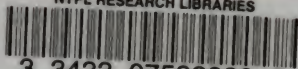


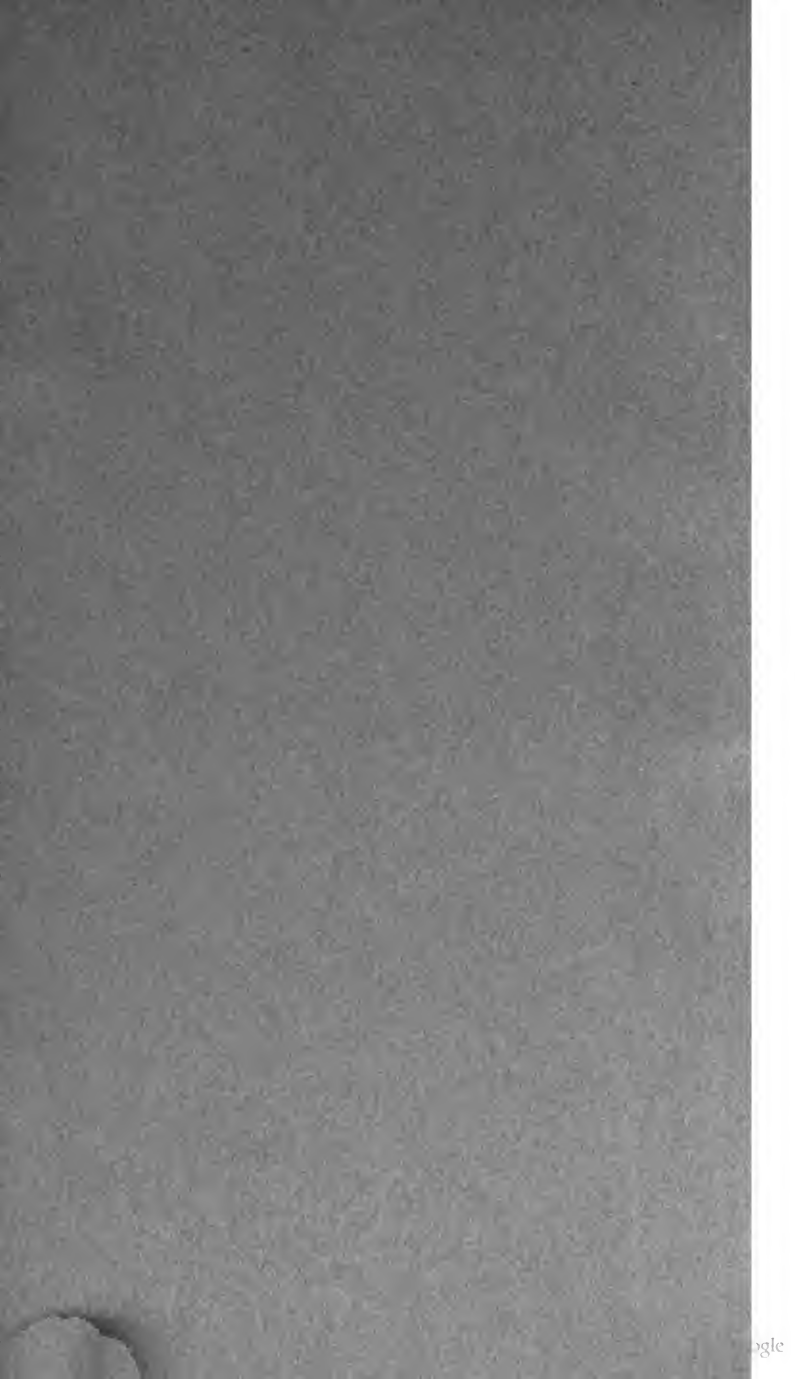
NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 07592083 9



Red
Green



RGR
Giral

A.

1814
232/192p.
A 12/12
NEW SPANISH GRAM.

OR, THE
ELEMENTS
OF THE
SPANISH LANGUAGE:

CONTAINING
An EASY and COMPENDIOUS METHOD
to Speak and Write it correctly.

WITH
Several Useful REMARKS on the most particular Idioms and Fundamental Rules, shewing how to make use of them, as well in Speaking as in Writing.

The whole extracted from the best Observations of
SPANISH GRAMMARIANS, and particularly of the
ROYAL SPANISH ACADEMY of MADRID.

TO WHICH IS ADDED
AN ENGLISH GRAMMAR;
For the Use of SPANIARDS.

A NEW EDITION.

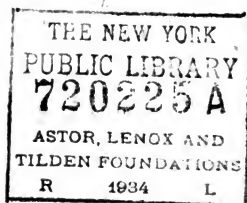
By RAYMUNDO DEL PUEYO, M. A.
Teacher of the SPANISH LANGUAGE.

Ne parva averteris inest sua gratia parvis. DAM.

L O N D O N:

Printed for F. WINGRAVE, Successor to
Mr. NOURSE, in the Strand. 1792.

Libral del Pinto
P R*



CONTENTS.

PART I.

CHAP. I.—Of Grammar, and its Parts	—	Page	1
CHAP. II.—Of Letters, and their Pronunciation	—		6
CHAP. III.—Of the Declension of Articles and Nouns			12
CHAP. IV.—Of Verbs	— — — —		19

PART II.

CHAP. I.—Of Syntax	— — —	144
CHAP. II.—Of Nouns	—	148
CHAP. III.—Of the Construction of Nouns Substantive		153
CHAP. IV.—Of Pronouns, and their Construction	—	158
CHAP. V.—Of Verbs, and their Construction	—	167
CHAP. VI.—Of Prepositions	— —	183
CHAP. VII.—Of Adverbs, Conjunctions, and Interjections	— — —	187

List of VERBS in Three Columns. The First, the Words which govern the Preposition; the Second, of the Prepositions governed; and the Third gives an Example of the Words which are governed by the Prepositions — — 215

A VOCABULARY, containing such Words as most frequently occur in common use — — 250

Observations to serve as a Supplement to the Syntax — 282

Familiar Phrases — — 323

Familiar Dialogues, Spanish and English — — 350

Corta y compendiosa Arte para aprehender la Lengua Inglesa — — — 417

List of English Irregular Verbs — — 442

Short Dialogues — — — 445

Observaciones — — — 455

PROLOGO AL LECTOR.

CREYO la ciega *gentilidad*, que era ciega la Fortuna, sin duda porque eran ciegos los que sin llegar á penetrarla, intentaron dibuxarla. Esta misma ceguedad tienen algunos de los muchos, que desean aprender los idiomas extrangeros, quienes llevados de la corriente de su loca presumpcion, no quieren adocenarse á las reglas de un maestro idóneo.

Pocos habra que nieguen la utilidad de la Grammatica si se considera como medio indispensable para aprender alguna Lengua extraña pero muchos dudaran tal vez que sean necesarios todos los rudimentos de élla pareciendoles suficiente el conocimiento que quiza tendran de la Latina.

No lo pensaban asi los Griegos ni los Romanos pues sin embargo de que para ellos eran tan comunes la Lengua Griega y Latina como para cada uno lo es la fuya propia tenian grammaticas y escuelas para estudiarlas, conocian la utilidad y necesidad del uso pero conocian tambien que convenia perfeccionarle con el arte. Si asi lo practicaban estas naciones con las Lenguas nativas quanto
mas

P R E F A C E.

IT was usual with the ancients to paint Fortune without eyes ; no doubt, because they who so attempted to represent her were too blind to penetrate the motives upon which she acted : the same may be said of those, who desire to cultivate an acquaintance with foreign languages, but, from too much confidence in themselves, are above submitting to the Rules of Grammar, and a Master, however qualified.

Few will deny the utility of Grammar, when they consider it as indispensibly necessary for learning a Foreign Tongue. But many seem to doubt the necessity of studying its particular rudiments, from an opinion, that a previous knowledge of the Latin will of itself sufficiently answer their purposes.

The ancient Greeks and Romans, however, were of a different opinion, for although the Greek and Latin Languages were as common to them as every vernacular language is to its respective nation, they had, notwithstanding, Grammars and public schools for the sole purpose of studying them. They well knew the necessity and advantages of practice, but at the same time they were

PROLOGO AL LECTOR.

mas lo deben practicar los que hoy desean aprender las extrañas?

Perdoname lector mio si te hablo con esta claridad pues he encontrado con algunos de mis discipulos, que teniendo por fejeudez pueril el fugarfe á las reglas, que prescribe la Gramatica, han querido inmediatamente componer, sin saber todavia el orden, y concierto, que deben tener entre si las partes de la oracion, ni la sintaxis particular del idioma, que se proponen aprender. Pero que es lo que acontece á estos tales? En lugar de anhelar al adelantamiento, pierden el dinero y la paciencia aburren á sus maestros, y al cabo de algun tiempo se hallan muy atrafados del progreso que sin duda hubieran hecho si se hubieffen sometido de buena fé, baxo la instruccion del zeloso maestro.

Los rudimentos de la Grammatica, son la llave que abre la puerta á su inteligencia, ella nos hace ver el maravilloso artificio de la lengua, ensenañndonos de que partes consta, sus nombres, definiciones, y oficios, y como se juntan y enlazan, para formar el texido de la oracion.

Sobre ninguna de estas cosas se hace reflexion antes de entender el arte y asi es difficil que sin el hablemos con propiedad, exactitud, y pureza.

Con

P R E F A C E.

fenfible that art and ftudy are neceffary to perfection. If thefe enlightened people applied with fo much labour to their native tongues, how much more neceffary is it to thofe who defire to learn a foreign one at this day ?

The reader will pardon my fpeaking with fo much fincerity ; but in the courfe of my employment as a profeffor, I have met with many, who, regarding fubjection to the Rules of Grammar as a puerile task, have been defirous of compofing even without knowing the order and connection between the different Parts of Speech, or the particular Syntax of the Language which they intended to learn. But what is the confequence of fuch conduct ? Instead of making any progrefs, they throw away their time and money ; diftract their teacher, and, at the end, find themfelves very far from the improvement which they would have undoubtedly made if they had fubmitted themfelves to the inftructions of an intelligent mafter.

Grammar is the key by which alone a door can be opened to the underftanding of fpeech. It is Grammar which reveals the admirable art of language, which unfolds its various conftituent parts, its names, definitions, and refpective offices, and unravels, as it were, the threads of which the web of fpeech is compofed.

Thefe reflections feldom occur to any one before his acquaintance with the art ; yet it is certain, that without a knowledge of Grammar, it is very difficult to fpeak with propriety, precision, or purity.

PROLOGO AL LECTOR.

Con esta intencion he procurado quanto mis tareas cotidianas me han permitido corregir la Gramatica de Del Pino, ó por mejor decir, componerla de nuevo. Pues rara palabra he observado en ella, que no haya merecido mi correccion, u abolucion total, substituyendo otra propia en su lugar, acortando muchos dialogos verdaderamente indignos de la estampa, y del oido del discipulo inocente que los estudia.

Tres Ediciones de la Gramatica Española, é Inglesa han sido publicadas en esta ciudad de Londres, por Estivens, Pineda, y Del Pino; sabemos que todos estos authores fueron estrangeros. No obstante, este ultimo tenia alguna idea de la Lengua Española pero como para publicar un tal libro, no solamente se requiere, que el author sea nativo en el idioma que publica, sino tambien gramatico de ambas lenguas, propia, y Latina, no es de maravillar, que las ediciones anteriores á esta hayan estado llenas de crasos, y absurdos errores. Incompletas, y faltas enteramente tanto del accento, como de la verdadera pronunciacion Española para los que desean aprender esta hermosa lengua.

Uno de los puntos principales, que dichos authores dexaron en el tintero, y en que consiste la parte essencial de la Syntaxis, de la Grammatica

P R E F A C E.

To obtain this end, I have, as far as a multiplicity of diurnal engagements have permitted me, corrected Del Pino's Grammar of the Spanish Language; or, to speak more properly, composed it anew, as there are few words, which it was not necessary to correct or entirely expunge, and substitute in their place others more proper, especially in the dialogues, many of which I have been under the necessity of considerably curtailing, as unworthy of the press and of the ear of the uninformed student.

Three Editions of a Spanish and English Grammar have been published in London; viz. by Stevens, Pineda, and Del Pino. It is sufficiently known that all these authors were foreigners. This last indeed had some notion of the Spanish Language; but as for an undertaking of this nature, it is requisite not only that the language should be that of the Author's own native country, but that he should be intimately acquainted with the idioms, both of his own and of the Latin Language. It is not at all surprising that the former editions have been so replete with inaccuracies and absurdities; that there should have been so many omissions and so many errors, both in the accent and in the true pronunciation of the Spanish: it must also be confessed, that this is prejudicial to those who are desirous of learning this beautiful language.

One of the principal points which these authors have omitted, and which constitutes a great part of the Spanish Syntax, is the government of preposi-

PROLOGO AL LECTOR.

tica Española es saber, que preposiciones piden despues de si algunos verbos, y otras partes de la oracion ; para este fin me he valido de la Gramatica de la Academia de Madrid de la qual he extrahido una lista alphabetica que ordeno en tres columnas ; en la primera pongo los verbos, y palabras que rigen preposicion ; en la segunda las preposiciones regidas ; y en la tercera las palabras regidas de las preposiciones. Con lo qual apenas habra duda alguna sobre el regimen de que no se pueda salir a primera vista.

El deseo que tengo (lector mio) de servirte me compele á presentarte en breve tiempo un libro de Exercicios que actualmente estoy componiendo á toda prisa pues confidero la gran necesidad que de el tienes á este se seguira otro para la instruccion de ambos sexos sobre la humana sociedad, con reglas fixas sobre los puntos mas necesarios de la Grammatica, y en tiempo mas oportuno te serviré con un Diccionario, que procurare extraher de los mejores authores Españoles, é Ingleses porque á la verdad que tanta necesidad tienes de el uno como de el otro.

La Gramatica que ahora te ofrezco está bien corregida, revista, y muy aumentada. Por ella prometo instruirte en poco tiempo si con docilidad te sujetares á sus rudimentos. Vale.

Ne quis tanquam parva, fastidiat Grammatices elementa. Non quia magnæ sit operæ consonantes a vocalibus discernere, easque in semivocalium numerum mutarumque partiri; sed quia interiora

tions by verbs, and other parts of speech. To remedy this inconvenience, I have availed myself of the Grammar lately published by the Spanish Academy of Madrid, from which I have extracted an alphabetical list, divided into three columns: in the first I have placed the verbs, and words, which govern the preposition; in the second, the prepositions governed; and in the third, the words governed by the prepositions; by the help of which, there can be hardly any doubt respecting the government of the prepositions, which may not be easily solved at first sight.

The desire I have of assisting the learner of the Spanish Language has induced me to compose a Book of Exercises, which will be published with all convenient expedition, as I am convinced, from experience, of the necessity there is for such a work. This probably will be succeeded by another, with certain Rules on the most necessary points of Grammar; and, at a more convenient time, I shall publish a Dictionary composed from the best Spanish and English authors; for there seems to be as much need of the one as of the other.

The Grammar which I *now* offer to the Public, is revised, corrected, and considerably improved; and I promise myself, that he who attends diligently to its rules, will make great progress in a short time. Vale.

rora velut sacri hujus a decentibus, apparebit multa rerum subtilitas, quæ non modo acuta ingenia puerilia, sed exercere altissimam quoque eruditionem ac scientiam possit. QUINT.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE Editor of this Grammar begs leave to acquaint the Public, he teaches the Spanish and Italian Languages grammatically, on very moderate Terms, having made the latter his particular Study during several Years Residence at Rome.—He also, for the Convenience of his Scholars, speaks Latin, French, and English.

The Author may be heard of at F. Wingrave's, in the Strand.

THE

THE
ELEMENTS
OF THE
SPANISH GRAMMAR.

PART I.

CHAP. I.

Of GRAMMAR, and its Parts.

AS a great many are not versed in the LATIN tongue, I thought it necessary to begin by the explanation of terms used by the best Grammarians; which being well known, there is no difficulty to understand Grammar.

Definitions.

GRAMMAR is the art of speaking and writing a language correctly.

The SPANISH GRAMMAR, as all other books, is composed of words, all words are composed of letters, and all letters are either Vowels or Consonants.

Vowels are five, A, E, I, O, U; they are so called, because they form a sound of themselves; the other letters are called Consonants, because they form a sound with one of the Vowels.

2 The ELEMENTS of

All words are either a Noun, or Pronoun, or Verb, Participle, Preposition, Adverb, Conjunction, Interjection, or Article.

Many words joined together make a sentence or proposition; as, *Peter is my friend*, *Pedro es mi amigo*.

A Noun is a thing we see or feel, or of which we may form a discourse; as, *the earth*, *a table*, *a looking-glass*; *la tierra*, *una mesa*, *un espejo*.

Nouns are of two sorts, Substantives and Adjectives.

A Noun Substantive is so called, because it subsists of itself, and signifies something alone; but the Noun Adjective must be joined to another noun, to have a meaning; as, *a black horse*, *un caballo negro*. *Horse* is the Substantive, and *black* the Adjective.

A Noun Substantive is either proper or common: Proper, as *Alexander*, *Frederic*, *George*, *Mary*, *London*, *Madrid*; *Alexandro*, *Frederico*, *Jorge*, *Maria*, *Londres*: Common, as *king*, *lord*, *man*, *woman*, *table*; *Rey*, *Señor*, *hombre*, *mugér*, &c.

All Proper Nouns are declined in *Spanish* with these particles, *de*, *a*; but the Common Nouns are declined with the articles *el*, *la*, and *lo*.

The use of Articles is to shew of what gender, of what number, and in what case are the nouns. There are three Genders, Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter; and only two Numbers, Singular and Plural.

The Nouns have six Cases, Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, and Ablative.

The Nominative Case names the thing, or the person; as, *the sun shines*; *el sol luce*. *The sun* is the Nominative.

The Genitive Case shews that either one thing proceeds from another, or belongs to it; as, *the coach of the King*; *the water of the river*: *el coche del Rey*; *el agua del rio*.

The Dative gives; as, *I give a book to my master*; *doy un libro á mi amo*.

To my master is in the Dative Case, because I give the book to him.

The Accusative Case is governed by the Verb Active; as, *the King loves the English*, *el Rey ama á los Ingleses*. *The English* are in the Accusative Case, because they are governed by the Verb Active, *love*.

The Vocative calls; as, *Peter, come hither*, *Pedro ven acá*. *Peter* is in the Vocative Case, because I call him.

The Ablative takes away from; as, *I took it from John*, *Jomé lo de Juan*. *From John* is in the Ablative Case, because the thing is taken from him.

Observe, that in the *Spanish* tongue the Nominative is not distinguished from the Accusative, nor the Genitive from the Ablative, unless it be by the sense; because the article of the Nominative Case is like that of the Accusative, and the article of the Genitive does not differ from that of the Ablative, as you may see in the declension of Nouns.

All Nouns are either Masculine or Feminine; the Masculine takes the article *el*, and the Feminine the article *la*; the Neuter takes the article *lo*.

A Pronoun is a word which is used in the place of a Noun Substantive; as for example, *give me*, *da me*; *give him*, *da le*; *give us*, *da nos*. *Me*, *him*, *us*, are in the place of a proper Noun Substantive, viz. *John*, *Paul*, *Peter*; *Juan*, *Pablo*, *Pedro*.

Pronouns are of six sorts, Positives, Demonstratives, Personals, Interrogatives, Relatives, and Indefinites; as you may see in the Declension of Pronouns.

A Verb is a word that shews either a being, or an action, or a passion; as for example, *to be good*, *to beat*, *to be beaten*; *ser bueno*, *golpear*, *ser golpeado*. *To be good* shews a being; *to beat* shews an action; and *to be beaten* a passion.

If the action remains in its subject, then the Verb is neuter, or reciprocal; as, *I sleep*, *duermo*; *I rejoice*, *me alegro*.

4 The ELEMENTS of

A Verb has five Moods, *viz.* Indicative, Imperative, Optative, Subjunctive, and Infinitive; and six Tenses, which may be reduced to four, *viz.* Present, Past, Future, and Imperative.

The Indicative shews either the thing or person; as, The sun shines, *el sol luce*; I speak, *yo hablo*.

The Imperative bids; as, Speak to me, *habla me*; Come hither, *ven acá*.

The Optative wilhes; as, God grant that I may speak to the King, *quiera Dios que hable al Rey*.

The Subjunctive is so called, because it is placed under a conjunction; as, *When* I have received my money, I will pay you, *quando haya recibido mi dinero, pagaré a vm.*

And the Infinitive determines not circumstance of time; as, To speak, *hablar*; to love, *amar*.

The Tenses are, the Present Tense, the Imperfect, the Preterperfect Definite, the Preterperfect Indefinite, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future.

The Present shews, that either a person or thing is present; as, My master teaches, *mi maestro enseña*; The spring brings forth flowers, *la primavera produce flores*.

The imperfect shews that the action is interrupted; as, I did dance when my father entered into my chamber, *yo bailaba quando mi padre entró en mi aposento*.

The Preterperfect Definite shews, that either the action is past above a day, or that it is determined by some circumstance of time; as, The great Frederic conquered all Saxony, *el gran Frederico conquistó toda la Saxonia*; I spoke yesterday to the King, *hablé ayer al Rey*.

The Preterperfect Indefinite shews that the action is past, without signifying any circumstance of time; as, I have spoken to the King, *he hablado al Rey*: But if it marks any circumstance of time, either it is of the same day, or a Pronoun Demonstrative goes before it; as, I have spoken to-day to the King, *he hablado oy al Rey*; I have suffered much this year, *he padecido mucho este año*.

The Preterpluperfect Tense is so called, because the action, being entirely past, cannot be interrupted; as, I had danced when my father entered into my chamber, *havia baylado quando mi padre entró en mi aposento.*

The Future Tense shews the Time to come; as, I will rise to-morrow, *me levantara mañana.*

All Verbs are conjugated; that is, they have several terminations; as, I love, thou lovest, &c. we shall love, *yo amo, el ama, nosotros amaremos.*

There are three Persons in the Singular, and three in the Plural, viz. I, thou, he; we, you, they; *yo, tu, el; nosotros, vosotros, ellos.*

The Singular denotes one thing, or one person, and the Plural more than one; as, *a man*, un hombre; there is the Singular: des hombres, u mas; *two men*, or *more*; there is the Plural.

The Participle is so called, because it is derived from a Verb and always is ended in *ado*, in the Verbs of the first Conjugation; and in *ido* in those of the second and third, as *amado*, loved; from *amar*, to love; *offendido*, offended, from *offender*, to offence: this is the Participle passive.

There is one active which is always ending in *ante* or *ente*, as *amante*, loving; *dormiente*, sleeping: But I am of Opinion that those Participles in English, *loving* and *sleeping*, are peculiar to the English language, because some difference ought to be between the Gerund and the Participle active; *loving*, answers to the Spanish Gerund *amando*, and sleeping, *dormiendo*, to the Gerund of the Verb *dormir*; therefore the true signification of *dormiente* is, in English, he who *sleeps*, and not *sleeping*; *amante*, he who *loves*, and not *loving*.

There are four Auxiliary Verbs in Spanish, To have, *tenér*, or *haver*; and To be, *fér*, *estár*. They are so called, because they help to conjugate all other Verbs; as you may see in the Conjugation of Verbs.

An Adverb is a word which is joined to a Verb, and either increases or diminishes its action or pas-

6 The ELEMENTS of

fion; as, I love virtue *greatly*; I am *little* loved of you. *Greatly* increases the passion of love towards virtue; and *little* diminishes your love towards me.

A Conjunction is a word which joins sentences and words together; as, I have seen your father *and* mother, *bé visto su padre y su madre*; better *he visto á sus padres*.

A Preposition is a word which is put before a Noun or Pronoun; as, *Under* the bed, *debáxo de la cama*; *In* your chamber, *en su aposento*; *With* me, *con migo*.

An Interjection is a word which discovers some sudden emotion of the mind; as, *Alas!* unhappy that I am, *ay! desdichado de mi*; *Ha!* how cruel you are, *Ha! quo cruél es vond*; better, *ha! cruél*.

An Article is a particle, or a little word which serves to shew of what gender, of what number, and in what case is a Noun; they are fifteen in all, viz. *el, la, lo, del, de la, de lo, al, à lá, à lo, los, las, de los, de las, à los, à las*; as you may see in the Declension of Nouns.

CH A P. II.

Of Letters, and their Pronunciation.

THE letters of the *Spanish* language are twenty-eight, viz.

A, B, C, CH, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, LL, M, N, Ñ, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.

They are pronounced thus:

a, be, ce, che, de, e, efe, ge, ache, i, jota or ijota, ka, ele, elle, eme, ene, eñe, o, pe, qu or cu, ere, esse, te, u vocál, v consonante, equis, y griega, zeta.

The reason why the *English* find so much difficulty in the pronunciation of the *Spanish*, *French*, and the *Italian* Languages, is, because the *English* do pronounce their Vowels otherwise than those nations.

He

He then that will pronounce well the *Spanish* tongue, ought to pronounce well these Vowels,

A, E, I, O, U.

*aw, a, ee, o, oo.

As for the Consonants, there is not so much difficulty; they are pronounced in the *Spanish* tongue as in the *English*, except ll, g, b, x, z, j, f, and ñ, which are peculiar to the *Spanish* language.

Of Vowels.

A is pronounced as above; and as the *English* do pronounce it in these words, *law, all, call, fall*; as *Madama, ama, llama*.

E is always pronounced as the *English* do pronounce it in these words, *benefit, relation*.

I is pronounced as the *English* do pronounce their double ee, in these words, *steel, sleep, steep*.

O is pronounced as they pronounce it in these words, *more, stone, store*; as, *oigo, olivo*.

U is pronounced as they pronounce oo in these words, *good, cook, cool*.

Y is pronounced as two ee; as, *ayudar, to help; ayuno, fast*.

* * * When two Vowels meet together in *Spanish* words, they must be pronounced distinctly, as *amainár, caer, acaecer, &c.* When there are two ee in a word, both are also plainly and distinctly pronounced; as, *creer, to believe; leer, to read, &c.*

Of Consonants.

B. This letter is pronounced as in other languages, closing the lips, as in the *English* word, *bay*.

C, before the letters e, i, is pronounced like a th; as, *cédro, a cedar-tree; ciervo, a stag; cien, ciento, an hundred*. When before a, o, u, it is pronounced as k; as, *caballo, horse; cofre, trunk; culébra, snake; culantro, coriander*.

When b follows the letter c, it is pronounced as in the *English*, much, *mucho*.

* These *Italic* letters denote the similar sounds in *English* of the Vowels in *Spanish*.

Upon the *ç*, formed with a small curve under it, I am of opinion, with the Royal and learned Academy of *Madrid*, that it is superfluous in our language; and as such its use must be avoided, placing the *z* in its stead in every word where *ç* used to be. But as *ç* is found in old *Spanish* authors, I think it proper to acquaint the curious, that its pronunciation is near the same as that of *c*, when before *e*, *i*, because *ç* was invented to supply the combination in the Vowels, *a*, *o*, *u*. *Z* is pronounced almost as the *English* pronounce *th*.

D has the same sound in *Spanish* as in the other languages, without exception.

F is pronounced always as in *English*.

G is only guttural before the Vowels *e*, *i*, *y*, as in *género*, sort; *gigante*, giant; but *g* before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, is not aspired, and is pronounced as in *English*; as, *gallo*, a cock; *gobierno*, government. When *g* comes before *n*, then it is pronounced, as in *ignorar*, to unknow; *ignoto*, unknown; *magnánimo*, magnanimous.

H is generally so lightly aspired, that in many words it can scarce be perceived; as in *hablar*, to speak; *harriero*, carrier. *H* after *c* is pronounced as in *English*; much, *mucho*, &c.

K. The *Spaniards* make use of this letter only in conformity to the etymology of the words derived from other languages, and is pronounced as in *English*.

L and *ll*. The single *l* is pronounced in *Spanish* as in *English*; but the double *ll* is pronounced as in *Italian*, *gl*, or *ll* in *French*, which sounds as if an *i* was after the first *l*; as in *llevar*, *llorar*, *vasallo*; *L* is never doubled in the end of words.

M, *N*, are pronounced as in *English*; but this *ñ*, called *con tilde*, or *eñe*, is pronounced *eñe* or *ñ* a little with the nose; as *Señor*, Sir; *maña*, dexterity. But the proper sound and pronunciation of this letter wants a master, and cannot be explained so well by writing as by hearing,

P,

P, Q, R, are pronounced as in other languages, and as in *English*.

S, T, Z, are always pronounced in *Spanish* strongly, and as two *ss* in *English*. *T* has the same pronunciation as in *English*. *Z* like *th*.

X is aspirated as the *jota, j*, in the beginning of the words; as in *xarave*, juice, &c. But when the *x* is followed by a Consonant in the middle of the words, then it must be pronounced like the *English*; as, *excitár*, to excite; *excomulgár*, to excommunicate; *exheredar*, to disinherit, &c.

When you have read all these rules, take every Consonant one after another, and join them with every Vowel, thus:

<i>Ba,</i>	<i>be,</i>	<i>bi,</i>	<i>bo,</i>	<i>bu.</i>
<i>Ca,</i>	<i>ce,</i>	<i>ci,</i>	<i>co,</i>	<i>cu.</i>
<i>Cha,</i>	<i>che,</i>	<i>chi,</i>	<i>cho,</i>	<i>chu.</i>
<i>Da,</i>	<i>de,</i>	<i>di,</i>	<i>do,</i>	<i>du.</i>
<i>Fa,</i>	<i>fe,</i>	<i>fi,</i>	<i>fo,</i>	<i>fu.</i>
<i>Ga,</i>	<i>ge,</i>	<i>gi,</i>	<i>go,</i>	<i>gu.</i>
<i>Gua,</i>	<i>gue,</i>	<i>gui.</i>		
<i>Ha,</i>	<i>he,</i>	<i>hi,</i>	<i>ho,</i>	<i>hu.</i>
<i>Ja,</i>	<i>je,</i>	<i>ji,</i>	<i>jo,</i>	<i>ju.</i>
<i>La,</i>	<i>le,</i>	<i>li,</i>	<i>lo,</i>	<i>lu.</i>
<i>Lla,</i>	<i>lle,</i>	<i>lli,</i>	<i>llo,</i>	<i>llu.</i>
<i>Ma,</i>	<i>me,</i>	<i>mi,</i>	<i>mo,</i>	<i>mu.</i>
<i>Na,</i>	<i>ne,</i>	<i>ni,</i>	<i>no,</i>	<i>nu.</i>
<i>Ña,</i>	<i>ñe,</i>	<i>ñi,</i>	<i>ño,</i>	<i>ñu.</i>
<i>Pa,</i>	<i>pe,</i>	<i>pi,</i>	<i>po,</i>	<i>pu.</i>
<i>Qua,</i>	<i>que,</i>	<i>qui.</i>		
<i>Ra,</i>	<i>re,</i>	<i>ri,</i>	<i>ro,</i>	<i>ru.</i>
<i>Sa,</i>	<i>se,</i>	<i>si,</i>	<i>so,</i>	<i>su.</i>
<i>Ta,</i>	<i>te,</i>	<i>ti,</i>	<i>to,</i>	<i>tu.</i>
<i>Va,</i>	<i>ve,</i>	<i>vi,</i>	<i>vo,</i>	<i>vu.</i>
<i>Xa,</i>	<i>xe,</i>	<i>xi,</i>	<i>xo,</i>	<i>xu.</i>
<i>Za,</i>	<i>ze,</i>	<i>zi,</i>	<i>zo,</i>	<i>zu.</i>

Observe, that tho' you have good and clear rules to read well the *Spanish* tongue, yet no man will ever

ever be able to obtain by himself its true and perfect pronunciation, because the true pronunciation of a language depends more upon the ear than upon rules; therefore I advise to take a good master for some months.

Of Accents.

The *Spanish* have two accents, the *Grave* (`) and the *Acute* (´). The *Grave* descends obliquely from the left to the right, and is used in the *Spanish* tongue on the Vowels *â, è, ì, ò, ù*, when they make a sense by themselves, and upon the syllable before one short. The accent called *Acute* descends from the right to the left, and serves to prolong the pronunciation; as, *montañés*, highlander; *bayló*, he danced; *baylará*, he will dance: and to denote the quantity of the syllable; as, *cántaro*, pitcher; *cantára*, I would sing; *cantará*, he will sing; *libro*, a book; *libró*, he discharged or gave a bill.

Of Points.

As a language is better understood when it is well pointed, therefore we ought not to neglect it in writing.

There are eight sorts of points, the *Comma* (,) which makes distinction between sentences and propositions; the *Colon* (:), which denotes the end of a phrase, its period being not quite finished; the *Semicolon* (;), which does not much differ from the *Colon*; the *Point final* (.), which ends a Period, as you may see in this example:

Quando vi á vd. me alegré infinito, pero mi alegría se acabó luego que, oí la muerte de su padre: *When I saw you, I was very glad; but my joy ended, as soon as I heard of the death of your father.*

The *Point of Interrogation* (?), which is placed after a question; as, *From whence do you come?* And the point of *Admiration* (!), which shews an astonishment; as, *Good God! is it possible! Alas! &c.*

A Paren-

A *Parentthesis*, thus (), serves to separate a clause, without which the speech may have a perfect sense, to the end that it may be more plain; as, *vi a mi amigo (esto se quede secreto) quien citaba triste*; I saw my friend (that must be secret) who was dull.

Dieresis (¨) is a *Greek* word, called by the Printers *crema*, and signifies a severing or division, and serves to separate two Vowels, which might be joined in one syllable, and to note that both are to be pronounced plainly, and with distinction; and this mark is to be put on the *ü*; as, *eloqüente*, eloquent; *freqüente*, frequent; and this only in the words where *u* is pronounced openly.

Of the Capital Letters.

Capital Letters are always used in the beginning of any writing, paragraph, period, or speech; after a final point; in all the proper names of persons, provinces, kingdoms, districts, cities, towns, villages, mountains, rivers, fountains, &c. and in all titles of honour, dignity, and authority; as, *King*, *Prince*, &c.

Of Etymology.

The best of those authors who have treated on Etymologies in a regular order and method, was *Isidore of Seville*, whose rules have been adopted by the Royal Academy of *Madrid*; and I followed them too in the New *English* and *Spanish*, and *Spanish* and *English* Dictionary, which I have lately printed, and to which I refer the curious.

Of Numbers.

In *Spanish*, as in other languages, there are two Numbers, *viz.*

Singular, speaking of one thing, or one person.

Plural, speaking of more than one.

When

When the Noun ends with one of the Vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, the Plural is formed by adding only an *s* to it; as, *casa*, house; *casas*, houses; *hombre*, man; *hombres*, men; *albelí*, gilliflower; *albelis*, gilliflowers; *caballo*, horse; *caballos*, horses; *espíritu*, spirit; *espíritus*, spirits. But when the Noun ends with a *y*, or a Consonant, then the Plural is made by adding *es* to the Singular; as from *ley*, law; *leyes*, laws; *verdad*, truth; *verdades*, truths, &c.

C H A P. III.

*Of the Declension of Articles and Nouns.**Of the SPANISH Articles.*

THERE are three Articles in the *Spanish* language, as in the *Latin*, viz. the Article Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter. The Article Masculine is *el*, and is made use of before the Nouns of Masculine Gender; the Article Feminine is *la*, and is put before the Nouns of Feminine Gender; the Neutral Article is *lo*, and is usually placed before the Nouns Substantives formed from Adjectives; for there are no Neuter Nouns in *Spanish*, being all either of Masculine or Feminine Gender.

Declination of the Masculine Article.

Singular Number.	Plural Number.
Nom. <i>el</i> , the	Nom. <i>los</i> , the
Gen. <i>del</i> , or <i>de el</i> , of the	Gen. <i>de los</i> , of the
Dat. <i>à el</i> , or <i>al</i> , to the	Dat. <i>à los</i> , to the
Acc. <i>el</i> , the	Acc. <i>los</i> , the
Abl. <i>del</i> , or <i>de el</i> , from the.	Abl. <i>de los</i> , from the.

Feminine

Feminine Article.

Singular Number.	Plural Number.
<i>Nom.</i> la, <i>the</i>	<i>Nom.</i> las, <i>the</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de la, <i>of the</i>	<i>Gen.</i> de las, <i>of the</i>
<i>Dat.</i> à la, <i>to the</i>	<i>Dat.</i> à las, <i>to the</i>
<i>Acc.</i> la, <i>the</i>	<i>Acc.</i> las, <i>the</i>
<i>Abl.</i> de la, <i>from the.</i>	<i>Abl.</i> de las, <i>from the.</i>

Neuter Article.

Nominative, lo, *the*
Genitive, de lo, *of the*
Dative, à lo, *to the*
Accusative, lo, *the*
Ablative, de lo, *from the.*

EXAMPLES.

A Noun Masculine declined with the Articles.

Singular Number.
Nominative, el Rey, *the King*
Genitive, del, or de el Rey, *of the King*
Dative, à el, or al Rey, *to the King*
Accusative, el Rey, *the King*
Ablative, del, or de el Rey, *from the King.*

Plural Number.
Nominative, los Reyes, *the Kings*
Genitive, de los Reyes, *of the Kings*
Dative, à los Reyes, *to the Kings*
Accusative, los Reyes, *the Kings*
Ablative, de los Reyes, *from the Kings.*

A Noun Feminine with the Articles.

Singular Number.
Nominative, la Reyna, *the Queen*
Genitive, de la Reyna, *of the Queen*
Dative, à la Reyna, *to the Queen.*
Accusative, la Reyna, *the Queen.*
Ablative, de la Reyna, *from the Queen.*

Plural

Plural Number.

Nominative, las Reynas, *the Queens*
Genitive, de las Reynas, *of the Queens*
Dative, à las Reynas, *to the Queens*
Accusative, las Reynas, *the Queens*
Ablative, de las Reynas, *from the Queens*.

Thus are declined all the other Nouns Masculine and Feminine with the Article. The Proper Nouns of men are never declined with the said Articles.

Example of Adjectives made Substantives with the Article Neuter, lo.

Nominative, lo hermoso, *that which is handsome*
Genitive, de lo hermoso, *of that which is handsome*
Dative, à lo hermoso, *to that which is handsome*
Accusative, lo hermoso, *that which is handsome*
Ablative, de lo hermoso, *from that which is handsome*.

All the Adjectives may be used in this manner as Substantives, in the *Spanish* language, adding the Article *lo* before their Masculine Gender.

Observe, That the Vocative has no Article, and it is designed so, *ô hombre*, O man; *ô Pedro*, O Peter.

Of Pronouns.

Pronouns are words used instead of names or nouns, to avoid the repetition of them.

There are six sorts of Pronouns, *viz.* Personals, Possessives, Demonstratives, Relatives, Interrogatives, and Indefinites.

Of Pronouns Personal.

These are called Personals or Primitives, because they express the person or thing before named. There are three Pronouns Personal, *yo*, I; *tu*, thou; *el*, he; or *ella*, she.

The first is declined thus :

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Nom.</i> yo, <i>I</i>	<i>Nom.</i> nosotros, <i>we</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de mí, <i>of me</i>	<i>Gen.</i> de nosotros, <i>of us</i>
<i>Dat.</i> à mí, <i>to me</i>	<i>Dat.</i> à nosotros, <i>to us</i>
<i>Acc.</i> me, <i>me</i>	<i>Acc.</i> nosotros, <i>us</i>
<i>Abl.</i> de mí, <i>from me.</i>	<i>Abl.</i> de nosotros, <i>from us.</i>

The second Personal declined.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Nom.</i> tu, <i>thou</i>	<i>Nom.</i> vosotros, <i>ye</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de ti, <i>of thee</i>	<i>Gen.</i> de vosotros, <i>of ye</i>
<i>Dat.</i> à ti, <i>to thee</i>	<i>Dat.</i> à vosotros, <i>to ye</i>
<i>Acc.</i> te, <i>thee</i>	<i>Acc.</i> vosotros, <i>ye</i>
<i>Abl.</i> de ti, <i>from thee.</i>	<i>Abl.</i> de vosotros, <i>from ye.</i>

The third Personal.

Sing. Masc.	Plur. Mascul.
<i>Nom.</i> él, <i>he</i>	<i>Nom.</i> ellos, <i>they</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de él, <i>of him</i>	<i>Gen.</i> de ellos, <i>of them</i>
<i>Dat.</i> à él, <i>to him</i>	<i>Dat.</i> à ellos, <i>to them</i>
<i>Acc.</i> le, <i>him</i>	<i>Acc.</i> les, or los, <i>them</i>
<i>Abl.</i> de él, <i>from him.</i>	<i>Abl.</i> de ellos, <i>from them.</i>

Sing. Femin.	Plur. Femin.
<i>Nom.</i> ella, <i>she</i>	<i>Nom.</i> ellas, <i>they</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de ella, <i>of her</i>	<i>Gen.</i> de ellas, <i>of them</i>
<i>Dat.</i> à ella, <i>to her</i>	<i>Dat.</i> à ellas, <i>to them</i>
<i>Acc.</i> la, <i>her</i>	<i>Acc.</i> las, <i>them</i>
<i>Abl.</i> de ella, <i>from her.</i>	<i>Abl.</i> de ellas, <i>from them.</i>

The Personal Reciprocal, common to both Genders, is declined thus :

<i>Gen.</i> de sí mismo, or sí misma, <i>of himself, or of herself</i>
<i>Dat.</i> à sí mismo, or à sí misma, <i>to himself, or to herself</i>
<i>Acc.</i> se, <i>himself, or herself</i>
<i>Abl.</i> de sí mismo, or de sí misma, <i>from himself, or from herself.</i>

Observe, that *nosotros* and *vosotros* make *nosotras* and *vosotras* in the Feminine Gender.

Of

Of Pronouns Possessive.

They are so called because they are derived from those above mentioned, and denote possession. These are three of these Pronouns answering to the three persons, *viz. mio*, mine; *tuyo*, thine; *suyo*, his; *nuestro*, our; *vuestro*, your; *su*, their; with their Feminine Gender *mia*, *tuya*, *suya*, *nuestra*, *vuestra*, *su*. It must be observed that these Pronouns, *mio*, *tuyo*, *suyo*, are never placed before Substantives; and so it cannot be said *mio libro*, but *mi libro*, my book; *tu libro*, thy book; *su libro*, his book. Thus may you see, that *mi*, *tu*, *su*, are always used before Substantives of both Genders, for the Singular; and *mis*, *tus*, *sus*, for the Plural. *Mio*, *tuyo*, *suyo*, is only made use of in questioning, answering, affirming, or denying; as it will be explained by examples and rules in the Syntax.

Of Pronouns Demonstrative.

There are three principal Demonstratives; the first is *este*, this; the second, *esse*, that; and the third, *aquel*, that. But observe, that *este* shews the thing or person that is just near or by us: and *esse* shows the thing that is a little farther, or near the person, and *aquel* shows what is very distant from the person who speaks, or is spoken to.

These Pronouns are declined thus :

Singular.			
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i> este	esta	esto	<i>This</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de este	de esta	de esto.	<i>Of this</i>
<i>Dat.</i> à este	à esta	à esto	<i>To this</i>
<i>Acc.</i> este	esta	esto	<i>This</i>
<i>Abl.</i> de este	de esta	de esto	<i>From this.</i>
			Plural.

Plural.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>No Neut.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	estos	estas		<i>Those</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	de estos	de estas		<i>Of those</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	à estos	à estas		<i>To those</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	estos	estas		<i>These</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	de estos	de estas		<i>From these.</i>

Singular.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	este	esta	esto	<i>That</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	de este	de esta	de esto	<i>Of that</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	à este	à esta	à esto	<i>To that</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	este	esta	esto	<i>That</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	de este	de esta	de esto	<i>From that.</i>

Plural.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	esos	esas	<i>Those</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	de esos	de esas	<i>Of those</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	à esos	à esas	<i>To those</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	esos	esas	<i>Those</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	de esos	de esas	<i>From those.</i>

Singular.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	aquel	aquella	aquello	<i>That</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	de aquel	de aquella	de aquello	<i>Of that</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	à aquel	à aquella	à aquello	<i>To that</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	aquel	aquella	aquello	<i>That</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	de aquel	de aquella	de aquello	<i>From that.</i>

Plural.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	aquellos	aquellas	<i>Those</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	de aquellos	de aquellas	<i>Of those</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	à aquellos	à aquellas	<i>To those</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	aquellos	aquellas	<i>Those</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	de aquellos	de aquellas	<i>From those.</i>

Observe, that from the Pronouns *este*, *esse*, are formed *aqueste*, *masc.* this; *aquesta*, *fem.* this; *aquesto*, *neut.*

neut. this; and *aqueſſe, maſc.* that; *aqueſſa, fem.* that; *aqueſſo, neut.* that. They are made uſe of only by poets, inſtead of *eſte*, this, or *eſſe*, that, and ſignify the ſame; but in proſe they are too low and obſolete.

The words *otro, otra*, are often joined to *eſte*, this, and *eſſe*, that, taking off the laſt *e*; as, *eſtoto, eſotra, eſſoto, eſſotra*. Example: *Eſtoto hombre*, this other man; *eſotra muger*, this other woman; *eſſoto hombre*, that other man; *eſſotra muger*, that other woman.

There are two other Pronouns, which have only a Plural Number, as ſignifying two, which are *ambos* and *entrambos*, both. To the firſt of them is often added *a dos*, that is, *ambos à dos*, both together; and *entrambos* imports much the ſame.

Pronouns Relative and Interrogative.

Que is interrogative, and ſignifies *what*; it has no Plural; it is common to both Genders.

Quien, who, is alſo interrogative, making *quienes* in the Plural: it is likewiſe common to both Genders. *Quien es eſte hombre?* Who is that man? *Quien es eſſa muger?* Who is that woman? *Quienes ſon eſſos hombrés?* Who are thoſe men? *Quienes ſon eſſas mugeres?* Who are thoſe women.

Qual ſignifies *which*; as, *qual de ellos?* which of them? It makes *quales* in the Plural, being common to both Genders.

The Pronoun *cuyo, cuya*, or *de quien*, whoſe, is either interrogative or relative, making *cuyos, cuyas*, in the Plural; as *Pedro, cuyo libro tengo*, &c. Peter, whoſe book I have; or *cuya es eſta pluma?* whoſe pen is this? or, *de quien es eſta pluma?*

Obſerve, that the ſaid four Pronouns, *que, quien, cuyo*, and *qual*, are alſo relative; as, *el hombre que he viſto*, the man which I have ſeen; *el ſujeto quien lo dice*, the perſon who ſays it; *el Rey cuyo palacio es hermoſo*; the King whoſe palace is handſome. When *qual* is relative, then *el, la*, and *lo*, are joined to it, as ſignifying

signifying *who*; but *lo qual* is expressed by *the which*. These two joined together are declined as follows :

Sing.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
Nom.	el qual	la qual	lo qual	Which
Gen.	de el qual.	de la qual	de lo qual	Of which
Dat.	à el qual	à la qual	à lo qual	To which
Acc.	el qual	la qual	lo qual	Which
Abl.	de el qual	de la qual	de lo qual	From which.

Sing.	Masc.	Fem.	No Neut.	
Nom.	los quales	las quales		Which
Gen.	de los quales	de las quales		Of which
Dat.	à los quales	à las quales		To which
Acc.	los quales	las quales		Which
Abl.	de los quales	de las quales		From which.

Observe, that when the word *quiera* is added to *quien* or *qual*, it quite alters the meaning; *quienquiera* signifying whoever, or any person; and *qualquiera* any one, whether man, or woman, or thing.

Of Pronouns Indefinite.

The Imperfect or Indefinite Pronouns are these; *alguno, alguna*, some; *ninguno, ninguna*, none; *algo*, something; *cada, uno*, every one; *cada*, each; *nadie*, nobody; *otro, otra*, another; *tal*, such; *tanto*, so much; *quanto*, how much; *mucho, mucha*, much, or many; *fulano, or zutano*, such one; *todo, toda*, all.

Observe, that *cada, algo, nadie, fulano*, and *zutano*, have no Plural; but the others make their Plural by adding an *s*, or *es*.

C H A P. IV.

Of V E R B S.

A Verb is a part of speech that signifies to be, to do, or to suffer; as, *ser hombre*, to be a man; *amo*, I love; *soi amado*, I am loved. It is conjugated through Moods and Tenses. By Moods, the

Verb is changed according to the circumstances; as, *yo hablo*, I speak, is the Indicative; *habla tu*, speak thou, the Imperative, &c. Tenses are the distinction and variety of times; as, *venia*, I was coming; *vine*, I came, &c.

Verbs are divided into Personals (so called because they have persons), as, *yo amo*, I love; *tu amas*, thou lovest, &c. and Impersonals (because without persons) as, *conviene*, it is convenient; *consta*, it is plain.

The Personals are divided into

Active,		Neuter,
Passive,		Reciprocal.

Active signifies to do; as, *enseñar*, to teach; *leer*, to read; and may be made passive by the auxiliary Verb *ser*, and the Participle Passive of the Verb; as, *ser enseñado*, *soi enseñado*, &c.

Passive signifies to suffer; as, *soi amado*. But note, that in the third person Singular, and the third of the Plural, they are conjugated not only with the Auxiliary *ser*, but even with the Particle *se*; as, *Dios es amado*, or *Dios se ama*, God is beloved; *bueno es que la virtud sea hallada*, or *se halle en un Príncipe*, it is good that virtue may be found in a Prince; *que los buenos sean amados*, or *se amen*, that the virtuous may be loved. By which you may see, that the Participle Passive is varied in the conjugation of this Verb, saying, *yo soi amado*, I am loved; *nosotros somos amados*, we are loved.

Neuter, properly, is that which signifies neither action nor passion; as, *colorar*, to colour; *calorear*, to recover a colour, or to give colour; *correr*, to run; *asentir*, to assent. This Verb makes a perfect sense by itself, in which it differs from the Active; as, *duermo*, I sleep; *nieva*, it snows (impersonal).

The Verb Active says the same thing in the Active and Passive Voices; as, *yo amo a Dios*, or
Dios

Dios es amado de mi, which cannot be said by the Neuter in a proper manner.

The Neuter is either Substantive, as, *ser*, to be, or absolute (so called for its making a sense by itself) by action, as *blasphemár*, to blaspheme; *llueve*, it rains (impersonal); or by passion, as *coloreár*, to be red; *ennegrecer*, to blacken.

The Verb Reciprocal is that which returns the sense backward, and is conjugated thus; *apercibirse*, to be prepared or provided for; *me apercibo*, I prepare myself; *te apercibes*, thou preparest thyself; and always has the Particle *se* in the Infinitive.

Note, That in the *Spanish* language one Verb may be made *active*, *passive*, *neuter*, and *reciprocal*, by the different senses that may be applied to it; as *acostar*, to put one in his bed, is active, and is made passive by the Verb Auxiliary *estar*, and the Participle Passive; as, *estoi acostado*, I am put in my bed. When it signifies to follow one's party or opinion, or to declare partially for a Prince, it is *neuter*; as, *Pedro dexádo el servicio de Fráncia*, *acostó ála parte de España*, and better, *se enlistó en las banderas de España*, Peter having left the *French* service, enlisted himself in the *Spanish* service; and when it signifies to come near to a place, as, *acostar se aquí*, to come near to this place, then it is *reciprocal*; as, *si te acuestas aquí*, *te mataré*, if you come near to this place, I will kill you.

Some of the Verbs are regular (so called for their being confined to rules), and others irregular (so called because they have no rule); but as their irregularity is various, sometimes in the Present Tense of the Indicative; in the Preterperfect, Future, in the Imperative; Preterimperfects, and Future of the Optative, and otherwise in their Participles; I shall take care to mention it in the Conjugations.

Of Conjugations.

There are three Conjugations in the *Spanish* tongue, viz.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-------|---|-------------------------------|
| 1. in <i>ár</i> , | } as, | { | <i>amár</i> , to love. |
| 2. in <i>ér</i> , | | | <i>respondér</i> , to answer. |
| 3. in <i>ír</i> , | | | <i>subír</i> , to go up. |

So that the *Spanish* Verbs are to be looked for in the Dictionaries by their Infinitives.

Of Moods.

The Moods are fix, as in *Latin*, viz. the *Indicative*, or that which shows or declares; the *Imperative*, or that which commands; *Optative*, or that which wishes, or desires; *Subjunctive*, which supposes something; *Potential*, or that by which something is expected; and the *Infinitive*, which leaves all undetermined.

Of Tenses.

The Tenses, which are the times of action or passion, are three properly, being the Present, the Past, and the Time to come; and with those made by circumlocution, are ten in the Indicative Mood, viz. the Present, Preterimperfect, three Preterperfects, the Plusperfect, and four Futures; and in the Optative Mood there are nine, viz. the Present, three Preterimperfects, Preterperfect, two Preterplusperfects, and two Futures.

Of the Indicative Mood.

The Present Tense of all Conjugations of Regular Verbs is formed by changing *ár*, *ér*, or *ír*, of the Infinitive, into *o*; as from *amár*, say *ámo*; from *leér*, *leo*; from *cumplír*, *cúmplo*. This Tense extends itself to a future time; as, *mañana es día de fiesta*, to-morrow is a holiday.

The

The Preterimperfect of the first Conjugation is formed by changing the infinitive *ár* into *ába*; as from *amár*, *amába*, I did love, or I was loving; and in the second and third Conjugation is formed by changing *ér* and *ír* into *ía*; as from *perdér*, *perdía*; from *pedir*, *pedía*.

The first Preterperfect of the first Conjugation is made by changing the infinitive *ár* into *é*; as, *amár*, *amé*; but of the second and third Conjugations by changing *ér* and *ír* into *í*, as *perdér*, *perdí*, *pedir*, *pedí*. This Tense is called *Definite*, because it is a time perfectly past and expressed; as, *él mês pasado hablé con él*, I spoke with him last month.

The second Perfect of all the Conjugations is formed of the Auxiliary Verb *haber*, and the Participle Passive of the Verb treated of; as, *he hablado*. I have spoken; *he perdido*, I have lost; *he pedido*, I have asked.

The third Perfect is formed in the same manner, as, *hubo hablado*, &c. but not so frequently used in *Spanish* as the other two.

Note, That these two latter are called Preterperfects Indefinite, for their time is not determined; as, *le he hablado*, I have spoken to him; but we do not say when. So that the difference between the first Preterperfect and the others is, that the former should express time, and the latter not; besides that the first extends itself farther than the others (which are referred to time but lately past). You may say, *le hablé dos años ha*, I spoke to him two years ago; but you cannot say, *le he hablado dos años há*, I have spoken to him two years ago; because *he hablado* does only extend to a time so lately past, that it appears to have something of the present. These are *Valera's* observations, which I advise the reader to observe, in order to avoid the frequent equivocations that happen in speaking and writing.

The Preterplusperfect thus: *había hablado*, *había perdido*, *había pedido*, I had spoken, lost, &c.

The first Future is formed of the Infinitive, adding

ing *é* after the *r* of the present Infinitive; as of *hablár*, adding *é*, say *hablaré*; from *perder*, *perderé*; from *pedír*, *pediré*; putting always the accent on the last letter.

The second Future with the Auxiliary *bé-tengo*, or *debo*, and the Infinitive Mood with *de* before it; as *bé* or *tengo de dár*, I am to give; *debo de dár*, or *debo dár*, I am obliged, I must give.

The third thus: *havré de hablár*, I shall be obliged to speak, &c.

The fourth (which properly is the second Preterplusperfect) thus: *havía de hablár*, I had, or I was to speak; *havías de hablár*, thou was to speak, &c.

Of the Imperative.

The Imperative is made of the third person of the present Indicative Mood, and of the present Optative; as, *ama tu*, love thou; *áme el*, let him love; *pierde tu*, lose thou; *pierda el*, let him lose, &c.

So that the third person of the Indicative is the second of the Imperative, and the third of the Imperative is the first of the Optative; the second Plural is formed from the Infinitive, by changing *r* into *d*; as of *amár*, say *amád*, let ye love; *perder*, *perdéd*; *pedír*, *pedíd*.

Of the Optative, Potential, and Subjunctive Moods.

Optative, or that wishes or desires, has always annexed an Adverb; as, *óxala*, *ò si*, *pleguiesse à Dios*, would to God, I pray God, or God grant; *aunque*, *no obstante que*, *sin embargo que*, although, notwithstanding.

Potential properly has no signs in *Spanish*, but in *English* has these, *can*, *may*, *might*, *could*, *should*, or *ought*, which are equal to these *Spanish* expressions, *puede ser que*, *es menester que*, as some authors will have it.

Subjunctive has always some Conjunction annexed; as, *si*, *como*, *que*, *quando*, if, as, that, when; as *como yo*
áme,

ame, as I may love; but the Tenses are all alike in these three Moods.

The Present of the Optative is formed by the Present of the Indicative, changing *o* into *e* in the first Conjugation, and into *a* in the second and third Conjugations; as from *amo*, say *ame*, *pierdo*, *pierda*, *pido*, *pida*.

The first and second Preterimperfects are formed from the first person of the Preterperfect of the Indicative; as from *amé* in the first Conjugation, changing *é* into *ára*, or *asse*, is made *amára*, *amasse*. In the second and third Conjugations, add to the Preterperfect *éra* or *esse*; as from *perdí*, *perdiéra*, *perdiése*; from *subí*, say *subiéra*, *subiese*.

The third Preterimperfect is formed from the Infinitive, adding *ía*; as from *amar*, say *amaría*; from *leer*, *leería*; from *subir*, *subiría*.

Observe here, that these Tenses have two ways to explain the second person Plural; as, *amariades*, or *amarais*, *amassedeis*, or *amasseis*; and so in the other two Conjugations.

Observe likewise, that these three Tenses vary one from another, speaking in a right method; though there is such a confusion in explaining them, that there is hardly any difference made by the *Spaniards*. Some authors adapt them to the three Moods, viz. *amára* to the Optative, *amasse* to the Subjunctive, and *amaría* to the Potential; as, *óxala yo amára la virtud*, God grant that I might love virtue; *como yo amasse a Dios*, *el me amaría*, as I could love God, he would love me.

Other authors, as *Tominque*, *Cessér in Gram. Rud.* and *Villalba*, are of opinion, that *amára* denotes the disposition of a thing, or the readiness for an action; *amasse* the beginning of it; and *amaría* the possibility to obtain it; or, as *Terebio* says, the first Imperfect is a Tense of motion *ex quo*, from whence, and related to the medium; as, *de los veinte pessos le diera diez para comprarse un vestido*, of the twenty pieces of eight, I would give him ten, that he might buy

buy himself a suit of clothes: the second a Tense Medium, or *in quo*; as, *como le ballasse haciendo lo que dixé*, as I should find him in doing what I told him; and the third a conditional Tense; as, *lo haría, cómo el fuéa bueno*, I would do it, if he would be good.

Note, *Amara* or *amase* are generally the same; but *amaria* agrees to the meaning of those two times, always follows them and concludes the sentence, except in some particular cases, where any of them can be alone: these cannot be understood without a proper *Spanish* master.

One thing is certain amidst all these, that *aunque como, oxala, &c.* follow the two first Preterimperfects, and the third Imperfect Tense is used by way of interrogation or suspension, saying, *haría v. m. esto*, would you do this? *O que bien lo haría yo!* O that I could do it well! or with *si*.

The Preterperfect is formed from the Auxiliary Verb *haber*, and the Participle Passive thus; *haya amado, hayo-perdido, haya pedido*, when I have loved, &c.

The first Plusperfect thus: *hubiera amado*, when I had loved.

The second, *hubiese amado*, when I had loved.

The first Future is made of the first Preterimperfect by changing *a* into *e*; as, *amara, amare; perdiéra, perdiere; pidiéra, pidiere*; with the same accent on all the syllables.

The second Future of the first Imperfect, by changing *ra* into *re*, and the Participle Passive; as from *hubiera amado*, say in the Future, *hubiere amado*. So that there are nine Tenses in the Optative Mood, as well as in the Subjunctive and Potential,

Of the Infinitive Mood.

Infinitive signifies to do, to suffer, or to be, and has neither Number, nor Person, nor Nominative Case, before; as, *amár*, to love; *perdér*, to lose; *pedír*, to ask.

When

When two Verbs come together without any Nominative Case between them, then the latter will be in the Infinitive Mood; as, *deſeo aprender*, I deſire to learn; and often the Infinitive ſupplies the Nominative Caſe; as, *amár a Dios y hacér bien al próximo, ſon los dos aétos principáles de un Chriſtiáno*, to love God, and to do good to our neighbour, are the two principal actions of a Chriſtian.

Anciently, when *le, la, les, las, los*, were added to the Infinitive, then *r* was often changed into *l*; as *amalle* for *amárle*, *perdelle* for *perderle*, *decille* for *decirle*, to love him, to loſe him, to tell him; but it is now out of uſe. But when *me, te, ſe, nos*, &c. follow the Infinitive immediately, then they are pronounced as monosyllables; as, *decirle, decirſelo*, &c.

Of the Auxiliary Verbs.

Auxiliary Verbs take their etymology of the *Latin auxilium, auxilio*, help; ſo called becauſe they are wanted for, and help to, the Conjugation of other Verbs. There are auxiliary or helping Verbs in all the living languages, and in the *Spaniſh* there are more than in any other; as *podér, tenér, ſolér, ír*, &c. without which we cannot rightly explain the meaning of ſome ſenſes; but there are three principal, viz. *havér*, (inſtead of which we uſe likewiſe the Verb *tenér*) to have; *eſtár* and *ſér*, to be. The two firſt ſerve for the Active, Neuter, and Reciprocal Verbs; *havér* ſerves alſo for the Paſſive Verbs in their compound Tenſes, as in the Preterperfect, Plusperfect, &c. and the Verb *ſér* ſerves for the Paſſive Verbs; and as the other Verbs cannot be conjugated without theſe, we think it proper to begin with them.

A General Scheme of the Termination of Regular Verbs of the three Spanish Conjugations, in their simple Tenses.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.		Preterimperfect.		Preterperfect.		Future.	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
1. o, as, a	amos, áis, an	1. ába, abás, aba	ábamos, ábais, aban	1. é, áste, ó	ámos, ásteis, áron	1. aré, arás, ará	arémos, aréis, arán
2. } o, es, e,	is, ías, ía	2. } ías, ías, ía	íabamos, íais, ían	2. } í, íste, ío	ímos, ísteis, íeron	2. eré, erás, erá	erémos, eréis, erán
3. }	imos, ís, en	3. }	íamos, íais, ían	3. }	ímos, ísteis, íeron	3. irá, irás, irá	irémos, iréis, irán

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.		Plur.	
1.	a, e	émos, ad, en	
2. }	e, a	amos, ed, an	
3. }		ámos, id, an	

SUBJUNCTIVE, or OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.		First Preterimperfect.		Second Preterimperfect.		Third Preterperfect.	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
1. e, es, e	émos, éis, an	1. ára, aras, ara	áramos, árais, aran	1. áste, ástes, áste	ássemos, ásteis, ássen	1. aria,arias,aria	ariamos, ariais, arian
2. } a, as, a	amos, áis, an	2. } iera, ieras, iera	iéramos, iérais, iéran	2. } iéste, iéstes, iéste	iéssémos, iésséis, iéssen	2. eria,erías,eria	eríamos, eriais, erían
3. }		3. }		3. }		3. iria,irías,iria	iríamos, iriais, irían

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Future of the Subjunctive.		Present.		Gerund.		Part. Pass.		Part. Act.	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
1. áre, áres, áre	áremos, áreis, áren	1. ár	1. ándo	1. ándo	1. ádo	1. ánte			
2. } iére, iéres, iére	iéremos, iéreis, iéren	2. ér	2. } iéndo	2. } iéndo	2. } ido	2. } iénte			
3. }		3. ir	3. } ir	3. } ir	3. } ir	3. }			

N. B. The figures 1, 2, 3, signify first, second, and third Conjugations.

All the Regular Verbs of the three Spanish Conjugations are easily conjugated, by changing the Terminations *ár, ére, ír*, of their Infinitive, into those expressed above.

Of the Auxiliary Verbs.

The Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb *haver*, *To have.*

The Indicative Mood.

		Present.			
Sing.		Plur.			
yo	he	}	{	nosotros	<i>We have</i>
tu	has			vosotros	<i>Ye have</i>
el	há			ellos	<i>They have.</i>
	<i>I have</i>			hemos, or habémos	
	<i>Thou hast</i>			habéis	
	<i>He has</i>			han	

		Preterimperfect.	
Sing.	había	<i>I had</i>	}
	habías	<i>Thou hadst</i>	
	había	<i>He had</i>	
Plur.	habíamos	<i>We had</i>	}
	habíais	<i>Ye had</i>	
	habían	<i>They had.</i>	

		First Preterperfect.	
Sing.	hubé	<i>I have had</i>	}
	hubiste	<i>Thou hast had</i>	
	hubo	<i>He has had</i>	
Plur.	hubimos	<i>We have had</i>	}
	hubistéis	<i>Ye have had</i>	
	hubieron	<i>They have had.</i>	

Second Preterperfect.			
Sing.	{ yo he tu has el ha	} habido	{ <i>I have had</i> <i>Thou hast had</i> <i>He has had</i>
Plur.	{ nosotros hemos vosotros habéis ellos han		{ <i>We have had</i> <i>Ye have had</i> <i>They have had.</i>

The third Preterperfect, *yo huvé havido*, is not used in *Spanish*.

		Preterpluperfect.			
Sing.	{	}	habido	<i>I had had</i>	
	habías			<i>Thou hadst had</i>	
	había			<i>He had had</i>	
Plur.	{			}	<i>We had had</i>
	habíamos				<i>Ye had had</i>
	habíais				<i>They had had.</i>
	{				
	habían				

First

First Future,

Sing.	{	habré	<i>I shall or will have</i>
	{	habrás	<i>Thou shalt or wilt have</i>
	{	habrá	<i>He shall or will have</i>
Plur.	{	habrémos	<i>We shall or will have</i>
	{	habréis	<i>Ye shall or will have</i>
	{	habrán	<i>They shall or will have.</i>

The other Futures are.

<i>Second F.</i>	yo hé de haber	<i>I must have</i>
<i>Third,</i>	habré de haber	<i>I shall be obliged to have</i>
<i>Fourth,</i>	habría de haber	<i>I was to have.</i>

* The Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	háyas tu	<i>Have thou</i>
	{	haya el	<i>Have he, or let him have</i>
Plur.	{	hayámos nosotros	<i>Have we, or let us have</i>
	{	habéd vosotros	<i>Have ye, or let ye have</i>
	{	hayan ellos	<i>Have they, or let them have.</i>

Optative and Subjunctive Mood.

Present.

Oxala, plega a dios, como.

Sing.	{	haya	}	<i>When I may have</i>
	{	háyas		
	{	haya		
Plur.	{	hayámos	}	<i>When we may have.</i>
	{	hayáis		
	{	hayan		

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{	hubiera, hubiese, habría	}	<i>When I might, could, or should have</i>
	{	hubieras, hubieses, habrias		
	{	hubiera, hubiese, habría		
Plur.	{	hubiéramos, hubiésemos, habriamos	}	<i>When we might, could, or should have.</i>
	{	hubierais, hubieseis, habriais		
	{	hubieran, hubiesen, habrían		

Preterperfect.

hayá	{	habido	{	<i>When I had, or when I have had</i>
háyas				
haya				
hayámos			{	<i>When we have had, &c.</i>
hayáis				
hayan				

* This Imperative is not in use now; and that of the Verb *tener* is used to signify the same.

Two

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{	huviéra, or huviéſſe	}	haviódo	{	If or when I had had, &c.
		huviéras, or huviéſſes				
Plur.	{	huviéramos, or huviéſſemos	}			
		huviérais, or huviéſſeis				
		huviéran, or huviéſſen				

First Future.

Sing.	{	huviére	} <i>If or when I shall have, &c.</i>
		huviéres	
Plur.	{	huviére	
		huviéremos	
		huviéreis	
		huviéren	

Second Future.

					Second Future.
Sing.	{	huviére	}	haviódo	{
		huviéres			
		huviére			
		huviéremos			
Plur.	{	huviéreis			
		huviéren			If or when I shall have had, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Pref.	haver	To have
Perf.	haver haviódo	To have had
Fut.	haver de haver	To have hereafter
Gerund.	haviendo	Having
Partic.	haviódo	Had

Note. That the Spanish Academy has changed *haver* into *haber*; but as this is against the practice both of ancient and modern authors, I thought proper to conjugate and retain *haver*.

The other Auxiliary Verbs, estar and ser, To be.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	yo <i>estó</i>	yo <i>só</i>	{	I am
		tu <i>estás</i>	tu <i>éres</i>		Thou art
		el <i>está</i>	el <i>és</i>		He is
Plur.	{	nosotros <i>estamos</i>	nosotros <i>sómos</i>	{	We are
		vosotros <i>estáis</i>	vosotros <i>sóis</i>		Ye are
		ellos <i>están</i>	ellos <i>son</i>		They are.

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	yo estába	yo éra	<i>I was</i>
	tu estábas	tu éras	<i>Thou wast</i>
	el estába	el éra	<i>He was</i>
Plur.	nosotros estábamos	nosotros éramos	<i>We were</i>
	vosotros estábais	vosotros érais	<i>Ye were</i>
	ellos estában	ellos éran	<i>They were.</i>

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	estúve	fuí	<i>I have been</i>
	estuviste	fuiste	<i>Thou hast been</i>
	estuvo	fué	<i>He hath been</i>
Plur.	estuvimos	fuimos	<i>We have been</i>
	estuvisteis	fuisteis	<i>Ye have been</i>
	estuviéron	fuéron	<i>They have been.</i>

Second and third Preterperfect.

Sing.	hé or huvé estado	hé or huvé sido	} <i>I have been, &c.</i>
	hás or huviste estado	hás or huviste sido	
	há or huvo estado	há or huvo sido	
Plur.	hemos, or huvimos estado	hemos or [huvimos sido]	} <i>I have been, &c.</i>
	havéis or huvisteis estado	havéis or hu- [visteis sido]	
	han or huvieron estado	hán or huvié- [ron sido]	

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	había estado	había sido	} <i>I had been, &c.</i>
	habías estado	habías sido	
	había estado	había sido	
Plur.	havíamos estado	havíamos sido	}
	havíais estado	havíais sido	
	havían estado	havían sido	

First Future.

Sing.	estaré	seré	} <i>I shall or will be, &c.</i>
	estarás	serás	
	estará	será	
Plur.	estaremos	seremos	}
	estaréis	seréis	
	estarán	serán	

Second

Second Future.

he or tengo de <i>estár</i>	he de <i>ser</i>	} <i>I must be, &c.</i>
has de <i>estár</i>	has de <i>ser</i>	
ha de <i>estár</i>	ha de <i>ser, &c.</i>	

Third Future.

havré de estár, or sér *I shall be obliged to be, &c.*

Fourth Future.

havía de estár, or sér *I had to be, or I was to be, &c.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ <i>está</i> tu	<i>sé</i> tu	<i>Be thou</i>
	{ <i>esté</i> el	<i>séa</i> el	<i>Let him be</i>
Plur.	{ <i>estémos</i> nosotros	<i>seámos</i> nosotros	<i>Let us be</i>
	{ <i>estád</i> vosotros	<i>séd</i> vosotros	<i>Be ye</i>
	{ <i>estén</i> ellos	<i>seán</i> ellos	<i>Let them be.</i>

Subjunctive Mood.

si or como, or oxalá.

Sing.	{ <i>esté</i>	<i>séa</i>	} <i>If or when I am, &c.</i>
	{ <i>estés</i>	<i>séas</i>	
	{ <i>esté</i>	<i>séa</i>	
Plur.	{ <i>estémos</i>	<i>seámos</i>	
	{ <i>estéis</i>	<i>seáis</i>	
	{ <i>estén</i>	<i>seán</i>	

Three Preterperfects.

Sing.	{	<i>estuviéra, estuviéssé,</i>		<i>fuéra, fuéssé,</i>	{	<i>If I was,</i>
		<i>or estaría</i>		<i>sería</i>		<i>I should,</i>
		<i>estuviéras, estuviésses,</i>		<i>fuéras, fuésses,</i>		<i>would be,</i>
		<i>or estaría</i>		<i>serías</i>		<i>&c.</i>
Sing.	{	<i>estuviéra, estuviéssé,</i>		<i>fuéra, fuéssé,</i>	{	<i>If we</i>
		<i>or estaría</i>		<i>sería</i>		<i>were,</i>
		<i>estuviéramos, estuviéssemos,</i>		<i>fuéramos</i>		<i>should,</i>
		<i>estariamos</i>		<i>[fuéssemos, seríamos]</i>		<i>would, or</i>
Sing.	{	<i>estuviérais, estuviésséis,</i>		<i>fuérais, fuésséis,</i>	{	<i>could be.</i>
		<i>estariáis</i>		<i>seriais</i>		
		<i>estuviéran, estuviéssen,</i>		<i>fuéran, fuéssen,</i>		
		<i>estarian</i>		<i>serían</i>		

D

Preter-

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{ háya <i>estádo</i>	{ háya <i>sído</i>	} <i>If or when I have been, &c.</i>
	{ háyas <i>estádo</i>	{ háyas <i>sído</i>	
	{ háya <i>estádo</i>	{ háya <i>sído</i>	
Plur.	{ hayámos <i>estádo</i>	{ hayámos <i>sído</i>	
	{ hayáis <i>estádo</i>	{ hayáis <i>sído</i>	
	{ háyan <i>estádo</i>	{ háyan <i>sído</i>	

First and second Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{ <i>hubiera or hubiéſſe</i>	{ <i>estádo or sído</i>	} <i>If or when I had been, &c.</i>
	{ <i>hubieras or hubiéſſes</i>		
	{ <i>hubiera or hubiéſſe</i>		
Plur.	{ <i>hubiéramos or hubiéſſemos</i>		
	{ <i>hubiérais or hubiéſſeis</i>		
	{ <i>hubieran or hubiéſſen</i>		

First Future.

Sing.	{ <i>estuviére</i>	{ <i>fuére</i>	} <i>If I shall or should be, or when I had been.</i>
	{ <i>estuviéres</i>	{ <i>fuéres</i>	
	{ <i>estuviére</i>	{ <i>fuére</i>	
Plur.	{ <i>estuviéremos</i>	{ <i>fuéremos</i>	
	{ <i>estuviéreis</i>	{ <i>fuéreis</i>	
	{ <i>estuviéren</i>	{ <i>fuéren</i>	

Second Future.

Sing.	{ <i>hubiere</i>	{ <i>estádo or sído</i>	} <i>When I shall or should have been.</i>
	{ <i>hubieres</i>		
	{ <i>hubiere</i>		
Plur.	{ <i>hubiéremos</i>		
	{ <i>hubiéreis</i>		
	{ <i>hubiéren</i>		

or quando havré, estádo or sído.

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>estár</i>	<i>fér</i>	<i>To be</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>haver estádo</i>	<i>haver sído</i>	<i>To have been</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>haver de estár</i>	<i>haver de fér</i>	<i>To be hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>estádo</i>	<i>fiéndo</i>	<i>Being</i>
<i>Part.</i>	<i>estádo</i>	<i>sído</i>	<i>Been.</i>

Observations upon the Verbs fér and estár.

There is a considerable difference between these Verbs, *estár* and *fér*, signifying both *to be*. In English

lish there is no word to distinguish them. *Sér* signifies the proper and inseparable essence of a thing, its quality or quantity; as, *sér hombre*, to be man; *sér valiente*, to be courageous; *sér alto*, to be tall; *sér chico*, to be little; but *estár* denotes a place, or any adjunct quality; as, *estár en Londres*, to be in London; *estár con salud*, to be in health; *estár enfermo*, to be sick. So *estár* is used to express and denote any affection or passion of the soul, or any accidental quality of a thing; as, *estár enojado*, to be angry; *esta mesa es buena, pero está mal hecha*, this table is good, but it is ill made; where you may see the essential being of the table expressed by the Verb *sér*, and the accidental by the Verb *estár*.

Of Verbs.

Verbs are divided into Personals and Impersonals. The Personals are subdivided into Active and Passive, Neuter and Reciprocal.

A Verb Active expresses to do; as, *enseñar*, to teach; *amár*, to love; and is made Passive by the Auxiliary Verb *sér*; as, *sói enseñado*, &c.

Neuter is that which signifies neither action nor passion; as, *asentir*, to assent; *correr*, to run.

The Verb Reciprocal is that which returns the sense backward; as *acostarse*, &c.

The Spanish tongue hath three Conjugations, viz.

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------|-------------------------------|
| 1. in <i>ár</i> ; | } as, | <i>cantár</i> , to sing. |
| 2. in <i>ér</i> ; | | <i>respondér</i> , to answer. |
| 3. in <i>ír</i> ; | | <i>recibir</i> , to receive. |

Example of the first Conjugation of Verbs Regular in *ár*.

Indicative Mood.

Present.

Sing.	{	yo canto	<i>I sing</i>
	{	tu cantas	<i>Thou singest</i>
	{	el canta	<i>He sings</i>
Plur.	{	nosotros cantamos	<i>We sing</i>
	{	vosotros cantáis	<i>Ye sing</i>
	{	ellos cantan	<i>They sing.</i>

D 2

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo cantába tu cantábas el cantába	} <i>I did sing, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nosotros cantábamos vosotros cantábais ellos cantában	

First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo canté tu cantáste el cantó	} <i>I sung, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nosotros cantámos vosotros cantásteis ellos cantáron	

Second Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo he cantádo tu has cantádo el ha cantádo	} <i>I have sung, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nosotros hémos cantádo vosotros havéis cantádo ellos han cantado	

Plusperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo había tu havías el había	} cantádo	} <i>I had sung, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nosotros havíamos vosotros havíais ellos havían		

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo cantáre tu cantarás el cantará	} <i>I shall or will sing, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nosotros cantarémos vosotros cantaréis ellos cantarán	

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo hé <i>or</i> tengo de cantár tu has <i>or</i> tienes de cantár el ha <i>or</i> tiene de cantár	} <i>I will sing, or I must sing, or I am to sing.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nosotros hémos <i>or</i> tenemos de cantár vosotros haveis <i>or</i> teneis de cantár ellos han <i>or</i> tienen de cantár	

Third.

Third Future.

Sing.	{ yo havré tu havrás el havrá	{ de cantár	{ <i>I shall be obliged to sing, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ nosotros havrémos vosotros havréis ellos havrán		

Fourth Future.

Sing.	{ yo havía tu havías el havía	{ de cantár	{ <i>I was to sing, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ nosotros havíamos vosotros havíais ellos havían		

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ canta tu cante el	<i>Sing thou Let him sing</i>
Plur.	{ cantémos nos cantád vos canten ellos	<i>Let us sing Sing ye Let them sing.</i>

Optative and Subjunctive Moods, with their signs,
oxalá, aunque, would God, although.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ yo cante tu cantes el cante	{ <i>Although I sing.</i>
Plur.	{ nosotros cantémos vosotros cantéis ellos canten	

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{ yo cantára, cantásse, cantaría tu cantáras, cantásse, cantarías el cantára, cantásse, cantaría	{ <i>Although I did sing, or I could, I should, or I would sing, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ nosotros cantáramos, cantássemos, cantariamos [tariaís vosotros cantárais, cantásseis, can- ellos cantáran, cantásfen, cantarían	

Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo háya tu háyas el háya	cantádo	{ <i>Although I have sung, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nosotros hayámos vosotros hayáis ellos háyan		

First and second Pluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo hubiera or hubiéſſe tu hubieras or hubiéſſes el hubiera or hubiéſſe	cantádo	{ <i>Although I had sung, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nos. hubiéramos or hubiéſſemos vosotros hubiérais or hubiéſſeis ellos hubieran or hubiéſſen		

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ cantáre cantáres cantáre	{ <i>Although I shall sing, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nosotros cantáremos vosotros cantáreis ellos cantáren	

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ hubiere hubieres hubiere	cantádo	{ <i>Although I have sung,</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ hubiéremos hubiéreis hubiéren		

Indicative Mood.

<i>Pres.</i>	cantár	<i>To sing</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	haver cantádo	<i>To have sung</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	haver de cantár	<i>To be obliged to sing</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	cantádo	<i>Singing</i>
<i>Part.</i>	cantádo	<i>Sung,</i>

☞ All Regular Verbs, whose Infinitive is terminated in *ár*, are conjugated in the same manner as this Verb *cantár*.

Regular

Regular Verbs in ár.

Apartár, to set aside	curár, to cure
allanár, to smooth	cortár, to cut
ayunár, to fast	cabár, to dig
apelár, to appeal	cazár, to hunt
acommodár, to adjust	canfár, to tire
aprovechár, to profit	callár, to be silent
arrastrár, to drag	condenár, to condemn
amenazár, to threaten	criár, to breed
afrentár, to affront	casár, to marry
aventurár, to venture	conformár, to conform
amedrentár, to put in fear	Disparár, to discharge
alzár, to take up	disfamár, to defame
atár, to tie	desafíar, to challenge
azotár, to whip	desarraigár, to root up
alumbrár, to light	desamparár, to forsake
alabár, to praise	despreciár, to despise
alquilár, to let	dexár, to leave
adelantár, to forward	desnudár, to strip
animár, to encourage	domár, to tame
alejár, to set at a distance	danzár, to dance
accusár, to accuse	desengañár, to undeceive
aparejár, to make ready	despavilár la vela, to snuff the
acabár, to finish	candle
amparár, to protect	despavilár los ojos, to awake
apeár, to alight	despojar, to strip
abordár, to board	Echár, to put out
arreatár, to snatch	espantár, to frighten
arrancár, to tear up	estimár, to esteem
amanfár, to tame	encantár, to enchant
ayudár, to help	esternudár, to sneeze
amár, to love	empeñar, to engage
adorár, to adore	entrár, to come in
Befár, to kiss	embiár, to send
borrár, to blot out	enojar, to anger
bailár, to dance	escaramuzár, to skirmish
bambaleár, to totter	ensanchár, to widen
barajár, to shuffle at cards, to	Fiár, to trust
quarrel or embroil	fabricár, to manufacture
Comprár, to buy	facilitár, to facilitate
cantár, to sing	falsificár, to falsify
cenár, to sup	fatigár, to tire
contestár, to contest	fomentár, to foment

Ganár, <i>to gain</i>	Nadár, <i>to swim</i>
gastár, <i>to spend</i>	narrár, <i>to relate</i>
galantéar, <i>to court</i>	naturalizár, <i>to naturalize</i>
gubernár, <i>to govern</i>	navegár, <i>to sail</i>
guardár, <i>to keep</i>	Olvidár, <i>to forget</i>
glóriár, <i>to glory</i>	ojeár, <i>to ogle, or look over</i>
Hallár, <i>to find</i>	observár, <i>to observe</i>
hurtár, <i>to steal</i>	ocultár, <i>to conceal</i>
honrar, <i>to honour</i>	Peleár, <i>to fight</i>
hablár, <i>to speak</i>	pagár, <i>to pay</i>
Injuriár, <i>to revile</i>	passeár, <i>to walk</i>
ignorár, <i>to be ignorant</i>	procurár, <i>to procure</i>
Jurár, <i>to swear</i>	porfiár, <i>to contend</i>
Llamár, <i>to call</i>	Rehusár, <i>to refuse</i>
llorár, <i>to weep</i>	reculár, <i>to draw back</i>
levantár, <i>to raise</i>	rezár, <i>to pray</i>
lavár, <i>to wash</i>	retirár, <i>to retire</i>
lisongeár, <i>to flatter</i>	Separár, <i>to separate</i>
Matár, <i>to kill</i>	saqueár, <i>to plunder</i>
manchár, <i>to stain</i>	sudár, <i>to sweat</i>
mandár, <i>to command</i>	sitiár, <i>to besiege</i>
menospreciár, <i>to undervalue</i>	Tartamudeár, <i>to stammer</i>
maltratár, <i>to misuse</i>	tapár, <i>to cover</i>
mirár, <i>to look</i>	

First Conjugation of Verbs Irregular in 'ár, to be particularly conjugated.

Dár, *from dáre, Latin, To give.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ yo doy	<i>I give</i>
	{ tu das	<i>Thou givest</i>
	{ el dá	<i>He gives</i>
Plur.	{ nosotros damos	<i>We give</i>
	{ vosotros dáis	<i>Ye give</i>
	{ ellos dán	<i>They give</i>

Preterimperfect.

yo dába, &c. *I did give (as in Regular Verbs)*

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	yo dí	<i>I gave</i>
		tu diste	<i>Thou gavest</i>
		el dió	<i>He gave</i>
Plur.	{	nosotros dimos	<i>We gave</i>
		vosotros disteis	<i>Ye gave</i>
		ellos diéron	<i>They gave.</i>

Second and third Perfect.

yo hé *or* huvé dado, &c. *I have given, &c.*

Preterpluperfect.

yo había dado, &c. *I had given, &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	{	yo daré	}	<i>I shall give, or I will give, &c.</i>
		tu darás		
		el dará		
Plur.	{	nosotros daremos		
		vosotros dareis		
		ellos darán		

Second Future.

yo hé de dar *or* tengo de dar *I will give or must give.*

~~to give~~ Third Future.

yo habría de dar *I shall be obliged to give.*

Fourth Future.

yo había de dar *I was to give.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	dá tu	<i>Give thou</i>
		dé el	<i>Let him give</i>
		démos nos	<i>Let us give</i>
Plur.	{	dád vos	<i>Give ye</i>
		dén ellos	<i>Let them give.</i>

Subjunctive Mood, with the signs, *comó, oxalá, &c.*

Present Tense.

yo dé (as in Regulars) *When I do give, &c.*

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	{	yo diéra, diéſſe, daría	} <i>When I might, could, should, or would give, &c.</i>
		diéras, diéſſes, darías	
		diéra, diéſſe, daría	
Plur.	{	diéramos, diéſſemos, dariamos	
		diérais, diéſſeis, dariais	
		diéran, diéſſen, darían	

Preterperfect.

yo haya dado, &c. *When I had given, &c.*

First and Second Preterpluperfect.

yo hubiera or hubiéſſe dado *When I had given.*

First Future.

Sing.	{	yo diére	} <i>When I shall give, &c.</i>
		tu diéres	
		el diére	
Plur.	{	nosotros dierémos	
		vosotros dieréis	
		ellos diéren	

Second Future.

yo hubiere dado, &c. *When I shall or will have given.*

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Pres.</i>	dár	<i>To give</i>
<i>Preter.</i>	haver dado	<i>To have given</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	haver de dár	<i>To give hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	dando	<i>Giving</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	dádo	<i>Given.</i>

The Irregular Verb contar, To count.

Indicative Mood.

Present.

Sing.	{	cúento	<i>I count</i>
		cúentas	<i>Thou countest</i>
		cuenta	<i>He counts</i>
Plur.	{	contámos	<i>We count</i>
		contáis	<i>Ye count</i>
		cúentan	<i>They count.</i>

Imperfect

Imperfect (as in Regulars.)
 contába, &c. *I did count.*
 contábas

First Perfect.

Sing.	{	conté	<i>I counted</i>
		contaste	<i>Thou, &c.</i>
		contó	
Plur.	{	contâmos	
		contásteis	
		contáron	

Second Perfect.

hé contado *I have counted, &c.*
 has contado, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

havía contado *I had counted, &c.*
 hávias contado, &c.

First Future.

Sing.	{	yo contaré	} <i>I shall or will count, &c.</i>
		tu contarás	
		el contará	
Plur.	{	nosotros contaremos	}
		vosotros contaréis	
		ellos contarán	

Second Future.

he de contar *I must count, &c.*

Third Future.

havré de contar *I shall be obliged to count, &c.*

Fourth Future.

havía de contar *I was to count, &c.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	cuenta tu	<i>Count thou</i>
		cuenta el	<i>Let him count</i>
Plur.	{	contémos nosotros	<i>Let us count</i>
		contád vosotros	<i>Count ye</i>
		cuenten ellos	<i>Let them count.</i>

Optative

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{cuente} \\ \text{cuentes} \\ \text{cuente, \&c.} \end{array} \right\} I \text{ count, \&c.}$

Plur. Contemos, conteis, cuenten.

The three Imperfects.

contára, contaſſe, contaria, *I did count, \&c.* (as in Regulars.)

Preterperfect.

haya contado, \&c. *I have counted.*

Two Pluperfects.

hubiera or hubieſſe contado *I had counted.*
hubieras or hubieſſes contado, \&c. (as in Regulars.)

First Future.

Sing. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{yo contaré} \\ \text{tu contarés} \\ \text{el contaré, \&c.} \end{array} \right\} I \text{ ſhall count}$
(as in Regulars.)

Second Future.

yo hubiere contado } *I will have counted, \&c.* (as in Regulars.)
tu hubiéres, \&c. }

Infinitive Mood.

Pres.	contár	To count
Perf.	haver contado	To have counted
Fut.	haver de contar	To count hereafter
Gerund.	contando	Counting
Part. Paſſ.	contado	Counted.

The irregularity of the following Verbs, conjugated as the Verb *contár*, conſiſts only in the Preſent of the Indicative, Imperative, and Preſent of the Subjunctive Moods, changing the *o* of the penultima into *ue* in the three Perſons Singular, and third Plural of the ſaid preſent Tenſes and Moods.

Infinitive.
acostárſe, to go to bed
apostár to wager

Pres. Ind.
acuesto
apuesto

Preterſeſt.
acosté
aposté
acordár,

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Preterperfect.</i>
acordár, <i>to remember</i>	acuerdo	acordé
consolár, <i>to comfort</i>	consuelo	consolé
desollár, <i>to flay</i>	desuello	desollé
degollár, <i>to behead</i>	degüello	degollé
entontrár, <i>to meet</i>	encuentro	encontré
esforzár, <i>to strengthen</i>	esfuerzo	esforzé
forzár, <i>to force</i>	fuerzo	forzé
hollár, <i>to trample on</i>	huello	hollé
mostrár, <i>to show</i>	muestro	mostré
provár, <i>to try</i>	pruevo	prové
resollár, <i>to breathe</i>	refuello	resollé
soltár, <i>to let loose</i>	fuelto	solté
sonár, <i>to sound</i>	sueno	soné
toftár, <i>to toast</i>	tuesto	tofté
volár, <i>to fly</i>	vuelo	volé

Observe, That the greater part of the Verbs having the Vowel *o* in the penultima, and ending in *ár*, are Irregulars.

The Verbs whose Infinitives end in *cár*, terminate the first person of their first Preterperfect in *que*, and the third Person Singular and Plural of the Imperative in *que* and *quen*, and all the persons of the Present of the Subjunctive; as,

arrancár, <i>to pluck out</i>	embarcár, <i>to embark</i>
bolcár, <i>to overturn</i>	secár, <i>to dry</i>
tocár, <i>to touch</i>	abarcár, <i>to undertake</i>
atacár, <i>to attack</i>	ahorcár, <i>to hang</i>

Bolcár makes the Present Indicative *buelco*, *buelcas*, *buelca*; *bolcamos*, *bolcais*, *buelcan*.

The Verbs whose Infinitives end in *gár* are terminated, in the persons and tenses mentioned above, in *gue* and *guen*; as,

pagár, <i>to pay</i>	embargár, <i>to seize</i>
apagár, <i>to extinguish</i>	rogár, <i>to pray</i>
regar, <i>to water</i>	agregar, <i>to aggregate</i>

Present Indicative. Riego, riegas, riega; regamos, regais, riegan. Rogar makes in the present indicative Ruego, ruegas, ruega; rogamos, rogais, ruegan.

To the Verbs having an *e* in the penultima of the Infinitive Mood, we must add an *i* before the said *e* in the three first persons Singular, and the third of the

the Plural, in the Present of the Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive; as,

	<i>Ind.</i>	<i>Subj.</i>
acertár, <i>to succeed</i>	acierto	acierte
cerrár, <i>to shut</i>	cierro	cierre
confessár, <i>to confess</i>	confieso	confiese.

The Verb *andar*, to go, is irregular in the first Perfect of the Indicative Mood, and Imperfects and Future of the Subjunctive Mood; and it is a general rule, when the first Perfect of the Indicative Mood is irregular, the Imperfects and Future of the Subjunctive follows the irregularity of the Perfect of the Indicative, as in the Verb *andar*.

<i>1st Preterperf.</i>	<i>1st Imperf. Subj.</i>	<i>Fut. Subj.</i>
anduve	anduviera	anduviere, &c.
anduviste	anduviéras, &c.	
andúvo		
anduvimos	<i>2d Imperf.</i>	
anduvisteis	anduviesse	
anduvieron	anduviesseis, &c.	

Of the Verbs Passive.

The Verbs Passive are formed from the Active, adding to the Auxiliary Verb the Participle Passive, as in the Indicative.

Present Tense.		
<i>Sing.</i> {	{	{
soy	eres	amado
es		
	fomos	
<i>Plur.</i> {	{	{
soys	amados	
son		

And so throughout the other Moods and Tenses.

Of the Reciprocal Verbs.

The Verbs called Reciprocal have all the Pronoun *se* after the Infinitive Mood, as *librar se*.

Indicative

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ yo me libro tu te libras el se libra	} <i>I free myself, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ nos librámos os librais se libran	

Imperfect.

Sing.	{ me libraba te librabas se libraba	} <i>I did free myself, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ nos librábamos os librabáis se libraban	

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{ me libré te libriste se libró	} <i>I freed myself, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ nos librámos os librásteis se libraron	

Second Perfect.

me he librado	<i>I freed myself, &c.</i>
te has librado, &c.	

And so in all the Tenses and Moods but in

The Imperative.

Sing.	{ libra te libra fe	} <i>Free thou thyself, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ librémos nos librad vos libren fe	

Of Verbs Impersonal belonging to the first Conjugation.

Some of the Impersonals are Active, some Passive.
The Active are conjugated in this manner.

Nevár,

Nevár, *To snow.*

Indicative.

<i>Present,</i>	niéva	<i>It snows</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	nevaba	<i>It did snow</i>
<i>1st Perfect.</i>	nevó	<i>It snowed</i>
<i>2d & 3d Perf.</i>	ha or huvo nevádo	<i>It has snowed</i>
<i>Pluperfect.</i>	havia nevádo	<i>It had snowed</i>
<i>Future.</i>	navará	<i>It will snow.</i>

And so on, putting only the third person in every Tense and Mood. In this manner are conjugated the following.

atronár, <i>to thunder</i>	ahumár, <i>to smook</i>
granizár, <i>to hail</i>	constár, <i>to be plain, or clear</i>
helár, <i>to freeze</i>	importár, <i>to import, to be necessary</i>
relampagueár, <i>to lighten</i>	

Present Indicative. Truena, *it thunders*; tronaba, *it did thunder*; helár, *to freeze*; yela, *it freezes*. *Imperfect*, elaba, *it did freeze*; eló, *it froze*; clará, *it will freeze*.

The Passive Impersonals are conjugated, adding the Particle *se* before or after the Verb; as.

Indicative.

<i>Presf.</i>	se nota	<i>It is noted</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	se notaba	<i>It was noted</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	se notó	} <i>It has been noted</i>
	se ha notado	
<i>Pluperf.</i>	se havia notado	<i>It had been noted</i>
<i>Future.</i>	se notará	<i>It will be noted.</i>

And so in other Tenses and Moods.

Observe, that all the Verbs, but only the Regulars Passive, may be conjugated by the Auxiliary Verb *estár*, and the Gerund of the other Verb, through all the Moods and Tenses; as,

Indicative.

<i>Presf.</i>	estoy hablando	<i>I am speaking</i>
	estas hablando	<i>Thou art speaking, &c.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	estaba hablando	<i>I was speaking, &c.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	estuvé hablando	<i>I have been speaking.</i>

The same must be observed in the two other Conjugations in *er* and *ir*.

Second

Second Conjugation of Regular Verbs.

Indicative.

Present.

Sing.	{	yo vendo	<i>I sell</i>
		tu vendes	<i>Thou sellest</i>
		el vende	<i>He sells</i>
Plur.	{	nosotros vendemos	<i>We sell</i>
		vosotros vendeis	<i>Ye sell</i>
		ellos venden	<i>They sell.</i>

Imperfect.

Sing.	{	yo vendia	<i>I did sell</i>
		tu vendias	<i>Thou didst sell</i>
		el vendia	<i>He did sell</i>
Plur.	{	nosotros vendiamos	<i>We did sell</i>
		vosotros vendiais	<i>Ye did sell</i>
		ellos vendian	<i>They did sell.</i>

First Perfect.

Sing.	{	yo vendí	<i>I sold</i>
		tu vendiste	<i>Thou soldest</i>
		el vendio	<i>He sold</i>
Plur.	{	nosotros vendimos	<i>We sold</i>
		vosotros vendisteis	<i>Ye sold</i>
		ellos vendieron	<i>They sold.</i>

Second and third Perfect.

Sing.	{	yo he or hube	}	vendido	{	<i>I have sold,</i> &c.
		tu has or huviste				
		el ha or hubo				
Plur.	{	nosotros hemos or huvimos	}	vendido	{	
		vosotros haveis or huvisteis				
		ellos han or hubieron				

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	yo havia	}	vendido	{	<i>I had sold, &c.</i>
		tu havias				
		el havia				
Plur.	{	nosotros haviamos	}	vendido	{	
		vosotros haviais				
		ellos havian				

E

Future.

Future.

Sing.	{	yo venderé	} <i>I shall or will sell, &c.</i>
		tu venderás	
		el venderá	
Plur.	{	nosotros venderemos	
		vosotros venderéis	
		ellos venderán	

Imperative.

Sing.	{	vénde tu	<i>Sell thou</i>
		vénda el	<i>Let him sell</i>
Plur.	{	vendámos nos	<i>Let us sell</i>
		vendéd vos	<i>Sell ye</i>
		vendan ellos	<i>Let them sell.</i>

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Present.

Sing.	{	yo vénda	} <i>I may sell, &c.</i>
		tu véndas	
		el vénda	
Plur.	{	nosotros vendámos	
		vosotros vendáis	
		ellos vendán	

Imperfects.

Sing.	{	yo vendiera, vendiéſſe, vendería	} <i>I could, should, or would sell, &c.</i>
		tu vendieras, vendiéſſes, venderías	
		el vendiera, vendiéſſe, vendería	
Plur.	{	nos. vendiéramos, vendiéſſemos, venderíamos	
		vosotros vendierais, vendiéſſeis, venderiais	
		ellos vendieran, vendiéſſen, venderían	

Preterperfect.

yo haya vendido *I have sold, &c.*

Preterpluperfect.

yo hubiera or hubiéſſe vendido *I had sold, &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	{	yo vendiere	} <i>I shall or will sell, &c.</i>
		tu vendieres	
		el vendiere	
Plur.	{	nos vendiéremos	
		vos vendieréis	
		ellos vendieren	

Second Future.

yo hubiere vendido	<i>I shall have sold</i>
tu hubiéres, &c.	<i>Thou shalt have sold, &c.</i>

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	vender	<i>To sell</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haber vendido	<i>To have sold</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haber de vender	<i>To sell hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	vendiendo	<i>Selling</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	vendido	<i>Sold.</i>

After the same manner as the Verb *vender* are conjugated all the other Regular Verbs of the second Conjugation ending in *ér*; as the following:

acometer, <i>to attack</i>	escondér, <i>to hide</i>
bever, <i>to drink</i>	emprender, <i>to undertake</i>
barrer, <i>to sweep</i>	meter, <i>to put in</i>
correspondér, <i>to correspond</i>	ofender, <i>to offend</i>
comér, <i>to eat</i>	prometer, <i>to promise</i>
corrér, <i>to run</i>	respondér, <i>to answer</i>
concedér, <i>to grant</i>	reprehender, <i>to reprove</i>
cometer, <i>to commit</i>	temér, <i>to fear.</i>
devér, <i>to owe</i>	

Of Verbs Irregular of the second Conjugation in ér.

cabér, <i>to be contained</i>	trahér, <i>to bring</i>
hacér, <i>to do, to make</i>	tenér, <i>to have or to hold</i>
podér, <i>to be able</i>	sabér, <i>to know</i>
ponér, <i>to put or to place</i>	vér, <i>to see.</i>
querér, <i>to will or to love, or to chuse</i>	

Conjugation of the Verb cabér, To be contained.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ yo quépo tu cabes el cabe	} <i>I am contained, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ nos cabémos vos cabéis ellos caben	

Imperfect.

cabia *I was contained*
 cabias, &c. *Thou wast, &c.*

Perfect.

Sing.	{ cupe cupiste cupo	} <i>I have been contained, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ cupimos cupisteis cupieron	

Second Perfect.

he or huve cabido *I have been contained, &c.*

Pluperfect.

havia cabido *I have been contained, &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	{ cabré cabrás cabrá	} <i>I shall or will be contained, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ cabrémos cabréis cabrán	

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ cabe tu quepa el	<i>Be thou contained</i> <i>Let him be contained</i>
Plur.	{ quepámos nosotros cabéd vosotros quepan ellos	<i>Let us be contained</i> <i>Let ye be contained</i> <i>Let them be contained.</i>

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present.

yo quepa *I may be contained*
 tu quepas *Thou, &c.*

Imperfects.

Sing.	{ cupiéra, cupiéste, cabría cupiéras, cupiéstes, cabrías cupiéra, cupiéste, cabria	} <i>I could, would, or should be contained, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ cupiéramos, cupiésemos, cabriamos cupiérais, cupiésteis, cabriais cupiéran, cupiéssen, cabrian	

Perfect.

Perfect.

haya cabido *I have been contained, &c.*
 hayas cabido, &c.

Pluperfect.

hubiera or hubiesse cabido, &c. *I had been contained, &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	{	yo cupiere	}	<i>I shall or will be contained, &c.</i>
		tu cupieres		
		el cupiere		
Plur.	{	nosotros cupieremos	}	
		vosotros cupieréis		
		ellos cupieren		

Second Future.

yo hubiere cabido *I shall have been contained, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	cabér	<i>To be contained</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haber cabido	<i>To have been contained</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haber de cabér	<i>To be contained hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	cabiendo	<i>Being contained</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	cabido	<i>Contained.</i>

The Irregular Verb hacer, To do, or to make.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	yo hago	}	<i>I do or I make</i>
		tu haces		<i>Thou dost or makest</i>
		el hace		<i>He does</i>
Plur.	{	nos hacemos	}	<i>We do</i>
		vos hacéis		<i>Ye do</i>
		ellos hacen		<i>They do.</i>

Imperfect.

Sing.	{	yo hacía	}	<i>I did or I did make, &c.</i>
		tu hacías		
		el hacía		
Plur.	{	nos hacíamos	}	
		vos hacíais		
		ellos hacían		

First Perfect.

Sing.	{	yo hize	}	<i>I made, &c.</i>
		tu hizifte		
		el hizo		
Plur.	{	nos hizimos	}	
		vos hizisteis		
		ellos hiziéron		

Second Perfect.

yo he hecho	<i>I have done or made, &c.</i>
tu has hecho, &c.	

Pluperfect.

yo havia hecho	<i>I have done or made, &c.</i>
----------------	-------------------------------------

First Future.

Sing.	{	yo haré	} <i>I shall do or make, &c.</i>
		tu harás	
		el hará	
Plur.	{	nos harémos	
		vos haréis	
		ellos harán	

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	ház tu	<i>Do or make thou</i>
		haga el	<i>Let him do or make</i>
Plur.	{	hagámos nos	<i>Let us make or do</i>
		hacéd vos	<i>Let ye do or make ye</i>
		hagan ellos	<i>Let them do or make.</i>

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

yo haga	<i>I may do or make</i>
tu hagas	<i>Thou, &c.</i>

Imperfects.

Sing.	{	hiziéra, hiziéffe, haría	} <i>I should, could, or would do or make, &c.</i>
		hiziéras, hiziéffes, harías	
		hiziéra, hiziéffe, haría	
Plur.	{	hiziéramos, hiziéffemos, hariamos	
		hiziérais, hiziéffeis, hariais	
		hiziéran, hiziéffen, harián	

Perfect,

Perfect.
yo haya hecho *I have made or done, &c.*

Pluperfect.
yo hubiera or hubiéſſe hecho *I had made, &c.*

First Future.
Sing. { yo hiziére
tu hiziéres
el hiziére
Plur. { nos hiziéremos
vos hiziéreis
ellos hiziéren } *I ſhall do or make, &c.*

Second Future.
yo hubiere hecho *I ſhall have done or made, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.
Preſent. hacer *To do or make*
Perſect. haver hecho *To have done*
Future. haver de hacer *To do hereafter*
Gerund. haciendo *Doing or making*
Part. Paſſ. hecho *Done or made.*

After the ſame manner are conjugated the following Verbs; *deſhacer*, to undo; *contrahacer*, to counterfeit; *rehacer*, to make again.

The Irregular Verb poder, To be able.

The Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.
Sing. { yo puédo *I am able or I can*
 { tu puédes *Thou art able or thou canſt*
 { el puéde *He can or he is able*
Plur. { nos podemos *We can or we are able*
 { vos podéis *Ye can or ye are able*
 { ellos pueden *They can or are able.*

Imperfect.
Sing. { podía *I could or was able*
 { podías *Thou couldſt or waſt able*
 { podía *He could or was able*
Plur. { podíamos *We could or were able*
 { podíais *Ye could or were able*
 { podían *They could or were able.*

First Perfect.

Sing.	{	yo púde	}	<i>I could or have been able.</i>
		tu pudiste		
		el púdo		
Plur.	{	nos pudímos		
		vos puditteis		
		ellos pudiéron		

Second Perfect.

yo he podido *I have been able, &c.*
 tu has podido, &c.

Pluperfect.

havia podido *I had been able, &c.*

Future.

Sing.	{	podré	}	<i>I shall or will be able, &c.</i>
		podrás		
		podrá		
Plur.	{	podrémos	}	
		podréis		
		podrán		

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present.

Sing.	{	puéda	} <i>I may be able, &c.</i>
		puédas	
		puéda	
Plur.	{	podámos	
		podáis	
		puédan	

Imperfects.

Sing.	{	pudiéra, pudiéſſe, podria	}	<i>I could, should, or would be able, &c.</i>
		pudiéras, pudiéſſes, podrias		
		pudiéra, pudiéſſe, podia		
Plur.	{	pudiéramos, pudiéſſemos, podriamos	}	
		pudiérais, pudiéſſeis, podriais		
		pudiéran, pudiéſſen, podrian		

Perfect.

yo haya podido, &c. *I have been able, &c.*

Pluperfect.

hubiéra or hubiéſſe podido, &c. *I have been able, &c.*

First

First Future.

Sing.	{	pudiére	} <i>I shall or will be able, &c.</i>		
		pudiéres			
		pudiére			
Plur.		{		pudiéremos	
				pudiéreis	
				pudiéren	

Second Future.

hubiére podido, &c. *I shall have been able, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	podér	<i>To be able</i>
Perfect.	haver podido	<i>To have been able</i>
Future.	haver de podér	<i>To be able hereafter</i>
Gerund.	pudiendo	<i>Being able</i>
Part. Pass.	podido	<i>Been able.</i>

The Irregular Verb poner, To place.

Indicative Mood.

Present.

Sing.	{	yo pongo	<i>I place</i>
		tu pones	<i>Thou placest</i>
		el pone	<i>He places</i>
Plur.	{	nosotros ponémos	<i>We place</i>
		vosotros ponéis	<i>Ye place</i>
		ellos ponen	<i>They place.</i>

Imperfect.

ponia *I did place, &c.*
ponias, &c.

First Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	yo puse	} <i>I placed, &c.</i>
		tu pusiste	
		el puso	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	nosotros pusimos	
		vosotros pusisteis	
		ellos pusieron	

Second Perfect.

yo he puesto *I have placed, &c.*
tu has puesto, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

havia puesto *I had put, &c.*

First Future.

yo pondré *I shall or will put, &c.*

Second Future.

he de poner *I must put, &c.*

Third and Fourth Future.

havré de poner *I shall be obliged to put*

havia de poner *I was to put.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	pon tu	<i>Put thou</i>
		ponga el	<i>Let him put</i>
Plur.	{	pongámos nosotros	<i>Let us put</i>
		ponéd vosotros	<i>Put ye</i>
		pongan ellos	<i>Let them put.</i>

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	ponga	} <i>I may put, &c.</i>
		pongas	
		ponga	
Plur.	{	pongámos	
		pongais	
		pongan	

Imperfects.

Sing.	{	pusiéra, pusiése, pondría	} <i>I should,</i>			
		pusiéras, pusiésses, pondrías		} <i>could,</i>		
		pusiéra, pusiése, pondría				
pusiéramos, pusiéssemos, pondriamos	} <i>would, or</i>					
Plur.		{			pusiérais, pusiésséis, pondriais	} <i>might put,</i>
					pusiéran, pusiéssen, pondrían	

Preterperfect.

haya puesto *I had put, &c.*

Preterpluperfects.

hubiera or hubiése puesto *I had put, &c.*

First

First Future.

Sing.	{	pusiere	} <i>I shall or will put, &c.</i>
		pusieres	
		pusiere	
Plur.	{	pusiéremos	
		pusiéreis	
		pusiéren	

Second Future.

hubiere puesto *I shall have put.*

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	ponér	<i>To put</i>
Perfect.	haver puesto	<i>To have put</i>
Gerund.	poniendo	<i>Putting.</i>
Part. Pass.	puesto	<i>Put.</i>

After the same manner are conjugated the following Verbs:

anteponér, <i>to prefer</i>	imponér, <i>to impose</i>
componér, <i>to compose, or to mend</i>	proponér, <i>to propose</i>
disponér, <i>to dispose</i>	reponér, <i>to put again.</i>

and any other Verb derived from *ponér*.

The Irregular Verb querér, To will, to love, or to chuse.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	yo quiero	<i>I will or love</i>
		tu quieres	<i>Thou wilt or lovest</i>
		el quiere	<i>He wills or loves</i>
Plur.	{	nosotros queremos	<i>We will or love</i>
		vosotros queréis	<i>Ye will or love</i>
		ellos quieren	<i>They will or love.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	quería	<i>I did will or love</i>
		querías	<i>Thou didst will or love</i>
		quería	<i>He did will or love</i>
Plur.	{	queríamos	<i>We did will or love</i>
		queriais	<i>Ye did will or love</i>
		querían	<i>They did will or love.</i>

First

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	quisie	<i>I willed or loved</i>
		quisiste	<i>You willed or loved</i>
		quiso	<i>He willed or loved</i>
Plur.	{	quisimos	<i>We willed or loved</i>
		quisisteis	<i>Ye willed or loved</i>
		quisieron	<i>They willed or loved.</i>

Second Perfect.

he or huve querido *I have willed or loved, &c.*

Preterpluperfect.

havia querido *I had willed or loved, &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	{	querré	}	<i>I shall will or love, &c.</i>
		querrás		
		querrá		
Plur.	{	querrémos	}	
		querréis		
		querrán		

Second Future.

yo he de querer *I must will or love, &c.*

Third Future.

havré de querer *I shall be obliged to love, &c.*

Fourth Future.

hávia de querer *I was to love.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	quíere tu	<i>Will you or love you</i>
		quíera el	<i>Let him will or love</i>
Plur.	{	querámos nosotros	<i>Let us will or love</i>
		quered vosotros	<i>Will ye or love</i>
		quíeran ellos	<i>Let them will or love.</i>

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	quíera	}	<i>I may love, &c.</i>
		quíeras		
		quíera		
Plur.	{	querámos	}	
		queráis		
		quíeran		

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	{	quisiera, quisieste, querria	}	<i>I should, would, or could love, &c.</i>
		quisieras, quisieses, querrias		
		quisiera, quisieste, querria		
Plur.	{	quisiéramos, quisiésemos, querriamos	}	
		quisiérais, quisiésteis, querriais		
		quisieran, quisiessen, querrian		

Preterperfect.

yo haya querido *I had desired or loved, &c.*

Preterpluperfect.

hubiera or hubiese querido *I had desired or loved, &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	{	quisiere	}	<i>I shall will or love, &c.</i>
		quisieres		
		quisiere		
Plur.	{	quisiéremos	}	
		quisiereis		
		quisieren		

Second Future.

hubiere querido, &c. *I shall be willing, or shall love, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

Pres.	querer	<i>To will or to love</i>
Preter.	haber querido	<i>To have willed or loved</i>
Fut.	haber de querer	<i>To will or to love hereafter</i>
Gerund.	queriendo	<i>Willing or loving</i>
Part.	querido	<i>Willed or loved.</i>

The Irregular Verb trahér, To bring.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	yo trahigo	<i>I bring</i>
		tu tráhes	<i>Thou bring est</i>
		el tráhe	<i>He brings</i>
Plur.	{	nosotros trahémos	<i>We bring</i>
		vosotros trahéis	<i>Ye bring</i>
		ellos trahen	<i>They bring</i>

Preter-

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	trahía	<i>I did bring</i>
		trahías	<i>Thou didst bring</i>
		trahía	<i>He did bring</i>
Plur.	{	trahíamos	<i>We did bring</i>
		trahíais	<i>Ye did bring</i>
		trahían	<i>They did bring.</i>

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	tráxe	<i>I brought</i>
		tráxiste	<i>Thou broughtest</i>
		tráxo	<i>He brought</i>
Plur.	{	traximos	<i>We brought</i>
		traxisteis	<i>Ye brought</i>
		traxéron	<i>They brought.</i>

Second Perfect.

he or huve trahído *I have brought, &c.*

Preterpluperfect.

havia trahído *I had brought, &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	{	traheré	<i>I shall or will bring</i>
		traherás	<i>Thou wilt bring, &c.</i>
		traherá	<i>He will bring</i>
Plur.	{	traherémos	<i>We will bring</i>
		traheréis	<i>Ye will bring</i>
		traherán	<i>They will bring.</i>

Second Future.

he de trahér *I must bring, &c.*

Third Future.

havré de trahér *I will be obliged to bring, &c.*

Fourth Future.

havia de trahér *I was to bring, &c.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	tráhe tu	<i>Bring thou</i>
		trahíga el	<i>Let him bring</i>
		trahigámos nosotros	<i>Let us bring</i>
Plur.	{	trahéd vosotros	<i>Let ye bring</i>
		trahigan ellos	<i>Let them bring.</i>

Optative

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	trahíga	}	<i>I may bring, &c.</i>
		trahigas		
Plur.	{	trahíga		
		trahigámos		
		trahigáis		
		trahigan		

Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{	traxéra, traxéssë, traheria	}	<i>I would, should, or could bring, &c.</i>
		traxéras, traxésses, traherías		
		traxéra, traxéssë, traheria		
Plur.	{	traxerámos, traxessémos, traheríamos		
		traxeráis, traxesséis, traheriais		
		traxéran, traxéssen, traherían		

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	háya	}	{	trahído	}	<i>I have brought, &c.</i>
		háyas					
Plur.	{	háya					
		hayámos					
		hayáis					
		háyan					

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{	hubiéra or hubiéssë trahído	}	<i>I had brought, &c.</i>
		hubiéras or hubiésses		
		hubiéra or hubiéssë		
Plur.	{	hubiéramos or hubieffémos		
		hubiérais or hubiésséis		
		hubiéran or hubiéssen		

First Future.

Sing.	{	traxére	}	<i>I shall bring, &c.</i>
		traxéres		
		traxére		
Plur.	{	traxerémos		
		traxeréis		
		traxéren		

Second Future.

hubiére trahído *I shall have brought, &c.*

Infinitive

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	trahér	<i>To bring</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver trahído	<i>To have brought</i>
<i>Future.</i>	havér de trahér	<i>To bring hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	trahiendo	<i>Bringing</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	trahído	<i>Brought.</i>

After the same manner are conjugated the Compound Verbs, *retrahér*, *contrahér*, to contract; *distrabér*, to distract; *atrabér*, to attract, &c.

The Irregular Verb *sabér*, *To know.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo sé	<i>I know</i>
	{ tu sabes	<i>Thou knowest</i>
	{ el sabe	<i>He knows</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nos sabemos	<i>We know</i>
	{ vos sabéis	<i>Ye know</i>
	{ ellos saben	<i>They know.</i>

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ sabía	<i>I did know</i>
	{ sabías	<i>Thou didst know</i>
	{ sabía	<i>He did know</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ sabíamos	<i>We did know</i>
	{ sabíais	<i>Ye did know</i>
	{ sabían	<i>They did know.</i>

First Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ supe	<i>I knew</i>
	{ supiste	<i>Thou knewest</i>
	{ supo	<i>He knew</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ supimos	<i>We knew</i>
	{ supisteis	<i>Ye knew</i>
	{ supieron	<i>They knew.</i>

Second Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ hé or hube sabido	<i>I have known</i>
	{ has sabido	<i>Thou hast known</i>
	{ ha sabido	<i>He has known</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ hemos sabido	<i>We have known</i>
	{ habéis sabido	<i>Ye have known</i>
	{ han sabido	<i>They have known.</i>

Preter-

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ havía havías havía	}	sabido	{ <i>I had known, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ havíamos havíais havían			

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ fabré fabrás sábrá	<i>I shall or will know</i> <i>Thou shalt or wilt know</i> <i>He shall or will know</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ fabrémos fabréis fabrán	<i>We shall or will know</i> <i>Ye shall or will know</i> <i>They shall or will know.</i>

Second Future.

hé de saber *I must know, &c.*

Third Future.

habré de saber *I will be obliged to know.*

Fourth Future.

habría de saber *I was to know, &c.*

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ sábe tu sépa el	<i>Know thou</i> <i>Let him know</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ sepámos nosotros sabéd vosotros sépan ellos	<i>Let us know</i> <i>Know ye</i> <i>Let them know</i>

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ sépa sépas sépa	}	<i>I may know, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ sepámos sepáis sépan		

Three Imperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	fupiéra, fupiéſſe, fabría	} <i>I would, could,</i>
	{	fupiéras, fupiéſſes, fabρίας	
	{	fupiéra, fupiéſſe, fabría	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	fupiéramos, fupiéſſemos, fabriamos	} <i>or ſhould know,</i>
	{	fupiérais, fupiéſſeis, fabriais	
	{	fupiéran, fupiéſſen, fabrían	

Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	háya fabído	} <i>I have known, &c.</i>
	{	háyas fabído	
	{	háya fabído	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	hayámos fabído	
	{	hayáis fabído	
	{	háyan fabído	

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	hubiéra or hubiéſſe fabído	} <i>I had known, &c.</i>
	{	hubiéras or hubiéſſes	
	{	hubiéra or hubiéſſe	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	hubiéramos or hubiéſſemos	
	{	hubiérais or hubiéſſeis	
	{	hubiéran or hubiéſſen	

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	fupiére	} <i>I ſhall or will know, &c.</i>
	{	fupiéres	
	{	fupiére	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	fupiéremos	
	{	fupiéreis	
	{	fupiéren	

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	hubiére fabído	} <i>I ſhall have known, &c.</i>
	{	hubiéres fabído	
	{	hubiére fabído	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	hubiéremos fabído	
	{	hubiéreis fabído	
	{	hubiéren fabído	

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Preſent.</i>	fabér	<i>To know</i>
<i>Perſect.</i>	havér fabído	<i>To have known</i>
<i>Future.</i>	havér de fabér	<i>To know hereafter</i>

Gerund.	fabiendo	Knowing.
Part. Pass.	fabiido	Known.

The Irregular Verb vér, To see.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	yo véo	<i>I see</i>
	{	tu vé	<i>Thou see'st</i>
	{	el vé	<i>He sees</i>
Plur.	{	nosotros vémos	<i>We see</i>
	{	vosotros véis	<i>Ye see</i>
	{	ellos vén	<i>They see.</i>

Imperfect.

Sing.	{	veía	<i>I did see</i>
	{	veías	<i>Thou did'st see</i>
	{	veía	<i>He did see</i>
Plur.	{	veíamos	<i>We did see</i>
	{	veíais	<i>Ye did see</i>
	{	veían	<i>They did see.</i>

Observe, that *via* in that Tense is never used, although it is found in all the *Spanish* and *English* Grammars. *Vide*, in the first Perfect, is likewise not in use.

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	ví	<i>I saw</i>
	{	víste	<i>Thou sawest</i>
	{	vío	<i>He saw</i>
Plur.	{	vímos	<i>We saw</i>
	{	vísteis	<i>Ye saw</i>
	{	viéron	<i>They saw.</i>

Second Perfect.

Sing.	{	he visto	<i>I have seen</i>
	{	has visto	<i>Thou hast seen</i>
	{	ha visto	<i>He has seen</i>
Plur.	{	bémos visto	<i>We have seen</i>
	{	haveis visto	<i>Ye have seen</i>
	{	han visto	<i>They have seen.</i>

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havía	}	visto	{	<i>I had seen, &c.</i>
		havías				
		havía				
Plur.	{	havíamos	}			
		havíais				
		havían				

First Future.

Sing.	{	veré	}	<i>I shall or will see</i>
		verás		<i>Thou shalt or wilt see</i>
		verá		<i>He shall or will see</i>
Plur.	{	verémos	}	<i>We shall or will see</i>
		veréis		<i>Ye shall or will see</i>
		verán		<i>They shall or will see.</i>

Second Future.

Sing.	{	he de vér	}	<i>I must see</i>
		has de vér		<i>Thou must see</i>
		ha de vér		<i>He must see</i>
Plur.	{	hemos de vér	}	<i>We must see</i>
		havéis de vér		<i>Ye must see</i>
		han de vér		<i>They must see.</i>

The two other Futures as above in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	vé tu	}	<i>See thou</i>
		véa el		<i>Let him see</i>
Plur.	{	veámos nosotros	}	<i>Let us see</i>
		véd vosotros		<i>See ye</i>
		véan ellos		<i>Let them see.</i>

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	yo véa tu véas el véa	} <i>I may see, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	nosotros veámos vosotros veáis ellos véan	

Imperfects.

Imperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ viéra, viéſſe, vería viéras, viéſſes, verías viéra, viéſſe, vería	} <i>I could, I would, I should ſee, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ viéramos, viéſſemos, veríamos vieráis, viéſſeis, veriais viéran, viéſſen, verían	

Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ haya hayas haya	} visto	} <i>I have ſeen, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ hayámos hayáis hayan		

Pluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ hubiéra or hubiéſſe hubiéras or hubiéſſes hubiéra or hubiéſſe	} visto	} <i>I had ſeen, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ hubiéramos or hubiéſſemos hubiérais or hubiéſſeis hubiéran or hubiéſſen		

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ viére viéres viére	} <i>I ſhall or will ſee, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ viéremos viéreis viéren	

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ hubiére hubiéres hubiére	} visto	} <i>I ſhall have ſeen, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ hubiéremos hubiéreis hubiéren		

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Pres.</i>	vér	<i>To ſee</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	haver viſto	<i>To have ſeen</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	haver de vér.	<i>To ſee hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	viéndo	<i>Seeing</i>
<i>Part. Paſſ.</i>	viſto	<i>Seen.</i>

Of the Verbs ending in *cér*.

The following Verbs, whose Infinitives end in *cér*, are terminated in *zco* in the Present Indicative Mood, in the first Person; but all the other Persons are conjugated without adding that *z*.

The Third Person Singular of the Imperative Mood ends in *zca*, the first Person Plural in *zcamos*, and the third Person Plural in *zcan*.

The Termination of all the Persons of the Present Subjunctive Mood is as follows:

Sing.	{ <i>zca</i> <i>zcas</i> <i>zca</i>		Plur.	{ <i>zcamos</i> <i>zcáis</i> <i>zcan</i> .
-------	---	--	-------	--

And in all other Tenses or Moods *z* is not used before *c*, although a great many of those Verbs are derived from the *Latin*; as you may see in the following.

All the Presents of Indicative and Subjunctives of the following Verbs end in the first Persons. Indicative and Subjunctive *adolezco*, *adolezca*; *ezco*, *ezca*; and so go on.

	Present.	Indicative. Preterperfect.
Adolecér, <i>to grow sick</i>	adolezco	adoleci
agradecér, <i>to thank</i>	agradezco	agradeci
amanecér, <i>to rise soon</i>	amanezco	amaneci
apetecér, <i>to desire</i>	apetezco	apeteci
Compadecér, <i>to pity</i>	compadezco	compadeci
conocer, <i>to know</i>	conozco	conoci
crecer, <i>to grow</i>	crezco	creci
Desfallecér, <i>to faint</i>	desfallezco	desfalleci
desvanecér, <i>to vanish</i>	desvanezco	desvaneci
Encarecér, <i>to grow dearer</i>	encarezco	encareci
establecér, <i>to establish</i>	establezco	estableci
enflaquecér, <i>to grow lean</i>	enflaquezco	enflaqueci
empobrecér, <i>to grow poor</i>	empobrezco	empobreci
enriquecér, <i>to grow rich</i>	enriquezco	enriqueci
endurecér, <i>to grow hard</i>	endurezco	endureci
engrandecér, <i>to magnify</i>	engrandezco	engrandeci
		entristecér,

Indicative.

	Present.	Preterperfect.
entristecér, <i>to grow melancholy</i>	entristezco	entristeci
ennoblecér, <i>to ennoble</i>	ennoblezco	ennobleci
ensoberbecér, <i>to grow proud</i>	ensoberbezco	ensoberbeci
emmudecér, <i>to grow dumb</i>	emmudezco	emmudeci
Fenecér, <i>to finish</i>	fenezco	feneci
fallecér, <i>to fail or die</i>	fallezco	falleci
florecer, <i>to flourish</i>	florezco	florececi
fortalecer, <i>to strengthen</i>	fortalezco	fortalececi
favorecer, <i>to savour</i>	favorezco	favorececi
Merecer, <i>to deserve</i>	merezco	merececi
Nacer, <i>to be born</i>	nazco	naci
Obedecer, <i>to obey</i>	obedezco	obedeci
Pacer, <i>to feed</i>	pazco	paci
perecer, <i>to perish</i>	perezco	perececi
padecer, <i>to suffer</i>	padezco	padeci
parecer, <i>to appear</i>	parezco	parececi

Conjugation of the Verb Irregular tener, To have, or to hold.

Indicative.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	tengo	<i>I have or hold</i>
	{	tienes	<i>Thou hast</i>
	{	tiene	<i>He has</i>
Plur.	{	tenemos	<i>We have</i>
	{	tencis	<i>Ye have</i>
	{	tiénen	<i>They have.</i>

Imperfect.

Sing.	{	tenia	<i>I had</i>
	{	tenias	<i>Thou hadst</i>
	{	tenia	<i>He had</i>
Plur.	{	teniamos	<i>We had</i>
	{	teniais	<i>Ye had</i>
	{	tenian	<i>They had.</i>

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	tuve	<i>I had</i>
	{	tuviste	<i>Thou hadst</i>
	{	tuvo	<i>He had</i>
Plur.	{	tuvimos	<i>We had</i>
	{	tuvisteis	<i>Ye had</i>
	{	tuvieron	<i>They had.</i>

Second Perfect.

Sing.	{	he tenido	<i>I have had</i>
	{	has tenido	<i>Thou hast had</i>
	{	ha tenido, &c.	<i>He has had, &c.</i>

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havia tenido	<i>I had had</i>
	{	havia tenido	<i>Thou hadst had</i>
	{	havia tenido	<i>He had had</i>
Plur.	{	havíamos tenido	<i>We had had</i>
	{	haviais tenido	<i>Ye had had</i>
	{	havian tenido	<i>They had had.</i>

First Future.

Sing.	{	tendré	<i>I shall or will have</i>
	{	tendrás	<i>Thou shalt or wilt have</i>
	{	tendra	<i>He shall or will have</i>
Plur.	{	tendrémos	<i>We shall or will have</i>
	{	tendreis	<i>Ye shall or will have</i>
	{	tendrán	<i>They shall or will have.</i>

Second Future.

he de tener	<i>I must have, &c.</i>
has de tener, &c.	

Third Future.

havia de tener	<i>I was to have, &c.</i>
havia de tener, &c.	

Fourth Future.

havré de tener	<i>I shall be obliged to have.</i>
----------------	------------------------------------

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	ten tu	<i>Have or hold thou</i>
	{	tenga el	<i>Let him have</i>
Plur.	{	tengámos nosotros	<i>Let us have</i>
	{	tened vosotros	<i>Have ye</i>
	{	tengan ellos	<i>Let them have.</i>

Optative

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Sing.	tenga	} <i>I may have, &c.</i>
	tengas	
	tenga	
Plur.	tengámos	
	tengáis	
	tengan	

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	tuviéra, tuviésses, tendría	} <i>I could, should, or would have, &c.</i>
	tuviéras, tuviésses, tendrías	
	tuviéra, tuviésses, tendría	
Plur.	tuviéramos, tuviéssemos, tendríamos	
	tuvierais, tuviésséis, tendríais	
	tuviéran, tuviéssen, tendrían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	haya tenido	} <i>I have had or held, &c.</i>
	hayas tenido	
	haya tenido	
Plur.	hayamos tenido	
	hayais tenido	
	hayán tenido	

First and second Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra or huviésses	} tenido { <i>I had had, or held, &c.</i>
	huviéras or huviésses	
	huviéra or huviésses	
Plur.	huviéramos or huviéssemos	
	huvierais or huviésséis	
	huvieran or huviéssen	

First Future.

Sing.	tuviere	<i>I shall have or hold</i>
	tuviéres	<i>Thou shalt have</i>
	tuviere	<i>He shall have</i>
Plur.	tuviéremos	<i>We shall have</i>
	tuviéreis	<i>Ye shall have</i>
	tuviéren	<i>They shall have.</i>

Second Future.

Sing.	hubiere	} tenido { <i>I shall or will have or hold.</i>
	hubiéres	
	hubiere	
Plur.	hubiéremos	
	hubiéreis	
	hubiéren	

Infinitive

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	tenér	<i>To have or to hold</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver tenido	<i>To have had or held</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de tenér	<i>To have hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	teniendo	<i>Having or holding</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	tenido	<i>Had or held.</i>

Like this Verb are conjugated its compounds through all Moods and Tenses; as,

mantenér, <i>to maintain</i>	softenér, <i>to sustain</i>
detenér, <i>to detain</i>	contenér, <i>to contain.</i>
retenér, <i>to retain</i>	

Of the Verbs in gér.

The following Verbs, whose Infinitives end in *gér*, make the Present of the Indicative and Subjunctive Moods by changing *g* into *j*; the same in the third Person Singular, and the first and third Persons Plural of the Imperative Mood.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Indicative.</i> <i>Preterperf.</i>
encogér, <i>to shrink</i>	encojo	encogi
recogér, <i>to gather</i>	recojo	recogi
acogér, <i>to entertain</i>	acojo	acogi
escogér, <i>to chuse</i>	escojo	escogi
cogér, <i>to catch</i>	cojo	cogi.

Of the Irregulars with an o in the penultima, or the last syllable but one.

Conjugation of the Verb volvér To turn.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ vuelvo	<i>I turn</i>
	{ vuelves	<i>Thou turnest</i>
	{ vuelve	<i>He turns</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ volvemos	<i>We turn</i>
	{ volvéis	<i>Ye turn</i>
	{ vuelven	<i>They turn.</i>

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

Sing.	{	volvía	<i>I did turn</i>
	{	volvías	<i>Thou didst turn</i>
	{	volvía	<i>He did turn</i>
Plur.	{	volviamos	<i>We did turn</i>
	{	volviais	<i>Ye did turn</i>
	{	volvían	<i>They did turn.</i>

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	volví	<i>I turned</i>
	{	volviste	<i>Thou turnedst</i>
	{	volvió	<i>He turned</i>
Plur.	{	volvimos	<i>We turned</i>
	{	volvisteis	<i>Ye turned</i>
	{	volvieron	<i>They turned.</i>

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	he	}	vuelto	{	<i>I have turned,</i> <i>&c.</i>
	{	has				
	{	ha				
Plur.	{	hemos or havemos				
	{	havéis				
	{	han				

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havía	}	vuelto	{	<i>I had turned, &c.</i>
	{	havías				
	{	havía				
Plur.	{	havíamos				
	{	haviais				
	{	havían				

First Future.

Sing.	{	volveré	<i>I shall or will turn</i>
	{	volverás	<i>Thou shalt or wilt turn</i>
	{	volverá	<i>He shall or will turn</i>
Plur.	{	volveremos	<i>We shall or will turn</i>
	{	volveréis	<i>Ye shall or will turn</i>
	{	volverán	<i>They shall or will turn.</i>

Second Future.

he de volver	<i>I must turn</i>
has de volver	<i>Thou must turn, &c.</i>

The Third and Fourth Futures as in the other Verbs.

Imperative

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ vuelve tu	<i>Turn thou</i>
	{ vuelva el	<i>Let him turn</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ volvamos nosotros	<i>Let us turn</i>
	{ volved vosotros	<i>Turn ye</i>
	{ vuelvan ellos	<i>Let them turn.</i>

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Present.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ vuelva	} <i>I may turn, &c.</i>
	{ vuelvas	
	{ vuelva	
<i>Plur.</i>	{ volvamos	
	{ volvais	
	{ vuelvan	

Imperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ volviéra, volviéſſe, volvería	} <i>I could, should, or would turn, &c.</i>
	{ volviéras, volviéſſes, volverías	
	{ volviéra, volviéſſe, volvería	
<i>Plur.</i>	{ volviéramos, volviéſſemos, volveríamos	
	{ volvierais, volviéſſeis, volveriais	
	{ volviéran, volviéſſen, volverían	

Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ haya	} vuelto { <i>I have turned, &c.</i>
	{ hayas	
	{ haya	
<i>Plur.</i>	{ hayamos	
	{ hayais	
	{ hayan	

Two Preterpluperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ hubiéra or hubiéſſe	} vuelto { <i>I had turned, &c.</i>
	{ hubiéras or hubiéſſes	
	{ hubiéra or hubiéſſe	
<i>Plur.</i>	{ hubiéramos or hubiéſſemos	
	{ hubiérais or hubiéſſeis	
	{ hubiéran or hubiéſſen	

First

First Future.

Sing.	volviere	} <i>I shall or will turn, &c.</i>
	volviéres	
Plur.	volviere	
	volviéremos	
	volviéreis	}
	volviéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	hubiere	} vuelto	} <i>I shall or will have turned, &c.</i>
	hubiéres		
Plur.	hubiere		
	hubiéremos		
	hubiéreis	}	
	hubiéren		

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	volvér	<i>To turn</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver vuelto	<i>To have turned</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de volvér	<i>To turn hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	volviendo	<i>Turning</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	vuelto	<i>Turned.</i>

The following Verbs are conjugated in the same manner as the Verb *volvér*, by changing the *o* of the penultima, or last syllable but one, into *ue* in the three Persons Singular, and third Plural, of the Present, Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive Moods.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Present.</i>
solér, <i>to use</i>	fuelo	fuela
cozér, <i>to boil</i>	cuezo	cueza
dolér, <i>to grieve</i>	duelo	duela
olér, <i>to smell</i>	huelo	huela

Observe, that the following are varied thus :

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Present.</i>
caér, <i>to fall</i>	caigo	caiga
roér, <i>to grow</i>	roigo	roiga
valér, <i>to be worth</i>	valgo	valga.

In

In the following Verbs an *i* is added before the *e* of the last syllable but one, in the three Persons Singular, and third Plural of the Present Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive Moods.

	<i>Indicative.</i> <i>Present.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i> <i>Present.</i>
defendér, <i>to defend</i>	defiendo	defienda
headér, <i>to cleave</i>	hiendo	hienda
cernér, <i>to sift</i>	cierno	cierna
entendér, <i>to understand</i>	entiendo	entienda
hedér, <i>to stink</i>	hiedo	hieda
perdér, <i>to lose</i>	pierdo	pierda

Of Verbs Passive of the second Conjugation.

The Verbs Passive are formed in the same manner as those of the first Conjugation, with one of the Auxiliaries *sér*, and the Participle Passive of the Verb conjugated, thus:

Indicative.

Present.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	soí querido	{	<i>I am loved</i>
		eres querido		<i>Thou art loved</i>
		es querido		<i>He is loved</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	somos queridos	{	<i>We are loved</i>
		sois queridos		<i>Ye are loved</i>
		son queridos		<i>They are loved.</i>

Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	era querido	{	<i>I was loved</i>
		eras querido		<i>Thou wast loved</i>
		era querido		<i>He was loved</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	éramos queridos	{	<i>We were loved</i>
		erais queridos		<i>Ye were loved</i>
		eran queridos		<i>They were loved.</i>

Pluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	fui or he sido querido	{	<i>I have been loved, &c.</i>
		fuíste or has sido querido		
		fui or ha sido querido, &c.		

And so in the other Tenses and Moods.

Of

Of Verbs Reciprocal.

These Verbs are conjugated as those of the first Conjugation; as,

Ofender se, *To offend one's self.*

Indicative.

Present.

Sing.	{	me ofendo	<i>I offend myself. Thou, &c.</i>
		te ofendes	
		se ofende	
Plur.	{	nos ofendemos	
		os ofendeis	
		se ofenden	

Imperfect.

Sing.	{	me ofendia	} <i>I did offend myself, &c.</i>
		te ofendias	
		se ofendia	
Plur.	{	nos ofendiámos	
		os ofendiáis	
		se ofendían	

Perfect.

Sing.	{	me ofendi	} <i>I offended myself,</i> &c.
		te ofendiste	
		se ofendio	
Plur.	{	nos ofendimos	
		os ofendisteis	
		se ofendieron	

Imperative.

Sing.	{	ofende te	<i>Offend thou thyself</i>
		ofenda se	
Plur.	{	ofendamos nos	<i>Let him offend himself Let us offend ourselves Offend ye yourselves Let them offend themselves.</i>
		ofended os	
		ofendan se	

Observe, that the Persons may be doubled; as,
yo me ofendo, tu te ofendes: or thus; *ofendome, ofen-*
deste,

80 *The* E L E M E N T S *of*

deste, ofende se, &c. by putting the Pronoun after the Verb.

Of Verbs Impersonal.

The Impersonals of this Conjugation are,
Havér, *To be in what concerns a place, &c.*

Indicative.

Present Tense.

hay or no hay *There is, or there is not, or there are.*

Imperfect.

havía *There was, or there were.*

First Preterperfect.

húvo *There was, or there has been.*

Second Perfect.

há havído *There has been.*

Pluperfect.

havía havído *There had been.*

Future.

havrá *There will or shall be.*

Second Future.

há de havér *There must be.*

And so of the other Futures.

Imperative.

haya *Let it be.*

Optative.

oxalá que haya *God grant that there be.*

Imperfects.

que huviera, huviesse, or havría *That there could, would, or should be.*

Perfect.

que haya havído *That there has been.*

Pluperfect.

Pluperfect.

que huviéra havido *That there had been.*

Future.

que huviére *That there shall be.*

Observe, that the *Spanish* expresses the Impersonal Verbs as the *Latin*; but in *English* they are obliged to add *there* or *it*; and in *French* they use to put *il*, &c.

EXAMPLES.

Hay mucha gente en Londres, there are a great many people in London; *había tres cientos soldados en el castillo*, there were three hundred soldiers in the castle; *havo muchas mugeres en la iglesia*, there were many women in the church.

Sér, *To be, in what concerns the essence or qualities of things.*

Indicative.

Present.	es, no es	<i>It is, it is not.</i>
Imperfect.	era	<i>It was.</i>
Perfect.	fué	<i>It has been.</i>

And so in the other Tenses.

EXAMPLES.

Es tiempo de levantár, it is time to get up; *era tiempo de ir*, it was time to go; *fue noche*, it has been night; *será verdád*, it will be true.

So the Verb *sér* is conjugated with *menester*; as,

Es menester bacér esto, this must be done; *era menester escribér*, it was necessary to write; *yo iria si fuëra menester*, I would go, if it should be necessary.

The Verb Impersonal placér, *To please.*

Indicative Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	place	<i>It pleases</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	placía	<i>It did please</i>
<i>First Perfect.</i>	plugo	<i>It pleased</i>
<i>Second Perfect.</i>	ha placido	<i>It has pleased</i>
<i>Future.</i>	placera	<i>It will please.</i>

Imperative.

Plega *Let it please, &c.*

Llovér, *To rain.*

Llueve	<i>It rains</i>
Llovía	<i>It did rain</i>
Llovió	<i>It rained</i>
Ha llovido	<i>It has rained</i>
Lloverá	<i>It shall or will rain.</i>

Imperative.

Llueva *Let it rain.*

Hedér, *To stink.*

Hiede	<i>It stinks</i>
Hedía	<i>It did stink</i>
Hedio	<i>It stunk</i>
Hedera	<i>It will stink, &c.</i>

Olér, *To smell.*

This Verb, as well as *llover*, changes the *o* into *ue* in the Present Tenses.

Huele	<i>It smells</i>
Holía	<i>It did smell</i>
Huela	<i>Let it smell</i>
Que huela	<i>That it may smell.</i>

Acontécér, acaecér, *To happen*, are conjugated in the same manner.

Acontece, acaece *It happens, &c.*

Pertenecér,

Pertenecér, *To belong ; the same.*

Pertenece *It belongs, &c.*

The Reciprocal or Passive Impersonals are conjugated as the Verb *leérse*, *To be read.*

Se lee or léese	<i>It is read.</i>
Se leía	<i>It was read</i>
Se leió	<i>It has been read.</i>

And so are conjugated *saberse*, *To be known.*

Se sabe, or sabe se	<i>It is known</i>
Se sabía, or sabía se	<i>It was known</i>
Se supo, or supo se	<i>It has been known</i>
Se sabrá, or sabrá se.	<i>It will be known.</i>

Imperative.

Sepa se *Let it be known.*

Hacer se, *To be made.*

Se hace	<i>It is made</i>
Se hacía	<i>It was made</i>
Se hizo	<i>It has been made</i>
Se hara	<i>It will be made.</i>

Observe, that all the Verbs, Regular and Irregular, of the second Conjugation, are, as well as those of the first, conjugated in *Spanish* as in *English*, with the Auxiliary Verb *estar*, *To be*, and the Gerund of the Verb ; as,

Indicative.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	estoy leyendo	<i>I am reading</i>
		estás leyendo	<i>Thou art reading</i>
		está leyendo	<i>He is reading</i>
Plur.	{	estamos leyendo	<i>We are reading</i>
		estais leyendo	<i>Ye are reading</i>
		están leyendo	<i>They are reading.</i>

And so in all the Moods and Tenses, and likewise in the Impersonals; as,

Está lloviendo	<i>It rains</i>
Estaba lloviendo	<i>It did rain</i>
Estuvo lloviendo	<i>It has rained, or it was raining</i>
Ha estado lloviendo	<i>It has been raining</i>
Havia estado lloviendo	<i>It had been raining</i>
Estará lloviendo	<i>It will be raining.</i>

And so in all the Tenses.

Of Verbs Regular of the third Conjugation in ir; as,
Sufrir, To suffer.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	sufro	<i>I suffer</i>
	{	sufres	<i>Thou sufferest</i>
	{	sufre	<i>He suffers</i>
Plur.	{	sufrimos	<i>We suffer</i>
	{	sufreis	<i>Ye suffer</i>
	{	sufren	<i>They suffer.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	sufría	} <i>I was suffering, or I did suffer,</i>
	{	sufrías	
	{	sufría	
Plur.	{	sufríamos	} <i>&c.</i>
	{	sufríais	
	{	sufrían	

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	sufrió	} <i>I suffered, &c.</i>
	{	sufriste	
	{	sufrió	
Plur.	{	sufrimos	}
	{	sufristeis	
	{	sufrieron	

Second and third Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	he or have	}	{	<i>I have suffered,</i>
	{	has			
	{	ha			
Plur.	{	hemos	}	{	<i>&c.</i>
	{	havéis			
	{	han			

Preter-

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{ havía havías havía	}	sufrido	{ <i>I had suffered, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ havíamos havíais havían			

First Future.

Sing.	{ sufriré sufrirás sufrirá	}	<i>I shall or will suffer, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ sufrirémos sufriréis sufrirán		

Second Future.

Sing.	{ he de sufrir has de sufrir ha de sufrir	}	<i>I am to or I must suffer, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ hemos de sufrir haveis de sufrir han de sufrir		

The third and fourth as in the other Conjugations.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ sufre tu sufra el	<i>Suffer thou Let him suffer</i>
Plur.	{ sufrámos nosotros sufríd vosotros sufran ellos	<i>Let us suffer Suffer ye Let them suffer.</i>

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ sufra sufras sufra	}	<i>I may suffer, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ sufrámos sufráis. sufran		

Three Imperfects.

		fufriéra, fufriéfle, fufriría	} <i>I might, should, or would suffer, &c.</i>
Sing.	{	fufriéras, fufriéffes, fufrirías	
	{	fufriéra, fufriéfle, fufriría	
Plur.	{	fufriéramos, fufriéffemos, fufriámos	
	{	fufriérais, fufriéfféis, fufririais	
	{	fufriéran, fufriéffen, fufririan	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	háya	}	fufrído	{	<i>I have suffered, &c.</i>
	{	háyas				
	{	háya				
Plur.	{	hayámos	}			
	{	hayáis				
	{	hayán				

First and second Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{	huviera or huviéfle	}	fufrído	{	<i>I had suffered, or I should have suffered, &c.</i>
		huvieras or huviéffes				
		huviera or huviéfle				
Plur.	{	huvieramos or huviéffemos				
		huvierais or huviéfféis				
		huvieran or huviéffen				

First Future.

Sing.	{	fufriére	} <i>I ſhall or will ſuffer, &c.</i>
		fufriéres	
		fufriére	
Plur.	{	fufriéremos	
		fufriéreis	
		fufriéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	{	huviere	}	fufrído	{	<i>I shall or will have suffered, &c.</i>
		huviéres				
		huviere				
Plur.	{	huviéremos				
		huviéreis				
		huvién				

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	fufrir	<i>To suffer</i>
<i>Preterperf.</i>	haver fufrído	<i>To have suffered</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de fufrir	<i>To suffer hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	fufriendo	<i>Suffering</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	fufrido	<i>Suffered.</i>

Observe,

Observe, that all the other regular Verbs of the third Conjugation are conjugated in the same manner as the above Verb *sufrir*; as, *subir*, to go up; *aburrir*, to molest; *acudir*, to come, to apply, &c.

The Participle Passive of the following Verbs is irregular; *escribir*, to write; *escrito*, written; *abrir*, to open; *abierto*, opened; *cubrir*, to cover; *cubierto*, covered; *descubrir*, to discover; *descubierto*, discovered; *encubrir*, to conceal; *encubierto*, concealed, &c.

The Irregular Verbs of the third Conjugation in *ir*; as,

Venir, To come.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	vingo	<i>I come</i>
		viénes	<i>Thou comest</i>
		viéne	<i>He comes</i>
Plur.	{	venímos	<i>We come</i>
		venis	<i>Ye come</i>
		viénen	<i>They come.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	venía	<i>I did come</i>
		venías	<i>Thou didst come</i>
		venía	<i>He did come, &c.</i>
Plur.	{	veníamos	
		veniais	
		venían	

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	vine	<i>I came</i>
		veniste	<i>Thou camest</i>
		vinó	<i>He came</i>
Plur.	{	venímos	<i>We came</i>
		venisteis	<i>Ye came</i>
		vinieron	<i>They came.</i>

Second and third Perfects.

Sing.	{ he or h ^u ve has ha	} ven ^í do	{ <i>I have come, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ h ^e mos hav ^e is han		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{ hav ^í a hav ^í as hav ^í a	} ven ^í do	{ <i>I had come, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ hav ⁱ amos hav ⁱ ais hav ⁱ an		

First Future.

Sing.	{ vendré vendrás vendra	} <i>I shall or will come, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ vendrémos vendr ^e is vendrán	

Second Future.

Sing.	{ hé de ven ^í r has de ven ^í r há de ven ^í r	} <i>I must come, &c.</i>
Plur.	{ h ^e mos de ven ^í r haveis de ven ^í r han de ven ^í r	

The third and fourth as in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ ven tu venga el	<i>Come thou Let him come</i>
Plur.	{ vengámos nosotros venid vosotros vengan ellos	<i>Let us come Come ye Let them come.</i>

Subjunctive

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	venga	} <i>I may come, &c.</i>
	vengas	
	venga	
Plur.	vengámos	
	vengáis	
	vengan	

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	viniéra, viniéſſe, vendría	} <i>I might, could, should, or would come, &c.</i>
	viniéras, viniéſſes, vendrías	
	viniéra, viniéſſe, vendría	
Plur.	viniéramos, viniéſſemos, vendríamos	
	viniérais, viniéſſeis, vendriais	
	viniéran, viniéſſen, vendrían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	háya	} venido	} <i>I have come, &c.</i>
	háyas		
	háya		
Plur.	hayámos		
	hayáis		
	hayan		

First and second Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra or huviéſſe	} venido	} <i>I had come, or I should have come, &c.</i>
	huviéras or huviéſſes		
	huviéra or huviéſſe		
Plur.	huviéramos or huviéſſemos		
	huviérais or huviéſſeis		
	huviéran or huviéſſen		

First Future.

Sing.	viniére	} <i>I shall or will come, &c.</i>
	viniéres	
	viniére	
Plur.	viniéremos	
	viniéreis	
	viniéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	{	huviére	}	venído	{	<i>I shall have come, &c.</i>
		huviéres				
Plur.	{	huviére	}			
		huviéremos				
		huviéreis				
		huviéren				

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	venír	<i>To come</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver venído	<i>To have come</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de venír	<i>To come hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	vinjendo	<i>Coming</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	venído	<i>Come.</i>

The compounds of this Verb *venír* are declined in every respect, in all Moods and Tenses, as their original; as, *convenír*, to agree; *sobrevenír*, to become; makes *convengo*, *sobrevengo*, in the Present Indicative Mood, &c.

The Irregular Verb decir, To say.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	digo	<i>I say</i>
		dices	<i>Thou sayest</i>
		dice	<i>He says</i>
Plur.	{	decimos	<i>We say</i>
		décis	<i>Ye say</i>
		dicen	<i>They say.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	decía	} <i>I did say, &c.</i>
		decías	
		decía	
Plur.	{	decíamos	
		decíais	
		decían	

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	dixe	<i>I said</i>
	{	dixiste	<i>Thou saidest</i>
	{	dixo	<i>He said</i>
Plur.	{	diximos	<i>We said</i>
	{	dixisteis	<i>Ye said</i>
	{	dixeron	<i>They said.</i>

Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing.	{	he dicho	<i>I have said</i>
	{	has dicho	<i>Thou hast said</i>
	{	ha dicho	<i>He has said</i>
Plur.	{	hemos dicho	<i>We have said</i>
	{	haveis dicho	<i>Ye have said</i>
	{	han dicho	<i>They have said.</i>

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	había	}	dicho	{	<i>I had said, &c.</i>
		habías				
		había				
Plur.	{	habíamos	}			
		habiais				
		habían				

First Future.

Sing.	{	diré	<i>I shall or will say</i>
	{	dirás	<i>Thou shalt or wilt say</i>
	{	dirá	<i>He shall or will say</i>
Plur.	{	diremos	<i>We shall or will say</i>
	{	diréis	<i>Ye shall or will say</i>
	{	dirán	<i>They shall or will say.</i>

Second Future.

Sing.	{	hé de decir	}	<i>I am to say, or I must say,</i>
	{	has de decir		
	{	ha de decir		
Plur.	{	hemos de decir	}	<i>&c.</i>
	{	haveis de decir		
	{	han de decir		

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	dí tu	<i>Say thou</i>
	{	diga el	<i>Let them say</i>
Plur.	{	digámos nosotros	<i>Let us say</i>
	{	decid vosotros	<i>Say ye</i>
	{	digan ellos	<i>Let them say</i>

Subjunctive

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ diga digas diga diga	} <i>I may say, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ digamos digais digan	

Preterimperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ dixera, dixesse, diría dixeras, dixesses, dirías dixera, dixesse, diría	} <i>I might, could, would, or should, say, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ dixéramos, dixésemos, diríamos dixerais, dixésses, diriais dixéran, dixéssen, dirían	

Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ haya hayas haya	} dicho { <i>I have said, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ hayamos hayáis hayan	

The two Preterpluperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ huviéra or huviésses huviéras or huviésses huviéra or huviésses	} dicho { <i>I had said, or should have said, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ huviéramos or huviésemos huviérais or huviésses huviéran or huviéssen	

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ dixere dixeres dixere	} <i>I shall or will say, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ dixéremos dixéreis dixéren	

Second Future.

		Second Future.			
Sing.	{	huviere	}	dicho	{
		huviéres			
Plur.	{	huviere			
		huviéremos			
		huviéreis			
		huviéren			
				I shall have said, &c.	

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	decir	To say
Perfect.	haver dicho	To have said
Future.	haver de decir	To have to say, to say hereafter.
Gerund.	diciendo	Saying
Part. Pass.	dicho	Said.

Observe, that the compounds *desdecir*, to unsay, and *contradecir*, to contradict, are in all points conjugated like *decir*; but *bendecir*, to bless, and *maldecir*, to curse, make in the Participle Passive *ben-dito*, blessed, and *mal-dito*, cursed. Formerly they said *bendecido* and *maldecido*, but it is now quite out of use, and only said by country people, &c.

The Irregular Verb *ir*, To go.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	vói	I go
		vás	Thou goest
		vá	He goes
Plur.	{	vámos	We go
		váis	Ye go
		ván	They go.

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	iba	} <i>I did go, &c.</i>
		ibas	
		iba	
Plur.	{	ibamos	
		ibais	
		iban	

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	fui	I went
	{	fuiſte	Thou wenteſt
	{	fué	He went
Plur.	{	fuímos	We went
	{	fuiſteis	Ye went
	{	fuéron	They went.

Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing.	{	hé or huve	} ido	{	I have gone, &c.
	{	hás			
	{	ha			
Plur.	{	hémos	}	{	
	{	havéis			
	{	hán			

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havía	} ido	{	I had gone, &c.
	{	havías			
	{	havía			
Plur.	{	havíamos	}	{	
	{	haviais			
	{	havían			

First Future.

Sing.	{	iré	} I ſhall or will go, &c.
	{	irás	
	{	irá	
Plur.	{	irémos	
	{	iréis	
	{	irán	

Second Future.

Sing.	{	hé de ír	} I am to go, or I muſt go.
	{	hás de ír	
	{	ha de ír	
Plur.	{	hémos de ír	
	{	havéis de ír	
	{	han de ír	

The other two Futures as in the firſt Conjugation.

Imperative

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ vé tu	Go thou
	{ vaya el	Let him go
Plur.	{ vayámos nosotros	Let us go
	{ id vosotros	Go ye
	{ vayan ellos	Let them go.

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ váya	} <i>I may go, &c.</i>
	{ váyas	
	{ váya	
Plur.	{ vayámos	
	{ vayáis	
	{ vayan	

Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{ fué ^{ra} , fué ^{se} , iría	} <i>I could, should, or would go, &c.</i>
	{ fué ^{ras} , fué ^{ses} , irías	
	{ fué ^{ra} , fué ^{se} , iría	
Plur.	{ fué ^{ramos} , fué ^{semos} , iríamos	
	{ fué ^{rais} , fué ^{seis} , iríais	
	{ fué ^{ran} , fué ^{sen} , irían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{ háya	} <i>I have gone, &c.</i>
	{ háyas	
	{ háya	
Plur.	{ hayámos	
	{ hayáis	
	{ háyan	

Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{ hué ^{ra} or hué ^{se}	} <i>I had gone, or I should have gone, &c.</i>
	{ hué ^{ras} or hué ^{ses}	
	{ hué ^{ra} or hué ^{se}	
Plur.	{ hué ^{ramos} or hué ^{semos}	
	{ hué ^{rais} or hué ^{seis}	
	{ hué ^{ran} or hué ^{sen}	

First Future.

Sing.	{ fuére	} <i>I shall or will go, &c.</i>
	{ fuéres	
	{ fuére	
Plur.	{ fuéremos	
	{ fuéreis	
	{ fuéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	huviére	}	ido	{	<i>I shall have gone, &c.</i>
	huviéres				
Plur.	huviére	}			
	huviéremos				
	huviéreis				
	huviéren				

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	ir	<i>To go</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver ído	<i>To have gone</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de ír	<i>To go hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	yendo	<i>Going</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	ído	<i>Gone.</i>

The Irregular Verb oír, To hear.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	oigo	<i>I hear</i>
	oyes	<i>Thou hearest</i>
	oye	<i>He hears</i>
Plur.	oímos	<i>We hear</i>
	oís	<i>Ye hear</i>
	oyen	<i>They hear.</i>

Preterimperfects.

Sing.	oía	}	<i>I did hear, &c.</i>
	oías		
	oía		
Plur.	oíamos	}	
	oiais		
	oían		

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	oí	<i>I heard</i>
	oíste	<i>Thou heardest</i>
	oyó	<i>He heard</i>
Plur.	oímos	<i>We heard</i>
	oísteis	<i>Ye heard</i>
	oyéron	<i>They heard.</i>

Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing.	{ he or huve	}	oído	{ I have heard, &c.
	{ has			
	{ ha			
Plur.	{ hémos	}	oído	{ I have heard, &c.
	{ havéis			
	{ han			

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{ había	}	oído	{ I had heard, &c.
	{ havías			
	{ había			
Plur.	{ havíamos	}	oído	{ I had heard, &c.
	{ havíais			
	{ habían			

First Future.

Sing.	{ oiré	}	{ I shall or will hear, &c.
	{ oirás		
	{ oirá		
Plur.	{ oiremos	}	{ I shall or will hear, &c.
	{ oiréis		
	{ oirán		

Second Future.

Sing.	{ hé de oír	}	{ I must hear, &c.
	{ has de oír		
	{ ha de oír		
Plur.	{ hémos de oír	}	{ I must hear, &c.
	{ havéis de oír		
	{ han de oír		

The third and fourth as in other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ oye tu	Hear thou
	{ oiga el	Let him hear
Plur.	{ oigámos nosotros	Let us hear
	{ oid vosotros	Hear ye
	{ oigan ellos	Let them hear.

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	oíga	} <i>I may hear, &c.</i>
		oígas	
		oíga	
Plur.	{	oigámos	
		oigáis	
		oigan	

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{	oyéra, oyéffe, oiría	} <i>I might, could, should, or would, hear, &c.</i>
		oyéras, oyéffes, oirías	
		oyéra, oyéffe, oiría	
Plur.	{	oyéramos, oyéffemos, oiriamos	
		oyérais, oyéfféis, oiriais	
		oyéran, oyéffen, oirían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	haya	}	oido	{	<i>I have heard, &c.</i>			
		hayas							
		haya							
		hayámos							
Plur.	{	hayais					}		
		hayan							

Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{	huviéra or huviéffe	} oido {	<i>I had heard, or I have heard, &c.</i>
		huviéras or huviéffes		
		huviéra or huviéffe		
Plur.	{	huviéramos or huviéffemos		
		huvierais or huviéfféis		
		huviéran or huviéffen		

First Future.

Sing.	{	oyére	}	<i>I shall or will hear, &c.</i>
		oyéres		
		oyére		
Plur.	{	oyéremos	}	
		oyéreis		
		oyéren		

Second Future.

Sing.	{	huviére	}	oido	{	<i>I shall have heard, &c.</i>		
		huviéres						
		huviére						
		huviéremos						
Plur.	{	huviéreis	}					
		huviéren						

Infinitive

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	oír	<i>To hear</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	havér oído	<i>To have heard</i>
<i>Future.</i>	havér de oír	<i>To hear hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	oyendo	<i>Hearing</i>
<i>Part. Active.</i>	oyente	<i>He who is hearing</i>
<i>Part. Passive.</i>	oído	<i>Heard.</i>

The Irregular Verb herír, To wound, to strike, or to hurt.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	hiéro	<i>I wound</i>
	{	hiéres	<i>Thou woundest</i>
	{	hiére	<i>He wounds</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	herímos	<i>We wound</i>
	{	heris	<i>Ye wound</i>
	{	hiéren	<i>They wound.</i>

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	hería	} <i>I did wound, &c.</i>
	{	herías	
	{	hería	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	heríamos	}
	{	heriais	
	{	herían	

First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	herí	} <i>I wounded, &c.</i>
	{	heriste	
	{	hirió	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	herímos	}
	{	heristéis	
	{	hirió	

Second Preterperfect.

he herído	<i>I have wounded, &c.</i>
has herído, &c.	

Preterpluperfect.

había herido, &c.	<i>I had wounded, &c.</i>
-------------------	-------------------------------

First Future.

Sing.	{	heriré	}	<i>I shall or will wound, &c.</i>
		herirás		
		herirá		
Plur.	{	heriremos		
		heriréis		
		herirán		

Second Future.

he de herir, &c. *I must wound, &c.*

The third and fourth as in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	hiere tu	<i>Wound thou</i>
		hiéra el	<i>Let him wound</i>
Plur.	{	hirámos nosotros	<i>Let us wound</i>
		herid vosotros	<i>Wound ye</i>
		hiéran ellos	<i>Let them wound.</i>

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present.

Sing.	{	hiéra	}	<i>I may wound, &c.</i>
		hiéras		
		hiéra		
Plur.	{	hirámos		
		hiráis		
		hiéran		

Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{	hiriéra, hiriéſſe, heriría	}	<i>I could, should, or would wound, &c.</i>
		hiriéras, hiriéſſes, herirías		
		hiriéra, hiriéſſe, heriría		
Plur.	{	hiriéramos, hiriéſſemos, heririamos		
		hiriérais, hiriéſſeis, heririais		
		hiriéran, hiriéſſen, herirían		

Preterperfect.

haya herido, &c. *I have wounded, &c.*

Preterpluperfects.

hubiera or huvéſſe herido, &c. *I had or should have wounded, &c.*

Future.

Future.

Sing.	{	hiriére	} <i>I shall or will wound, &c.</i>
		hiriéres	
		hiriére	
Plur.	{	hiriéremos	
		hiriéreis	
		hiriéren	

Second Future.

huviere herido, &c. *I shall have wounded, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	herír	<i>To wound</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver herido	<i>To have wounded</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de herír,	<i>To wound hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	hiriendo	<i>Wounding</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	herido	<i>Wounded.</i>

The Irregular Verb dormir, To sleep.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	duérmo	<i>I sleep</i>
		duérmes	<i>Thou sleepest</i>
		duérme	<i>He sleeps</i>
Plur.	{	dormimos	<i>We sleep</i>
		dormís	<i>Ye sleep</i>
		duérmen	<i>They sleep.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	dormía	<i>I did sleep</i>
		dormías	<i>Thou didst sleep</i>
		dormía	<i>He did sleep</i>
Plur.	{	dormíamos	<i>We did sleep</i>
		dormíais	<i>Ye did sleep</i>
		dormían	<i>They did sleep.</i>

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	dormí	<i>I slept</i>
		dormiste	<i>Thou sleepest</i>
		durmió	<i>He slept</i>
Plur.	{	dormimos	<i>We slept</i>
		dormistéis	<i>Ye slept</i>
		durmiéron	<i>They slept.</i>

Second and third Preterperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ hé <i>or</i> húve hás há	} dormído	{ <i>I have slept, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ hémos haveis han		

Preterpluperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ havía havías havía	} dormído	{ <i>I had slept, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ havíamos haviais havían		

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ dormiré dormirás dormirá	} <i>I shall or will sleep, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ dormiremos dormiréis dormirán	

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ hé de dormir has de dormir ha de dormir	} <i>I am to sleep, or I must sleep, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ hémos de dormir haveis de dormir han de dormir	

The other Futures as in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ duérme tu duérma el	<i>Sleep thou Let him sleep</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ durmámos nosotros dormid vosotros duérman ellos	<i>Let us sleep Sleep ye Let them sleep.</i>

Subjunctive

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	duérma	} <i>I may sleep, &c.</i>
	duérmás	
	duérma	
Plur.	durmámos	}
	durmáis	
	duérman	

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	durmiéra, durmiése, dormiría	} <i>I might,</i>
	durmiéras, durmiéses, dormirías	
	durmiéra, durmiése, dormiría	
Plur.	durmiéramos, durmiésemos, dormiríamos	} <i>could,</i>
	durmierais, durmiéséis, dormiríais	
	durmiéran, durmiésen, dormirían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	haya	} dormido	} <i>I have slept, &c.</i>
	hayas		
	haya		
Plur.	hayámos	}	}
	hayáis		
	hayan		

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviera or huviése	} dormido	} <i>I had slept,</i>
	huvieras or huviesses		
	huviera or huviése		
Plur.	huviéramos or huviésemos	}	} <i>or I could</i>
	huvierais or huviéséis		
	huvieran or huviessen		

First Future.

Sing.	durmiere	} <i>I shall or will sleep, &c.</i>
	durmiéres	
	durmiere	
Plur.	durmiéremos	}
	durmiéreis	
	durmiéren	

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ huviére huviéres	} dormído	{ <i>I shall or will have slept, &c.</i>
	{ huviére		
	{ huviéremos		
<i>Plur.</i>	{ huviéreis huviéren		

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	dormír	<i>To sleep</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver dormído	<i>To have slept</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de dormír	<i>To sleep hereafter.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	durmiendo	<i>Sleeping</i>
<i>Part. Active.</i>	dormiente	<i>Sleeper</i>
<i>Part. Passive.</i>	dormído	<i>Slept.</i>

The Irregular Verb morir, To die.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ muéro	<i>I die</i>
	{ muéres	<i>Thou diest</i>
	{ muére	<i>He aies</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ morímos	<i>We die</i>
	{ morís	<i>Ye die</i>
	{ muéren	<i>They die.</i>

Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ moría	<i>I did die</i>
	{ morías	<i>Thou didst die</i>
	{ moría	<i>He did die</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ moríamos	<i>We did die</i>
	{ moriais	<i>Ye did die</i>
	{ morían	<i>They did die.</i>

First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ morí	<i>I died</i>
	{ moriste	<i>Thou diedst</i>
	{ murió	<i>He died</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ morímos	<i>We died</i>
	{ moristéis	<i>Ye died</i>
	{ murieron	<i>They died.</i>

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	sói muerto	<i>I am dead</i>
	{	éres muerto	<i>Thou art dead</i>
	{	es muerto	<i>He is dead</i>
Plur.	{	somos muertos	<i>We are dead</i>
	{	sois muertos	<i>Ye are dead</i>
	{	son muertos	<i>They are dead.</i>

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	era muerto	<i>I was dead</i>
	{	eras muerto	<i>Thou wast dead</i>
	{	era muerto	<i>He was dead</i>
Plur.	{	éramos muertos	<i>We were dead</i>
	{	erais muertos	<i>Ye were dead</i>
	{	eran muertos	<i>They were dead.</i>

First Future.

Sing.	{	moriré	} <i>I shall or will die, &c.</i>
	{	morirás	
	{	morirá	
Plur.	{	moriremos	
	{	moriréis	
	{	morirán	

Second Future.

Sing.	{	hé de morir	} <i>I must die, &c.</i>
	{	hás de morir	
	{	ha de morir	
Plur.	{	hemos de morir	
	{	havéis de morir	
	{	han de morir	

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	muére tu	<i>Die thou</i>
	{	muéra el	<i>Let him die</i>
Plur.	{	murámos nosotros	<i>Let us die</i>
	{	morid vosotros	<i>Die ye</i>
	{	muéran ellos	<i>Let them die.</i>

Subjunctive

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ muéra muéras muéra	} <i>I may die, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ murámos muráis muéran	

Three Imperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ muriéra, muriésse, moriría muriéras, muriésse, morirías muriéra, muriésse, moriría	} <i>I could, should, or would die, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ muriéramos, muriéssemos, moriríamos muriérais, muriésséis, moriríais muriéran, muriéssen, morirían	

Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ séa séas séa	{ muerto	} <i>I am dead, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ seámos seáis seán	{ muertos	

Two Preterpluperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ fuéra, fuésse fuéras, fuésse fuéra, fuésse	{ muerto	} <i>I was dead, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ fuéramos, fuéssemos fuérais, fuésséis fuéran, fuéssen	{ muertos	

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ muriére muriéres muriére	} <i>I shall or will die, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ muriéremos muriéreis muriéren	

Second Future.

fuére muerto, &c. *I shall be dead, &c.*

Infinitive

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	morír	<i>To die</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	fér muerto	<i>To be dead</i>
<i>Future.</i>	havér de morír	<i>To die hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	muriendo	<i>Dying</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	muerto	<i>Dead.</i>

The Irregular Verb servir, To serve.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	sírvo	<i>I serve</i>
	{	sírves	<i>Thou servest</i>
	{	sírve	<i>He serves</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	servímos	<i>We serve</i>
	{	servís	<i>Ye serve</i>
	{	sírven	<i>They serve.</i>

Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	servía	} <i>I did serve, &c.</i>
	{	servías	
	{	servía	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	servíamos	
	{	serviais	
	{	servían	

First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	serví	} <i>I served, &c.</i>
	{	servíste	
	{	servió	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	servímos	
	{	servisteis	
	{	serviéron	

Second Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	hé	} servído { <i>I have served, &c.</i>
	{	hás	
	{	há	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	hemos	
	{	havéis	
	{	han	

Preter-

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ havía havía havía	} servído	{ <i>I had served, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ havíamos havíais hávían		

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ serviré servirás servirá	<i>I shall or will serve</i> <i>Thou shalt or wilt serve</i> <i>He shall or will serve</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ serviremos serviréis servirán	<i>We shall or will serve</i> <i>Ye shall or will serve</i> <i>Th y shall or will serve.</i>

Second Future.

he de servir, &c. *I must serve, &c.*

Third Future.

havía de servir, &c. *I was to serve, &c.*

Fourth Future.

havré de servir, &c. *I shall be obliged to serve, &c.*

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ sirve tu sirva el	<i>Serve thou</i> <i>Let him serve</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ sirvamos nosotros servíd vosotros sirvan ellos	<i>Let us serve</i> <i>Serve ye</i> <i>Let them serve.</i>

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ sirva sirvas sirva	} <i>I may serve, &c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ sirvamos sirvais sirvan	

Three

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	{	firviéra, firviéſſe, ſerviria	{	<i>I might, could, ſhould, or would ſerve, &c.</i>
		firviéras, firviéſſes, ſervirías		
Plur.	{	firviéra, firviéſſe, ſerviría	{	
		firviéramos, firviéſſemos, ſerviriámos		
		firviérais, firviéſſeis, ſerviriais		
		firviéran, firviéſſen, ſervirían		

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	háya	{	servído	{	<i>I have served, &c.</i>
		háyas				
Plur.	{	háya	{			
		hayámos				
		hayáis				
		hayan				

Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{	huviéra, huviéſſe	{	ſervído	{	<i>I had or ſhould have ſerved, &c.</i>
		huviéras, huviéſſes				
Plur.	{	huviéra, huviéſſe	{			
		huviéramos, huviéſſemos				
		huviérais, huviéſſeis				
		huviéran, huviéſſen				

First Future.

Sing.	{	firviére	{	<i>I ſhall or will ſerve, &c.</i>
		firviéres		
Plur.	{	firviére	{	
		firviéremos		
		firviéreis		
		firviéren		

Second Future.

huviére ſervído, &c. *I ſhall have ſerved, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	ſervír	<i>To ſerve</i>
Perſect.	havér ſervído	<i>To have ſerved</i>
Future.	havér de ſervír	<i>To ſerve hereafter</i>
Gerund.	firviendo	<i>Serving</i>
Part. Active.	firviente	<i>He who ſerves</i>
Part. Paſſive.	ſervído.	<i>Served.</i>

The

The following Verbs are conjugated after the same manner as the above Verb *servir*, through all Moods and Tenses.

concebír, *to conceive*
gemír, *to sigh*
medír, *to measure*
pedír, *to ask*
perseguír, *to prosecute*

seguír, *to follow*
reñír, *to scold*
vestír, *to dress*
reír, *to laugh.*

Observe, that *seguír* and its compounds make *figo* in the Present Indicative Mood, and *figa, figas, figa,* &c. in the Subjunctive Mood.

The Verbs *elegír, fingír, ungír*, to chuse, to feign, to anoint, make *elijo, finjo, unjo*, in the Present Indicative Mood; and *elija, finja, unja*, in the Subjunctive and Optative.

Salír, to go out. Present Indicative, *Salgo, sales, sale, salimos, salis, salen.* Imperative, *Sal, salga, salgamos, salid, salgan.* Subjunctive and Optative, *Salga, salgas, salga, salgámos, salgais, salgan.* The rest regular.

Conducír, to conduct. *Condúzco, condúces, condúce, conducimos, conducís, conducen.* Preterperfect, *Condúxe, conduxíste, conduxo, conduxímos, conduxístéis, conduxéron.* Present Optative and Subjunctive, *Conduzca, conduzcas, &c.* Preterimperfects, *Conduxéra, conduxéssé, &c.* Future, *Conduxére.* In the same manner are conjugated

introducír, *to introduce*
reducír, *to reduce*
inducír, *to induce*

traducír, *to translate*
producír, *to produce.*

Of Verbs Passive.

Sér oído, *To be heard.*

Indicative.

Present.

Sing.	foí oído	}	<i>I am heard, &c.</i>
	éres oído		
	es oído		
Plur.	fómos oídos	}	
	fóis oídos		
	son oídos		

Imperfect.

Sing.	éra oído	}	<i>I was heard, &c.</i>
	éras oído		
	era oído		
Plur.	éramos oídos	}	
	érais oídos		
	eran oídos		

Præterperfect.

Sing.	fuí oído	}	<i>I have been heard, &c.</i>
	fuiſte oído		
	fué oído		
Plur.	fuímos oídos	}	
	fuiſtéis oídos		
	fuéron oídos		

And ſo through all the Tenſes and Moods.

Reciprocal Verbs.

Ir ſe, *To go.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tenſe.

Sing.	me voy	<i>I go</i>
	te vas	<i>Thou goeſt</i>
	ſe va	<i>He goes</i>
Plur.	nos vámos	<i>We go</i>
	os vos	<i>Ye go</i>
	ſe van	<i>They go.</i>

Præter-

Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ me iba	<i>I did go</i>
	{ te ibas	<i>Thou didst go</i>
	{ se iba	<i>He did go</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nos ibámos	<i>We did go</i>
	{ os ibáis	<i>Ye did go</i>
	{ se iban	<i>They did go.</i>

Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ me fui	<i>I went</i>
	{ te fuiste	<i>Thou wentest</i>
	{ se fué	<i>He went</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nos fuímos	<i>We went</i>
	{ os fuistéis	<i>Ye went</i>
	{ se fueron	<i>they went.</i>

Preterpluperfect.

me había ido	<i>I had gone, &c.</i>
te habías ido, &c.	

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ me ire	<i>I shall or will go</i>
	{ te irás	<i>Thou shalt or wilt go</i>
	{ se irá	<i>He shall or will go</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nos iremos	<i>We shall or will go</i>
	{ os iréis	<i>Ye shall or will go</i>
	{ se irán	<i>They shall or will go.</i>

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ vete	<i>Go thou</i>
	{ vaya se	<i>Let him go</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ vayámos nos	<i>Let us go</i>
	{ id os	<i>Go ye</i>
	{ vayan se	<i>Let them go.</i>

And so on through the other Tenses.

Impersonal Actives.

Convenir, *To be convenient.*

Indicative.

<i>Present.</i>	conviene	<i>It is convenient</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	convenía	<i>It was convenient</i>

First

<i>First Perf.</i>	convino	}	<i>It has been convenient</i>
<i>Second Perf.</i>	ha convenido		
<i>Future.</i>	convendrá		<i>It shall or will be convenient</i>
<i>Imperative.</i>	convenga		<i>Let it be convenient.</i>

And so through the third Person of the other Moods.

Observe, that this Verb *convenir* is given here as impersonal, only in this signification, of *being convenient*, or *proper*; for *convenir*, when it signifies *to agree*, has all its Persons.

Of the Impersonal Passives.

Escribirse, *To be written.*

Indicative.

<i>Present.</i>	escribe se		<i>It is written</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	escribia se		<i>It was written</i>
<i>First Perf.</i>	escribio se	}	<i>It has been written.</i>
<i>Second Perf.</i>	se ha escrito		
<i>Pluperf.</i>	se había escrito		<i>It had been written.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	escribirá se		<i>It will be written.</i>

After the same manner are conjugated

Decirse, *To be said.*

Se dice or dice se *It is said.*

Referirse, *To be related.*

Se refiere or refiere se *It is related.*

The Verbs of this Conjugation are likewise conjugated with the Verb *estar*, and the Gerund; as,

Estói escribiendo	<i>I am writing</i>
Estói oyendo	<i>I am hearing</i>
Estói viniendo	<i>I am coming</i>
Estói gimiendo	<i>I am sighing</i>
Estói refiriendo	<i>I am relating</i>

And so through all the Persons, Tenses, and Moods.

Of Adverbs.

An Adverb is a part of speech indeclinable, without Gender, Number, or Case, and serves only to declare the manner or circumstances of the action or passion.

EXAMPLE.

When I say *amole tiernamente*, I love him tenderly, the word *tiernamente*, tenderly, expresses the circumstance of the Verb *amár*, to love.

There are several sorts of Adverbs, expressing the quality, quantity, time, &c. as may be seen by the following.

Adverbs of Quality.

These Adverbs are derived in *Spanish*, as in *English*, from the Adjectives, and are formed by adding *mente* to the Feminine Gender of Adjectives of two terminations, and by only adding *mente* to the other Adjectives of one termination; as from *bueno*, *buena*, good, take the Feminine *buena*, and to it add *mente*, you shall have the Adverb *buenamente*, goodly, with goodness. From the Adjectives of one termination the Adverbs are formed by adding *mente*; as from *facil*, easy; *cruél*, cruel; *feliz*, happy; *facilmente*, easily; *cruelmente*, cruelly; *felizmente*, happily; *altamente*, highly; *buenamente*, or *bien*, well; *hermosamente*, handsomely; *fieramente*, fiercely; *ferózmente*, ferociously; *santamente*, holily, &c.

Adverbs of Quantity.

Mucho, <i>much</i>	Mas, <i>more</i>
Poco, <i>little</i>	Menos, <i>less</i>
Demasiado, <i>too much</i>	Harto, <i>enough</i> .

Observe,

Observe, that *barto* and *demasiado* must agree in Gender with the Substantives, though they are Adverbs; therefore you must say, *karta agua*, water enough; *demasiada paciencia*, too much patience, &c.

Adverbs of Time.

Ahóra, <i>now</i>	Hóy, <i>to-day</i>
Ahiér, <i>yesterday</i>	Mañana, <i>to-morrow</i>
Anteahiér, <i>the day before yesterday</i>	Mucho há, <i>long since</i>
Antes, <i>before</i>	Poco há, <i>lately</i>
Aún, <i>yet, even</i>	Luégo, <i>directly</i>
A menúdo, <i>often</i>	Nunca } <i>never</i>
Entonces, <i>then</i>	Jamás }
Siempre, <i>always</i>	Quándo, <i>when</i>
Repentemente, <i>suddenly</i>	Mientrás, <i>whilst</i>
Tempráno, <i>early</i>	Tarde, <i>late</i>
	A la tarde, <i>in the evening.</i>

Adverbs of Place.

Aquí, <i>here</i>	Delanté, <i>before</i>
Allí, <i>there</i>	Detrás, <i>behind</i>
Ahí, <i>in this place</i>	Aparte, <i>aside</i>
Adonde, <i>where</i>	Arriba, <i>above</i>
Acá, <i>hither</i>	Abáxo, <i>below</i>
Acullá, <i>yonder</i>	Cérca, <i>near</i>
De donde, <i>from whence</i>	Cabe, <i>close by</i>
De aquí, <i>from hence</i>	Junto, <i>adjoining</i>
De allí, <i>from thence</i>	En frente, <i>facing</i>
Dentro, <i>within</i>	Lexós, <i>far off</i>
En, <i>in</i>	Encíma, <i>upon</i>
Fuéra, <i>out</i>	Debaxo, <i>underneath.</i>

Adverbs of Affirmation.

Si, <i>yes</i>	Verdaderaménte, <i>truly</i>
Ciéрто, <i>truly</i>	Tambien, <i>also</i>
Ciértamente, <i>certainly</i>	Antes, <i>rather.</i>
En verdád, <i>in truth</i>	

Of Denying.

No, <i>no, or not</i>	Ni, <i>neither</i>
Nada, <i>nothing</i>	Tampoco, <i>neither.</i>

Of Number.

Una vez, <i>once</i>	Muchas véces, <i>often</i>
Dos véces, <i>twice</i>	Pocas véces, <i>seldom</i>
Tres véces, <i>three times</i>	A menudo, <i>often</i> .

Of Shewing.

Hé aqui, *behold here.*

Of Encouraging.

Ea, éa pués, *make then.*

Of Wishing.

Oxala, *would to God* O si, O *if it would be.*

Of Asking.

Porqué, <i>why</i>	De donde, <i>from whence</i>
Que, <i>what</i>	Quando, <i>when</i>
Donde, <i>where</i>	Como, <i>how</i>
Adonde, <i>whither</i>	Acafo, <i>perhaps.</i>

Of Doubting.

Quizá, *perhaps* Por ventúra, *peradventure.*

Of Order.

Priméramente, <i>firstly</i>	Al cabo, <i>at the end</i>
Después, <i>after</i>	Finalmente, <i>in fine</i>
Al fin, <i>at the end</i>	A lo último, <i>lastly, &c.</i>

Of Likeness.

Como, <i>as</i>	Así, <i>so</i>
Casi, <i>almost</i>	Tan, tanto, <i>so much, &c.</i>

Of Comparison.

Más, <i>more</i>	Mejór, <i>better</i>
Menos, <i>less</i>	Peór, <i>worse</i>
Junto, <i>together</i>	A montones, <i>in heaps.</i>

Note,

Note, That the Adjectives are sometimes taken as Adverbs, and then they retain the Masculine Gender ; as *Primeró voy allá*, first I go there.

Of Conjunctions.

Conjunctions are a part of speech that join words, and put sentences together. Some Conjunctions are copulative, as uniting words, and connecting the sense ; others are disjunctive, dividing the sense, and only joining the expressions ; others are conditional, shewing the causes of things ; others rational or conclusive, which some call collective or relative ; and others adversative, by which is demonstrated, that what we say cannot hurt.

Conjunctions Copulative are *y* and *é*, signifying *and*. *Y* is put before all words, excepting those that begin with *i*, before which you must put *e* ; as, *los Españóles é Ingléses*, the *Spaniards* and the *English* ; *los Francésés é Italiános*, the *French* and *Italians* ; *como*, as ; *tambien*, also.

Conjunctions Disjunctive are, *ni*, neither ; *ó* or *ú*, or, either ; *yá*, either ; as, *yá esto, yá aquello*, either this or that.

Causative are, *porqué*, why, wherefore, &c.

Conditional ; *si*, if ; *dado que*, granting that.

Exceptive ; *sino*, if not ; *mas*, but ; *de otra manera*, or *de otro modo*, otherwise.

There are others of another sort ; as, *á lo menos*, at least ; *aunque*, although ; *todavía*, yet notwithstanding, nevertheless.

Of Prepositions.

Prepositions are a part of speech most commonly set before a Noun or Pronoun, or Verb ; as, *delante del Rey*, before the King, &c.

The following Prepositions govern the Genitive Case.

Antes, before ; as, *antes del dia*, before day-break ; *antes de escribir*, before writing.

Delante, before ; as, *delante de Dios*, before God ; *delante de mi casa*, before my house.

Dentro, within ; as, *dentro de la iglesia*, within the church.

Detrás, behind ; as, *detrás del palacio*, behind the palace.

Debaxo, or *baxo*, under ; as, *baxo de la mesa* *hay un perro*, under the table there is a dog ; *estába, debáxo de un arbol, quando llovió*, I was under a tree when it rained.

Encima, upon ; as, *encima del agua*, upon the water ; *encima de la mesa*, upon the table.

Al derredór, or *rededór*, round about, about ; as, *al derredór de la ciudad*, round about the city ; *estában al rededór de treinta*, they were about thirty.

Cerca, near ; as, *Rocheſter eſtá cerca de Londres*, Rocheſter is near London.

Ácerca, concerning, or near ; as, *yo he de ablár com um ácerca de un negocio particular*, I muſt ſpeak with you concerning a private affair ; *los dias ácerca de Navidad, ſon mui frios*, the days about Chriſtmas are very cold, or near Chriſtmas.

Fuéra, out, or beſides ; *eſtuvo fuéra toda la noche*, he was out all night ; *fuéra de eſto, hay mucho mas*, beſides this, there is much more.

En frente, over-againſt, facing ; as, *en frente de mi caſa*, over-againſt my houſe ; *en frente de la iglesia*, facing the church.

Prepoſitions governing the Accuſative.

Ante, before, in the preſence ; as, *abiér pareció ante mi*, yeſterday he appeared before me.

Entre, among, between ; as, *hay mucha diferencia entre los dos*, there is a great deal of difference between

tween them two; *entre los hombres, pocos piensan antes de hablar*, among men, few think before speaking.

Sobre, upon; as, *todo lo que tengo, sobre mí lo llevo*, all that I have I carry upon me, or about me.

Según, according to; as, *según las leyes del reino*, according to the laws of the kingdom.

Hasta, until, even to; as, *me pasearé, hasta las quatro de la tarde*, I will walk until four o'clock in the afternoon; *hasta mañana*, till to-morrow; *iré con-vm hasta Madrid*, I will go along with you as far as Madrid, even to Madrid.

Hacia, towards; as, *vive hacia el rio*, he lives towards the river, about the river.

Por, for, by, through; as, *haga vm esto por amor de Dios*, do this for God's sake; *encontré mi amigo, quando passaba por la calle*, I met my friend when I passed through the street; *lo haré por mi palabra, por mi vida, por mi fé*; I will do it, by my word, by my life, by my faith.

En, in; as, *espero y créo en Dios*, I hope and believe in God.

Contra, against; as, *habló mucho abier contra el gobierno*, he spoke a great deal yesterday against the government.

Of Interjections.

An Interjection is a part of speech that discovers the mind to be seized or affected with some passion, as of joy, pain, admiration, &c.

To express mirth, they make use in *Spanish* of *A*; as, *A! que bien jugarémos*, Ah! how we will play.

To express admiration, *¡valga me Dios!* God help me!

To express pain or grief, *¡Ay de mí!* Alas for me!

Wishing, *¡oxalá!* would to God, &c. O; as, *O Dios! O dolor! O God! O pain!* &c.

Observations upon some Spanish expressions and phrases.

All languages have some peculiar expressions, which cannot be expressed by the same words in another tongue; therefore I thought proper to say something about those words and phrases found in the *Spanish* tongue.

In the first place, the Preposition *des* is inseparable from some other words, and never to be used but in composition, as signifying nothing by itself; but being joined to another word, denotes a privation of what the other signifies; thus, *honra* is honour, and *deshonra* is dishonour; *dicha*, happiness; *desdicha*, misfortune. *Des* has the same effect, when joined with Verbs; as, *hacer*, to make, to do; *desahacer*, to undo; *armar*, to arm; *desarmar*, to disarm.

En signifies commonly *in*, as, *en casa*, in the house; *en la calle*, in the street: but in some cases it has a very particular meaning; as, *estar en cuerpo*, signifying literally to be in body; but the true sense of it is, to be without either a coat or cloak, for a man; and for a woman, to be without a veil; so that the body is more exposed to view without an upper garment. *Estar en piernas*, literally to be in legs, signifies to be bare-legged; that is, the legs exposed without stockings.

Estar en carnes, verbally is to be in flesh; but the true meaning of it is, to be quite naked. *Estar en cueros*, to be in skin, signifies also to be stark-naked.

When this Preposition *en* is before an Infinitive in *Spanish*, then it is an *English* Gerund; as, *consiste en hablar bien*, it consists in speaking well; but when it is found before a Gerund, it signifies *after*, and *at* in *English*; as, *en cenando*, after supper; *en confesando la verdad*, after you confess the truth. *En* signifies also *as soon*; as, *en acabando iré*, as soon as I have done,

done, I will go ; *en despertando me levantaré*, when I awake, I will get up.

Hidalgo is a gentleman, a man of good birth, being a contraction of *bijo de algo*, son of something, that is, of a person of note, or remarkable for something ; not for much money, which in *Spain* does not make a gentleman, but for something honourable, as virtue, learning, wisdom, or courage.

Vuestra mercéd is generally contracted into *usted* and *ustedes* in speaking, and in writing expressed by these letters, *V. M.* and *V. M. S.* This is a polite expression, being always used where there is any civility, the *Spaniards* never saying *tu*, thou, to one another, excepting a master to a servant, a father to his children, a brother to his brother, &c. The common word therefore in discourse between any people of fashion or good manners is *usted* for *vuestra mercéd* ; which expression is like *Your Worship* in *English* ; for in speaking to a nobleman in *Spain* they use *vuestra Señoria*, contracted into *usía*, your Lordship ; *vuestra Excellencia*, contracted into *usencia*, for your Excellency, &c.

There is another respectful way of speaking, which is, by calling a man by his name, though speaking to him ; as. *Sea servido de sentarse el Señor Don Juan*, May it please Don John to sit down, &c. where we may observe, that the word *Don* is peculiar to the *Spanish*, and was formerly given only to Knights and persons of distinction ; but now it is very common.

Señor is like the Latin *Dominus*, either *Sir* or *Lord*, and therefore equivocal ; for they say, *Si Señor*, Yes, Sir, to the least gentleman, as we do *Sir* to the King, and to any other ; yet *Señor* is a *Lord* : for though in speaking we say, *Señor Don Juan*, *Señor Don Pedro*, yet a letter must not be superscribed *Al Señor Don Pedro*, unless he be a Lord ; because then it implies dignity, and in common speaking it does not : so in speaking to say, *Es un Señor*, or *Es un gran Señor*, implies that he is a Lord, or a great Lord.

However,

However, in the beginning of a letter we use *Mui Senór mio*, without giving the title of Lord, but only meaning *My good Master*, or *Good Sir*.

Fuláno, fulána, zutáno, zutána, or their diminutives, *fulanillo, fulanito, &c.* are words used to signify a person without name, as when they say such a one; the two first being used to express two distinct persons, as, such a one and such a one. The first of them is always used, if only one person be spoke of; and the second never but when there is occasion to mention two. They are likewise used in the Feminine Gender.

Observe, that most of the Adverbs formed of the Adjectives, are turned likewise in *Spanish* by the Preposition *con*, and the Substantive; as, *felizmente*, happily, is the same as *con felicidad*, with happiness; *atrevidamente*, boldly; *con atrevimiento*, with boldness; *elegantemente*, elegantly; *con elegancia*, with elegance; *cortesmente*, politely; *con cortesía*, with politeness; *liberalmente*, liberally; *con liberalidad*, with liberality, &c.

The three degrees of comparison are also found among the Adverbs; as, *hermosamente*, handiromely; *mas hermosamente*, *hermosísimamente*.

Ay, Hay, Abí.

There are several who make no difference between *áy* the Interjection, *báy* the Verb Impersonal, *bavér*, and *abí* the Adverb; but there is a great one in their being spelt and pronounced right. The Interjection *Ay*, Alas, must have the accent upon the *á*, and be pronounced long; the Verb Impersonal *báy*, there is, is written with an accent upon the *á*, and pronounced accordingly; the Adverb *abí*, there, has the accent upon the *í*, which is pronounced long.

Of Para and Por.

As the young learners confound these two Adverbs, it appears necessary to make the following observations.

Para,

Para, for, signifies also *to*, when it is found before the Infinitive, in *Spanish*, and it serves to denote and express the utility of, or detriment to, any thing; as, *esta pluma es para escribir*, this pen is to write; *este libro es para mi hermano*, this book is for my brother.

In *Spanish* we make use of *de*, *à*, *para* or *por*, before the Infinitive, when only in *English* *to* is made use of; but it is with this distinction, that *de* is put before the Infinitive after the Verbs *venir*, *haver*, *tenér*, *volver*, &c. or a noun; as, *vengo de passear*, I come from walking; *bé de hacer esto*, I must do this; *que tengo de hacer?* what must I do? *vuelvo de apurarlo sobre este negocio*, I come from pressing him upon this affair; *cuidado de hacer esta obra bien*, take care to do this work well.

A is made use of before the Infinitive, when after a Verb expressing motion; as, *voy à trabajar*, I am going to work; *determine le un à hacer me el favor que le pido*; engage him to make me the favour I ask him.

Para is put before the Infinitive of the Verb when it expresses any habit, custom, use, &c. as, *Dios nos hizo para amarlo*, God made us for to love him; *sirvo à Dios para gozar del premio*, I serve God to enjoy the reward; *para que*, for what; *porque*, why; as, *para que es esto?* for what is this? *porque lo ha hecho así?* why did he make it so? *Para que* signifies also *that*, or *in order that*; as, *para que venga à verme*, that he may come and see me; *para poco*, good for little, of short capacity.

Con signifies *with*, and is joined with the Pronouns *mi*, *ti*, *si*, in this manner; *con migo*, with me; *con tigo*, with thee; *con sigo*, with himself. This Preposition *con* is often preceded by *para*, and then it signifies *erga* in *Latin*, or *towards* in *English*; as, *seámos piadosos para con los pobres*, let us be tender, merciful, towards the poor; *para con migo no es cierto*,

to, in my opinion, it is not certain ; *para con todos es liberal*, he is generous with all, or towards all.

Por sometimes denotes that the thing is not yet done ; as, *esta obra está por acabár*, this work is not yet finished. It signifies too the end of, or means to do a thing ; as, *riñeron por mí*, they quarrelled on my account.

Por, by, for, or through ; as, *por empeño lo alcancé*, by protection I obtained it ; *voy por dinero*, I am going for money ; *me passéo por los campos*, I walk through the fields.

Por, though, although, &c. as, *por grande que sea, puede servir*, though it be great, it may serve, &c.

Numbers called Cardinals.

Uno, <i>one</i>	Quarenta, <i>forty</i>
Dos, <i>two</i>	Cincuenta, <i>fifty</i>
Tres, <i>three</i>	Seſenta, <i>sixty</i>
Quarto, <i>four</i>	Setenta, <i>seventy</i>
Cinco, <i>five</i>	Ochenta, <i>eighty</i>
Seis, <i>six</i>	Noventa, <i>ninety</i>
Siéte, <i>seven</i>	Ciento, <i>a hundred</i>
Ocho, <i>eight</i>	Ciento y uno, &c. <i>a hundred and one</i>
Nueve, <i>nine</i>	Doscientos, <i>two hundred</i>
Diez, <i>ten</i>	Trescientos, <i>three hundred</i>
Once, <i>eleven</i>	Quatro cientos, <i>four hundred</i>
Dóce, <i>twelve</i>	Quinientos, <i>five hundred</i>
Trece, <i>thirteen</i>	Seiscientos, <i>six hundred</i>
Catorce, <i>fourteen</i>	Setecientos, <i>seven hundred</i>
Quince, <i>fifteen</i>	Ocho cientos, <i>eight hundred</i>
Diéz y seis, <i>sixteen</i>	Nueve cientos, <i>nine hundred</i>
Diéz y siete, <i>seventeen</i>	Mil, <i>a thousand</i>
Diéz y ocho, <i>eighteen</i>	Dos mil, <i>two thousand</i>
Diéz y nueve, <i>nineteen</i>	Tres mil, <i>three thousand</i>
Veinte, <i>twenty</i>	Cien mil, <i>an hundred thousand</i>
Veinte y uno, <i>twenty-one</i>	Millón, <i>a million</i>
Veinte y dos, &c. <i>twenty-two</i>	
Treinta, <i>thirty</i>	

Observe, that all these numbers are not declined, being of the Common Gender, except *uno, una*, and *ciento*,

ciento, doscientos, doscientas; so they say, *trescientas mu-
gêres*, three hundred women; *cuatrocientas, quinien-
tas, seiscientas, siete-cientas, ochocientas, novecientas*.

N. B. *Uno*, Masculine, when it come before a Noun also Masculine, loses *o*; as, *un hombre*, a man; *un libro*, a pen; *un soldádo*, a soldier.

The Plural, *unos, unas*, is taken instead of *algunos, algunas*, and signifies *some*; as, *unos Reyes*, some Kings; *unas Reínas*, some Queens.

Ciento likewise loses *to* before a Noun either Masculine or Feminine; therefore you must say, *cien soldádos*, *cien libras*, not *ciento soldádos*; only it retains *to* when it is followed by another number; as, *ciento y uno*, *ciento y dos*, &c.

Sometimes *ciento* is made a Substantive; as, *un ciento* or *uncentenár de castañas*, one hundred of chestnuts.

Millón has the Plural, which is *millones*; but it is of the Masculine Gender.

The Numbers called Ordinals.

Priméro, <i>first</i>	Décimo sexto, <i>sixteenth</i>
Segúndo, <i>second</i>	Décimo séptimo, <i>seventeenth</i>
Tercéro, <i>third</i>	Décimo octávo, <i>eighteenth</i>
Quarto, <i>fourth</i>	Décimo nono, <i>nineteenth</i>
Quinto, <i>fifth</i>	Vigésimo, or veinténo, <i>twentieth</i>
Sexto, <i>sixth</i>	Trigésimo, or treinténo, <i>thirtieth</i>
Séptimo, <i>seventh</i>	Quadrágésimo, or quarenténo, <i>fortieth</i>
Octavo, <i>eighth</i>	Quinquagésimo, or cincuenténo, <i>fiftieth</i>
Nono, or novéno, <i>ninth</i>	Sexagésimo, or sesenténo, <i>sixtieth</i>
Décimo, or decéno, <i>tenth</i>	Septuagésimo, or setenténo, <i>seventieth</i>
Undécimo, or oncéno, <i>eleventh</i>	Octuagésimo, or ochenténo, <i>eightieth</i>
Duodécimo, or docéno, <i>twelfth</i>	Nonagésimo, or noventéno, <i>ninetieth</i>
Décimo tercio, or trecéno, <i>thirteenth</i>	
Décimo quarto, or catorcéno, <i>fourteenth</i>	
Décimo quinto, or quincéno, <i>fifteenth</i>	

Centésimo,

Centésimo, or centéno, hundredth	Quatrocentésimo, or quatrocenténo, four hundredth
Doscientésimo, or docenténo, two hundredth	Quingentésimo, or quinienténo, five hundredth
Trecentésimo, or trecenténo, three hundredth	Milésimo, thousandth

We seldom make use in *Spain* of these Ordinals, and it is more common, instead of them, to take the Cardinals, in the numbers above ten ; as, *en el siglo catorce*, for *en el siglo décimo quarto*, in the fourteenth century, &c.

The Ordinals are Masculine, and made Feminine by changing the last *o* into *a* ; as, *primero*, *primera*, first.

Of the Adverbs of Place, Acá, Aquí, &c.

Aquí, here, in this place, where one stands ; as, *aquí está Don Juan*, Don Juan is here.

Aquí, now ; as, *basta aquí hemos tratado*, till now we have treated, &c.

Aquí, putting the Particle *de* before, expresses time, hour, or day ; as, *de aquí adelante* henceforward.

Aquí, this ; as, *de aquí vienen los errores* from this come the errors.

Aquí, adding *hé*, signifies *here is* ; as, *hé aquí doscientas libras*, here are two hundred pounds.

Aquí de Dios, a manner of speaking, calling upon God as a witness of what is said or done.

Aquí del Rey: this expression is made use of, when somebody, unjustly oppressed, implores the assistance of the King.

Aquí fué ello, or *aquí fué Troya*, Troy was here ; used when they want to describe any confusion, quarrel, noise, &c.

Acá, here, expressing the place where is either the person who speaks, or the thing spoken of.

Despues

Despues acá, since that time; *de quando acá*, or *desde quando acá*? from what time? how long? *Acá como allá* signifies *after the same manner*, or *the same method*.

Allá, there, expresses sometimes a fixed place; as, *allá iré donde tú estás*, I will go there, where thou art; and sometimes any distant place; as, *allá en América hay mucho oro*, in *America* there is a great deal of gold.

Allí there, in that place.

Abí, there, expresses the place where stands the person spoken to; as, *abí donde estás*, there where you are, or the place near the person we speak to; *abí será ello*, there will be a great noise or confusion.

Acullá, there, in another place distant from the person who speaks.

Allende, on the other side; as, *allende la már*, beyond the sea; *allende el rio*, beyond the river.

Abbreviations used in the Spanish language.

a. a ^s	Arroba, or arrobas, twenty-five pounds
A. A.	Autóres, authors
Adm ^{or}	Administrador, administrator
Ag ^{to}	Agosto, August
An ^{to}	Antonio, Anthony
App ^{co} App ^{ca}	Apostólico, ca, apostolical
Art.	Artículo, article
Arzbp ^o .	Arzobispo, Archbishop
B.	Beáto, blessed
b. (in quoting)	Vuelta, turn over
B. L. M.	Beso ò besa las manos, I kiss the hands
B. L. P.	Beso los pies, I kiss the feet
B ^{mo} P ^e	Beatísimo Padre, most blessed Father
C. M. B.	Cuyas manos beso, whose hands I kiss
C. P. B.	Cuyos piés beso, whose feet I kiss
Cám ^a	Cámara, chamber
Cap.	Capítulo, chapter
Cap ^a	Capitán, captain
Capp ^a	Capellán, chaplain
Col.	Columna, column
Comis.	Comisário, commissary

Comp^a

Comp ^a	Compañía, <i>company</i>
Cons ^o	Consejo, <i>council</i>
Cor ^{te}	Corriente, <i>current</i>
D. D ⁿ D ^a	Don, Doña, <i>Don, Dona</i>
D. D.	Doctóres, <i>Doctors</i>
Dr D ^{or}	Doctór, <i>Doctor</i>
D ^a	Dios, <i>God</i>
Dho. dha.	Dicho, dicha, <i>said</i>
Dro.	Derecho, <i>duty</i>
En ^o	Enéro, <i>January</i>
Ex ^{mo} Ex ^{ma}	Excellentísimo, ma, <i>Most Excellent</i>
Exc ^a	Excellencia, <i>Excellency</i>
Fho. Fha.	Fecho, fecha, <i>dated</i>
Feb ^o	Febrero, <i>February</i>
Fol.	Folio, <i>folio</i>
Fr.	Fray, <i>brother</i>
Franc ^o	Francisco, <i>Francis</i>
Frnz.	Fernandez, <i>Fernandez</i>
Gue. gde.	Guarde, <i>save</i>
Gra.	Grácia, <i>grace</i>
Gen ^t	Generál, <i>General</i>
Igla.	Iglésia, <i>church</i>
Ill ^e	Ilustre, <i>Illustrious</i>
Ill ^{mo} Ill ^{ma}	Ilustrísimo, ma, <i>Most Illustrious</i>
Inq ^{or}	Inquisidór, <i>inquisitor</i>
Jhs.	Jesús, <i>Jesus</i>
Jph.	Joseph, <i>Joseph</i>
J ⁿ	Juan, <i>John</i>
Lib.	Libro, <i>book</i>
Lib ^o	Libras, <i>pounds</i>
Lin.	Línea, <i>line</i>
M. P. S.	Mui poderoso Señor, <i>most powerful Lord</i>
M ^a	Madre, <i>mother</i>
M ^s a ^s	Muchos años, <i>many years</i>
Mag ^d	Magestád, <i>Majesty</i>
Mig ^l	Miguél, <i>Michael</i>
Mnro.	Ministro, <i>minister</i>
Mrd.	Mercéd, <i>favour</i>
Mrn.	Martin, <i>Martin</i>
Mrnz.	Martinez, <i>Martinez</i>
Mro.	Maestro, <i>master</i>
Mrs.	Maravedis, <i>maravedis</i>
M. S.	Manuscrito, <i>manuscript</i>
M. S.	Manuscritos, <i>manuscripts</i>
N. S.	Nuestro Señor, <i>our Lord</i>

N. S^a.

N. S ^a .	Nuestra Señóra, <i>our lady</i>
Nro. nra.	Nuestro, nuestra, <i>our</i>
Nov ^e 9 ^{te}	Noviembre, <i>November</i>
Obpo	Obispo, <i>Bishop</i>
Oct ^{re} 8 ^{te}	Octúbre, <i>October</i>
On.	Onza, u onzas, <i>ounce, ounces</i>
Ord ⁿ . ord ^s .	Orden, órdenes, <i>order, orders</i>
P. D.	Posdata, <i>postscript</i>
P ^a .	Para, <i>for</i>
P ^e .	Padre, <i>father</i>
P ^o .	Pedro, <i>Peter</i>
Pr.	Por, <i>for, or by</i>
P ^r .	Pies, <i>feet</i>
Pta.	Plata, <i>silver or plate</i>
Pte.	Parte, <i>part</i>
Pto.	Puerto, <i>port</i>
Pag.	Página, <i>page</i>
Pl.	Plana, <i>trowel</i>
Publ ^o .	Público, <i>public</i>
R ^l . R ^a .	Reál, reáles, <i>rayals</i>
R ^{mo} .	Reverendísimo, <i>Most reverend</i>
R ^{bi} .	Recibí, <i>I received</i>
Q. q ^e .	Que, <i>that</i>
Q ^{do} .	Quando, <i>when</i>
Q ⁿ .	Quien, <i>who</i>
Q ^{to}	Quanto, <i>how much</i>
S.	San ó Santo, <i>Saint</i>
S. M.	Su Magestád, <i>his Majesty</i>
Sr. Sr ^a .	Señór, Señóra, <i>Sir, Lady</i>
Sept ^e . 7 ^{bre} .	Septiembre, <i>September</i>
Ser ^{mo} . Ser ^{ma} .	Serenísimo, ma, <i>Most Serene</i>
SS ^{as} .	Escribáno, <i>notary</i>
Sup ^{ca} .	Suplica, <i>entreats</i>
Sup ^{te}	Suplicante, <i>petitioner</i>
Ten ^{te}	Teniente, <i>Lieutenant</i>
Tom.	Tomo, <i>tome</i>
Tpo.	Tiempo, <i>time</i>
V. V ^e .	Veneráble, <i>venerable</i>
V. A.	Vuestra Altéza, <i>your Highness</i>
V. E.	Vuecelencia, <i>your Excellency</i>
V. G.	Verbi gratia, <i>for example</i>
V. M.	Vuestra mercéd, <i>usted, you</i>
V. P.	Vuestra paternidád, <i>your paternity</i>
V. S. I.	V. Señoría usía, <i>your Lordship</i>
V. S. I.	Vuesenoría Ilustrísima, <i>your Lordship</i>

Von.	Vellón, <i>bullion</i>
Vol.	Volumen, <i>volume</i>
X ^{mo} .	Diezmo, <i>tenth</i>
Xp ^{to}	Christo, <i>Christ</i>
Xp ^{to} .	Christiáno, <i>Christian</i> .

An Alphabetical List of WORDS, whose Orthography was uncertain or dubious formerly, and now is fixed; as follows.

A.	
Abáxo, abaxár, &c. <i>below,</i> <i>to abate</i>	Advenimiento, <i>arrival, com-</i> <i>ing</i>
Abovedár, <i>to vault</i>	Adventicio, <i>adventitious</i>
Abrevár, abrevadéro, <i>to wa-</i> <i>ter</i>	Advérbio, <i>adverb</i>
Abreviár, <i>to shorten</i>	Adverso, adversidád, <i>adverse,</i> <i>adversity</i>
Absolvér, <i>to clear, to acquit</i>	Advertír, advertido, <i>to ad-</i> <i>vise</i>
Abstrahér, <i>to abstract</i>	Afloxár, <i>to loose</i>
Acañaverér, <i>to kill with darts</i>	Agaviliár, <i>to bundle up</i>
Acéphalo, <i>la, without head</i>	Agravár, <i>to aggravate</i>
Acervo, montón, <i>a heap</i>	Agraviár, <i>to injure</i>
Acerbo, agrio u álpero, <i>sharp,</i> <i>sour</i>	Agujéro, <i>a hole</i>
Acervár, <i>to heap up</i>	Agujeta, <i>a point</i>
Acivilár, <i>to debase</i>	Ah! <i>interjection, Ho!</i>
Acorvár, <i>to curve, to crook</i>	Amargar, <i>to make bitter</i>
Adárve, <i>the way upon a wall</i>	Ahembrádo, <i>da, effeminate</i>
Adequár, adequádo, <i>to make</i> <i>equal</i>	Aherrojár, <i>to bolt</i>
A deshora, <i>unseasonably</i>	Aherrumbrarse, <i>to decay by</i> <i>rusting</i>
Adherír, adheréncia, &c. <i>to</i> <i>adhere</i>	Ahi, <i>there</i>
Adíva, ò adíve, <i>a kind of</i> <i>African dog</i>	Ahidalgado, <i>da, gentleman-</i> <i>like</i>
Adívas, <i>a sort of quinsy in</i> <i>beasts</i>	Ahijár, ahijádo, <i>to beget as a</i> <i>son</i>
Adivinár, adivíno, &c. <i>to</i> <i>fretel</i>	Ahilarse, <i>to be starved</i>
Adjetivo, <i>adjective</i>	Ahincár, <i>to thrust</i>
Advenedizo, <i>za, outlandish</i>	Ahitár, <i>to surfeit</i>
	Ahogár, <i>to choak, to drown</i>
	Ahombrado, <i>da, manlike</i>
	Abondár, <i>to deepen, to dive</i> <i>Ahóra,</i>

Ahóra, <i>presently, how</i>	Almohátre, <i>sublimate mercury</i>
Ahorcár, <i>to hang</i>	Almoháza, <i>a curry-comb</i>
Ahorcajarfe, <i>to set astride</i>	Almotazén, <i>a clerk of the market</i>
Ahorcajadas, <i>straddling</i>	Almoxarife, <i>almoxarifazgo, a receiver of duty, &c.</i>
Ahormár, <i>to put upon the last</i>	Almoxáya, <i>a sort of measure</i>
Ahormagarfe, <i>to be blasted by heat</i>	Alóxa, <i>metheglin, or mead</i>
Ahornár, <i>to put in the oven</i>	Alpha, <i>the first letter in Greek</i>
Ahorquillár, <i>to put forks under a tree or plant</i>	Eloquente, <i>eloquent</i>
Ahorrrár, <i>to spare</i>	Altivo, <i>va, proud</i>
Ahoyár, <i>to dig holes</i>	Alverja, <i>alverjon, a kind of pease</i>
Ahuécár, <i>to hollow</i>	Amphisbena, <i>a sort of serpent</i>
Ahumár, <i>to smok</i>	Recapitulacion, <i>a recapitulation</i>
Ahusár, <i>to shape as a spindle</i>	Anáphora, <i>a figure in rhetoric</i>
Ahuyentár, <i>to put to flight</i>	Anástrophe, <i>an inversion</i>
Albaháca, <i>sweet basil</i>	Anhelár, <i>to desire with great vehemency</i>
Alcaházár, <i>to put in a cage</i>	Aniversário, <i>anniversary</i>
Alcahuéte, <i>ta, a pimp, a bawd</i>	Antechínos, <i>plate chased</i>
Alcaraván, <i>a heron, a bird</i>	Antevér, <i>to foresee</i>
Alcaravéa, <i>carraway-seed</i>	Antipóphora, <i>a figure in rhetoric</i>
Alcohól, <i>antimony</i>	Antibáchio, <i>a measure in Latin verses</i>
Aléve, <i>traitor</i>	Antiquado, <i>da, old, obsolete</i>
Alfahár, <i>a potter's shop</i>	Antojéra, <i>any thing put before the eyes</i>
Alhaja, <i>any furniture or jewel</i>	Antuviár, <i>to strike, to surprise</i>
Alhamel, <i>a porter</i>	Aovár, <i>to lay eggs</i>
Alharáca, <i>an outcry</i>	Aparvár, <i>to make a heap</i>
Alhabéga, <i>majericon</i>	Aphácas, <i>vetches, tares</i>
Alhacéna, <i>a cupboard</i>	Aphelio, <i>Aphelion</i>
Alhelî, <i>a gilliflower</i>	Apherefis, <i>a figure in rhetoric</i>
Alheña, <i>privet (a plant)</i>	Ahobachonado, <i>da, idle, lazy</i>
Alholva, <i>fenigreek</i>	Apóphasis, <i>apophasis</i>
Alfombra, <i>a carpet</i>	Apóphisis, <i>apophysis</i>
Alhórre, <i>a running-teller</i>	Apoplexia, <i>apoplexy</i>
Alhuzéma, <i>lavender</i>	Aprehender, <i>&c. to conceive</i>
Aliquanta, <i>aliquant</i>	Aprovechár, <i>to improve</i>
Aliquota, <i>aliquot</i>	K 2 Aquadrillár,
Aliviár, <i>to ease</i>	
Alkérmes, <i>alkerms</i>	
Almarráxa, <i>a glass bottle full of holes</i>	
Almogaráves, <i>veterans</i>	
Almoháda, <i>a pillow, a cushion</i>	

- Aquadrillár, *to conduct a squadron of soldiers*
 Aquartelár, *to quarter soldiers*
 Aquatíl, *living in the water*
 Aqueducto, *an aqueduct*
 Aqueo, *watery*
 Archívo, *an archive*
 Argaviéflo, *a stormy shower*
 Aristolochia, *hartwort (an herb)*
 Arrexáque, *a trident; also a bird*
 Arvéxas, *a sort of pease*
 Asphalto, *asphaltos*
 Atahárre, *a cupper*
 Atahóna, *a horse-mill*
 Atalvína, *a sort of hasty pudding*
 Ataviár, *to dress*
 Atavillár, *to fold together*
 Atrahér, *to attract*
 Atrahillár, *to drag in a slip*
 Atravesár, *to cross*
 Atreverse, *to dare*
 Avadarfe, *to become fordable*
 Avahar, *to warm one's hands by the breath*
 Avalorár, *to raise the value*
 Avantál, *an apron*
 Adelante, *or mas lexos, farther*
 Avanzar, *to go forwards*
 Aváro, *covetous*
 Avasallár, *to suldue*
 Ave, *a bird*
 Avechucho, *an useless bird*
 Avecinár, *to come near*
 Avecindarse, *to inhabit*
 Avellána, *hazel-nut*
 Avéna, *oats*
 Avenenâr, *to poison*
 Aventajár, *to exceed*
 Aventár, *to winnow*
 Aventúra, *adventure*
 Avergonzár, *to ashamed*
 Avería, *average*
 Averiguár, *to verify*
 Averso, *sa, averse*
 Avestrúz, *an ostrich*
 Avezár, *to use, injure*
 Aviár, *to make ready*
 Avido, *covetous*
 Aviéflo, *sa, cross*
 Avilantéz, *boldness*
 Avillanarse, *to become low, mean*
 Avinagrár, *to grow sour*
 Avion, *a martlet (a bird)*
 Avisár, *to give notice*
 Aviso, *advise*
 Avispár, *to prick*
 Avispa, *a wasp*
 Avillár, *to see at a distance*
 Avitár, *to fasten a cable*
 Avituallár, *to victual*
 Avivár, *to revive*
 Avolengo, *a grandfather's estate*
 Avutarda, *a kind of heavy bird*
 Axeréa, *winter-savory*
 Axedrez, *chess*
 Axenjos, *wormwood*
 Axí, *a sort of pepper*
 Axuár, *household furniture*
 Azahár, *orange or lemon flower*
 Azémila, *mule of baggage*
 Azemita, *bran bread*
 Aziago, *unlucky*
 Azolvár, *to obstruct*
- B.
- Baharú, *a goshawk*
 Bahía, *a haven or bay*
 Bahorrína, *a mean thing*
 Bahuno, *na, mean, low*
 Bahurréro, *a bird-catcher*
 Barahunda, *tumult, confusion*
 Barahustár,

Barahustár, <i>to make way among weapons</i>	Cerrójo, <i>a bolt</i>
Baxél, <i>a vessel</i>	Cerviz, <i>the neck</i>
Baxío, <i>a shoal</i>	Cherva, <i>the herb sperage</i>
Baxár, &c. <i>to come down</i>	Chîmia, <i>chemistry</i>
Baxón, <i>a bassoon</i>	Chirágra, <i>the gout in the hands</i>
Benévolo, <i>la, well-affected</i>	Chirivía, <i>the root skirret</i>
Bienhadádo, <i>lucky</i>	Chíromancia, <i>foretelling by the hands</i>
Bogavante, <i>the foreman in rowing</i>	Chova, <i>a jack-daw</i>
Bohordo, <i>rush</i>	Chrísma, <i>chrisin</i>
Boqui hundido, <i>a mouth sunk in</i>	Ciervo, <i>a deer</i>
Boqui verde, <i>an idle talker</i>	Circunvalár, <i>to entrench round</i>
Boriáxa, <i>borage, (an herb)</i>	Circunvecino, <i>na, neighbouring</i>
Bovéda, <i>a vault</i>	Civil, <i>civil, courteous</i>
Bovino, <i>na, of oxen</i>	Clave, <i>harpichord</i>
Boxedál, <i>a grove of box-trees</i>	Clavel, <i>gilliflower</i>
Bravo, <i>va, brave</i>	Clavicórdio, <i>a spinnet</i>
Breva, <i>an early fig</i>	Clavíja, <i>a wooden pin</i>
Breve, <i>short</i>	Clavo, <i>a nail</i>
Brúxula, <i>sea compass</i>	Coacervár, <i>to heap up</i>
Buhédo, buhedár, <i>a bog</i>	Cohéchar, <i>to bribe</i>
Buhéra, <i>a loop-hole</i>	Coheredero, <i>co-heir</i>
Buho, <i>an owl</i>	Cohéte, <i>a squib, cracker</i>
Buhonería, <i>toys</i>	Cohól, <i>a kind of mineral</i>
Buxéda, <i>a grove of box trees</i>	Coliquàr, <i>to liquefy</i>
Buxerías, <i>toys</i>	Comprehendér, <i>to comprehend</i>
Buxéta, <i>a small perfume-box</i>	Cóncavo, <i>concave</i>

C.

Cadahalso, <i>a s.affold</i>	Conjetúra, <i>conjecture</i>
Cadaver, <i>a corpse</i>	Conveniencia, <i>convenience</i>
Cahíz, <i>a sort of measure</i>	Consequência, <i>consequence</i>
Calavéra, <i>a skull</i>	Conservár, <i>to preserve</i>
Calvo, <i>va, bald</i>	Contrahacér, <i>to counterfeit</i>
Cañaheja, <i>a cloven cane</i>	Contrahér, <i>to contract</i>
Cañavera, <i>a reed</i>	Contravalár, <i>to entrench round</i>
Caravána, <i>a caravan</i>	Contravenír, <i>to transgress</i>
Carcava, <i>a grave, a great pit</i>	Contravéros, <i>scalloped garments</i>
Carvi, <i>carraway seed</i>	Controvertir, <i>to controvert</i>
Cavilár, <i>to cavil</i>	Convalecér, <i>to recover</i>
Caxa, axón, <i>a box</i>	Convecino, <i>neighbouring</i>
	Convencér, <i>to persuade</i>
	Convenír, <i>to agree</i>

Conversár, *to converse*
 Convertir, *to alter, to change*
 Convocár, *to assemble*
 Convulsion, *convulsion*
 Corcova, *crookedness*
 Corvejón, *the joint of the foot of a beast*
 Corvéta, *the curvet of a horse*
 Corvillo, *a little crow*
 Corvína, *a kind of sea-fish*
 Covacha, *a little cave*
 Covachuéla, *the office of a secretary of state*
 Coxín, *cushion*
 Coxo, xa, *halting*
 Cuéva, *a cave or den*
 Cultivár, *to cultivate*
 Curvas, *crooked timber*
 Curvo, va, *crooked*

D.

Dadíva, *present*
 Dedicacion, *dedication*
 Dehesa, *pasture-ground*
 Delinquente, *malefactor*
 Depravár, *to spoil*
 Derivár, *to derive*
 Desahogár, *to clear*
 Desahuciár, *to give over*
 Desaviár, *to lead out of the way*
 Desavenír, *to disagree*
 Desemparvár, *to gather into heaps*
 Deshabituár, *to lose a custom*
 Desnacér, *to undo*
 Desharrapádo, da, *ragged*
 Deshebrár, *to draw the threads out*
 Deshelár, *to thaw*
 Deshinchár, *to unswell*
 Deshonesto, ta, *indecent*
 Dishonór, *dishonour*
 Dishonra, *dishonor*

Desnervár, *to cut off the nerves*
 Desovár, *to spawn*
 Despavelár, *to snuff the candles*
 Despavorído, da, *frighten*
 Desquaternár, *to unbind*
 Desquartzízár, *to quarter*
 Desquixar, *to tear the jaws*
 Deservir, *to deserve*
 Desválido, da, *unassisted*
 Desván, *a garret*
 Desvanecér, *to puff up with pride*
 Desvarár, *to slide*
 Desvariár, *to rave*
 Desvelár, *to over-watch*
 Desvenár, *to cut the veins*
 Desventúra, *misfortune*
 Desvergüenza, *impudence*
 Desviár, *to set aside*
 Devanár, *to wind thread, &c.*
 Devantál, *an apron*
 Devastár, *to make thin*
 Devorár, *to devour*
 Devoto, ta, *pious, devout*
 Dexár, *to leave*
 Dibuxár, *to draw*
 Diluvio, *deluge*
 Disolvér, *to dissolve*
 Distrahér, *to distract*
 Diván, *divan*
 Divergente, *divergent*
 Diverlo, *divers, several*
 Divertír, *to divert*
 Dividír, *to divide*
 Diviéso, *a tumour*
 Divíno, na, *divine*
 Divisár, *to see at a distance*
 Divorcio, *divorce*
 Divulgár, *to publish*
 Dices, *jewels*
 Dovélas, *the upper stones of an arch*
 Dozávo, *twelfth*

E. Elevár,

E.

Elevár, *to elevate*
 Eloqüente, *eloquent*
 Embaxada, *embassy*
 Embermejecér, *to make red*
 Embravecérse, *to grow fierce*
 Emmohecérse, *to grow mouldy*
 Empavésar, *to make ready for fighting*
 Empolvorár, empolvorizár, *to cast dust on a thing*
 Encaxár, *to fix, or thrust*
 Encaxonár, *to put in a box*
 Enclavijár, *to fasten with pins*
 Encohetár, *to fill with squibs*
 Encorvár, *to crook, or curb*
 Encovár, *to put in a cave*
 Encoxádo, *grown lame*
 Enervár, *to enervate*
 Engavillár, *to bind up*
 Enhastár, *to put a spear*
 Enhastiár, *to cause loathing*
 Enhebrár, *to thread*
 Enhestár, *to rear up*
 Enhilár, *to thread*
 Enhocár, *to hollow*
 Enhornár, *to set in the oven*
 Enquadernár, *to bind*
 Enrehojár, *to roll wax in leaves*
 Enroxecér, *to grow red*
 Entreverár, *to intermix*
 Entroxár, *to gather in a barn*
 Envaynár, *to put into the scabbard*
 Envarár, *to make stiff*
 Envasár, *to put in a vessel*
 Envejecér, *to grow old*
 Envenenár, *to poison*
 Envestír, *to invest*
 Enviciarse, *to take an ill habit*
 Envidiár, *to envy*
 Envilecér, *to make vile, mean*
 Envinár, *to mix wine*

Envizcár, *to lay bird-lime*
 Envolvér, *to pack up*
 Enviudár, *to be a widow*
 Enxavonár, *to soap linen, &c.*
 Enxalma, *a pannel*
 Enxambré, *a swarm of bees*
 Enxerír, *to graft*
 Enxugár, *to dry*
 Enxúndia, *the fat of a hen*
 Equéstre, *equestrian*
 Equivoco, ca, *equivocal*
 Esclávo, *a slave*
 Esparaván, *a heron (a bird)*
 Esparavél, *a sort of net*
 Esquadra, *a squadron*
 Esquivo, va, *disdainful*
 Estéva, *the plough-handle*
 Evacuár, *to evacuate*
 Evaporár, *to evaporate*
 Evidente, *evident*
 Evitár, *to avoid*
 Excavár, *to dig*
 Executár, *to execute*
 Exercér, *to exercise*
 Ejército, *an army*
 Exhausto, ta, *drained*
 Exhibír, *to shew*
 Exhortár, *to exhort*
 Exído, *a ground out of a town*
 Extraviaríe, *to go out of the way*

F.

Favór, *favour*
 Faxár, *to swathe*
 Fervór, *fervour*
 Fixár, *to fix*
 Flexes, *bows*
 Floxedád, *looseness*
 Fluxo, *flux*

G.

Gallipávo, *a Turkey-cock*
 Gavanco, *dog-brier*
 Gavéta, *a draw*

Gavia, *the round top of a mast*
 Gavilán, *a sparrow-hawk*
 Gavilla, *a faggot*
 Gavión, *a hand barrow*
 Gavióta, *a sea-gull*
 Gazéla, *a wild goat*
 Gravár, *to engrave*
 Gravedád, *gravity*

H.

Haba, *a bean*
 Habil, *able, apt, learned*
 Habitár, *to dwell*
 Hablár, *to speak*
 Haca, hacanéa, *a nag, or gelding*
 Hacer, *to make*
 Hacha, *an ax, or hatchet*
 Hacienda, *a country house*
 Hacina, *a stack of wood or corn*
 Hado, *fate*
 Haíz, *the state of a planet*
 Halagár, *to cherish, or flatter*
 Halcon, *a falcon*
 Halda, *the skirt of a garment, &c.*
 Halcéto, *an osprey*
 Hábito, *breathing*
 Hallár, *to find*
 Hallúllo, *bread baked under the ashes*
 Hamáca, *a hammock*
 Hambre, *hunger, famine*
 Hamézes, *a disease in hawks*
 Hampa, *a quarrel of bad people*
 Hampón, *na, puffed up*
 Hanéga, *a bushel*
 Ho! (*interjection*) *halas!*
 Harápos, *rags, clouts*
 Harbár, *to do in haste*
 Hardaleár, *to skip*
 Harija, *dust of meal*
 Harina, *flour, meal*

Harmonía, *harmony*
 Harnéro, *a sieve with small holes*
 Harón, *na, a lazy person*
 Harpa, *a harp*
 Harpár, *to cut the face*
 Harpéo, *a drag*
 Harpilléra, *a coarse cloth*
 Harrapiezo, *a rag hanging*
 Harreár, *to drive beasts*
 Hartár, *to satisfy with food*
 Hasta, *a spear or pike*
 Hastiál, *the inside wall of a vault*
 Hastio, *a loathing*
 Hato, *a flock, a herd*
 Haya, *a hedge*
 Haza, *a sowed field*
 Hazína, *a miser*
 Hebilla, *a buckle*
 Hebillage, *a set of buckles*
 Hebra, *a needle-full of thread*
 Hechizor, *to enchant*
 Hechúra, *fashion*
 Hedér, *to stink*
 Helár, *to freeze*
 Helioscopio, *a kind of spurge*
 Hembra, *a female*
 Hemistichio, *a half verse*
 Henchír, *to fill*
 Heno, *hay*
 Heñír, *to knead dough*
 Herbage, *grass, pasture*
 Herbáto ù herbatu, *hog-fennel*
 Herbolario, *an herbal or botanist*
 Heredad, *inheritance*
 Herír, *to wound, or hurt*
 Hermáno, *brother*
 Herpes, *the shingles*
 Herráda, *a bucket*
 Herramienta, *iron tools*
 Herréte, *a tag of a point, &c.*
 Hervir, *to boil*

Hético,

Hético, *consumptive*
 Héz, *dregs of oil, wine, &c.*
 Hibierno, *winter*
 Hidalgo, *gentleman*
 Hidropesía, *dropsy*
 Hiél, *the gall*
 Hierro, *iron*
 Hígado, *the liver*
 Hijo, *ja, son*
 Hila, *hilacha, a lint*
 Hilera, *a rank*
 Hilandera, *a spinster*
 Hilár, *to spin*
 Hincár, *to fasten*
 Hinchár, *to swell*
 Hinchá, *hatred*
 Hiniesta, *broom*
 Hinójo, *fennel*
 Hipár, *to hickup*
 Hipocondria, *hypocondry*
 Hipotéca, *a mortgage*
 Hirco, *a he-goat*
 Hispanismo, *Hispanism*
 Histórico, *ca, historical*
 História, *history*
 Hito, *ta, black-haired*
 Hobacho, *a great jade*
 Hocico, *the snout*
 Hocino, *a hook to lop trees*
 Hogáza, *a quartern loaf*
 Hoguera, *a bonfire*
 Hoja, *a leaf of a tree, &c.*
 Hojaldre, *puff-paste*
 Holgarse, *to be merry*
 Hollár, *to trample*
 Holléjo, *the husk of grapes,*
 &c.
 Hollin, *foot*
 Hombre, *a man*
 Hombro, *shoulder*
 Homenáje, *homage*
 Homicida, *murderer*
 Honda, *a sling to cast stones*
 Hondo, *deep*
 Honestidad, *honesty*

Honór, *honra, honour*
 Hopa ù hopalanda, *a sort of*
tunick
 Hopeár, *to wag the tail*
 Hoque, *bribe*
 Hora, *hour*
 Horadár, *to pierce, to bore*
 Horca, *a fork, a gallows*
 Horcate, *a fork with two*
prongs
 Hordiáte, *barley-broth*
 Horma, *a shoemaker's last*
 Hormiga, *an ant, a pismire*
 Hormigo, *a sort of mess*
 Horno, *an oven*
 Horrendo, *da, horrible*
 Horro, *free*
 Horrór, *terror*
 Horteláno, *gardener*
 Hospital, *hospital*
 Hostería, *an inn*
 Hostigár, *to drive away*
 Hostilidad, *hostility*
 Hoyo, *a hole in the earth*
 Hozár, *to grub*
 Hucha, *a box with a slit*
 Huebrár, *to plough the land*
 Hueco, *hollow*
 Huelfago, *a sickness in birds*
 Huella, *the track*
 Huerco, *a bier*
 Huéro, *ra, addle as an egg*
 Huérfano, *na, orphan*
 Huerta, *huerto, an orchard*
 Huéso, *a bone*
 Húesped, *an host, or guest*
 Hueste, *an army*
 Huévo, *an egg*
 Huír, *to fly*
 Hule, *burnished linen*
 Humáno, *na, human*
 Húmedo, *da, damp*
 Humilde, *humble*
 Humo, *smoak*
 Humor, *humour, temper*
 Hundír,

Hundír, *to sink*
 Hura, *a sort of scurf*
 Huracán, *a storm*
 Huráño, ña, *cóy, disdainful*
 Hurgár, *to stir*
 Hurón, *a ferret*
 Hurtár, *to steal*
 Hufo, *a spindle*
 Hutía, *a kind of rabbit*

I.

Inadvertencia, *inadvertency*
 Inconsequente, *inconsequent*
 Inconvencible, *tenacious, or*
obstinated in his opinion
 Indevoto, *irreligious*
 Indivisible, *indivisible*
 Inhabil, *incapable*
 Inherente, *inherent*
 Inhibir, *to forbid*
 Iniquo, qua, *unjust*
 Innavegable, *innavigable*
 Innovár, *to innovate*
 Intervalo, *an interval*
 Intervenír, *to intervene*
 Invadír, *to invade*
 Invalidár, *to invalidate*
 Invectiva, *an invective*
 Inventár, *to find out*
 Inventario, *inventory*
 Invertir, *to invert*
 Investigár, *to look out*
 Investír, *to invest*
 Inveterado, *inveterate*
 Inviolado, *inviolate*
 Invocar, *to call upon*
 Invulnerable, *invulnerable*
 Inxerír, *to graft*
 Ingerirse, *to meddle with*
 Jaharrár, *to plaister*
 Juventúd, *youth*
 Joviál, *gay, merry*
 Judihuela, *a sort of bean*

L.

Lavándula, *lavender*
 Lavár, *to wash*
 Laza, *a lash for dogs*
 Léva, *raising of bad people*
who are without employ-
ment, soldiers
 Levantár, *to raise*
 Levante, *the East*
 Leve, *light*
 Lexía, *lye to wash*
 Liviáno, na, *light, inconstant*
 Lixa, *the skin of the seal-fish*
 Llave, *a key*
 Llevar, *to carry*
 Llover, *to rain*

M.

Madéxa, *a skain of thread,*
&c.
 Mahóna, *a sort of galley*
 Malévolo, la, *ill-affected*
 Malhechor, *malefactor*
 Malva, *mallows*
 Malvado, da, *wicked*
 Matalahúga, *anise (an herb)*
 Mohatrár, *to sell above price,*
and buy under
 Mohino, na, *peevish*
 Moho, *mouldiness*
 Motivo, *motive*
 Mover, *to move*

N.

Nava, *a plain*
 Navájo, *a piece of flat ground*
 Navaja, *a razor*
 Nave, navio, *a ship*
 Navidad, *Christmas*
 Nervio, *nerve*
 Nieve, *snow*
 Nivel, *a level*
 Novál, *a new-tilled ground*
 Novéla, *a novel*

Novéno,

Novéno, *na, ninth*
 Noviembre, *November*
 Novillo, *a calf*
 Novilunio, *new moon*
 Novio, *a bridegroom*

O.

Objecion, *objection*
 Objéto, *object*
 Obediente, *obedient*
 Observár, *to observe*
 Obviár, *to obviate*
 Oliva, *olive*
 Olvidár, *to forget*
 Ova, *a sea-weed*
 Ovéja, *a sheep, an ewe*

P.

Paradoxa, *a paradox*
 Parva, *a heap of corn threshed*
 Pavána, *a sort of dance*
 Pavés, *a great shield*
 Pavimento, *a pavement*
 Pavióta, *a gull*
 Pavo, *va, a turkey*
 Pavór, *fear, dread*
 Páxaro, *a bird*
 Perpléxo, *doubtful*
 Pervertír, *to pervert*
 Pihuélas, *hawks jesses*
 Pisaverde, *a nice sap*
 Polvo, *powder, dust*
 Preservár, *to preserve*
 Prevalecér, *to prevail*
 Frevaricár, *to prevaricate*
 Prevenír, *to prevent*
 Preveher, *to foresee*
 Prévio, *previous*
 Primavera, *spring*
 Privár, *to deprive*
 Prohibir, *to forbid*
 Prohijár, *to adopt*
 Prolíxo, *tedious, long*
 Provecho, *profit*

Proveér, *to provide*
 Provenir, *to come from*
 Proverbio, *a proverb*
 Providéncia, *providence*
 Provincia, *province*
 Provocár, *to provoke*
 Próximo, *neighbour*
 Pujavante, *a smith's buttrice*

Q.

Quaderno, *a sheet of paper*
in four
 Quadra, *stable*
 Cuadrádo, *a square*
 Cuadrante, *a quadrant*
 Cuadríl, *the hip*
 Cuadrilla, *a gang*
 Calidad, *quality*
 Quantía, *value, number*
 Quando, *when*
 Cuarenta, *forty*
 Cuartágo, *a small horse*
 Cuartél, *quarter*
 Cuarterón, *a quartern*
 Cuatro, *four*
 Cuestion, *question*
 Quixáda, *a jaw*
 Quociente, *quotient*
 Quota, *a share*

R.

Rebáxa, *abating*
 Rebelár, *to rebel*
 Reconvenir, *to expose*
 Rehacér, *to make again*
 Rehén, *hostage*
 Rehenchír, *to fill again*
 Renundír, *to sink again*
 Rehusár, *to refuse*
 Rejuvenecér, *to grow younger*
 Relaxár, *to relax*
 Relevár, *to raise up*
 Removér, *to remove*
 Renovár, *to renew*

Reservár,

Reservár, *to reserve*
 Resolver, *to resolve*
 Revelar, *to reveal*
 Revendér, *to sell again*
 Reventár, *to burst*
 Revér, *to revise*
 Reverberár, *to reflect*
 Reverdecér, *to grow green*
 again
 Reverso, *sa, reverse*
 Revés, *the wrong side*
 Revellír, *to cloath*
 Revezár, *to take turns*
 Revivír, *to revive*
 Revocár, *to recall*
 Revolcarse, *to turn oneself*
 Revolvér, *to make noise*
 Rezelar, *to suspect*
 Rivál, *rival*
 Ropavejéro, *old cloth broker*

S.

Salíva, *spittle*
 Salvádo, *bran of meal*
 Salvage, *savage, wild*
 Salvaguardia, *a safeguard*
 Sálvia, *sage* (an herb)
 Salvár, *to save*
 Selva, *a forest*
 Sequeststrar, *to sequester*
 Servilletá, *a napkin*
 Severo, *ra, severe*
 Siervo, *a servant*
 Silvestre, *wild*
 Sobre ház, *the superficies*
 Sobre huésto, *a splint in a*
 horse
 Sobre llevar, *to endure*
 Sobre venir, *to happen*
 Socavár, *to undermine*
 Suave, *mild*
 Sublevár, *to raise up*
 Subsequeñte, *subsequent*

Sujetár, *to subject*

T.

Tahalí, *a shoulder-belt*
 Tahóna, *a horse-mill*
 Tahuilla, *a piece of ground*
 Tahúr, *a sharper*
 Talvína, *a hasty pudding*
 Taravilla, *the clacker of a mill*
 Tergiversár, *to evade*
 Texér, *to weave*
 Tixerás, *scissors*
 Todavía, *yet*
 Trahér, *to bring*
 Tráhilla, *a slip for a dog*
 Trashoguéro, *the back of a*
 chimney
 Trasvenarse, *to come out of*
 the veins
 Traviéso, *sa, wanton*
 Troxe ò trox, *a granary*

U.

Universidad, *university*
 Uva, *grape*

V.

Vaca, *a cow*
 Vacilár, *to waver*
 Vacío, *empty*
 Vado, *a ford in a river*
 Valle, *valley*
 Vale, *farewel*
 Valér, *to be worth*
 Valeróso, *sa, courageous*
 Válido, *favourite*
 Valiente, *full of spirit*
 Valiza, *a portmanteau*
 Valór, *value*
 Vanguardia, *the vanguard*
 Vano, *na, vain*
 Vapór, *vapour*
 Vara, *a yard*

Variár,

Variár, <i>to vary</i>	Venír, <i>to come</i>
Varón, <i>a man</i>	Venta, <i>an inn</i>
Vasallo, <i>a subject</i>	Ventaja, <i>advantage</i>
Vaso, <i>a vessel, a glass</i>	Ventána, <i>a window</i>
Vastago, <i>the stock of a vine,</i> <i>&c.</i>	Venteár, <i>to blow</i>
Vasto, <i>ta, dilated</i>	Ventisca, <i>a blast of wind</i>
Vaticinár, <i>to foretel</i>	Ventor, <i>a blood-hound</i>
Vaxilla, <i>a cupboard with plate</i>	Ventósa, <i>a cupping-glass</i>
Vaya, <i>joking</i>	Ventoso, <i>windy</i>
Wayna, <i>scabbard</i>	Ventrículo, <i>ventricle</i>
Vecino, <i>na, neighbour</i>	Ventrúdo, <i>great-bellied</i>
Vedár, <i>to forbid</i>	Ventúra, <i>luck</i>
Vedeja, <i>a lock of hair</i>	Venturína, <i>a venturine (a</i> <i>stone)</i>
Veduno, <i>the ground of a</i> <i>vineyard</i>	Vér, <i>to see</i>
Veedor, <i>an overseer</i>	Véra, <i>a large plain</i>
Vega, <i>a pasture-ground by a</i> <i>river</i>	Verano, <i>summer</i>
Vehemente, <i>vehement</i>	Veráz, <i>a man who always</i> <i>speaks the truth</i>
Vehículo, <i>vehicle</i>	Verbasco, <i>great lungwort (an</i> <i>herb)</i>
Veinte, <i>twenty</i>	Verbéna, <i>vervein (an herb)</i>
Vejéz, <i>old age</i>	Verdad, <i>truth</i>
Vela, <i>a sail</i>	Verde, <i>green</i>
Velésa, <i>toothwort</i>	Verdugo, <i>the hangman</i>
Vello, <i>dawn</i>	Veréda, <i>a path-way</i>
Vellocino, <i>a fleece</i>	Verga, <i>a yard</i>
Vellorí, <i>a cloth of the wool's</i> <i>colour</i>	Vergél, <i>a garden</i>
Vellorita, <i>cowslips (an herb)</i>	Vergüenza, <i>shame</i>
Vellóso, <i>sa, dawning</i>	Verídico, <i>ca, true</i>
Velón, <i>a brass lamp</i>	Verificár, <i>to verify</i>
Velóz, <i>light</i>	Verisimíl, <i>likely</i>
Vena, <i>a vein</i>	Verónica, <i>fluellin (an herb)</i>
Venáblo, <i>a javelin</i>	Veros, <i>a weavy ornament</i>
Venádo, <i>a deer</i>	Verrúga, <i>a wart</i>
Venájo, <i>a martlet (a bird)</i>	Versádo, <i>versed</i>
Vencér, <i>to conquer</i>	Versos, <i>verses</i>
Venda, <i>a fillet</i>	Vértebra, <i>vertebre</i>
Vendér, <i>to sell</i>	Vertér, <i>to spill</i>
Vendímia, <i>the vintage</i>	Vertigo, <i>giddiness</i>
Venéno, <i>poison, venom</i>	Vestigio, <i>a track</i>
Venérár, <i>to respect</i>	Vestir, <i>to cloath, to dress</i>
Vengár, <i>to revenge</i>	Veteráno, <i>veteran</i>
Vénia, <i>leave, licence</i>	Vexár, <i>to vex, to trouble</i>
	Vexíga, <i>a bladder</i>

Viage,

Viage, *journey*
 Vianda, *food*
 Víbora, *a viper*
 Vibrár, *to brandish*
 Vicário, *a vicar*
 Vício, *vice*
 Vicissitúd, *a change*
 Víctima, *a victim*
 Victoreár, *to applaud*
 Víd, *a vine*
 Vída, *life*
 Vídrío, *a glass*
 Viéjo, *old*
 Vientre, *belly*
 Viernés, *Friday*
 Vigilar, *to watch*
 Vigór, *vigour, force*
 Vihuéla, *a lute*
 Vilipendiár, *to despise*
 Villa, *a town*
 Vinágre, *vinegar*
 Vínculo, *a tie, a binding*
 Vindicár, *to revenge*
 Vino, *wine*
 Viña, *vine*
 Violín, *a fiddle*
 Violár, *to violate*
 Violento, *ta, violent*
 Violéta, *a violet*
 Viperíno, *na, of a viper*
 Virgen, *virgin*
 Virtúd, *virtue*
 Viruéla, *small-pox*
 Virúta, *a chip*
 Viságe, *distortion of the face*
 Viscosidad, *clamminess*
 Visitar, *to visit*
 Vislúmbre, *a dazzling light*
 Viso, *glimmering, appearance*
 Víspera, *the eve of a day*
 Vista, *sight, prospect*
 Vitéla, *parchment*
 Vitrificár, *to vitrify*
 Vitriolo, *vitriol*
 Vitualla, *viñtuals, provisions*

Vituperár, *to reproach*
 Viduo, *a widower*
 Vivandéro, *a sutler to an army*
 Vivár, *a coney-warren*
 Vivéza, *sprightliness*
 Vivír, *to live*
 Vizconde, *a Viscount*
 Vocáblo, *a word*
 Vocacion, *a vocation*
 Voceár, *to cry out*
 Volár, *to fly*
 Volcán, *a burning mountain*
 Volteár, *to tumble*
 Volúble, *voluble*
 Voluntád, *will or affection*
 Volvér, *to turn or return*
 Votimár, *to vomit*
 Voráz, *greedy*
 Votar, *to vote or to vow*
 Voz, *a voice or word*
 Vuéla, *turn*
 Vulnerár, *to hurt or wound*

X.

Xabéque, *a xebeck (a sort of ship)*
 Xabón, *soap*
 Xácara, *a sort of song*
 Xaco, *a coat of mail*
 Xalma, *a pack-saddle*
 Xalóque, *the South-west wind*
 Xamúga, *a size saddle for women*
 Xaque, *a check at chess*
 Xaquéca, *head-ach on one side*
 Xaquél, *a chequer*
 Xáquima, *a halter for a beast*
 Xarábe, *a syrup*
 Xaramágo, *wild rape*
 Xárcias, *the rigging of a ship*
 Xerga, *a sort of sackcloth*
 Xeringa, *a syringe*
 Xíbia, *the cuttle-fish*

Xícara,

Xícara, *a dish for chocolate*

Xilguero, *a sort of bird*

Xugo, *juice*

Y.

Yervos, *bitter tares*

Z.

Zahondàr, *to sink to the bottom*

Zahorí, *'a sort of foretel-*
ler

Zahurda, *an hog-slye*

Zanahória, *a carrot*

Zelo, *zeal*

Zelos, *jealousy*

Ziñaza, *discovery*

THE
ELEMENTS
OF THE
SPANISH GRAMMAR.

PART II.

CHAP. I.

of SYNTAX.

SYNTAX, or CONSTRUCTION, is the order of words in a sentence, which is composed of the nine parts of speech, or of some of them, *viz.* of the

*Article,
Noun,
Pronoun,
Verb,
Participle,*

*Adverb,
Conjunction,
Preposition,
Interjection.*

The essential parts of a sentence are, a Nominative and a Verb; because in speaking always something is said of another; as, Man is mortal, *El hombre es mortal*; where you may see, it is said of man that he is mortal.

Order

Order of the Spanish Construction in the Affirmative Phrases.

1. The oblique cases, *me, te, le* or *la, nos, vos, les,* or *las,* are placed either before or after the Verb.

EXAMPLE.

Pedro me ama, or *amame Pedro,* Peter loves me.

2. The sentence is begun either with the Nominative or with the Verb: and when the Pronoun Personal is the Nominative, it may be omitted.

EXAMPLE.

Está malo mi hermano, fué al campo, My brother is sick; he is gone to the country.

3. The Adverb is placed either before or after the Verb; but when before, then the oblique cases must be put before the Verb.

EXAMPLE.

Tiernamente me quiere mi padre, My father loves me tenderly.

In the Negative Phrases.

The Negation must be placed before the oblique cases, and both before the Verbs.

EXAMPLE.

No me escribe mi amigo, My friend does not write to me.

In the Interrogative Phrases with or without Negation.

The Nominative must be put immediately after the Verb.

EXAMPLE.

Está mi hermano en casa? Is my brother at home?
No me quiere mi padre? Does not my father love me?

In the Phrases with a Relative, and without Interrogation.

The Nominative and Relative must be placed before the first Verb; as, *El hombre que quiero es discreto*, The man whom I love is wise.

With an Interrogation and Negation.

The sentence is begun with the Negation and the Predicate, or that which is said of one thing; as, *No es bastante grande la casa que tengo?* Is not the house I live in large enough? *No es así*, It is not so.

Observe, that the Auxiliary in the compound Tenses of the Verbs goes always before the Verb.

The Interrogation in *Spanish* is more known in speaking by the inflection of the voice, and in writing by the note (?), than by any thing else.

Of the use of the Articles.

The Article must always agree with the Noun in Gender and Number; therefore the Article Masculine *el* is put with the Nouns of Masculine Gender, and the Article Feminine *la* before the Nouns of Feminine Gender. The Neutral Article *lo*, before an Adjective, changes it into a Substantive, as it has been said already.

Lo, placed before *que*, signifies *what*; as, *Haga lo que quisiere*, Let him do *what* he likes.

Lo qual signifies *which*; as, *Me mandó tales y tales cosas, lo qual se hizo luego*, He ordered me such and such things, all *which* was done immediately.

When *lo* is after or before a Verb, then it signifies *it* or *that*; as, *Lo haré*, I will do it; *Haga lo*, Let him do it, or do that.

The

The Article is never made use of before proper names of men, women, gods, goddeffes, saints; of months, towns, cities, villages.

EXAMPLE.

Carlos Tercéro Rey de España, Charles the Third King of Spain; *Jorge Tercéro Rey de Inglaterra*, George the Third King of England, &c. where you must observe, that the Article is not used before the ordinal number, when it is after the name of a man or woman.

Observe, If an Adjective is before the proper names expressing some action, passion, or qualities, then the Article is used before them.

EXAMPLE.

El valeróso Frederico, The courageous Frederick; *El omnipotente Jorge*, The almighty George, &c.

The article is very seldom used in *Spanish*, as it is in *English*, before the Comparatives.

EXAMPLE.

Mas vivimos, mas aprendemos, The longer we live, the more we learn; *Mas se da priessa, menos se adelante*, The more haste, the worse speed.

When we speak of substance, or things in general, as of gold, silver, &c. or of virtues, vices, passions, arts, sciences, or plays, we always make use of the Article in *Spanish*.

EXAMPLE.

El oro y la plata todo lo pueden, Gold and silver do all things; *La necesidad es madre de la invencion*, Necessity is the mother of invention; *La virtud no puede ballarse con el vicio*, Virtue cannot agree with vice;

La filosofía es una ciencia mui noble, Philosophy is a very noble science; *Juguémos a los naipes*, Let us play at cards.

C H A P. II.

Of N O U N S.

NOUNS are, as we have said, either Substantives or Adjectives. A great many Substantives, and some Adjectives, may be made Diminutives in *Spanish*, to represent the thing spoken of little; or Augmentatives, to represent it greater.

Diminutives are made by adding to the Substantives ending in *o*, or of Masculine Gender, *illo*, *ito*, *ico*, *éte*, *uélo*, or *éjo*; and to those of Feminine, *illa*, *ita*, *ica*, *éta*, *uêla*, or *éja*, taking off the *o*.

E X A M P L E.

From *libro*, a book, are formed these Diminutives, *libríllo*, *libríto*, *libríco*, *libréte*, *libruélo*, *libréjo*; and from *mesa*, a table, *mesílla*, *mesíta*, *mesíca*, *meséta*, *mesuéla*.

Diminutives ending in *illo* and *éjo* denote contempt; as, *libríllo*, *libréjo*, a pitiful little book; but those ending in *ita* or *ico* only denote smallness, and sometimes kindness, as well as those ending in *éte* and *ino*; as, *mozéte*, a young lad; *palomíno*, a young pigeon.

The same is likewise used in Adjectives; as from *bonito*, we say, *boníco*, *bonitillo*, *bonítico*, a little pretty; from *grande*, *grandecíto*, *grandecillo*, &c. somewhat large; and the Feminine changing the last *o* into *a*; as, *bonitica*, *grandezica*.

The Augmentatives, which represent the thing bigger or great without comparison, are formed by adding

adding to the Noun *ón*, *óte*, or *ázo*; as, *hombre*, a man; *hombrón*, *hombróte*, *hombrázo*, a great strong man; *perro*, a dog; *perrón*, *perronázo*, *perróte*, *perrázo*, a great mastiff or barn-dog.

Of Adjectives.

All the Adjectives ending in *o* make their Feminine by changing *o* into *a*.

When the Adjectives *primero*, first, *buéno*, good, are before a Noun of the Masculine Gender, the *o* is taken off; and so we say, *el primer hombre*, the first man; *un buen libro*, a good book.

The Degrees of Comparifon.

In all the Adjectives there are three Degrees of Comparifon:

The Positive, which only denotes plainly what the thing is; as *hermófo*, handsome; *docto*, learned, &c.

The Comparative is made by adding *mas*, more, to the Adjective; as, *mas rico*, more rich; *mas poderófo*, more powerful; *mas fácil*, more eafy; *mas capaz*, more capable, &c.

The Superlative is formed either by adding *muy*, very, to the Noun Adjective, as *muy alto*, very tall; *muy útil*, very ufeul, &c. or in the Nouns ending in *o*, by taking off the *o*, and adding *íffimo*, to the Noun for the Masculine, and *íffima* for the Feminine; as from *docto*, learned, *doctíffimo*, *doctíffima*, very learned; from *claro*, clear, *claríffimo*, *claríffima*, very clear: but if the Positive has another termination than *o*, then, only adding *íffimo*, *íffima*, you make the Superlative; as from *víl*, bafe, *vilíffimo*, *vilíffima*, very bafe.

Obferve, that the following Adjectives make their Comparative in one Word, without adding *mas*; and

it varies quite from the Positive, though their Superlative is formed by the same rules as expressed above.

Bueno, good; *mejor*, better; *bonísimo* or *óptimo*, very good, or the best of all.

Malo, bad; *peór*, worse: *malísimo* or *pésimo*, very bad, or the worst of all.

Grande, great; *mayor*, greater; *grandísimo* or *máximo*, very great, or the greatest of all.

Pequeño, little; *menor*, less; *pequeñísimo* or *mínimo*, the least of all.

Mucho, much; *más*, more; *muchísimo*, most of all.

Poco, little; *menos*, less; *poquísimo*, the least of all.

These two are without a Positive and Comparative; *acérrimo*, *ma*, *ubérrimo*, *ma*, very tenacious, very fruitful.

Of Cenders.

The Nouns in *Spanish*, as we have said, are either Masculine or Feminine, since there is no Neutral Noun. The only means of knowing the Gender of Nouns, is by their termination, as follows.

Nouns ending in *a* are generally of the Feminine Gender; as, *mesa*, a table; *ventána*, a window; *pluma*, a pen, &c. You must except *dia*, a day; *planéta*, a planet; *cométa*, a comet; *prophéta*, a prophet; *evangelista*, an evangelist; *poéta*, a poet; *Jesuíta*, a Jesuit; and other Nouns ending in *a* belonging to a man. Those derived from the Greek are likewise Masculine, as, *dogma*, a dogma; *probléma*, a problem; *théma*, a text; *systhéma*, a system; *embléma*, an emblem; *paradóxa*, a paradox.

Nouns ending in *e* are generally of the Masculine Gender; as, *diente*, a tooth; *monte*, a mountain; *ente*, a being; *valle*, a valley; *fuerte*, a fort; *ventre*, the belly; *accidente*, an accident, &c.

The

The exceptions are, *fé*, faith; *fuenta*, a fountain; *llave*, a key; *leche*, milk; *mente*, the mind; *torre*, a tower; *peste*, plague; *ánade*, a duck; *ave*, a fowl; *calle*, a street; *carne*, flesh, or meat; *corte*, a Prince's court; *corriente*, a current; *especie*, a species; *frente*, the forehead; *gente*, people; *muerte*, death; *nieve*, snow; *noche*, night; *nube*, a cloud; *nave*, a ship; *puente*, a bridge; *parte*, part; *serpiente*, a serpent; *liebre*, a hare; *mansedumbre*, meekness.

The Nouns ending in *re*, with a mute letter before it, are also of the Feminine Gender; as, *costumbre*, a custom; *sangre*, the blood; *pesadumbre*, grief; *muchedumbre*, multitude, quantity; *lumbre*, fire, &c. But these are excepted, *cobre*, copper; *cofre*, a trunk; *nombre*, a name; *enxámbré*, a swarm; also the names of months, *Septiembre*, *Octúbre*, *Noviembre*, *Diciembre*, which are Masculine.

Nouns ending in *i* are Masculine, when they are derived from the Arabic; as, *albelí*, a clove gilliflower; *alholí*, a granary; *zaborí*, one who pretends to see through the earth, stone walls, &c. But when such words come from the Greek, they are Feminine; as, *éxtasi*, a rapture; *syntáxi*, syntax.

Nouns ending in *o* are of the Masculine Gender; as, *libro*, a book; *brazo*, an arm; *vestido*, a garment; *espéjo*, a looking glass, &c. except *mano*, a hand; *náo*, a ship.

The Nouns ending in *u* are Masculine; as, *espíritu*, spirit; *ímpetu*, violence, &c.

Nouns ending in *y* are Feminine; as, *ley*, law; *grey*, a flock; except *Réy*, a King, *Virréy*, a Viceroy.

This is all that can be said about the Gender of Nouns ending in Vowels; now let us speak of the Gender of Nouns that end in Consonants.

Nouns ending in *d* are generally of the Feminine Gender; as, *facilidad*, facility; *sagacidad*, sagacity; *habilidad*, ability, &c. except *cespéd*, a turf; *huésped*, an host or guest; *ardid*, a stratagem; *adalid*, a leader; *almud*, a sort of measure; *ataúd*, a coffin; *laúd*,

a lute, which are Masculine; *virtúd*, virtue, and all those that come from the *Latin* Nouns ending in *udo*, are Feminine.

Nouns ending in *l* are Masculine; as, *arancel*, a roll or list; *pedernál*, a flint; *lebrél*, a greyhound; *peréxíl*, parsley. You must except *cál*, lime; *sál*, salt; *señal*, a sign or token; *cárcel*, a prison; *biél*, the gall; *miél*, honey; *piél*, skin.

Nouns ending in *n* are Masculine; as, *carbón*, coal; *salmon*, salmon; *esturión*, sturgeon; *atún*, tunny fish; *arincón*, herring; *rincón*, corner; *gorrión*, a sparrow; *abispón*, a wasp, &c. except *sién*, the temple of the head; *fartén*, a frying-pan; and all words from the *Latin* ending in *go*; as, *imágen*, an image, from *imágo*; *márgen*, a margin; also all the Nouns from the *Latin* in *tio* or *sio*; as, *acción*, action; *pas-sion*, passion; *razón*, reason, &c. are all Feminine.

Nouns ending in *r* are Masculine; as, *amór*, love; *dolór*, grief, pain; *temblór*, trembling; *alcázar*, a palace; *ambar*, amber, &c. except *segúr*, an ax; *flór*, a flower; *labór*, work.

Nouns ending in *s* are Masculine; as, *combès*, the deck of a ship; *país*, a country or landskip; except *miés*, harvest; *tos*, a cough.

Nouns ending in *x* are Masculine; as, *relóx*, a clock or watch; *carcáx*, a quiver.

Nouns ending in *z* are, for the most part, Feminine; as, *páz*, peace; *niñez*, childhood; *naríz*, the nose: *bóz*, a sickle; *lúz*, light; *sordéz*, sordidity; *intrepidéz*, intrepidity, &c. except *agráz*, verjuice; *antifáz*, a veil to cover the face; *almiréz*, a mortar; *péz*, a fish; *varníz*, varnish; *tapíz*, a carpet; *matíz*, a shadowing in painting; *arróz*, rice; *albornóz*, a Moorish coat.

All Nouns signifying a male must be of the Masculine Gender; as, *Duque*, Duke; *Marqués*, a Marquis; *Conde*, a Count; *albacéa*, executor of a will; and those denoting a female are always Feminine.

Observe, that there are Nouns used by authors sometimes in the Masculine, sometimes in the Feminine;

nine; as, *arte, canál, colór, eclipse, embléma, már, orden, mårgen, origen, théma*, the most constant use of those, *arte, canal, eclipse, emblema, thema, origen*, are masculines. *Colór, órden, már, and mårgen*, are common to both Genders.

C H A P. III.

Of the Construction of Nouns Substantive.

THE construction of Nouns Substantive is almost the same in *Spanish* as in *English*: that is, when two Substantives come together, so as one depends on the other, then the latter requires the Genitive Case.

EXAMPLES.

La iglesia de Dios, The church of God; *La ventana del quarto*, The window of the room.

When there are several Genitives together, then the Particle *de* is only put before the first.

EXAMPLE.

Es professör de physica, anatomía, geographía, &c.
He is professor of physic, anatomy, geography, &c.

Sometimes this Genitive is turned into an Adjective.

EXAMPLES.

El amor paterno, Paternal love; *La ternéza materna*, Motherly tenderness.

When

When two Substantives Singular are the Nominative of a Verb, this must be put in the Plural.

EXAMPLE.

Mi hermano y mi padre están en el campo, My brother and father are in the country.

If the Nominative is a collective name, the Verb is always put in the Singular.

EXAMPLES.

La gente se avisó, The people were advised; *Toda la ciudad asistió,* All the city was present.

Of the Construction of Adjectives.

1. Adjectives signifying desire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance, or forgetting, and such other, require the Genitive after them, if a Noun follows; and the Present Infinitive with the Particle *de*, if before a Verb.

EXAMPLES.

Es mui ambicioso de gloria, He is very ambitious of glory; *Estoy deseoso de viajar,* I am desirous of travelling; *Mi amigo es codicioso de su dinero,* My friend is avaricious of his money; *Esta gente es prodiga de su vida,* This people are prodigal of their life; *Pedro está mui deseoso de saber,* Peter is very desirous of learning.

2. The Adjectives expressing attention, application, or negligence, have *en* after them.

EXAMPLES.

Es cuidadoso en sus negocios, He is careful of his affairs; *Es descuidado en todo,* He is heedless of all;
Es

Es mui atento en sus modos, He is very careful of his manners.

3. The Adjectives signifying worthiness or unworthiness, shame, fear, joy, are followed by the sign of the Genitive, *de*.

EXAMPLES.

Los pobres son dignos de compassion, The poor are worthy of compassion; *Los embustéros son indignos de atencion*, The cheats are unworthy of attention; *Es vergonzoso de esta accion*, He is ashamed of this action; *De nada es temeroso*, He is afraid of nothing; *Es mui amigo de carne*, He is very fond of meat; *Está mui alegre de verme*, He is very glad to see me.

4. The Adjectives expressing certainty, innocence, capacity, doubt, jealousy, are also followed by the sign of the Genitive.

EXAMPLES.

Es inocente de lo que le acusan, He is innocent of what he is accused of; *Esta vm cierto de esto?* Are you certain of it? *Pedro es capaz de enseñar*, Peter is capable to teach; *Es incapaz de hacerlo*, He is not capable of doing it; *Es mui zeloso de su muger*, He is very jealous of his wife.

5. Nouns Partitives, and certain Interrogatives, require the Genitive; as, *algúno*, *ningúno*, *uno*, *qualquier*, *primero*, *segundo*, &c.

EXAMPLES.

Algúno de vosotros, Somebody of you; *Uno de los dos*, One of them two; *Qualquier de ellos*, Any of them; *De que se trata en Paris?* What do they say in Paris? *De quien habla vm?* What do you speak of?

6. Adjectives

6. Adjectives signifying fulness, emptiness, plenty or want, require also *de*.

EXAMPLES.

Lleno de disparátes, Full of nonsense; *Falto de juicio*, Without his senses; *País abundante de oro*, A country abounding in gold; *La tierra está llena de pícaros*, The country is full of rogues.

7. Adjectives whereby is signified profit, disprofit, likeness, unlikeness, submitting or belonging to something, govern the Dative Case.

EXAMPLES.

Esto es útil a la navegacion, This is useful to navigation; *Es provechoso a la salud*, It is good for health; *A todos es gusto sa la noticia*, These news are agreeable to all; *Esto es igual á aquello*, This is equal to that; *Es parecido á su padre*, He is like his father; *Es leal á su Réy*, He is loyal to his King; *Molesto á todos*, Plaguing every body.

8. Adjectives expressing the length, breadth, or thickness of any thing, must be in the Genitive.

EXAMPLES.

Esta ciudad tiene tres millas de largo, This city is three miles long; *Quantos piés de alto tiene aquella torre?* How many feet high is that tower? *El paño es de dos varas de ancho*, The cloth is two yards wide.

9. The Adjectives signifying experience, knowledge, or science, require *en* after them.

EXAMPLES.

Es versádo en libros, He is versed in books; *Este hombre es experto en medicina*, This man is expert in medicine;

medicine ; *Juan es mui périto en la navegacion*, John is very skilful in navigation.

Of the Numerals.

All the Numerals govern the Genitive Case.

Cardinals ; as, *priméro, segundo, tercéro, &c.* as, *El priméro de los Reyes*, The first of the Kings.

Distributives ; as, *De dos en dos*, Two by two, &c.

Partitives ; as, *cada uno, alguno, uno y otro* : Ex. *Vendrá alguno de ellos?* Will any of them come?

Collectives ; as, *una dozéna, quinzéna, &c.* Ex. *Una dozéna de huévos*, A dozen of eggs.

Of Augmentation ; as, *lo doble, lo triple, &c.*

Universal ; as, *ninguno, nada*, none, nothing : Ex. *Nada de esto quiero*, I like nothing of this.

Of the Comparatives.

The Comparative is not made of the Positive in Spanish, as in Latin and English, but by adding *mas* more ; or *menos* less ; which govern *que*, signifying *than* ; in which all the force of the comparison consists ; as, *El todo es mayór que le parte*, The whole is greater than the part ; *Esto es peor que aquello*, This is worse than that ; *Juan es menos rico que Pedro*, John is less rich than Peter.

Mas and *menos* are also sometimes followed by the Genitive, when they express a quantity, without any particular comparison. Ex. *Es mas discrétó de lo que parece*, He is more wise than it appears ; *Es menos sábio de lo que se piénsa*, He is less learned than it is thought.

When the Articles *el, la, or lo*, are placed before *mas* or *menos*, then they require the Genitive ; as, *El mas astúto de los hombres*, The cunningest of all men ; *La mas discréta mugér del mundo*, The most discreet woman in the world ; *Lo mas hermoso de todo*, The most beautiful of all.

C H A P. IV.

Of PRONOUNS, and their Construction.

PRONOUNS, as we have said, are words substituted instead of Nouns, to express the person or thing before named, to avoid naming it again.

There are several sorts of Pronouns; Personals or Primitives, Possessives, Demonstratives, Relatives, and Indefinites.

Of Personals.

Pronouns Personal express either the person who speaks, to whom one speaks, or of whom they speak; as, *yo*, I; *tu*, thou; *el*, he; *ella*, she; *nosotros*, *nosotras*, we; *vosotros*, *vosotras*, ye; *ellos*, they; or *ellas*, they, speaking of the Feminine.

Observe, that *mismo* in the Masculine, and *misma* in the Feminine, is added sometimes to these Pronouns Personal, in order to give more strength to the expression; as,

1. *Yo mismo*, myself; *yo misma*, myself, when a woman speaks, in the Singular; and *nosotros mismos*, or *nosotras mismas*, ourselves, in the Plural Number.

2. *Tu mismo*, *tu misma*, in the Singular, *thyself*; *vosotros mismos*; *vosotras mismas*, yourselves, for the Masculine and Feminine.

3. *El mismo*, himself, for the Singular Masculine; *ellos mismos*, themselves, for the Plural.

4. *Ella misma*, herself, for the Singular Feminine; *ellas mismas*, themselves for the Plural.

5. *Se*, one's self, which has no Plural, and is common to both Genders in *Spanish* as in *English*, and when used in an indeterminate sense.

When

When the Verb expressing the action or passion of a subject reflects the sense upon him, then the Reciprocals *me, te, se,* and *nos, os, se,* are made use of before or after such Verbs; and à *sí mismo, à sí misma,* or à *sí mismos, à sí mismas,* may be added after the Verb and the said Reciprocals: therefore *yo mismo, tu mismo, &c.* serve only as Nominatives to the Verb.

EXAMPLES.

Me amo, or *me amo à mi mismo,* or à *mi misma,* I love myself; *Te amas,* or *te amas à tí mismo,* or à *tí misma,* Thou lovest thyself; *Se ama,* or *se ama à sí mismo,* or à *sí misma,* He loves himself, or she loves herself; *Nos amamos à nosotros mismos,* or à *nosótras mismas,* We love ourselves; *os samáis à vosotros mismos,* or à *vosótras mismas,* Ye love yourselves; *Se aman à sí mismos,* or à *sí mismas,* They love themselves.

N. B. All Nouns or Pronouns, excepting the four Personals, *yo, I; tu, thou; nosotros, we; vosotros, ye;* belong to the third Person.

The first Pronoun Personal, *yo, I,* is either put before the Verb or not, because in *Spanish* the terminations differ in the several Persons of Tenses. The same may be said of the other Pronouns, excepting the third Pronoun, *el* or *ella,* he and she, which are expressed in order to shew the difference of Gender of the Nominative.

We seldom make use in *Spanish* of the second Person Singular or Plural, but when through a great familiarity among friends, or speaking to God, or a wife and husband to themselves, or a father and mother to their children, or to servants.

EXAMPLES.

O Dios, sois vos mi Padre verdadero, O God, thou art my true Father; *Tu eres un buen amigo,* Thou art a good friend.

But

But when we speak in *Spain* to others than the above mentioned, then, instead of *tu* and *vos*, we make use of *usted* in Singular, and of *ustedes* in Plural, which are a contraction of *vuestra mercéd*; and *vuestras mercedes*, you, your Worship, your favour, and are signs of the third Person. In writing, *usted* is expressed by *v. m.* or *v. m^d* in Singular, and *v. m^{ds}* in Plural.

There are other contractions of titles made in speaking, as, *usía* for *vuestra Señoría*, *usfencia* for *vuestra Exceléncia*; and they are also signs of the third Person: therefore the Verb following must be in the third Person Singular or Plural.

EXAMPLES.

Como está v. m? How do you do? *Van v. m. s. al campo?* Do you go to the country? *Buenos dias tenga v. m.* Good-morrow, or Good-day; *Buenas noches tenga v. m.* Good-night to you, Sir.

Observe here, that when an Adjective comes after *vuestra mercéd*, *vuestra Señoría*, *Exceléncia*, &c. it does not agree in Gender with *v*, *m^d*, *v^a*, *S^a*, &c. but with the person we speak to, or we speak of.

EXAMPLES.

When to a man, we say, *v. m. d. es mui bueno*; You are very good; *V^a Exc^a sea bien venido*, Your Excellency is welcome. When we speak to a lady or woman, thus: *Es V. M^d mui hermosa*, You are very beautiful; *Son V. M^{ds} mui discretas*, You are very discreet; *Es V^a S^a generosísima*, Your Ladyship is very generous.

Nos is generally used by the King, a Governor, a Bishop, and a Notary in their writings; as, *Nos mandámos*, &c. We command; and then it signifies *we* in *English*: but *nos* before or after a Verb in *Spanish*

nish signifies *us* in *English*; as, *Nos ha concedido esta merced*, He has granted us this favour; *Dé nos tiempo*, Give us time; *No nos diga esto*, Do not tell us this.

Vos is also applied to a single person, but only speaking to inferiors, or between familiar friends, to avoid the word thou, *tu*, which would be too gross and unmannerly, as always made use of in speaking to slaves or dogs.

Sometimes *vos* loses the *v*, as in the second Person Plural of a Reciprocal Verb: Ex. *Vos os levantais temprano*, You get up soon; also before the other Verbs; as, *To os daré*, I will give you; *Pedro os entregará mi carta*, Peter will deliver you my letter; *Idos à otra parte*, Go somewhere else.

Los and *las* are sometimes construed with the first and second Persons Plural; as, *Los que somos Españoles, amémos à nuestra patria*. We that are Spaniards, let us love our country; *Las que somos casadas, obedezcamos à nuestros maridos*, We who are married, let us obey our husbands.

Mi, ti, si, are used after Prepositions; as, *cerca de mi*, near to me; *para ti*, for thee; *por sí*, by himself; but after *con*, with, the syllable *go* must be added to these Pronouns; as, *con mígo*, with me; *con tígo*, with thee; *con sígo*, with himself or herself.

Me, te, se, are joined to Verbs, and stand for the Dative and Accusative Cases; as, *Dióme*, He gave me; *Deséo servirte*, I desire to serve thee; *Amase*, He loves himself.

They are also placed in the reciprocal Verbs; as, *irse*, to go; *passearse*, to walk. *Se* before the third Person Singular of a Verb answers to the *English* Passive Impersonal; as, *Se dice*, It is said; *Se decía*, It was said; &c. then the Verb has no determinate Nominative, and may be called Passive Impersonal.

Observe, that the oblique Pronouns, *la, le, los, las, les, me, te, se, nos, os*, when placed after the Verbs, are joined to them; as, *Amola*, I love her;

M

Vile,

Vile, I saw him; *Harélo*, I will do it; *Diráme*, He will tell me; *Iráse*, He will go, &c.

Formerly, when *le*, *la*, *les*, *los*, *las*, were joined to the present Infinitive Mood, they changed the last *r* into *l*, thus; *amalle* instead of *amarle*, to love him; *decille* instead of *decirle*; and it is so found in old books, but it is now quite out of use.

When the Pronoun is referred to a Noun Masculine, then *le* must be made use of; and when to a Noun Feminine, then *la* is used. When it has reference to part of one sentence or clause, then we use *lo* in the Neuter.

Of Possessives.

Pronouns Possessive are so called because they express the possession: they are of two sorts, *viz.* Conjunctives and Absolutes.

The Conjunctives have their name from being joined to the Substantives; they are six, as we have said, *mi*, my; *tu*, thy; *su*, his or her; *nuestro*, *nuestra*, our; *vuestro*, *vuestra*, your; *su*, their. *Su* signifies also *its*. Their Plural is made by adding an *s*; as, *mis*, *tus*, *sus*, &c. They are declined with the Particles *de* and *a*, and are applied to Substantives Singular, as well as Plural.

Mi, my, shews the possession of the first Person Singular; *tu*, thy, that of the second; and *su*, his, that of the third; but *su* is always used in speaking with *usted*; and so they never say *tu libro*, thy book, but *su libro*, putting the Pronoun of the third Person instead of that of the second.

Nuestro, *nuestra*, our, shews the possession of the first Person Plural; *vuestro*, *vuestra*, your, that of the second; and *su*, their or its, that of the third; observing that *su* is also made use of in room of *vuestro*, *vuestra*, in the polite way of speaking.

EXAMPLES.

Téngo su libro, I have your book ; *He visto sus obras*, I have seen their works ; *Sus ojos son hermosos*, *y su boca agraciada*, Your eyes are handsome, and your mouth graceful.

In these examples *de usted* is understood, or *v.m.s.*

It is to be observed, that these Conjunctives must always be put before Substantives, as in *English*.

Possessives are also called Absolute, because they may go without a Substantive: there are six of them, *viz. mio, mia* ; mine ; *tuyo, tuya*, thine ; *suyo, suya*, his or hers ; *nuestro, nuestra*, ours ; *vuestro, vuestra*, yours ; *suyo, suya*, theirs ; and their Plural by adding an *s* to the Singular.

The three Articles are sometimes used before these Pronouns.

EXAMPLES.

Cuyo es este sombrero ? es el mio, or *es mio*, Whose hat is this ? it is mine ; *Este anillo es el mio*, This is my ring ; *Esta pluma es la mia*, This is my pen.

Lo mio, lo tuyo, lo suyo, &c. signifies what is mine, thine, his ; but *la mia, la tuya, la suya*, is to signify *thee, thy*, &c.

EXAMPLES.

Saldré con la mia, I will obtain it ; *Saldrá con la suya*, He will obtain it ; *Con la tuya adelante*, Go on with your resolution.

Los mios, los suyos, &c. signify *my relations, my friends, my people* ; as, *Los mios no me quieren*, My parents do not like me ; *Vaya el con los suyos*, Let him go with his people, his countrymen, &c.

Of Demonstratives.

These Pronouns are called Demonstratives, because they serve to shew the things or persons, and their distance.

There are three Demonstratives in *Spanish*; as it is already said, viz. *este, esta, esto*, this; *esse, essa, esso*, that; *aquel, aquella, aquello*, that: but there is this difference between them, that *este* denotes a thing near the person who speaks, *esse* a thing near him we speak to, and *aquel* expresses something at a distance from both.

EXAMPLES.

Esta pluma es buena, This pen is good; *Esse país en que vive*, That country where you live; *Aquel reino de Mexico, es mui poblado*, That kingdom of Mexico is well peopled.

The same rule must be applied to the Feminine, *esta, essa, aquella*; and to the Neutral, *esto, esso, aquello*; and so of their Plural Number, *estos, esos, aquellos*; *estas, essas, aquellas*.

En estas y en estotras signifies *in the mean while*, and is the same as *entre tanto*. *En esto*, by this, is also used adverbially, to express that an action was interrupted by something.

Aquel, aquella, are sometimes joined with the first Pronoun Personal, *yo* or *nos*; and then it stands for the first Person, and gives more energy to the sentence; as, *Yo aquel que en tiempos pasados*, &c. I, the very same who in former times, &c. *Yo aquella que gozaba de tantos gustos*, I, the same woman who enjoyed so many pleasures, &c.

Observe, that *mismo, misma, mismos, mismas*, may be joined with the three Pronouns Demonstratives,
este,

este, &c. in the Masculine, Feminine, and Neutral Genders.

EXAMPLES.

Esta misma flór quiero, I like this flower ; *Esse mismo libro leo*, I read the very same book ; *Esto mismo digo*, I say the very same thing ; *Aquello mismo hizo*, He made the very same thing.

Otro, otra, are also joined with the said Pronouns ; and then we say, *estótro, estotra ; essótro, essotra ; as, Estában hablando de esto, y de estótro*, They were talking of this and that.

Of Relatives, Interrogatives, and Indefinites.

1. *Que*, who, that, which, is relative, and may have reference to any thing, either man, beast, &c. as, *El libro que tengo*, the book that I have ; *El hombre que veo*, The man whom I see ; *El maestro que enseña*, The master who teaches.

Que, what, is also interrogative ; as, *Que le ha sucedido ?* What happened to him ? *Que hombre es este ?* What man is this ? *Que dice vm ?* What do you say ?

Que serves also to express admiration ; as, *Que palacio ! que quartos ! que galerías !* What a palace ! what rooms ! what galleries !

Que, that, after a Verb. is a Particle governing the following Verb ; as, *Mandé que viniese*, I ordered that he should come.

Que, when used as a Particle Comparative, signifies *than*, and as in *English* ; so we say, *Esto es mejor que estótro*, This is better than the other ; *Es tanto que puede ser*, It is as much as can be. We use to say likewise, *Que sea así, que no sea*, Let it be so or not ; *Que llueva, o que no llueva*, Let it rain or not.

Que is also causative, and stands for *porque* ; as, *Haglo, que yo no puedo*, Let him do it, for I cannot.

2. *Qual*, which, is a Relative expressing the quality of things ; as, *No sabemos qual es bueno, qual es malo, qual de este color, qual del otro*, We do not know which is good, which is bad, which of this colour, which of another.

Qual is sometimes a Particle disjunctive, and then it signifies *some* ; as, *Cantaban todas, qual con voz dulce, qual con voz doliente*, All sung, some with a sweet voice, and some with a dismal one.

Qual is also comparative ; as, *Qual es la madre, tal es la hija*, Such as the mother is, such is the daughter. Sometimes it is distributive ; as, *Qual salta, qual canta, qual rie*, One jumps, one sings, another laughs.

Qual, who, being joined to the Articles *el, la, lo*, or *los* and *las*, is relative : it is also interrogative ; as, *Qual quiere un ?* Which will you have of them ? *Tal qual* is also used to mean a little quantity of one thing ; as, *Tal qual libro tengo*, I have a few books.

Quien, *quienes*, who, is interrogative, and sometimes relative ; as, *Quien es este hombre ?* Who is this man ? or, *El Rey, quien havia visto lo que passaba*, The King, who had seen what passed. It is also distributive ; as, *Quien coge el oro, quien la plata, quien los diamantes*, One gathers the gold, one the silver, another the diamonds.

Cuyo, *cuya*, *cuyos*, *cuyas*, whose, is interrogative, and then denotes the possession ; as, *Cuyo es este caballo ?* Whose horse is this ? It is also relative, signifying *of which*, or *whose* ; as, *Este hombre, cuyos delitos, son tan grandes, &c.* This man, whose crimes are so great, &c.

C H A P. V.

Of VERBS, and their Construction.

THE Verb must always agree with its Nominative in Number and Person. When there are two Nominatives Singular before a Verb, it must be put in the Plural Number. When a Noun is collective, the Verb requires the Singular, not the Plural, as in *English*; and so we say, *La gente esta mirando*, People are looking. These are the general rules of Concordance belonging to Verbs.

The Verbs are divided, as we have said, into Personals and Impersonals. The first are so called, because they generally express actions, passions, &c. of persons. There are in *Spanish* four sorts of Verbs Personal, viz. *Active*, *Passive*, *Neuter*, and *Reciprocal*.

Active expresses an action upon something; as, *Como pán*, I eat bread. So the action of *eating* is directed to *bread*, as to its object.

Passive shews, that the person or thing that is spoken of is the object of the action of another person or thing; as, *Dios es amado*, God is loved. But observe, that there is in *Spanish* another way of making the Passive, by adding the Relative *se* to the third Person Singular or Plural: Ex. *Se ama à Dios*, God is loved.

Neuter properly is that which makes a perfect sense by itself; as, *corrér*, to run; *assentír*, to assent; *blasphemár*, to blaspheme, &c.

The *Reciprocal* is that which returns the sense backward, when the action or passion remains in its subject; as, *amárse*, to love oneself; *perdérse*, to lose oneself, &c.

Observe, that in the *Spanish* language the same Verb becomes *active*, *passive*, *neuter*, or *reciprocal*, according to its different senses ; as, *acostar*, to put one in his bed, is active, and is made passive by conjugating it with the Verb *estar*, and the Participle *acostado* ; as, *Pedro está acostado*, *Peter* is in bed. When it signifies to side, to take a party, to engage in a faction, then it is Neuter ; as, *Todo el pueblo acostó a la parte de su Rey*, All the people took the party of their King. When the same Verb signifies to come near to one place, it is Reciprocal ; as, *Daba tales golpes, que nunca pudieron acostarse a él*, He gave such strokes, that they never could come up with him.

The Verbs Impersonal are divided into two, the *Actives* and *Passives*.

Actives are those which do not admit of persons ; as, *helar*, to freeze ; *llover*, to rain ; because you cannot say, *bielo*, I freeze ; *el llueve*, He rains.

The *Passive Impersonals* are formed in *Spanish* of the third Person Singular of the Verb made impersonal, by adding the Particle *se* ; and it is to be observed, that we make more use of this way of expressing the Passive in the third Person, than by the Verbs Auxiliary *ser* and *estar*, with the Participle Passive of the Verb conjugated : therefore *se cuenta* is better for *it is reported*, than *es contado* ; as will be explained at large in speaking of their Construction.

Of the Auxiliary Verbs Habér, To have, Estár and Sér, To be, &c.

The Verb *habér* is made use of to conjugate all the compound Tenses of Verbs ; as, *To he amado, yo había amado*, I have loved, I had loved. Sometimes the Verb *tenér*, to hold or to have, is also used to conjugate the compound Tenses ; as, *To tengo de ir al campo*, I must go to the country.

Habér

Habér signifies nothing by itself, it is only an auxiliary Verb; but the Verb *tenér* in *Spanish*, expresses the possession of something; as, *Tengo dinero*, I have money, *Tiene mucha habilidad*, He has a great deal of capacity.

Habér, in account-books and trade, expresses credit or discharge; as, *Yo bé de habér en nuestra cuenta cien pessos*, I must have credit in our account of one hundred dollars.

Habér is also taken impersonally in *Spanish*, and it signifies in *English*, *there be*; as, *Hai mucho oro en México*, There is a great quantity of gold in *Mexico*; *Había mucha gente en la iglesia*, There was a great deal of people in the church.

Haberse, made reciprocal, is the same as *to behave, to act*; as, *Se hubo el Governadór con tal discrecion, que todos le admiraron*, The Governor behaved with such wisdom, that every body admired him.

Habér, used as a Substantive, means *the wealth or stock*; as, *Es hombre de habéres*, He is a wealthy man, a rich man; *Virtúd, linage, y habér, pocas veces se encuentran juntos*, Virtue, nobility, and riches, seldom are found together.

Estár and *ser*, to be, must not be made use of indifferently, though in *English* there is no word to distinguish between them. In *Spanish* their difference is very considerable, *ser* signifying or denoting the essential and proper quality or quantity of a thing; as, *ser bueno*, to be good; *ser malo*, to be bad or wicked; *ser grande*, to be big; *ser pequeño*, to be little. But *estár* signifies an accidental quality or quantity, and serves to denote the place where a person or thing may be found; as, *Mi hermano está en Londrés*, My brother is in *London*; *Estaré en casa à las tres*, I will be at home at three o'clock; *Adonde está mi relox?* Where is my watch? *Está sobre la mesa*, It is upon the table.

Estár is also used to express the state of health; as, *estár malo* or *enfermo*, to be sick; *estár bueno*, to be well. Therefore, in inquiring after a person's health, we make use of the Verb *estár*, and never of *ser*; as, *Como está su padre?* How does your father do? The answer is, by repeating the Verb *estár* or not; *está bueno*, *está malo*, he is well or ill; or *bueno*, *malo*. Where it is to be observed, that *bueno* and *malo* do not signify *good* or *wicked* with the Verb *estár*, as they do with the Verb *ser*, but *well* or *ill*.

In short, *estár* is used to express any accidental affection or passion of the soul; as, *Este hombre está muy triste*, This man is very melancholy; *Está muy alegre*, He is very merry; *Está muy enojado el Rey*, The King is very angry. So that, as it has been said, *ser* must be made use of to denote the inseparable essence or being; whereas *estár* implies accidents; as, *Mi vestido es bueno, pero está mal hecho*, My cloaths are good, but they are ill made: where you may see the essential being of the thing itself expressed by the word *es*, and the accidental fault of its being ill made, under the word *está*.

Ser is likewise used to express the temper or habitual disposition of mind, and the condition of a man in his nature; as, *Este hombre es de un genio muy apacible*, This man is very good-tempered; *Mi hija es muy diligente*, My daughter is very diligent; *Mis amigos son muy codiciosos*, My friends are very covetous. But *estár* only denotes the accidental affection of one's soul; as, *A veces está alegre, à veces triste*, He is sometimes merry, sometimes dismal.

The Verb *estár* is also taken for *to understand*, or *to attend*; as, *Estói en lo que vm. dice*, I attend to your discourse, or I understand what you say. Sometimes it signifies *to consist*; as, *En esto está la dificultad*, The difficulty consists in this.

Estár is also the same as *to believe*, or *to hope*; as, *Estói en que vendrá mi amigo*, I hope my friend will
come;

come; *Está en que es muy sábio*, He believes he is very learned. This Verb is also used to conjugate the other Verbs, chiefly expressing action; as, *Estói leyendo*, *estói escribiendo*, I am reading, I am writing, &c.

Estár, with the Particle *à* after it, signifies *to be ready*; as, *estár à cuentas*, to be ready to count; *estár à exámen*, to be ready for examination.

The same Verb, followed by the Particle *de*, expresses to have the quality or property of what the Noun means; as, *estár de priessa*, to be in a hurry; *estár de casa*, to be kept at home; *estár de viage*, to be ready to go on a journey; *estár de vér*, deserving to be seen; *estár de oír*, deserving to be heard.

Estár, with the Preposition *en*, in, signifies *to be present in a place*; denoting likewise the actual action or passion expressed by Nouns or Verbs following; as, *Estói en hacer esto*, I intend to do this; *Estói en el campo*, I am in the country; *Estói en ir à verle*, I must go and see him.

Estár, with the Preposition *para*, denotes the inclination of doing what the following Verbs express, but without a full determination; as, *Estói para salir de Londres*, I have a mind to go and leave London.

Estár, with the Preposition *por*, and the Infinitive of the Verb following, means, that the thing expressed by the Verb is not yet done; as, *Esto está por escribir*, This is not yet written; *Esto está por limpiár*, This is not yet cleaned.

Estarse, reciprocal, signifies *to stay long, to delay*; as, *Porque se estúvo tanto?* Why did you stay so long? We say also, *Estarse muriendo*, *estarse cayendo*, *estarse dormiendo*, To be a-dying, to be a-falling, to be a-sleeping.

There are a great many other dictions wherein *estar* is used; as the following:

Estár à la mano, to be at hand, to express when one thing is ready to be made use of, or when it is near to one who wants it.

Estár

Estár à punto, to be ready.

Estár à raya, to be contained in the proper bounds and limits.

Estár bien una cosa, is for a thing to fit, to suit well; as, *Mi casaca me está bien*, my coat fits me very well.

Estár de buena, à de mala, is, to be ill or good tempered or natured.

Estár de esquíma, is for two persons to fall out together.

Estár para ello, ò estár de gorja, to be merry, and full of joy.

Estár en afeuas, to be plagued or molested with some grief or pain.

Estár en mano de úno, to be in one's power, to depend on one.

Estár en prensa, is to be oppressed with grief, to be afflicted with the greatest anguish.

Estár en sí, ò en su juicio, is for one to have present what he is a-doing, and to fix his attention to it.

Estár en todo, to know every thing; also to be very careful and diligent in business.

Estarse en sus trece, to be headstrong, to be very obstinate and stubborn.

Estár sobre uno, to press one about some business, to urge with vehemence and importunity.

Estár uno sobre sí, is taken for *to be* prepared for the execution of any thing.

The above-mentioned directions are the greatest part of the several meanings given to the Verb *estár* in *Spanish*, which I hope will be very useful to young beginners. Now we must also say something of the other Auxiliary, *Sér*, To be.

When *ser* signifies the possession of one thing, it governs the Genitive; as, *La calle es del Rey*, The street belongs to the King; *Esta casa es de mi padre*, This house belongs to my father.

Sér

Sér de alguno, expresses, in *Spanish*, to follow the opinion or party of one, or to be his friend; as, *Sói todo de vm.* I am yours; *Siempre fue de D. Enríque*, He followed always the party of Mr. Henry.

En sér is taken for a thing to be whole or entire, without any alteration or mutilation; as, *Los géneros están en sér*, The goods are not sold.

Es quien es, signifies that a person behaves as a gentleman, and deserves, by his actions, either his employments, and the same if the person is wicked, or his birth. This is enough of the Auxiliaries.

Of the Construction of Verbs Active, Passive, &c.

There are only, in the *Spanish* Verbs, four simple Tenses in the Indicative Mood, viz. the Present, Preterimperfect, Preterperfect, and Future. The Imperative has only the Present; but the Optative or Subjunctive have the Present, three Preterimperfects, and the Future. All the rest are compound Tenses, only formed by circumlocution, putting several words together to supply the defect of such Tenses.

The present expresses the action done when one is speaking; as, *Yo me paseo*, I walk; *Yo escribo*, I write, &c.

Sometimes the Present is made use of instead of the first Preterperfect; as, *Como iba caminando, le encuentra, le desnuda, y le ata à un árbol*, As he was going, he meets him, he strips him, and ties him to a tree.

You must observe likewise, that there is a difference between the first Preterperfect and the others, and it consists, that the former must express the time when an action passed, and the latter not; besides, that the first extends itself farther than the others, which are referred to time but lately past. So you may say, *Le ví dos años há*, I saw him two years ago; but you cannot say, *Le he visto dos años há*,

bá, because *be visto* only extends to a time so lately past, that it appears to have something of the Present. This must be particularly observed, to avoid the frequent equivocations that may happen in speaking and writing.

The first Future expresses only that one thing shall be done; as, *Lo haré*, I shall do it; but the Compounds imply an obligation to do any thing; as, *Hé de darle esto*, I must, I am obliged to give him this; I will give him this; *Havré de ir à Londres*, I shall be obliged to go to *London*; *Havia de hacér tal cosa*, He was obliged to do such a thing.

The Optative in *Spanish* has always some signs annexed, or rather Adverbs; as, *Oxala, ó si, plegé à Dios*, Would to God, I pray God, God grant.

The Potential has no signs in *Spanish* as in *English*, *are, can, may, might, could, and should*; though some authors believed that *puede que*, and *es menester que*, were the signs of this Mood.

The Subjunctive has always some Conjunction before it; as, *sí, como, quando, que, &c.*

The two first Imperfects of the Optative or Subjunctive Mood are very often preceded by some of the Adverbs, *como, que, quando, aunque, &c.* They are expressed in *English* by the Auxiliary signs, *could and should*; as, *Oxala amára la virtud*, God grant that you could love virtue; *Si el amasse à Dios, tambien le amaría Dios*, If he should love God, God also would love him; *Si trabajára más, ganaría dinero*, If he could work more, he would gain money.

When two Verbs come together with or without any Nominative Case, then the latter must be in the Infinitive Mood; as, *Quiere vm. aprender el Inglés?* Will you learn to speak *English*; *Pedro desea mucho saber la geometría*, *Peter* has a great desire of understanding geometry.

All Verbs Active govern the Accusative; as, *Quiero la música*, I love music: but if they are followed by a proper name of God, man; or woman,
or

or any Noun expressing their qualities or title, then it governs the Dative Case; as, *Amo al Rey*, I love the King; *Halláron à Juan en el camino*, They found John in the road.

All Verbs of gesture, moving, going, resting, or doing, as also all the Verbs that have the word that goes before, and the word that comes after, both belonging to one thing, require the Nominative after them; as, *Pedro vá errado*, Peter goes on wrong; *El pobre duerme segúro*, The poor sleep without care. Also the Verb of the Infinitive Mood has the same Cases, when Verbs of wishing and the like come after them; as, *Todos desean ser ricos*, Every body wishes to be rich; *Antes quisiéra ser sabio que parecerlo*, I had rather be learned than to be accounted so.

Verbs governing the Genitive.

Verbs signifying grief, compassion, want, remembrance, forgetting, &c. will have the Genitive; as, *Me pesa mucho de la muerte de su hermano*, I am very sorry for the death of your brother; *Me compadecí de sus desgracias*, I pitied him for his misfortunes; *Este hombre carece de juicio*, The man is out of his senses; *Necestito de dinéros*, I want money; *Perrece de hambre*, He perishes by hunger. *De* is thus put before the thing spoken of in the discourse, as, *Acuerdese de lo que me dixo*, Remember what you said to me; *Me olvidé de todo esto*, All this I forgot.

The Reciprocals, of jeering, boasting, and distrusting, govern also the Genitive; as, *jactárse*, *gloriarse*, *pícarse*, *desconfiarse*, *avergonzárse*, *correrse*, &c.

Verbs governing the Dative.

All the Verbs Active govern the Dative, as we have said, only when the Substantive represents a person;

person; as, *Conozco a su amigo*, I know his friend, &c.

The following Verbs belong to this rule of the Dative:

Jugar, to play; as *Juégo à los naipes*, I play at cards; *Jugaré à los cientos*, I will play at piquet; *Jugaré al axedrez*, to play at chess, &c.

Obedecér, desobedecér, complacér, agradár; as, *Obedezco à Dios y al Rey*, I obey God and the King; *Complacío en todo à los soldádos*, In all he pleased the soldiers.

Mandár, when it signifies to command an army, company, &c. requires the Accusative; but when other things, the Dative; as, *Davila mandaba los caballos*, Davila commanded the horse; *El Governador mandó à todos los ciudadanos de retirárse en sus casas*, The governor ordered all the inhabitants to retire in their houses.

Ir, to go; as, *Vói à Paris*, I go to Paris; *Iré mañana à vér à mi hermano*, I will go to-morrow to see my brother.

Assistir, ayudár, socorrér, to help, to assist; as, *Ayudaré al trabajo*, I will help to work.

Saludár, to salute or greet; as, *Saluda muy cortés à todos*, He salutes very civilly every body.

Hablár, to speak; *llamár*, to call; *satisfacér*, to satisfy; *servír*, to serve; *favorecér*, to favour; *desafár*, to challenge; *absolvér*, to absolve; *aconsejár*, to give advice; *amenazár*, to threaten.

The Verbs of pleasing, displeasing, granting, denying, pardoning, as also all sort of Verbs with these Particles *to* or *for* after them, will have the person in the Dative Case, and often the thing in the Accusative.

The Impersonals *acontecér, sucedér, avenir, convenír, importár, pertenecér, placér*, and the like to these, will have often one Dative, and one accusative of person; as, *A mí me sucedió*, It happened to me;

me; *A el le conviène*, It suits him, it is convenient for him; *No le importa à el*, It does not concern him, &c.

Verbs governing the Ablative.

The *Latin* Verbs which govern the Accusative of the Thing, and the Dative of the Person, govern generally the same in *Spanish*; as, *Escríba à su hermano, lo que digo*, Write to your brother what I do say; *Daré el dinero, à mi sañre*, I will give the money to my taylor, &c.

Verbs of asking, teaching, arraying, and most of the Verbs Transitives, have after them the Accusative Case of the doer or sufferer, whether they be active or common; and sometimes Verbs Neuter will have an Accusative of the thing; as, *Goza salud*, I enjoy health; *Pido esta gracia, ruego este favor*, I ask this favour; *Toca muy bien la flauta, el violin*, &c. He plays very well on the flute, the fiddle, &c.

Generally all the Active Verbs require an Accusative, and sometimes a Dative, when the action is directed to some person; as, *matâr à uno*, to kill one; *llamâr à uno*, to call one; *hacér bien*, to do good; *curâr una enfermâd*, to cure a sickness; *seguír las órdenes del Rey*, to follow the King's orders; *descubrír la verdâd*, to discover the truth; *ganâr mucho crédito*, to get a great credit.

Sér, to be, in the Infinitive, sometimes governs an Accusative; as, *Es buéno sér hombre honrádo*, It is a good thing to be an honest man; *Que ridiculo es ser orgullôso!* How ridiculous it is to be proud and haughty!

Verbs governing the Ablative.

Verbs Passive, and the greatest part of the Reciprocal,

N

procal,

procals, require the Ablative with *de* or *por*; as, *Fuí llamado del Rey* or *por el Rey*, I was called by the King; *Me retiré de la ciudad*, I retired from the city: but you must except these Reciprocal, *acostarse, recostarse, sentarse, meterse, introducirse*, &c. all which must have the Ablative with the Preposition *en*, *in*.

The price of any thing bought or sold, or bartered, will have the Accusative, with *por*; as, *Lo compró por cien pesos*, He bought it for one hundred dollars; *Me lo vendió por menos de lo que vm. dice*, He sold it to me for less money than you say; *Troqué mi hacienda por unas casas*, I exchanged my estate for some houses.

Verbs of plenty, filling, emptying, loading, unloading, will have the Ablative; as, *Esta tierra abunda de trigo*, This country abounds with corn; *El jarro está lleno de agua*, The mug is full of water; *Está cargado de misérias*, He is loaded with calamities.

Verbs that signify receiving, distance, or taking away, must have the Ablative; as, *Recibí tres cientos pesos de Juan*, I received three hundred dollars of John; *Sevilla dista ochenta leguas de Madrid*, Seville is eighty leagues from Madrid.

Verbs of arguing, quarrelling, fighting, &c. will have the Ablative with *con*; as, *Riñó mas de una hora con su hermano*, He quarrelled more than one hour with his brother; *Peleó con la mayor valentia*, He fought with the greatest courage.

Lastly, take notice that the following rules are always observed for the Verbs.

1. If the word governed by the Verb expresses a thing animate, it is put in the Dative Case, being a particular idiom of the *Spanish*; as, *Conozco à su padre*, I know his father; *Llamó à las tropas*, He called the troops.

2. The Verbs of motion to a place always govern

vern the Dative; as, *Vóí à la comédia*, I go to the play: but the Verbs of motion from a place govern the Ablative with the Particle *de*; as, *Vuelvo de la campaña*, I return from the country. If the motion or passion is through or for a thing, then the Verbs govern the Accusative with *por*; as, *Passaré por Londres*, I will come by the way of London; *Me ban reñido por um*. They scolded me for you.

3. In *Spanish*, as in *Latin*, the Accusative Case is generally made use of to express a thing indefinitely; as, *Llevo todo lo neccessario*, I carry all that which is necessary; *Hå trabído todo su caudál*, He brought over all his riches.

4. The Verbs *vér*, to see, and *mirár*, to look, differ, because *vér* requires an Accusative; as, *Vér los cielos abiertos*, To see heaven opened, that is, to find the occasion: but *mirár* governs the Dative and Accusative; as, *Solo mira à su provecho*, He only aims at his profit; *Vió César una estatua de Alexandro Magno, y mirandola dió un gran suspiro*, Cæsar saw a statue of Alexander the Great, and looking at it he sighed deeply. When *mirár* signifies to take care of one, then it governs the Accusative with *por*; as, *En todo miro por um*. In every thing I take care of you.

Of the Particles governing the Subjunctive or Optative.

When the following Particles are in a sentence between two Verbs, the second is generally put in the Subjunctive Mood, and likewise before a Verb; *Que, para que, porque, aunque, bien que, óxala, supuesto que, puesto que, dado que, a fin que, con que, pues que, &c.* as you may see in these examples.

Es menester, es preciso que venga, He must come; *Era preciso que viniesse*, It was necessary that he should come; *Me alégre que haya venido*, I am very glad he

is come ; *No se para que pueda servir esto*, I do not know what this is good for ; *Para que venga*, In order that he may come. But observe, that *porque*, being interrogative or causative, does not require the Subjunctive ; as, *Porque corre vm ?* Why do you run ?

Aunque, bien que, although, govern the Subjunctive Mood ; but before the Imperfect it requires the Indicative : as, *Aunque suplicaba tanto*, Though he entreated so much.

Oxala requires always the Subjunctive ; but *supuesto que, dado que, &c.* in some Tenses, govern the Indicative ; as, *Puesto que venía à caballo*, Since he came on horseback ; *Con que vendrá mañana*, So he will come to-morrow.

The Impersonal Verbs generally govern the Subjunctive with *que* ; but with this distinction, When the Impersonal is in the present Tense, or Future of the Indicative Mood, then it requires the Present Subjunctive Mood ; but when the Impersonal, or any other Verb taken impersonally, is in any of the Preterites Indicative, then it governs the Imperfect, the Perfect, or Plusperfect of the Subjunctive, according to the meaning of speech ; as, *Importa mucho que el Rey vea todo*, It is of great moment that the King may see all ; *Convino que el principe fuese con el*, It was convenient that the Prince should go with him.

The Present Subjunctive is likewise construed, when the Particle *por* is separated from *que*, by an Adjective ; as in this idiom, *por grande, por admirable, por docto, por sabio que sea*, Though he be great, admirable, learned, &c. *Un enemigo, por pequeño que sea, siempre daña*, An enemy, though little, always hurts.

An Imperative often requires the Present, Preterimperfect, and Future of the Subjunctive ; as, *Séa lo que séa*, Let it be what it will, or, Though it be

be so; *Suceda lo que sucedieffe*, Let happen what would; *Séa lo que fuére*, Happen what shall happen, at all events.

The Tenses of the Subjunctive Mood follow generally these, *luego que, quando, si, como, aunque*, &c. as, *Luego que venga, saldremos à passeár*, As soon as he comes, we will go and take a walk; *quando viniere, estaremos promptos*, When he comes, we will be ready.

The Imperfects of the Subjunctive Mood are required after *si, quando, aunque, ò y como, de gusto, con gusto, de buena ò mala gana, ò quan de gana, por ventúra, acaso*, &c. as, *O y como lo haría yo!* How I would do it! *De buena gana iría à Paris*, I would go with pleasure to Paris; *Por ventúra sería el capáz de esto?* Would he be able to do this? *Acaso se enojaría*, Perhaps he would be angry for it.

Observe, that *pues, pues que, aunque, como, quando*, and *luégo*, may also be construed with all the Tenses of the Indicative Mood; as, *Quando el Rey lo vé todo, no le engañan*, When the King sees every thing he is not deceived; *Luego que llegó, hablé con él*. As soon as he came, I spoke with him.

In *Spanish* there is not a general sign before the Infinitive, as in *English* the Particle *to*; but there are several Particles used before the Infinitive, denoting the same as *to* does in *English*, and they are governed by the preceding Verbs or Nouns Substantive. These Particles made use of in *Spanish* before the Infinitive, are, *à, para, de, con, en, por, hasta, después de*, and the Article *el*, when the Infinitive serves as Nominative to another Verb.

1. *A*, coming between two Verbs, notes the second as the object of the first; as, *La tardanza de nuestras esperanzas, nos enseña à mortificár nuestros deseos*, The delay of our hopes teaches us to mortify our desires.

2. *Para* notes the intention or usefulness; as,

Para probar la paciència sirve la adversidad, Adversity serves to try one's patience; *Lo hizo para molestar-me*, He did it on purpose to plague me. *Para*, after an Adjective, denotes its object; it is also a sign of futurity; as, *Aún estamos para descubrir la causa*, We are still to seek for the cause; *Está pronto para obedecer*, He is ready to obey.

De is put between two Verbs, if the first governs the Genitive or Ablative; and when the Substantive or Adjective governs either of these two Cases, *de* must go before the following Verbs or Infinitive; as, *Acabo de ver à mi padre*, I have just seen my father; *El enfado de oírle me causaba sueño*; Tired with hearing him, I fell asleep; *Es tiempo de irse*, It is time to go away.

Observe, that all these Particles are used in *Spanish* before the Infinitive, on the same occasions where in *English* *to*, *for*, *of*, *with*, *in*, *till*, *after*, &c. are placed before the Participle Present of the Verb; as, *Se divierte en cazar*, He delights in hunting; *Por trabajar mucho está malo*, By working too much he is sick; *Pierde su tiempo en pasear*, He loses his time in walking; *Por robar le ahorcáron*, For stealing he has been hanged.

Sometimes the Infinitive is construed with the Article *el*, the, serving as a Nominative to another Verb; as, *El dormir demasiado no es saludable*, Too much sleeping is unwholesome; *el amar*, loving; *el cantar*, singing; where you may see it answers to the Participle Present of the *English* that ends in *ing*, as in these examples:

Nunca se cansa de jugar, He is never weary of playing; *Fueron à pelear*, They went to fighting; *Venía de beber*, He came from drinking; *He de irme, sin despedirme?* Shall I go away without taking my leave?

CHAP. VI.

Of PREPOSITIONS.

PREPOSITIONS are Particles governing a Case. Some are separable, that is, they may be used separately, as well as in composition; some inseparable, and are only made use of with the words of their composition.

The Separables are *à, al, ante, con, contra, de, en*; and we will treat of each of them, and their construction, separately.

1. *A* governs the Dative Case; as, *A Dios solo adoro*, I adore only God. It is also used to denote where one goes to; as, *Voi à Londrés*, I go to London. *A* is also placed before an Infinitive, governed by another Verb antecedent; as, *Vámos à passear*, Let us go to take a walk.

2. *A* is also used before many Adverbs, and adverbial dictions, to express the quality of some action; as, *à sabiendas*, knowingly; *à truéco*, in change, or instead; *à sazón*, at the time; *à brazo partido*, by force of both arms; *à todo brazo*, with all one's strength.

3. *A* is sometimes taken instead of *en*, in; as, *à vista de tal dictámen*, on seeing such opinion; *à fuéro de hombre honrado*, upon my honour. It is also used for *por*, by; as, *Señor si será este à dicha el moro encantado?* Sir, will this be perhaps the enchanted moor? instead of *hácia*, towards; as, *Se fue à ellos con resolucion*, He went to them with courage; *Volvió la cara à los enemigos*, He turned his face to the enemy.

4. Lastly, *A* is a Particle of composition, and expresses

presses in Verbs the action of the Nouns Substantive or Adjective they are composed of; as, *acanalár*, to channel; *ablandár*, to appease; *alargár*, to enlarge; *achicár*, to lessen, &c. from the Nouns *canál*, a channel; *blando*, soft or peaceable; *largo*, long; *chico*, little.

Ante, before, is frequently used in compositions, and expresses precedency, either of time, place, situation, or action; as, *antecedér*, to precede; *antecámara*, antichamber; *anteceßör*, antecessor; *antevér*, to foresee, &c. *Ante* or *anti*, in composition, signify also *contrary to*; as, *antechristo*, antichrist; *antipápa*, antipope; *antípodas*, antipodes; *antimónia*, antimony.

Con, with, is a Preposition expressing always in composition, in the beginning of words, union in action, passion, &c. as, *concurrir*, to concur, to join in something; *convenír*, to agree; *condescendér*, to condescend, &c. *Con*, before *mí*, *tí*, *sí*, requires the addition of *go*; as, *Venga con migo*, Come with me; *Iré con tigo*, I shall go with thee; *Habla con sígo*, He speaks with himself.

Contra, against, is an Adverb governing the Accusative; it is also used in composition, and expresses contrariety or opposition; as, *contradecír*, to contradict; *contravenír*, to act against some precept or order. When *en* is joined with *contra*, it governs the Genitive: as, *Que dice vm. en contra de esto?* What do you say against this?

De, of, is used in composition before Nouns, Verbs, and Adverbs, when it changes their signification; as from *pendencia*, a quarrel, *dependencia*, an affair; from *poner*, to put, *deponér*, to depose; from *fuéra*, out, *desfuéra*, outwardly. This Preposition governs also the Genitive and Ablative; as, *La ley de Dios*, The law of God; *Vengo de España*, I come from Spain. *De* serves also to shew the matter a thing is made of; as, *un relóx de oro*, a gold watch; *una casa de madera*, a wooden house. *De* is also made use

use of instead of *por*; as, *Pensó morir de vergüenza*, He was near to die with shame; *De miedo lo hizo*, He did it by fear. *De* is also put before the Infinitive in *Spanish*, and then the *English* make use of their Participle Present ending in *ing*; as, *Cansado de caminar, se sentó*, Tired of walking, he sat down; *Es hora de comer*, It is dinner-time. *De* is also joined to the names of time; as, *de madrugada*, soon in the morning; *de dia*, by day; *de noche*, at night; *de verano*, in the summer. *De* is also sometimes placed between two Nouns, to inforce the expression; as, *el pícaro de mi mozo*, my roguish servant; *la vellaca de la ventera*, the waggish landlady.

En, in, being in composition, denotes growing or making; as, *encarecer*, to grow dearer; *enflaquecer*, to grow lean; *engrandecer*, to make greater, to magnify; *entristecer*, to grow melancholy; *ensoberbecer*, to grow proud, &c. *En* is also put sometimes before Nouns adjective, to make them Adverbs; as, *en particular*, instead of *particularmente*, particularly; *en general*, for *generalmente*, generally, &c. *En* is also used instead of *sobre*; as, *En su propia cabeza caerán las maldiciones*, The curses will fall upon his own head.

Prepositions inseparable are only used in composition with Nouns and Verbs, as the following:

Ad; as, *advenedizo*, a stranger; *advertir*, to advertise; *adversidad*, adversity.

Am; as, *amparo*, protection, shelter; *amparado*, protected, helped.

Co; as, *cobabitár*, to live together; *coheredero*, co-heir; *co operar*, to co-operate, &c.

Com; as, *comparár*, to compare; *comprometer*, to compromise; *commutar*, to exchange.

Des, before the Nouns or Verbs, implies commonly a privative or negative signification; as, *desdichado*, unhappy; *desacierto*, mistake; *desfacer*, to undo; *desengañar*, to undeceive.

Dis,

Dis, in composition, sometimes is negative, as in *discordár*, to disagree ; sometimes it implies division or adversity ; as, *disponér*, to dispose ; *distribuír*, to distribute ; *distinguír*, to distinguish.

Ex ; as, *extrabér*, to extract ; *expelér*, to turn out ; *expedír*, to dispatch.

In, in composition, has commonly a negative or privative sense, denoting the contrary of the meaning of the word it precedes ; as, *incapáz*, unable, incapable ; *inaccion*, inaction, &c. but sometimes *in* is affirmative, as in *Latin*.

Observe, that *in* before *r* is changed into *ir* ; as, *irregulár*, irregular ; *irracional*, irrational : before *l* into *i* ; as, *ilégál*, illegal, contrary to law ; *ilimitádo*, unlimited. Before *m*, *in* is also changed into *im* ; as, *immateriál*, immaterial ; *immaculado*, spotless, &c.

Ob ; as, *obtenér*, to obtain ; *obviár*, to prevent.

Pre, in composition, marks either priority of time or rank ; as, *precedér*, to go before, to precede ; *predecessór*, an ancestor.

Pro ; as, *proponér*, to propose ; *persequir*, to prosecute.

Re is also an inseparable Particle used by the *Latins*, and from them borrowed by us, to denote iteration or backward action ; as, *reedificár*, to rebuild ; *realzár*, to raise up again.

Se ; as, *separár*, to separate ; *separado*, separated.

So ; as, *socorrér*, to help ; *solicítár*, to solicit.

Sub, joined in composition, denotes a subordinate degree ; as, *subalterno*, subaltern ; *subdividír*, to subdivide, &c.

CHAP. VII.

Of Adverbs, Conjunctions, and Interjections.

THE Adverbs of quality, as it has been said before, are formed by adding *mente* to the Feminine Gender of Adjectives, as is done in *English* by the addition of the syllable *ly*. When two of these Adverbs are together in a sentence, *mente* is taken off from the first of them; as, *Obró prudente y felizmente*, He acted prudently and happily.

The Adverbs in *Spanish* are placed in a sentence either before or after the Verb; but when the Adverb is negative, then it must go before the Verb, to avoid the two negations, which would make, as in *Latin*, an affirmative. Thus, instead of *No veo à nadie*, you must say, *A nadie veo*, I see nobody; *Nada entiendo de esto*, I do not understand any thing of this; *Nunca le he visto*, I never have seen him: but do not say, *No entiendo nada*, nor *No le he visto nunca*.

The principal Conjunctions used in *Spanish* are either copulative, disjunctive, causative, conditional, or exceptive.

Y, e, signifying *and*, are Conjunctions copulative; but with this difference, that *y* is used before all words, excepting those that begin with *i*, and then they make use of *e*; as, *Los Francésés e Inglésés*, The French and the English; *Los Españóles e Italiános*, The Spaniards and the Italians, &c. *Como*, as, *tambien*, also, are likewise Copulatives.

Conjunctions disjunctive are, *ni*, neither; *tampoco*, neither; as, *Ni Pedro ni Juan*, Neither Peter nor John. *O* or *ò*, signifying *or, either*, are also disjunctive; as, *O rico ò pobre*, Or rich or poor;
De

De qualquier colór, ò blanco, o negro, Of any colour, either white or black ; O redondo ù óvalo, Or round or oval.

Observe that *ù* is required when the word before it ends with an *o*, and the word after begins with the same Vowel, in order to avoid the bad sound resulting from it.

Yá, either, is also a Disjunctive ; as, *yá esto, yá aquello*, either this or that.

Causative ; as, *porqué*, why, wherefore.

Conditional are, *si*, if ; *dado que*, granting that ; *supuesto que*, supposing that ; and they govern the Subjunctive Mood, as it has been said.

Exceptive are, *si no*, if not ; *mas*, but ; *de otro modo*, otherwise, &c.

There are also some other sorts ; as, *à lo menos*, at least ; *aunque*, although ; *todavía*, notwithstanding, nevertheless.

Interjections are parts of speech that discover the mind to be seized or affected with some passion, as joy, pain, admiration, aversion, encouragement, &c.

To express joy, they say, *Ha ! Ha ! Ha ! Ha !* to express pain or grief, *Ay ! Alas ! Ay de mi ! Alas for me !*

O is made use of in *Spanish* to mean several affections of the soul : Of admiration ; as, *O que hermoso templo !* What a handsome Temple ! Of exclamation ; as, *O suma bondád*, O great goodness ! Of compassion ; as, *O que lástima !* What a pity ! Of indignation ; as, *O ruin hombre !* O base man.

O is also used ironically ; as, *O que linda cosa !* A fine thing indeed ! &c.

Observations upon the modern Orthography now used and established by the Royal Spanish Academy.

The *b* is commonly confounded with the *v* in the pronunciation, which causes the greatest confusion in the Orthography of these two letters; therefore it is necessary to shew their difference, and their true pronunciation and writing.

B ought to be pronounced only by closing the lips, and *v* by touching the superior teeth with the inferior lips. With this difference, yet by a certain affinity or likeness between these two letters, in speaking as well as in writing, there has always been the greatest confusion. *Nebrixa* says, in his *Castilian Orthography*, that in his time some people could scarce make any distinction between these two letters.

Notwithstanding, anciently they established a certain difference between the *b* and *v*, tho' not founded on the origin of words; in the beginning of a word they used the *b*, and at the end the *v*; and if the word taken from the *Latin* had only one syllable wrote with *v*, it was changed into *b*: so from *vespa* they used to write *abispa*, from *vernice*, *barníz*, and from *verrere*, *barrér*: but if in the root there were two syllables wrote with *b*, the second was changed into *v*, as from *bibere*, *bevér*; but when there were in the original of the word two syllables with *v*, the second was changed into *b*; as from *vivere*, they used to write *bivír*.

The confusion of these two letters has not been peculiar to our language, because the *beth* among the *Hebrews*, and the *beta* or *bita* among the *Greeks*, was pronounced as the *v*; and in very ancient inscriptions we find *bixit*, instead of *vixit*; *abe* for *ave*, and likewise *vase* for *base*, *devitum* for *debitum*.

Yet,

Yet, with this confusion, we find, that in some circumstances the difference between the *b* and *v* has been constantly preserved in writing; for the *b* has always been made use of before the *l* and the *r*, as in the words, *bloquéo*, *bravéza*. Likewise, at the end of a syllable, the *v* has never been used in writing; therefore *absolvér*, *abstinencia*, *obtenér* *obstár*, and such words, have constantly been written with the *b* of their origin. For all which reasons, in order to establish a true and necessary distinction in writing these two letters, the following rules have been made.

1. The *b* must be made use of in the words in whose original there is a *b*; as, *bebér*, from *bibere*; *escribir*, from *scribere*, &c. Likewise some words, though written with a *v* in their etymology, require the *b*, for the common and constant practice of spelling them so; as, *abogado*, *baluarte*, *borla*, *buytre*, &c. If the origin of the word is uncertain, the *b* has the preference in writing; as in *bálago*, *besugo*.

2. The *p* found in some words originally Greek or Latin is changed in Spanish into a *b*; so with it are wrote *obispo*, from *episcopus*; *cabello*, from *capillus*; except some few words that constantly have been written with a *v*, as *Sevilla*, &c.

3. Before an *l* or an *r*, it has always, as we have said, been in use to write the words with a *b*; as in *blando*, *doble*, *bravo*, *bronce*, &c.

The *c* has in Spanish, as in other languages, two different sounds; it is hard or strong before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, as in these words, *cabo*, *cota*, *cura*; but before *e* or *i* this letter is sounded soft, as in the words, *censo*, *ciento*.

The difficulty of its use in writing consists in finding that other letters have the very same pronunciation; for if the *c* stands before the *a*, it sounds like the *k*; so the first syllable is equally pronounced in the words *camarin* and *kalendario*, though the syllable *ca* in the first is written with a *c*, and in the second,

cond, *ka*, with a *k*. When the *c* is before *o*, it is confounded with the *q* and the *k*, as in *cotidiano*, *co-becho*. When before the *u*, it sounds also as a *q*; as in *cujajo*, *cuyo*, &c. In order to avoid the confusion flowing from this variety, the following rules must be observed.

1. The syllable will be always written with a *c*, excepting only the words which, by a constant use, have been wrote with a *k* or the *ch* of their origin, as some Nouns proper, or others, which are preserved without alteration, as we have taken them from foreign languages; as *kan*, *chárribdis*.

2. The syllables *ce*, *ci*, should be written always with *c*, excepting some few words that must be spelled with *z*, from constant use and their origin; as *zelo*, *zizaña*.

3. When the Nouns Singular end with a *z*, their Plural must be terminated in *ces*, and this syllable must be written with *c*; as *felices*, from *feliz*; *luces*, from *lúz*; *veces*, from *véz*, and the words derived from them. The reason is, because the pronunciation being the same in these cases, the usage of our language, following the origin, requires the *c*, rather than the *z*.

4. The syllable *co* must be always wrote with a *c*, excepting some few words, which, according to their original and usage, are spelt with a *q*; as *quodlibeto*, *quociente*.

5. The syllable *cu* before a Consonant is expressed with a *c*; as in *cuna*, *cuño*, *cura*, *cuyo*; likewise when it is followed by some Vowel forming a diphthong, as in *cujajo*, *cuenta*, *cuidado*; but observe, that several words are excepted, which for their origin, and the common use, must be written with a *q*, as *quando*, *quanto*; and some with the syllable *que*, as *aqueducto*, *questor*, *consequente*, *question*, and their derivatives.

The *c* followed by an *b*, is a double letter in *Spanish*, as well as in *English*; and in both languages *cb* is

is the sign of a sound, which is analysed into *tsh*; as *church*, *much*, *chin*, *crutch*: it is the same sound that the *Italians* give to the *c* simple before *i* and *e*, as *citta*, *cerro*.

Ch is founded like *k* in words derived from the *Greek*, as *chîmera*, *chîmica*, *mâchina*, &c. and their derivatives. These words must be written with *ch*, in order to preserve to the eye the etymology of words, though some erroneously write them with the syllable *qui*. *Ch* is also pronounced as a *k* in these words, *archâgel*, *archîtecto*, *architrabe*, and their derivatives.

The *g* in *Spanish* has two different pronunciations; the first is soft, when this letter is before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, as in the words *gana*, *gota*, *gusto*; or when between the *g* and the Vowels *e*, *i*, an *u* is found, as in *guerra*, *guia*, where the *u* loses almost its sound, which is the common pronunciation; therefore, when the *u* after the *g* has its full sound, as in the words, *agüero*, *vergüenza*, then to distinguish this pronunciation from the other more used, two points are put upon the *ü*, as above, in the words *agüero* and *vergüenza*. If an *l* or *r* is between the *g* and a Vowel, then it has a soft pronunciation, as in the words *glória*, *gracia*,

The second sound of the *g* is guttural and strong, and it is used only before the *e* and the *i*, forming the syllables *ge* and *gi*; which pronunciation is peculiar to *Spanish*, for it is quite different in other languages. This sound of the *g* before the Vowels *e* and *i* may be confounded with that of the *j* and *x*, which are also gutturally aspirated before the same Vowels; for the word *gemido* is equally pronounced, whether it is written with a *g*, with *j*, or with an *x*, which causes the difficulty of writing this word with its proper letter. In order to avoid this confusion, the following rule must be observed.

When there is a *g* in the origin of the word, then the *g* must be made use of in *Spanish*; as in these

words, *gente, gigante, ingénio, ingenuidad*. The same rule must be observed for the *j* and *x*, as in *ajo barraja*, and in *floxo, traxe, reduce*, &c.

The *b* alone, without a *c* before it, is not a letter, but serves only as a mark of a very soft aspiration, when followed by the Vowels, and so little sensible, that it scarcely can be perceived; therefore some grammarians were of opinion to omit it entirely in the beginning of words, as well as in other syllables; but it is necessary to preserve it, not only to shew to the eye the origin of the word, but because its aspiration in some words is very perceptible, and that the *b* has been constantly made use of.

The aspiration of the *b* is so sensible before the syllable *ue*, that it comes very near to the sound of a *g*, as in *buevo*, egg; *buesso*, bone; which caused the mistake of those who erroneously write these words and others with a *g*. The aspiration of the *b* is also sensible when it is between two Vowels, and it serves to distinguish their pronunciation better, as in the word *albahaca*, &c.

The *f* used in the *Latin* words, or in the old *Spanish*, is usually changed into *b*. In order to shew when the *b* must be made use of, the following rules ought to be followed.

1. When the word begins with the syllable *ue*, then the *b* must be put before, which on this occasion has a sort of guttural but soft sound. Observe, that this use we preserve, as it comes from our forefathers, who established it when the *u* Vowel was confounded with the *v* Consonant, that they might in reading distinguish *uevo* from *vevo*, and *ueso* from *veso*.

2. The *b* must be written, according to the most common and constant use, in all the words that have that character in their origin before some Vowel, and have the same pronunciation, especially between Vowels; as in the words *honor, hora, almohaza, zahurda*.

O

3. All

3. All the words which in their Etymology are wrote with an *f*, and whose pronunciation has been softened, must be written with *b*, by changing the *f*; as *bijo*, from *fijo*; *bacér*, from *facér*.

4. There are some other words in which the *f* of the origin has been changed into *y*, and so commonly we pronounce *yerro*, which comes from *fer-rum*, *yél* from *fél*, &c. but there are several who pronounce these words with an *i* Vowel, thus; *bierro*, *biél*, and such Nouns, placing an *b* before the *i*, to denote the separation of the following Vowel, and likewise because the *f* of the origin is usually changed into an *b* in *Spanish*. In this variety of pronunciations we must preserve the most constant use of our Orthography, which is to write these words with *bi*.

Of the I and the Y.

The *i* is always a Vowel, and is never used as a Consonant; the *y* was introduced in *Spanish* to serve as a vowel in the words having a *Greek* origin; which use did not last.

The *y* is sometimes in *Spanish* a Consonant, sometimes a Vowel; it is a Consonant when before a Vowel, as in the word *playa*, *saya*; for the *i* is never then made use of. The *y* is a Vowel, when preceded by another Vowel forming a Diphthong; as in *ayre*, *alcayde*; and yet this is not general; for when the pronunciation of the *i* is long, it must be always used, as in *óido paraíso*; and so likewise the distinction is easily made between *léy*, signifying *law*, and *léi*, I read, a Preterite of the Verb *leér*; and *Rey*, a King, and *reí*, Preterite of the Verb *reír*, to laugh, without any note to distinguish the pronunciation or quality of these words, and others alike. The *y* is also a Vowel when it is a conjunctive Particle; as, *Juan y Diego*, John and James; which has been practised more than 200 years ago in printing and writing. *Juan Lopez de Velasco* establishes it

it as a rule, in his *Castilian Orthography*, printed in 1582. From the same time the *y* is used instead of the capital *I* in the beginning of proper Nouns. From these observations the following rules are formed.

1. The *y* must always be used in *Spanish* when it serves as a Consonant before a Vowel, as in *yugo*, *yunque*, *ayúno*, *rayo*, &c.

Observe, that there are some words which are wrote, but by very few people, with a *y*; as *yervo*, from *ferveo*; and *yero*, from *ferio*, but the greater number write these words, adding the syllable *bi*, thus, *biervo*, *bierno*, for the reasons shewn treating of the *b*. In this variety the best is to follow the common practice, and more frequent use, which is to write these words with *bi*, because it agrees more with the nature of our language.

2. When the *i* is followed by another Vowel, and is pronounced with it at once, making a diphthong, it must be changed into *y*; as in *bay*, *ley*, *doy*, *estoy*, *comboy*, *muy*, *ayre*, *alcayde*, *reyna*, *peyne*, *oydór*; except the words where you find the syllable *ui*, as in *cuidado*, *descuidar*; excepting *buytre*, and the second Persons Plural of the Verbs; as *amais*, *amábais*, *veis*, *visteis*, *viereis*, and others, in which, though the *i* is pronounced together with the Vowel before, it must be used according to the common and constant practice.

3. The Conjunction must always be expressed with a *y*, and never with an *i*; as, *Pedro y Pablo*, *hablan y cantan*. The *y* must likewise be used in the beginning of words requiring a capital letter, as in these words, *Ysla*, *Yglesia*, *Ygnacio*, &c.

In order to distinguish in writing the *i* from the other letters which have the same sound before the Vowels as the *x*, and the *g* before *e* and *i*, the origin of words must be observed, and they must be written accordingly, following these rules.

1. The syllable *ja*, *jo*, *ju*, must be written in *Spanish*

nish with a *j*; as *jaſtancia*, *joven*, *juſticia*; excepting from this general rule ſome words, which, according to their origin, and the moſt common uſe, are wrote with an *x*, as will be explained when treating of that letter.

2. The ſyllables *je*, *ji*, though according to the general rule, they ought to be written with a *g*, yet theſe words, *Jeſus*, *Jeruſalem*, *Jeremias*, &c. are excepted, as well as the diminutives, or words derived of Nouns ending in *ja* or *jo*; as from *paja*, *pajita*; from *viejo*, *viejecito*; from *ajo*, *ajito*, &c.

The *k* came to the *Latins* from the *Greeks*, and we took it from the firſt; as it is as little uſed in *Spaniſh* as in *Latin*, and could be entirely left out of our alphabet, ſince the *c* before the Vowels, *a*, *o*, *u*, has the ſame ſound, as well as the *q*, before the ſyllables *ue* and *ui*; therefore the letter *k* muſt be only made uſe of in *Spaniſh* in the words that have ſuch letters in their origin, as *kalendario*, *kiries*, *kan*, &c.

The ſingle *l* does not require any obſervation, being written as it is pronounced.

The double *ll*, though compoſed of two letters, is ſingle, becauſe it expreſſes only one ſound, as in the words *llave*, *lleno*, *mellizo*, *lloro*, *lluvia*, &c. which ſound is the ſame as the *French* have when the two *ll* are preceded by an *i*; and the *Italians* expreſs it by the ſyllable *gli*, and the *Portugueſe* with *lb*.

Obſerve, that though the original word has two *ll*, in *Spaniſh* they put only one; as in *bula*, which comes from the *Latin* *bullā*, and which, if written in *Spaniſh* with the two *ll* of its origin, would ſignify noiſe, *bullā*.

The letter *m* is uſed as in other Languages.

The letter *n* does not require any obſervation, being always pronounced and written after the ſame manner, without any exception.

The *n* with a little mark upon it, thus (*n̄*) is a letter peculiar to the *Caſtilian* or *Spaniſh*, and has the

the same sound as the *Italian* and *French* give to *gn* in these words, *campagne*, *Bretagne*. It may be observed, that sometimes in *Spanish* we change the *gn* of the origin into *ñ*; as *tamaño*, which comes from *tam magnus*; *leño*, from *lignum*, &c.

The *p* has only one sound in *Spanish*; but when this letter is before an *f* or *t*, or an *k*, then the following rules must be observed.

The *p* before the *f* in the beginning of some words derived from the *Greek*, as *psalmo*, *ptisana*, is not pronounced, therefore must be omitted in writing; so we spell *salmo*, *tisana*; but some few words must be excepted, and will preserve their etymological Orthography, because the *p* is pronounced; as *pneumático*, *pseudoprofeta*.

The *ph* of some words taken from the *Hebrew* or *Greek* may be omitted in *Spanish*, putting in its place the *f*, which has the same pronunciation, and is a letter proper to our language; but some technical words, that have been constantly wrote with *ph*, are excepted from this rule; as *pharmacopœa*, *philosofo*, &c.

The *q* in *Spanish*, as well as in *Latin*, is never made use of but before an *u*, which sometimes is pronounced, and sometimes not. In order to explain these cases, and avoid the use of other letters having the same pronunciation, the following rules may be observed.

1. The syllable *quâ*, in which the *u* is always founded, must be constantly written with a *q* in all the words that have such letters in their origin, and has been preserved by use; as *qual*, *quanto*, *quaderno*, &c.

2. The syllables *que*, *qui*, in which the *u* is not founded at all, as in *queja*, *quicio*, must always be wrote with a *q*, because we have no other proper letter to express the same sound; except the *ch* and *k*, which we preserve in some words the same as we

have received them from foreign and dead languages.

3. The syllable *qüe*, in which the *u* following the *q* is pronounced, could be wrote with a *c*, without changing the sound; yet this syllable is often spelt with a *q*, according to the origin of the words; but you must put two points upon the *ü*, that the pronunciation may be distinguished, as in the words *qüestion*, *consequente*, &c.

4. Though the syllable *quo* ought to be spelt always with *c* and *o*, yet, according to the origin of some words, we use it on some occasions; as in *iniquo*, *propinquo*, *quocciente*, *quodlibeto*, &c.

The *r* in *Spanish* has two pronunciations; one soft, expressed by a single *r*, as in *arádo*, *breve*; and another hard, in which two *rr* are used, as in *barra*, *barro*, *carro*, *jarro*, &c. except on these occasions:

1. In the beginning of a word two *rr* must never be used, because then the *r* is always pronounced hard in our language; as in the words *razón*, *remo*, *rico*, *romo*, *ruída*, &c.

2. When the Consonants *l*, *n*, *s*, are before the *r*, either in a single word or a compound, this letter must never be doubled, because then its sound is always strong; as in *enriquecér*, *honra*, *desregládo*, &c.

3. The *r* after a *b* is also pronounced hard in compounds with the Prepositions *ab*, *ob*, *sub*, and yet is not doubled; because the common use of our language has followed the *Latin* Orthography, as in these words, *abrogár*, *obrepcion*, *subrepcion*. It must be observed, that, excepting these cases, the *r* is liquid after *b*, forming both a syllable with the following Vowel; as in *abreviár*, *abrigo*, *obrêzo*, *braxo*, *brecha*, *brinco*, *bronco*, *bruto*; then the single *r* is made use of, because the pronunciation is soft, according to the general rule.

4. In the compounds of two Nouns, and those
made

made with the Prepositions *pre*, *pro*, the *r* is likewise single in the beginning of the second part of the compound, though its sound is strong; therefore, according to the most constant practice, the following words should be written with a single *r*, viz. *maniróto*, *cariredondo*, *prerogativo*, *prorogár*; and though it was in use to put a line in the middle of the compounds, it is not necessary to know their composition; therefore this trouble may be omitted.

The *f* is, without any exception, pronounced strong before the Vowels, either in the beginning or the middle of words; and there is no particular observation to be made upon this letter, nor upon the *t*, which follows it, and the *u* Vowel.

1. The *v* Consonant is used in the words that have such letter in their origin, as *voluntád*, *vicio*, *vida*, &c. as well as such words as have been constantly spelt with a *v*, though they have a *b* in their origin; as *vizcocho*, which comes from *bis cocto*, Latin; y *calatrava*, from *calatrabab*, Arabic.

2. In some words the *f* of the origin has been changed into *v*; then this last will be used in their spelling; as, *provecho*, from *profectus*; and its derivatives or compounds, *provechofo*, *approvechár*, &c.

3. The *v* must be used likewise in some words, though their origin is not known, only because they have been constantly wrote so; as the following, *atrevido*, *aleve*, *viga*, *vibuéla*, *Vargas*, *Velasco*, &c.

4. The Nouns Substantive and Adjective derived from the Latin termination *ivus*, or formed in their imitation, should be spelt with a *v*, according to their origin, and the most constant practice; as *donativo*, *motivo*, *comitiva*, *expectativa*, *privativo*, *pen-sativo*, &c. The same rule must be observed with the numerals ending in *avo*, *ava*; as, *oétavo*, *oétava*, and others like them.

The letter *x* has two pronunciations; the first, derived from the Latin, is when this letter sounds

O 4

like

like *cs*, as in *exéquias*, *extenſion*, which happens not only in the words coming from this language, but likewise from thoſe in the *Greek*, as *ſyntaxis*, *éſtaſis*. The ſecond ſound, which came from the *Arabic*, is when the *x* has a ſtrong guttural ſound, like that of the *j* before all the Vowels, and that of the *g* before *e* and *i*; as in the words *axuár*, *almoxarife*, and other *Arabian* words, in which we frequently make uſe of the *x*. We pronounce alſo, and write, after the ſame manner, ſeveral words derived from the *Latin*; as, *exemplo*, *exercicio*, *exército*; though the guttural ſound is improperly adapted to the *x* on this occaſion. This hard ſound, though a little ſoftened, is given to this letter at the end of words, as in *carcax*, *relox*, *dix*, *almoradux*; and though the *j* ſhould be made uſe of inſtead of the *x*, yet theſe words, and others alike, muſt be written with this laſt letter, becauſe no *Spaniſh* word ends with a *j*. After which obſervations, the following rules are to be eſtabliſhed.

1. All the words that have an *x* in their origin, muſt preſerve the ſame in *Spaniſh*; and when it is founded like *cs*, there muſt be an accent circumflex put upon the Vowel following, as a mark of its particular ſound; as in *exâmen*, *exâltacion*, &c.

Obſerve, that the *x* in the middle of a word, followed by a Conſonant, is always pronounced like the *English*, as in *extrêmo*, *exprefár*, *extinguír*: wherefore the circumflex is not uſed, nor any other mark.

2. When the guttural ſound is hard, the *x* muſt be uſed, when it is found in the origin, and agreeable to uſe; as *Alexandria*, *floxedád*, *dixe*, *trâxe*. The ſame rule is followed when the *j* of the *Latin* original has been changed into *x* guttural; as *xabón*, from *fapo*; *inxerir*, from *inferere*, &c.

3. The *x* muſt alſo be made uſe of in words whoſe origin being unknown, have been uſually wrote with this letter; as *faxardo*, *luxán*, *quixáda*, &c.

4. When

4. When a word ends with a guttural sound, the *x* must be preserved, as well in the Singular as in the Plural; so from *carcáx*, *relóx*, we form *carcáxes*, *relóxes*.

When we spoke of the *i*, we made the proper observations upon the *y*.

The *z* in *Spanish* has a strong pronunciation before all the Vowels; but as the *c* and the *s* have almost the same sound before the *e* and the *i*, in order to make a proper difference in spelling, the constant practice and origin of words must be attended to; therefore the following rules must be observed.

1. The *z* must be used before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, having then its particular pronunciation; as in *zagal*, *zorzá*, *zumo*.

2. Before the Vowels *e*, *i*, the *z* should not be used, excepting when it is found in the origin, and preserved by a constant practice; as in the words *zéphi*, *zizaña*.

3. In the words whose Singular end with a *z*, as *páz*, *véz*, *féliz*, *vóz*, *lúz*, &c. though their Plurals ending with the syllable *ces* could be wrote likewise with a *z*, preserving the same pronunciation; yet we use to spell them with a *c*, according to their Etymology; as *paces*, *felices*, *veces*, *voces*, *luc*; which must be also observed in spelling their derivatives and compounds; as *pacífico*, *apaciguár*, *felicidad*, *infelicidad*, *lucido*, *deslucido*, &c.

Of Accents, and other Notes for the Pronunciation.

The sounds of the letters have been already explained, and rules for the accent or quantity are not easily to be given, being subject to several exceptions. Such however as I have read or formed I shall here propose.

Every word has only one accent upon the principal syllable, wherein the pronunciation is more perceived;

ceived ; this accent is called *acute* ; and those syllables that are uttered with greater strength, are also called *acute* in *Spanish*, which is the same as *long*.

The accent of our trisyllables is frequently placed on the penultima, and on the last syllable of the words called acute, and upon the antepenultima of polysyllables, called in *Spanish* *esdrúxulos*. It happens also, that by joining to the words the Pronouns *me, te, se, le, les, &c.* called *encliticks*, the accent is perceived on the fourth syllable, beginning to count from the last.

Therefore a single accent is sufficient, placed upon the Vowel of one of the said three or four syllables, to note the pronunciation. The accent used for this purpose by the Royal Academy is the acute ('), because it is more easily formed, and has constantly been used in *Latin* to denote the acute ; but as it would be a very tedious, and likewise difficult task, in writing, the accent should be only put upon the words wanting it, according to the following rules.

1. No accent should be noted upon monosyllables because it is useless, excepting when they may be confounded, either in their pronunciation, or in their sense ; in which case the monosyllable pronounced long must be accented, as in *dé, sé*, Tenses of the Verbs *dár* and *ser*, to make a distinction of the Particle *de*, and the Pronoun *se*. The Particle affirmative *sí* requires also an accent, to make a difference of the conditional *si*. The same note should be used likewise upon the Vowels *á, é, ó, ú*, when they are Particles, not in order to denote their pronunciation, but for avoiding their being uttered with the preceding or following word.

2. In dissyllables, in *Spanish*, the most common accentuation is upon the first syllable, as in *bóda, puédo* ; therefore these words do not want any accent, but only when the last syllable is long, as *allá, baxó*.

3. The trisyllables and polysyllables should not be

be accented when their penultima is long, because this is the most frequent and common pronunciation in *Spanish*; as in *ventana*, *dispongo*, &c.

4. When the antepenultima is long, it requires an accent, as in the Superlatives, *amantísimo*, *facilísimo*; and in the trisyllables or polysyllables, called in *Spanish* *esdrúxulos*; as, *cándido*, *bárbaro*, *intrépido*, &c.

5. Though the accent required in *Spanish* Orthography is generally used upon the three last syllables of the words, there are occasions in which, for joining to them some enclitick, the sound is perceived upon the fourth syllable, which ought to be accented, in favour of foreigners, who are ignorant of our pronunciation, as well as for the perfection of our Orthography; as in these words, *búscamelo*, *tráygamelo*, *díxoselo*, &c.

6. When the word ends with an acute syllable, the accent must be used; as in the Futures, *amaré*, *perderé*, &c. but it is not necessary when the word is terminated with a *y*, making a diphthong, because the last syllable is always long; as in the words *estoy*, *virrey*.

7. In the terminations *ea*, *eo*, the first Vowel is generally long, and makes by itself a syllable, without the following Vowel; as in *badeá*, *peleá*, *aseó*, *meneó*; therefore the accent must only be noted upon words excepted from its general rule, in which the two Vowels make one syllable or diphthong; as *línea*, *venéreo*, &c. placing the accent on the penultima.

8. For the words ending in *ia*, *ie*, *io*, and *ua*, *ue*, *uo*, a general rule cannot be given, because of the variety of their pronunciation; but it may be observed, that an accent must be put upon the first Vowel of these terminations, when it makes a syllable by itself; as in *vacía*, *varie*, *desvío*, *ganzúa*, *exceptúe*, *continúo*, which will serve to mark the separation of the two Vowels in pronouncing, and to distinguish

distinguish these words from others of the same termination, wherein the two Vowels are pronounced almost together, making a single syllable or diphthong; as in *ciencia, serie, operário, promiscua, averigue, antiguo*; in which there being no accent, it will be easily known how to pronounce the two last Vowels.

9. The Nouns terminated by some of the Consonants, *d, l, n, r, x, z*, have generally in *Spanish* their last syllable long: as *bondád, badil, mecbón, valór, relóx, embriaguéz*; therefore it is useless to accent them, excepting when their pronunciation differs from that most frequently used, as in the words *fácil, cánon, alcázar*.

10. There is a particular rule for accenting the words terminated with *s*. When in the Singular, their last syllable is generally long; as in these, *Tbo-más, Ginés, arnés, anis, blandis, lanzos, quiros*; and the proper Nouns, *Aragonés, Portugués, Francés, Milanés, &c.* So the Nouns excepted from this rule only want an accent, as *dósis, fúnes*: but when the Nouns ending in *s* are in the Plural, the last syllable is always short, and generally the penultima is long; therefore they should only be accented when the two last syllables are short, and the antepenultima long, preserving upon this the accent of the Singular; as in *vírgenes, volúmenes, cándidos, intrépidos*.

11. The Nouns accented, though an adverb is made of them by adding *mente*, preserve nevertheless their accent; as *fácilmente, pacíficamente, &c.* The same in the Verbs, when to form the Plural an *n* is added to the third Person Singular, or the syllable *mos* or *is* to the first Person; as *serán*, from *sera*; and *amarémos, amaréis*, from *amaré*. The same must be observed when any Pronoun Personal is joined to the Verbs, as *enseñóme, daréte, mandaréos, quitaránse, comeránlos, &c.* because the pronunciation of the word is not changed by these additions.

There

There are also in *Spanish* some letters or characters whose pronunciation may be doubtful ; therefore the following notes must be made use of.

1. When the *ch*, instead of following its general pronunciation, must have that of *k*, to note this sound, the accent circumflex must be put upon the following Vowel, thus, *chîron*, *chîromancia*.

2. The same accent must be put upon the Vowel following the *x*, when it is not gutturally aspirated and pronounced like the *English* do pronounce it ; as in *exâcto*, *exêquia*, *extîmio*, *exôrcismo*, &c. But observe, that there are some Nouns where in such case the circumflex cannot be made use of upon the Vowel following the *ch* or the *x*, because, according to the general rule, they require an acute accent ; as *chîmica*, *chîmico*, *hexâmetro*, *exâmen*.

3. When the *u* in the syllables *que*, *quo*, *gua*, *gue*, requires to be pronounced, then two points, called *crema* by printers, must be put upon *u* ; as in these words, *qüestion*, *freqüente*, *agüero*, *vergüenza*, *argüir*, &c.

Observe, besides all these rules, that the accent is generally made use of upon the Vowel of the penultima when it is followed by a single Consonant ; but when this Vowel is followed by two Consonants, it is useless to accent it ; as *ilustre*, *madrastra*, *enseñanza* ; because in these words the penultima is naturally long ; excepting from this rule the words whose two Consonants are mute or liquid, because then the preceding Vowel is short ; as *álgebra*, *árbítro*, *cátbedra*, *fúnebre*, *lúgubre*, *quádruplo*. This same accent serves also to distinguish the several Tenses of a Verb ; as *enseño*, from *enseñó* ; *amâra*, from *amará* ; *deseâre*, from *desearé*, &c. and the Nouns from the Verbs ; as *cântara*, a pot or pitcher, from *cantára*, I would sing, and *cantarâ*, He would sing.

Of Letters in Composition.

In order to form the Orthography, it is necessary to observe the modifications by which time has smoothed the roughness of words, and reduced them to the modern stile and manner of discourse; but as there are too many who manage their own language in proportion to their genius, confounding letters together in their pronunciation, and using the Consonants at their pleasure, to avoid such abuse, it is proper to know, *viz.*

That the springs from whence flow such variety and confusion in the *Spanish* Orthography are the following. First, the similitude of pronunciation of some letters, whose use is so uncertain, that they are often mixed; and by the mere pronunciation it is difficult to distinguish their proper use. Such are the *b* and *v* Consonants, the *c* and the *z*, in the proper combinations, and in those of the *c*; in the two Vowels *e* and *i*, the *g*, *j*, and *x*; in the Vowels *e*, *i*, the *j* and *x*, in their entire combinations; the *c* and the *q*, and the *g* and *b*, in the combinations where the *u* interposes.

Secondly, the use of the double Consonants, which are commonly found in compound words; as *accesion*, *immortal*, *annotar*, *arreglar*, *disfingular*, &c. Thirdly, the use of many Consonants that come together in several words; as *assumpto*, *santidad*, *demonstracion*, *redempcion*, &c. Which being supposed, the following rules must be observed.

First, the *b* ought not to be pronounced nor written instead of the *v*, nor the *b* be confounded with the *v*, since every one knows that they are different letters, and therefore their sound is also different. To surmount this difficulty, regard must be had to the original from whence proceed the words in which these letters are found; because if they are derived from

from a word written with a *b*, as *baculus*, *beatus*, *beneficium*, *bibere*, *bonus*, &c. they must be written with a *b*; and if from a word written with a *v*, they must be wrote accordingly; as *vácuo*, *valér*, *vano*, *vapór*, *vendér*, *vení*, *vida*, which are derived from the Latin *vacuus*, *valere*, *vapor*, *vendere*, *venire*, *vita*; for which reason all the Imperfects of the Indicatives of the first Conjugation must be wrote with *b*, not with *v*, as ignorant persons do frequently; therefore say *amába*, *cantába*, *hablaba*, *oraba*, because they come from the Latin *amabam*, *canebam*, *loquebar*, *orabam*.

It must be observed likewise, that when in the original of a word there is a *p*, then the *b* must be used, not the *v*; because from *caput*, *concupere*, *lupus*, *sapiens*, &c. come *cabéza*, *concebír*, *lobo*, *fabio*.

Therefore that barbarous distinction which ignorance only introduced, that there must not be two *b* or two *v* in one word, ought to be entirely avoided; because if they are in the root, they must be made use of; as in *barba*, *bebér*, *bárbaro*, *vivacidád*, *vivír*, *viviente*, *volver*, &c. And when the origin of words is doubtful, the *b* must be used rather than the *v*, the first being more agreeable to our manner of speaking than the second.

2dly, The *ç*, called *cedilla*, is now superfluous in the language; therefore the *z* should be used in its stead in all words whatsoever, according to the constant practice followed generally by the best authors in printing and writing in *Spain*.

Formerly the Verb *hacér* was wrote with a *z*, but now it is wrote with a *c*, according to his root, *facere*; preserving the same rule in all his derivatives.

3. The *g* being guttural only before *e* and *i*, it ought to be used only in the primitives and derivatives; such are *asfigír*, *cogér*, *colegir*, *elegír*, *protégér*, *regír*, &c. writing *asfige*, *cóge*, *colige*, *elige*, *pro-
tége*,

tége, ríge, without being extended to the derivatives of *j* and *x*.

But when the Infinitives in *gér* or *gír* change *er* or *ir* into *a* or *o* in the Present, then the *g* is changed into *j*, that the true pronounciation of the Infinitive may be preserved; so from *singír*, say *finjo, finja*; from *regír*, *ríjo, ríja, &c.*

All words which in their original have, *g, i, or l*, are written in *Spanish* with *j*, not with *x*; as from *longe*, say *lejos*; from *tagus*, *tajo*; from *tegula*, *teja*; from *consilium*, *conséjo*; from *filius*, *hijo*; from *melior*, *mejor, &c.* In all the combinations of the Vowels, and when the Infinitives end in *jár*, the *j* must be kept in all the Tenses without exception. These words *magestád, mugér, trage, &c.* are excepted, for common use has prevailed in keeping the *g* instead of the *j*.

If the words have an *x* in their original, as *texér, exemplo, execucion, perplexo, vexíga, &c.* it would appear ridiculous to write them with a *j*, and not with *x*; and it must be likewise observed, that when the words have the letter *s* in their original, as *caxa, dexár, xabón, xéme, xúgo, &c.* derived from *capsa, deserere, sapo, semipes, succus*, they are to be always written with *x*, and not with *j*.

Nouns ending with *x*, as *bóx, baláx, reláx*, keep the *x* in the Plural, as well as all the Verbs which have *x* in the Infinitive Mood, are to keep it in all the Tenses; as from *baxár, dexár*, say *báxo, baxaba, baxé, &c.*

Q is frequently changed into *c* in vulgar writing; but the true rule is, to follow the original *Latin*, otherwise the derivation is obscured, and the pronounciation corrupted. From *c* are formed *cuájo, cuerda, cuenta, &c.* and from *q, qual, quèstion, quatro, quanto, &c.*

It is an impropriety many fall into, of using *e* and *i* Vowels instead of *y* and *u*; but this irregularity is cautiously avoided by all good writers, and

exploded

exploded by the *Spanish* Academy, the letter *y* being established to be always a Consonant in the *Spanish* words, and the accent is always placed on the annexed Vowel; as *ayúda*, help; *ayúno*, a fast; *arroyo*, rivulet or brook. Take care also not to put the *y* immediately before or after a Consonant, or at the end of a Verb or word, except the following, *léy*, *réy*, *buéy*, Law, king, ox, &c.

Observe, that the *Spaniards*, in order to retain the softness of the *Latin* Consonant *j*, for want of an exact equivalent, change it into *y* Consonant; as from *adjuvare*, *jacere*, *jejunare*, they have made *ayudár*, *yacér*, *ayunár*, &c. and yet, when they speak *Latin*, they pronounce *iam* instead of *jam*, *iacere* instead of *jacere*.

Of the Use of Double Letters.

The Vowels *e* and *o* are often doubled in *Spanish*, to come the nearer to the radical pronunciation; as *acreeedor*, *creér*, *leér*, *cooperár*, *loór*, in which both the Vowels are distinctly pronounced. It is, on the contrary, wrong in some, who superfluously add *e* in words derived from the *Latin*; as in *fee*, *veér*, instead of *fé*, *vér*.

The variety is greater in the use of doubling Consonants; but to avoid all affectation, and to speak properly, it is to be observed, that *c* is never to be doubled before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, or Consonants; therefore you must write, *acaecér*, *acontecér*, *acomodár*, *ocasion*, *acusár*, *acumulár*, *aclamár*, &c. but before the Vowels *e* and *i*, the *c* must be doubled in words derived from *Latin*, *acelerár*, *acceso*, *accento*, *occidente*; excepting *acceptár* and *sucedér*; because though in their root they have two *cc*, they are scarcely perceived in the pronunciation.

Latin words terminating in *etio* change the *t* into
P c, as

c, as *acción*, *dicción*, *lección*, *producción*, to make their derivation more potent.

M, and not *n*, is always to be made use of before *b*, *m*, *p* ; as in these words, *ambiente*, *immortál*, *imperio*.

Words compounded of the *Latin* Prepositions *in* and *con* follow the *Latin* rule of turning *in* into *im*, and *con* into *com* ; as *immaculado*, *inmediato*, *immemorial*, *immortál*, &c. *commensurár*, *commovér*, *commutár*, &c. in all which words the *m* is doubled ; though in several other common words one *m* is lost, as *comercio*, *común*, *comúnion*, &c. Some change *im* into *em*, as *emmafcarádo*, *emmagrecér*, *emmudecer*.

N is likewise doubled in several words compounded with *an*, *en*, *in*, *con* ; as, *annexión*, *anotár*, *connatural*, *connexion*, *ennegrecér*, *ennoblecér*, *innato*, *innocente*, *innovár*, &c. except *anulár*, *anunciár*, *anillo*.

The *r* is also doubled in such words as are strongly pronounced in the middle ; as *aborro*, *borra*, *errór*, *guerra*, *perro*, *varríga* ; but those having only one *r* in the middle are pronounced softly ; as *ara*, an altar ; *arena*, sand ; *ira*, wrath. It is barbarous to begin words with two *rr*, as some ignorant people do ; because, by a general rule, the initial *r* has always a strong sound ; as, *rábia*, rage ; *razón*, reason ; *reñór*, rector ; *reñir*, to quarrel. Observe likewise, that the *r* is never doubled after any Consonant ; as in *honra*, honour ; *enriquecér*, to grow rich ; *enrarecér*, to grow rare, &c. because the preceding Consonant makes the *r* strong in the pronunciation ; therefore the *r* must be doubled when between two Vowels, as in *tierra*, earth ; *errór*, an error ; *irregulár*, irregular ; *irritár*, to irritate ; &c.

Though the single *s* has in *Spanish* the same sound as the double *ss*, yet it is to be doubled in the words that have two *ss* in their root ; as *assár*, to roast ; *cessár*, to cease ; *esséncia*, essence ; *necessidad*, necessity.

ty. The same must be observed in the Preterimperfects of the Subjunctive Mood, *amasse, vendiesse, escribiesse*; in all the Superlatives, as *amantissimo, discretissimo, &c.* as well as in these words, *acceso*, access; *congreso*, congress; *exceso*, excess; *progreso*, progress; and all the compounds of words beginning with *s*; as from *saltar*, *assaltar*; from *sentir*, *assentir*; from *susto*, *assustar*, &c.

The double *ll*, which in *Spanish* has a peculiar pronunciation, is only made use of before the Vowels *a, e, o, u*, but never before *i*; and then they come from *Latin* words with *c, f, p*, before the *l*; as, *llano*, plain; *llanto*, grief; *llave*, a key; *llama*, flame; *llorar*, to cry; *llover*, to rain; *lluvia*, rain, &c.

The said Consonants are only to be doubled in the *Spanish* language. Nobody now does pronounce two *bb*, two *dd*, two *ff*, two *gg*, two *Latin ll*, two *pp*, two *tt*, nor double *w*; since the Royal Academy of *Madrid* has softened the language by several useful observations and rules, which are constantly followed by the modern authors, as well in speaking as in writing.

Etymology of Spanish from Latin.

There is so great an affinity between the *Latin* and *Spanish*, that several words of the first are preserved in the latter, with the same pronunciation; but the greatest part are in the Ablative, as it will be easily observed in the following terminations.

To make the *Latin* words *Spanish*.

1. The *o* is changed into *ue*, as in the following; from *corda*, *cuerda*; from *forum*, *fuero*; from *hospes*, *huésped*; from *porta*, *puerta*; from *mola*, *muêla*; from *sporta*, *espuêrta*, &c.

2. The *u* is changed into *o*; as from *furca*, *horca*; from *gulosus*, *goloso*; from *ulmus*, *olmo*; from *stupa*, *estopa*; from *musca*, *mosca*, as well as in the

first Persons Plural of Verbs; from *amamus*, *amamos*, &c.

3. The Diphthong *au* is frequently changed into *o*; as from *aurum*, *oro*; *caulis*, *col*; *maurus*, *moro*.

4. The *e* is also changed into *ie*; as from *certus*, *cierto*; from *servus*, *siervo*; from *cervus*, *ciervo*; from *herba*, *hierba*; from *sinistra*, *sinieſtra*; from *terra*, *tierra*; from *fera*, *fiera*, &c.

5. The *e* takes the place of *i*; as from *infirmus*, *enfermo*; from *lignum*, *leño*; from *ſicus*, *ſeco*; from *ſignum*, *ſeñal*, from *ſinus*, *ſeno*, &c.

6. The *b* is also changed very frequently into *p*, ſince, according to *Quintilian*, they were often miſtaken in the pronunciation formerly; which is very probable, for both letters are uttered by the ſame motion of the lips; yet the *Germans* in our times confound theſe two letters. The ſame *Quintilian* ſays, that the *Latin* word *priges* was anciently uſed inſtead of *briges*; and ſo the *Spaniards* uſed to put the *b* inſtead of *p*; as from *apricus*, *abrigo*; from *capra*, *cabra*; *capillus*, *cabello*; *caput*, *cabéza*; *capere*, *cabér*; *opera*, *obra*; *ſapór*, *ſabór*, &c.

7. The *c* is changed into *d*; as from *cubitus*, *co-do*; *dubitare*, *dudár*; *palpebra*, *parpados*.

8. The *b* is put ſeveral times inſtead of the *g*. According to *Iſidore*, they have ſo great an affinity, that they may be in ſome combinations eaſily miſtaken one for another in pronouncing; ſo from *dico*, we ſay *digo*; from *acutus*, *agúdo*; from *amicus*, *amigo*; from *mica*, *miga*, &c.

9. *Cl* is changed into *ll*, with our peculiar pronunciation; *clamare*, *llamár*; *clavis*, *llave*.

10. When the *c* in *Latin* is followed by *t*, this letter is changed into *b*; as from *cinētus*, *cincho*, *dīētus*, *dicho*; *ſaētus*, *hecho*; *leētum*, *lecho*; *luēta*, *lucha*; *noēte*, *noche*; *laēte*, *leche*; *oēto*, *ocho*; *peētus*, *pecho*; and ſeveral others.

11. The *d* is ſeveral times loſt, which the *Latins* uſed alſo in their own language; as from *cadere*,
caer;

caer ; from *rodere*, *roër* ; from *radius*, *rayo* ; from *excludere*, *excluir* ; from *audire*, *oír*.

12. The *f* we have changed into *b*, only to soften the pronunciation ; as from *filius*, *bijo* ; from *facere*, *bacér* ; from *formosus*, *hermoso* ; from *facienda*, *bacienda* ; from *fervór*, *bervór*.

13. The *g* is changed into *i*, when it is not pronounced ; as from *regnum*, *reino*. Sometimes it is quite left off ; as from *digitus*, *dedo* ; from *frigus*, *frio* ; from *sagita*, *saëta* ; from *vagina*, *vaina*, &c.

14. The *j* is placed instead of the *l* ; as from *allium*, *ajo* ; *articulus*, *artejo* ; *alienum*, *ageno* ; *folium*, *boja* ; *consilium*, *consêjo*, &c.

15. The *r* is also changed into *l* ; as from *arbores*, *arboles* ; *cerebrum*, *celebro* ; *periculum*, *peligro*.

16. The *n* is sometimes added, sometimes taken off ; as from *insula*, *isla* ; *ruminare*, *rumiâr* ; *sal nitrum*, *salitre* ; *sponsus*, *espóso* ; *macula*, *mancha*.

17. The double *nn* of the *Latin* is changed in *Spanish* into our *ñ* ; as from *annus*, *año* ; and sometimes it happens the same to the single *n*, and *mn* ; as from *aranea*, *araña* ; *autumnus*, *otoño* ; *Hispania*, *España* ; *damnum*, *daño* ; *vinea*, *viña*. As this sound of the *ñ* is proper to the nation, they have adapted it according to their language, or for the difficulty they found in pronouncing as the *Latins* did.

18. The *p* is changed very often into a double *ll*, when in the *Latin* word an *l* is found after *p* ; as from *plaga*, *llaga* ; *planētus*, *llanto* ; *planus*, *llano* ; *plenus*, *lleno* ; *ploro*, *lloro* ; *pluvia*, *lluvia*.

19. The *q* is changed into *g* ; as from *aliquis*, *alguno* ; from *antiquus*, *antiguo* ; from *aqua*, *agua* ; from *aquila*, *águila*.

20. The *t* is likewise altered into *d* ; as from *catēna*, *cadēna* ; from *fatum*, *bado* ; *latus*, *lado* ; *natare*, *nadár* ; *pietas*, *piedad* ; *pater*, *padre* ; *mater*, *madre*, &c.

Observe, that these alterations are not general in all

all the words, but are used in several, because on some occasions the *Latin* word is preserved, without any mutilation or variation.

It is very much in use in *Spanish* to change letters, or to add to the *Latin* words, when there is an *l* or *r* after *b*, in order to soften the pronunciation; as from *admirabilis*, *laudabilis*, admirable, laudable.

The termination of the other words ending in *ilis* in *Latin*, is *il* in *Spanish*; as from *facilis*, *fácil*; from *debilis*, *débil*; from *finalis*, *finál*; from *materialis*, *materiál*.

It would be endless to pretend to shew all the affinity between the *Spanish* and the *Latin*, the main body of the former being derived from the latter, with only such small difference as may easily be conceived from what has been said above.

Observe besides, that we add an *e* in *Spanish* before *st* or *sp* in *Latin*, when these two letters begin the word; as from *strepitus*, *estrépito*; from *stomachus*, *estómago*; from *speculari*, *especular*; from *spectaculum*, *espectaculo*, &c.

Lista ordenada en Tres Columnas. La Primera de las Palabras que rigen Preposicion: La Segunda de las Preposiciones regidas; y la Tercera por via de Exemplo de las Palabras regidas de las Preposiciones.

The following List of Verbs is contained in Three Columns. The First, the Words which govern the Preposition: the Second, of the Prepositions governed; and the Third gives an Example of the Words which are governed by the Prepositions.

A.

Abalanzarse . á . los peligros,	<i>To rush on danger</i>
Abandonarse . á . la suerte,	<i>To abandon oneself to chance</i>
Abocarse . con . los suyos,	<i>To confer with his relations</i>
Abochornarse . . de . algo,	<i>To be chagrined with any thing</i>
Abogar . . por . . alguno,	<i>To plead for any one</i>
Aborrecible . á . las gentes,	<i>Hateful to the people</i>
Aborrecido . . de . todos,	<i>Detested by all</i>
Abrafarse . . en . . deseos,	<i>To be inflamed with desires</i>
Abrirse . á-con . sus confidentes,	<i>To open oneself to one's confidants</i>
Abstenerse . . de . comer,	<i>To abstain from eating</i>
Abundar . de . en . riquezas,	<i>To abound with, or in riches</i>
Aburrido . de . su mala fortuna,	<i>Weary with one's ill fortune</i>
Acaecer (algo) . á . alguno,	<i>To happen to any one</i>
Acaecer (algo) . . en . tal tiempo,	<i>To happen at such a time</i>
Acalorarse . en . la disputa,	<i>To grow warm in a dispute</i>
Acceder . á . la opinion de otro,	<i>To accede to another's opinion</i>
Accesible . á . los pretendientes,	<i>Accessible to pretenders</i>
Acerca . . de . este suceso,	<i>About this business</i>

Acertar . . con . . la casa,	<i>To find out the house</i>
Acogerse . . de . . alguno,	<i>To have recourse to any one</i>
Acomodarse . con . alguno,	<i>To settle oneself with any one</i>
Acomodarse . al . dictamen de otro,	<i>To conform to another's opi- nion</i>
Acompañarse . con . otros,	<i>To keep company with others</i>
Aconsejarse . con . doctos,	<i>To consult with learned men</i>
Aconsejarse . de . sabios,	<i>To be advised by wise men</i>
Acontecer . á . las incau- tos,	<i>To happen to the unwary</i>
Acordarse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To remember any thing</i>
Acordarse . con . los con- trarios,	<i>To agree with one's oppo- nents</i>
Acostumbrarse . a . las tra- baxos,	<i>To accustom oneself to labour</i>
Acreditarse . de . necio,	<i>To pass for a fool</i>
Acreedor . de . la con- fianza,	<i>Worthy of confidence</i>
Acreedor . de . alguno,	<i>Any one's creditor</i>
Actuar-se . en . las nego- cios,	<i>To be active in business</i>
Acusar . . á . . alguno,	<i>To accuse any one</i>
Acusarse . de . las culpas,	<i>To accuse oneself of faults</i>
Adelantarse . á . otros,	<i>To advance before others</i>
Adherirse . á . la opinion de otro,	<i>To adhere to another's opi- nion</i>
Adolecer . de . enfermedad,	<i>To fall sick</i>
Aferrarse . en . su opinion,	<i>To be positive in one's own opinion</i>
Aficionarse . al . estudio,	<i>To addict oneself to study</i>
Aficionarse . de . alguno,	<i>To take an affection to any one</i>
Afirmarse . en . su dicho,	<i>To affirm what one has said</i>
Ageno . de . verdad,	<i>Foreign from the truth</i>
Agradecido . à . los bene- ficios,	<i>Grateful for benefits</i>
Agravarse . de . alguno,	<i>To be affronted with any one</i>
Agregar-se . á , con . otros,	<i>To unite oneself to others</i>
Agrio . . al . gusto,	<i>Sour to the taste</i>
Agudo . de . ingenio,	<i>Of ready wit, or quick parts</i>
Ahitar-se . de . manjares,	<i>To surfeit oneself with food</i>
Ahorrar . de . razones,	<i>To spare words</i>
Ajustarse . con . alguno,	<i>To make it up with any one</i>
Alabar-se . de . valiente,	<i>To boast of bravery</i>
Alargarse . á . la ciudad,	<i>To hasten to the city</i>

Alegrarse

Alegrarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be rejoiced at any thing</i>
Alejarfe . . de . su tierra,	<i>To retire from one's country</i>
Alimentarse . con . poco,	<i>To subsist upon little</i>
Alimentarse . . de . espe- ranzas,	<i>To feed oneself with hopes</i>
Alindar . . con . otra here- dad,	<i>To be contiguous to another's estate</i>
Allanarse . . á . . lo justo,	<i>To submit to what is just</i>
Alto . . . de . . . cuerpo,	<i>High in stature</i>
Amable . . á . las gentes,	<i>Amiable to the people</i>
Amancebarse . . con . . los libros,	<i>To be in love with books</i>
Amante . de . alguna da- ma,	<i>A lover of any lady</i>
Amañarse . . á . . escribir,	<i>To be clever in writing</i>
Amaroso . con . los suyos,	<i>Loving with his relations or people</i>
Ampararse . de . alguno u de alguna cosa,	<i>To take possession of any thing</i>
Ancho . . . de . . . boca,	<i>Wide-mouthed</i>
Andar . . con . el tiempo,	<i>In time</i>
Andar . . . de . . . capa,	<i>To undress</i>
Andar . . . en . . pleytos,	<i>To go to law</i>
Andar . . . por . . tierra,	<i>To fall to the ground</i>
Anhelar . á, por . mayor fortuna,	<i>To covet better fortune</i>
Anticiparse . . á . alguno,	<i>To anticipate any one</i>
Aovar . . . en . . el nido,	<i>To lay eggs in the nest</i>
Aparar . . en . . la mano,	<i>To be ready with the hand</i>
Aparecerse . . á . . alguno,	<i>To present oneself suddenly before any one</i>
Aparercese . en . el camino,	<i>To present oneself suddenly on the road</i>
Aparejarfe . para . el tra- baxo,	<i>To prepare for work</i>
Apartarse . . de . la ocasion,	<i>To avoid the occasion</i>
Apasionarse . a . los libros,	<i>To be passionately fond of books</i>
Apasionarse . de . . alguno,	<i>To be enamoured with any one</i>
Apearfe . de . su opinion,	<i>To change one's opinion</i>
Apechugar . con . alguna cosa,	<i>To grasp with any thing</i>
Apedrear . con . las pala- bras,	<i>To pelt with words</i>

Apegarse

Apegarse . . á . . alguna cosa,	<i>To cleave to any thing</i>
Apelar . de . la sentencia,	<i>To appeal from a sentence</i>
Apelar . . á . . otro medio,	<i>To have recourse to other mea- sures</i>
Apercebirse . . de . armas	<i>To provide oneself with arms</i>
Apetecible . . al . . gusto,	<i>Desirable to the palate</i>
Apetecido . de . muchos,	<i>Desired by many</i>
Apiadarse . de . los pobres,	<i>To have compassion on the poor,</i>
Aplicarse . á . los estudios,	<i>To apply oneself to study</i>
Apoderarse . de . la haci- enda,	<i>To take possession of the goods</i>
Apostar . . . á . . correr,	<i>To lay a wager on a race</i>
Apresurarse . en . les nego- cios,	<i>To be quick in business</i>
Apretar . por . la cintura,	<i>To take fast hold by the waist</i>
Aprobarse . . en . . alguna facultad,	<i>To be approved in any fa- culty</i>
Apropiado . para . el of- ficio,	<i>Adapted to the office</i>
Aproquinarse . á . al- guno,	<i>To approach any one</i>
Aprovecharse . de . la oca- sion,	<i>To seize the opportunity</i>
Aprovechar . en . la virtud,	<i>To improve in virtue</i>
Apto . . para . el empleo,	<i>Fit for the employment</i>
Apurado . . de . . medios,	<i>Exhausted of means</i>
Aquietarse . . en . . la dis- puta,	<i>To be quiet in the dispute</i>
Arder . . en . . . amores,	<i>To burn with love</i>
Arderse . . en . . quimeras,	<i>To be troubled with chimeras</i>
Armarse . . de . paciencia,	<i>To arm oneself with patience</i>
Arrebozarse . con . algo,	<i>To muffle oneself up in any thing</i>
Arreglarse . . á . las leyes,	<i>To conform to the laws</i>
Arrecostrarse . . á . . alguna cosa,	<i>To lean against any thing</i>
Arremeter . á . los enne- migos,	<i>To assault the enemy</i>
Arrepentirse . . de . lo mal hecho,	<i>To repent of an ill deed</i>
Arrestarse . . á . un hecho,	<i>To be enterprizing in an ac- tion</i>
Arribar . . . á . . tierra,	<i>To arrive at land</i>

Arrimarse

Arrimarfe . . á . . la pared,	<i>To lean against the wall</i>
Arrinconarfe . . de . . la mi- seria,	<i>To shrink from misery</i>
Arrojarfe . . al . . peligro,	<i>To run into danger</i>
Arrojarfe . . . á . . . peléar,	<i>To advance to fight</i>
Arroparfe . . con . . ropas,	<i>To cover oneself with cloaths</i>
Arrostrar . . á . . los pelig- ros,	<i>To face danger</i>
Afarfe . . . de . . . calor,	<i>To be scorched with heat</i>
Ascender . . . á . . otro em- pléo,	<i>To ascend to another employ- ment</i>
Asegurarfe . . de . . los pe- ligros,	<i>To shelter oneself from danger</i>
Asentir . . . á . . . otro dicta- men,	<i>To assent to another's opinion</i>
Asociarfe . . con . . letrados,	<i>To keep company with learned men</i>
Asistir . . á . . los enfermos,	<i>To assist the sick</i>
Asistir . . en . . alguna cosa,	<i>To assist in any thing</i>
Asociarfe . . con . . otro,	<i>To associate oneself with ano- ther</i>
Asomarse . . á, por . . la ven- tana,	<i>To look out at the window</i>
Asparfe . . . á . . . gritos,	<i>To be exhausted with roaring</i>
Aspero . . . al . . . gusto,	<i>Rough to the taste</i>
Aspirar . . á . . . mayores cosas,	<i>To aspire to greater things</i>
Atarse . . á . . una sola cosa,	<i>To tie oneself to one thing alone</i>
Atarse . . en . . inconveni- entes,	<i>To be embroiled in a dilemma</i>
Atemorizarse . . de, por . . loque dicen,	<i>To be afraid of what is said</i>
Atender . . á . . la conversa- cion,	<i>To attend to the conversation</i>
Atenerfe . . . á . . lo seguro,	<i>To keep to the side of safety</i>
Atento . . . con . . . sus mayores,	<i>Respectful to one's superiors</i>
Atestiguar . . con . . otro,	<i>To testify with another</i>
Atinar . . con . . la casa,	<i>To hit upon the house</i>
Atinar . . con . . loque se ha de decir,	<i>To guess what ought to be said</i>
Atollar . . en . . los pantanos,	<i>To stick fast in the bog</i>
Atragantarse . . con . . huesos,	<i>To be choaked with bones</i>
Atraverse . . . á . . . cosas grandes,	<i>To animate oneself to great things</i>
	<i>Atraverse</i>

220 *The* E L E M E N T S *of*

Atreverse . . con . . los va- lientes,	<i>To dare the brave</i>
Atribuir (algo) . á . . otro,	<i>To attribute any thing to ano- ther</i>
Atribularse . . en . los tra- baxos,	<i>To be afflicted with labour</i>
Atropellarse . . en . las ac- ciones,	<i>To overhasten any action</i>
Atufarse . en . la conver- facion,	<i>To take part in conversation</i>
Atufarse . de, por . poco,	<i>To be affronted at a trifle</i>
Aunarse . . con . . otro,	<i>To unite oneself with another</i>
Ausentarse . . de . Madrid,	<i>To absent oneself from Ma- drid</i>
Aveciendarse . . en . algun pueblo,	<i>To take up one's abode in any town</i>
Avenirse . . con . . otro,	<i>To agree with another</i>
Aventajarse . . á . . otros,	<i>To gain an advantage over others</i>
Avergonzarse . de . pedir,	<i>To be ashamed of asking</i>
Averiguar-se . con . alguno,	<i>To agree with any one</i>
Aviarse . . para . . partir,	<i>To prepare for a journey</i>
Avocar (algo) . . a . . si,	<i>To appropriate any thing to oneself</i>

B.

Balancear . . á . tal parte,	<i>To hesitate on such a side</i>
Balancear . . en . la duda,	<i>To fluctuate in doubt</i>
Bambolear . en . la maro- ma,	<i>To dance on the rope</i>
Bañarse . . en, de . . agua,	<i>To bathe oneself in water</i>
Barar . . . en . . . tierra,	<i>To sink into the earth</i>
Barbear . . con . la pared,	<i>To be able to reach a wall with one's chin</i>
Bastardear . de . su natura- leza,	<i>To degenerate from his birth</i>
Bastardear . . en . . sus ac- ciones,	<i>To be degenerate in one's ac- tions</i>
Batallar . . con . los ene- migos,	<i>To fight with the enemy</i>
Baxar . . . á . . la cueva,	<i>To go down to the cellar</i>
Baxar . de . su autoridad,	<i>To recede from one's authority</i>
Baxar . . hácia . el valle,	<i>To descend towards the valley</i>
Baxo . . . de . . . cuerpo,	<i>Low in stature</i>
Benéfico . para . la salud,	<i>Beneficial to the health</i>
Blanco . . . de . . . cara,	<i>Having a white face</i>

Blando

Blando . . . de . . corteza,	<i>Having a soft skin</i>
Blasonar . . de . . valiente,	<i>To boast of bravery</i>
Blasfemar . de . la virtud,	<i>To blaspheme against virtue</i>
Bordar (algo) . de, en, con . . . plata,	<i>To embroider any thing in or with silver</i>
Bostezar . . de . . hambre,	<i>To gape through hunger</i>
Bostezar . de . genealogia,	<i>To boast of birth</i>
Bota . . . de . . . vino,	<i>A leathern flask of wine</i>
Bramar . . de . . colera,	<i>To roar with rage</i>
Bregar . . con . . . otro,	<i>To quarrel with another</i>
Brindar . . con . . regalos,	<i>To offer presents</i>
Bridar . . por . . alguno,	<i>To bridle or restrain any one</i>
Bueno . . . de . . comer,	<i>Good to eat</i>
Bueno . . . para . . . todo,	<i>Good for every thing</i>
Bufar . . . de . . . ira,	<i>To swell with anger</i>
Bullir . . por . en . todas partes,	<i>To move in all parts</i>
Burlarse . . . de . . algo,	<i>To make a jest of any thing</i>

C.

Caber . . en . . la mano,	<i>To be able of hand</i>
Caer . . . en . . . tierra,	<i>To fall upon the earth</i>
Caer . . . en . . . error,	<i>To fall into a mistake</i>
Caer . en . lo que se dice,	<i>To understand what is said</i>
Caer . . . en . . . cuenta,	<i>To conceive his mistake</i>
Caer . . en . . tal tiempo,	<i>To fall out at such a time</i>
Caer . . . de . . . lo alto,	<i>To fall from on high</i>
Caer . . . á . . . tal parte,	<i>To fall on such a side</i>
Caer . . hácia . . el norte	<i>To fall towards the north</i>
Caer . sobre . los enemigos,	<i>To fall upon the enemy</i>
Caer . . . por . . pascua,	<i>To fall at Easter</i>
Calarse . . de . . . agua,	<i>To dive into the water</i>
Calentarse . . á . el fuego,	<i>To warm oneself at the fire</i>
Calificar (á alguno) . de . . docto,	<i>To qualify any one for a learn- ed man</i>
Callar la verdad . a . otro,	<i>To conceal the truth from ano- ther</i>
Calumniar á alguno . de . . injusto,	<i>To calumniate any one as un- just</i>
Calzarse . . á . . alguno,	<i>To set one at nought</i>
Cambiar . . con . . otro,	<i>To exchange with another</i>
Cambiar alguna cosa . por . otra,	<i>To exchange one thing for another</i>
Caminar . . á . . Sevilla,	<i>To travel to Seville</i>
Caminar . para . Francia,	<i>To travel to France</i>

Caminar

222 The ELEMENTS of

Caminar . por . el monte,	<i>To walk by the mountain</i>
Canfarse . de . pretender,	<i>To be tired of pretending</i>
Canfarse . con . el trabajo,	<i>To fatigue oneself with labour</i>
Capaz . de . cien arrobas,	<i>Capable of holding three hundred gallons</i>
Capaz . . de . hacer algo,	<i>Capable of doing any thing</i>
Capaz . para . el empleo,	<i>Capable of the employment</i>
Capitular alguno . de . mal hombre,	<i>To impeach any one for being a bad man</i>
Cargarfe . . de . . razon,	<i>To have good reasons for doing any thing</i>
Cargado . . de . angustias,	<i>Loaded with trouble</i>
Catequizar alguno . para . el desígnio,	<i>To suborn any one for one's purpose</i>
Causar perjuicio . á . otro,	<i>To be of prejudice to another</i>
Cautivar á alguno . con . favores,	<i>To overcome any one with favours</i>
Cavar la imaginacion . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To make an impression on the mind with any thing</i>
Cazcallear de una parte . á . otra,	<i>To remove from one part to another</i>
Ceder (algo) . . á . . otro,	<i>To yield any thing to another</i>
Ceder . á . la autoridad de otro,	<i>To yield to another's authority</i>
Ceder (alguna cosa) . en . favor de otro,	<i>To give up any thing in another's favour</i>
Censurar (algo) . de . malo,	<i>To blame any thing as evil</i>
Ceñirse . . á . . la verdad,	<i>To adhere to truth</i>
Cerca . . . de . . palacio,	<i>Near the palace</i>
Chancearse . con . alguno,	<i>To jest with any one</i>
Chapuzar (algo) . en . el agua,	<i>To sink any thing in the water</i>
Chico . . . de . . persona,	<i>Small in person</i>
Chocar uno . . con . otro,	<i>To drive one against another</i>
Circumscribirse . . á . una cosa,	<i>To confine oneself to one thing</i>
Clamar . . por . . dinero,	<i>To cry out for money</i>
Clamores . por . les muertos,	<i>To ring a peal for the dead</i>
Cortar la facultad . á . alguno,	<i>To shorten another's power</i>
Cobrar dinero . . de . les deudores,	<i>To receive money from debtors</i>
Colegir (algo) . . por , de . lo antecedente,	<i>To conclude any thing from the antecedent</i>
Coligarfe	

Coligarfe . . con . alguno,	<i>To make an alliance with any one</i>
Columpiarse . en . el ayre,	<i>To swim in the air</i>
Combatar . . con . . otro,	<i>To fight with another</i>
Combatar . contra . alguno, no,	<i>To fight against any one</i>
Combinar unas cosas . con . otras,	<i>To combine one thing with another</i>
Comedirfe . en . las pala- bras,	<i>To be civil in words</i>
Comenzar . á . decir algo,	<i>To begin to say any thing</i>
Comerse . . de . . envidia	<i>To pine with envy</i>
Commutar algo . con . otra cosa,	<i>To exchange one thing with another</i>
Compatible . con . la jus- ticia,	<i>Compatible with justice</i>
Competir . con . alguno,	<i>To rival any one</i>
Complacerfe . . de . . algo,	<i>To be pleased with any thing</i>
Complacer . . á . . otro,	<i>To please another</i>
Componerse . de . bueno y malo,	<i>To be satisfied with good and bad</i>
Componerse . . con . . los deudores,	<i>To compound with debtors</i>
Comprar algo . á , de . quien lo vende,	<i>To buy any thing from the seller</i>
Comprehensible . al . en- tendimiento,	<i>Comprehensible to the under- standing</i>
Comprobar algo . con . in- strumentos,	<i>To prove any thing with in- struments</i>
Comprometerfe . en jueces árbitros,	<i>To compromise oneself in an arbitrary judge</i>
Comunicar luz . . a . otra parte	<i>To communicate light to ano- ther part</i>
Comunicar . con . alguno,	<i>To commune with any one</i>
Concebir algo . por . bue- no,	<i>To conceive any thing as good</i>
Concebir algo . . en . . el animo,	<i>To comprehend something in the mind</i>
Concebir alguno cosa . de . tal modo,	<i>To conceive any thing in such a light</i>
Conceder algo . . á . otro,	<i>To yield any thing to another</i>
Conceptuar á alguno . de . sabio,	<i>To look upon any one as a wise man</i>
Concerta una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To reconcile one thing with another</i>
Concordar la copia . con . el original,	<i>To make the copy agree with the original</i>
	Concurrir,

Concurrir . . á . . alguna parte	<i>To concur with another side</i>
Concurrir . . con . . otros,	<i>To concur with others</i>
Concurrir muchos . en . un dictamen,	<i>Many to agree in one opinion</i>
Condenar . . á . . galeras,	<i>To condemn to the galleys</i>
Condenar . en . las costas,	<i>To condemn in the costs</i>
Condescender . . á . . los ruegos,	<i>To condescend to entreaties</i>
Condescender . . con . la instancia,	<i>To condescend to the instances</i>
Condolerse . de . los trabajos,	<i>To be grieved with labour</i>
Conducir . . á . . alguno,	<i>To conduct to any one</i>
Conducir alguna cosa . al . bien de otro,	<i>To conduce to another's good</i>
Confederarse . con . alguno,	<i>To unite oneself to any one</i>
Conferir una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To compare one thing with another</i>
Conferir un puesto . á . alguno,	<i>To place somebody in a post</i>
Conferir la culpa . . al . juez,	<i>To send the case to the judge</i>
Confiar alguna cosa . á . otro,	<i>To entrust another with any thing</i>
Confiar . . . en . . algo,	<i>To confide in any thing</i>
Confiarse . . de . . alguno,	<i>To rely upon any one</i>
Confinar un pais . . con . otro,	<i>To lie adjacent to another country</i>
Confinar alguno . á . . tal parte,	<i>To confine any one to such a side</i>
Confirmarse . en . su dictamen,	<i>To be confirmed in one's opinion</i>
Conformarse . . con . . el tiempo,	<i>To conform to the times</i>
Conforme . á . su opinion,	<i>Conformable to his opinion</i>
Conforme . . con . . su voluntad,	<i>Conformable to one's will</i>
Confrontar una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To confront one thing with another</i>
Confundirse . de . lo que se ve,	<i>To be confounded with any sight</i>
Congeniar . con . alguno,	<i>To be congenial to any one</i>
Congraciarse . con . otro,	<i>To ingratiate oneself into another's favour</i>
	Congeturar

Congeturar algo . . por se- ñales,	<i>To conjecture any thing by signs</i>
Congratularse . . con . sus amigos,	<i>To congratulate oneself with one's friends</i>
Conjurarfe . contra . algu- no,	<i>To conspire against any one</i>
Consagrarfe . . á . . dios,	<i>To consecrate oneself to God</i>
Consentir . . en . . algo,	<i>To agree in any thing</i>
Consolarfe . con . los suyos,	<i>To be comforted with one's friends</i>
Conspirar . contra . algu- no,	<i>To conspire against any one</i>
Conspirar . . á . . alguna cosa,	<i>To conspire to any thing</i>
Constar . por . testimonios,	<i>To appear by testimony</i>
Consultar alguna cosa . con . . letrados,	<i>To consult something with learned men</i>
Consumado . . en . tal fa- cultad,	<i>To be consummate in any fa- culty</i>
Contaminarse . . con . los vicios,	<i>To stain oneself with vice</i>
Contemporizar . con . al- guno,	<i>To temporize with any one</i>
Contender . con . alguno,	<i>To contend with any one</i>
Contender . sobre . tal co- sa,	<i>To dispute upon such a subject</i>
Contenerse . . en . . pala- bras,	<i>To be sparing in words</i>
Contestar . á . la pregun- ta,	<i>To answer one's question</i>
Contrapesar una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To counterpoise one thing with another</i>
Contraponer esto . . á . . aquello,	<i>To put this over against that</i>
Contrapuntarse . de . pala- bras,	<i>To criticise upon words</i>
Contravenir . á . . la ley,	<i>To transgress against the law</i>
Contribuir . . con . algo,	<i>To contribute any thing</i>
Contribuir . . á . tal cosa,	<i>To contribute to such a thing</i>
Convalecer . de . la enfer- medad,	<i>To recover from sickness</i>
Convencerse . de . lo con- trario,	<i>To be convinced of one's opi- nion</i>

Q

D. Descender

D.

Descender . de . buen li-	<i>To come of a good family</i>
nage,	
Descolgarfe . por . la mu-	<i>To creep down the wall</i>
ralla,	
Descolgarfe . . de . . los	<i>To descend from the mountains</i>
montes,	
Descollarfe . sobre . otros,	<i>To lean upon another</i>
Descomponerse . con . al-	<i>To disagree with any one</i>
guno,	
Desconfiar . de . . alguno,	<i>To mistrust any one</i>
Desconocido . á . los bene-	<i>Ungrateful to benefisits</i>
ficios,	
Descontar algo . de . algu-	<i>To discount one sum from an-</i>
na cosa,	<i>other</i>
Descuidarse . de . su obli-	<i>To neglect his obligation</i>
gacion,	
Desdiciirse . . de . lo dicho,	<i>To retract what one has said</i>
Desdiciir . de . su carácter,	<i>To deviate from his character</i>
Desdenarse . . de . . alguna	<i>To disdain anything</i>
cosa,	
Despoblarfe . de . gente,	<i>To depopulate</i>
Desembarazarse . de . lo que	<i>To get rid of lumber</i>
estorba,	
Desembarcar . en . el puer-	<i>To land</i>
to,	
Defensrenarse . en . vicios,	<i>To abandon oneself to vice</i>
Desertar . . de . . la tropa,	<i>To desert from a regiment</i>
Desesperar . . de . la pre-	<i>To give up his pretension</i>
tenfion,	
Desahazerfe . de . . algo,	<i>To get rid of something</i>
Desmentir . . á . . alguno,	<i>To give any one the lie</i>
Desnudarfe . de . pasiones,	<i>To conquer one's passions</i>
Despidirse . . de . alguno,	<i>To take leave of any one</i>
Despertar . . á . . alguno,	<i>To awake any one</i>
Despertar . . del . . sueño,	<i>To awake from sleep</i>
Despicarse . de . la ofensa,	<i>To be revenged of an affront</i>
Desposarse . con . alguno,	<i>To marry any one</i>
Desprenderfe . . de . algo,	<i>To get rid of something</i>
Despues . . de . . paſſear,	<i>After walking</i>
Desquiciar . á . alguno de	<i>To deprive any one of his au-</i>
ſu poder,	<i>thority</i>
Desquitarse . de . la perdi-	<i>To make up for one's loſs</i>
da,	
Desabrirfe . con . . alguno,	<i>To have difference with any</i>
	<i>one</i>
	<i>Deſterrar</i>

Desterrar . de . su patria,	<i>To be banished from one's country</i>
Destinar algo . para . . tal cosa,	<i>To destine something for such an end</i>
Desvergonzarse . con . alguno,	<i>To take liberties with any or somebody</i>
Desviarse . del . camino,	<i>To lose one's way</i>
Desvivirse . : por . . algo,	<i>To be anxious for something</i>
Detenerse . en . . dificultades,	<i>To be stopped by difficulties</i>
Determinarse . . á . partir,	<i>To take a resolution of setting out</i>
Detras . . de . . la dama,	<i>Behind the lady</i>
Dexar algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To bequeath to any one</i>
Dexar . . . de . . escribir,	<i>To leave off writing</i>
Diferir algo . . á . para . . otro tiempo,	<i>To defer any thing to another time</i>
Dignarse . . de . . conceder algo,	<i>To condescend to grant any thing</i>
Dimanar . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To originate from some thing</i>
Discernir una cosa . de . . otra,	<i>To discern one thing from another</i>
Disgustarse . . por . . algo,	<i>To be disgusted with any thing</i>
Disgustarse . . de . . con . . alguno,	<i>To be disgusted with any one</i>
Disponer . de . . los bienes,	<i>To dispose of goods</i>
Disponerse . á . alguna cosa,	<i>To be disposed to any thing</i>
Disputar . . sobre . algo,	<i>To dispute on something</i>
Difentir . de otro . dictamen,	<i>To dissent from another's opinion</i>
Difuadir á alguno . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To dissuade any one from any thing</i>
Distinguirse . . en . algo,	<i>To distinguish oneself in any thing</i>
Distraherse . . de-en . . la conversacion,	<i>To wander from the point</i>
Divertirse . . á . en . jugar,	<i>To be diverted with play</i>
Dividir alguna cosa . de . . otra,	<i>To divide one thing from another</i>
Dolerse . . de . . lo mal hecho,	<i>To repent of a bad action</i>
Dotado . . de . . ciencia,	<i>Endowed with learning</i>

Dudar . . . de . . . algo,	<i>To doubt any thing</i>
Durar . hasta . tal tiempo,	<i>To last till such a time</i>
Duro . de . entendimien- to,	<i>Of a difficult understanding</i>

E.

Echar algo . en por . tierra,	<i>To throw any thing on the earth</i>
Echar olor . . . de . . . si,	<i>To eject a scent from oneself</i>
Elevarse . . . al . . . cielo,	<i>To be raised to heaven</i>
Embarcarse . . en . preten- siones,	<i>To put up pretensions</i>
Embobarse . en con . algo,	<i>To be stupified with any thing</i>
Emboscarse . en . el monte,	<i>To advance into a wood</i>
Embutir alguna cosa . en . de . con . otra,	<i>To mix one thing with ano- ther</i>
Enmendarse . de . en . algo,	<i>To correct oneself in any thing</i>
Empapararse . . en . . . agua,	<i>To be filled with water</i>
Emparejar . con . alguno,	<i>To be equal with another</i>
Emparentar . . con . gente ilustre,	<i>To be connected with illustrious families</i>
Empñarse . . . en . . . algo,	<i>To engage in any thing</i>
Empañarse . . por . alguno,	<i>To take part with another</i>
Emplearse . . en . . . algo,	<i>To be employed in any thing</i>
Enagenarse . de . alguna, cosa,	<i>To be alien from another thing</i>
Enamorararse . de . . . alguna dama,	<i>To fall in love with any lady</i>
Encaminarse . . á . . . alguna parte,	<i>To walk to any part</i>
Encararse . á . con . alguno,	<i>To face another</i>
Encargarse . de . algun ne- gocio,	<i>To charge oneself with any bu- siness</i>
Encasquetarse . . en . . . su opinion,	<i>To be obstinate in one's opinion</i>
Encaxarse . en . por . alguna parte,	<i>To meet every where</i>
Encenegarse . en . vicios,	<i>To grow old in vice</i>
Encenderse . . en . . . ira,	<i>To boil with anger</i>
Encerrarse . en . su dicta- men,	<i>To be obstinate in one's opinion,</i>
Encomendarse . . á . . . Dios,	<i>To recommend oneself to God</i>
Enconarse . con . . . alguno,	<i>To be enraged with any one</i>
Enfrasarse . en . los nego- cios,	<i>To be entangled in business</i>

Engolfarse

Engolfarse . . en . . cosas grandes,	<i>To be immersed in things of consequence</i>
Engreirse . con . la fortuna,	<i>To be elated with good fortune</i>
Enlazar una cosa . . con . . otra,	<i>To tie one thing close to another</i>
Enfayarse . . á . . hacer algo,	<i>To try to do any thing</i>
Entender , en . . sus negocios,	<i>To understand his business</i>
Enterarse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To be well informed with any thing</i>
Entrar . en . alguna parte,	<i>To enter into any part</i>
Entregar algo . á . alguno,	<i>To deliver any thing to any one</i>
Entremeterse . en . . cosas de otro,	<i>To meddle with another's affairs</i>
Enviar algo . . á . alguno,	<i>To send any thing to any one</i>
Equivocarse . . en . . algo,	<i>To equivocate in any thing</i>
Escarparse . de . la prision,	<i>To escape from a prison</i>
Escarmentar . . en . cabeza agena,	<i>To take warning at another's expence</i>
Esconderse . . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To hide oneself every where</i>
Esculpir . . en . . bronce,	<i>To engrave on brass</i>
Excusarse . . de . . hazer algo,	<i>To excuse oneself from doing any thing</i>
Esmerarse . . . en . . algo,	<i>To exert oneself</i>
Espantarse . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To be terrified at any thing</i>
Estanpar . . . en . . papel,	<i>To imprint on paper</i>
Estar á orden . de . otro,	<i>To be under another's direction</i>
Estar . . . de . . . viage,	<i>To be on a journey</i>
Estar . . en . alguna parte,	<i>To be any where</i>
Estar . . . para . . . partir,	<i>To be ready to set out</i>
Estrecharse . con . alguno,	<i>To press any one earnestly</i>
Exceder . . . á . . . otro,	<i>To rival any one</i>
Exceptuar á alguno , de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To except any one from any thing</i>
Excluir á alguno . de . alguna parte,	<i>To dismiss any one</i>
Exhortar á alguno . á . alguna cosa,	<i>To exhort any one to such a thing</i>
Eximir á alguno . de . algun empleo,	<i>To discharge any one from his employment</i>
Exonerar á alguno . de . su empleo,	<i>To expel any one from his place</i>

230 *The* E L E M E N T S *of*

Experto . . en . las leyes,	<i>Skilled in the laws</i>
Extraher una cosa . . de . . otra,	<i>To extract one thing from ano- ther</i>
Extraviarse . de . la carre- ra,	<i>To deviate from one's purpose</i>

F.

Facil . . . de . . digerir,	<i>Easy to digest</i>
Faltar . . á . la . . palabra	<i>To fail in his promise</i>
Falto . . . de . . . dinero,	<i>Without money</i>
Fastidiarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be disgusted with any thing</i>
Fatigarse . . en-por . algo,	<i>To be fatigued by any thing</i>
Favorable . . á-para . todos,	<i>Favourable to all</i>
Fiar algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To trust any thing to any one</i>
Fiel . . á-con . . sus amigos,	<i>Faithful to his friends</i>
Fixar . . . en . . la pared,	<i>To drive any thing in the wall</i>
Flexible . . á . . la razon,	<i>Pliant to reason</i>
Fluctuar . . en . . la duda,	<i>To fluctuate in doubt</i>
Fortificarse . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To strengthen oneself on any side</i>
Franquearse . . á . . otro,	<i>To be open to another</i>
Fuera de . . . casa,	<i>Out of the house</i>
Fuerte . . de . . condicion,	<i>Of a rough temper</i>
Fundarse . en . . la razon,	<i>To be founded in reason</i>

G.

Girar . . de . . una parte á otra,	<i>To reel from one side to another</i>
Girar . . por . . . tal parte,	<i>To reel on such a side</i>
Gloriarse . . . de . . . algo,	<i>To boast of any thing</i>
Gordo . . . de . . . talle,	<i>Fat or lusty</i>
Gozar . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To relish any thing</i>
Graduar algo . . de-por . . bueno,	<i>To pronounce any thing as good</i>
Grangear la voluntad . á-de . otro,	<i>To gain another's affection</i>
Guardarse . . de . lo malo,	<i>To guard oneself from evil</i>
Guarecerse . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To take shelter from any thing</i>
Guarecerse . . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To take shelter in any place</i>
Guarnecer alguna cosa . con . . . otra,	<i>To garnish one thing with ano- ther</i>
Guiarse . . por . . alguno,	<i>To guide oneself by any one</i>
Guiado . . de . . alguno,	<i>Guided by any one</i>
Gustar . . . de . . . algo,	<i>To taste of any thing</i>

H. Habil

232 *The* E L E M E N T S *of*

Impetrar algo . de . algu- no,	<i>To beg any thing of any one</i>
Implacarse . . en . , algo,	<i>To be implacable in any thing</i>
Imponer penas . á . algu- no,	<i>To punish any one</i>
Imponerse . . en . . algun hecho,	<i>To be curious after another's action</i>
Importar algo . . de . otro pais,	<i>To import any thing from another country</i>
Importunado . de . ruegos,	<i>Importuned with intreaty</i>
Importunar á alguno . con . pretensiones,	<i>To importune any one with pretensions</i>
Impresionar á alguno . de- en . alguna cosa,	<i>To impress any one with any thing</i>
Imprimir algo . . en . . el animo,	<i>To imprint any thing on the mind</i>
Impropio . de-á . su edad,	<i>Unbecoming his age</i>
Impugnar algo . . á . otro,	<i>To calumniate any one</i>
Impugnado . . de-por . . muchos,	<i>Charged by many</i>
Imputar la culpa . á . otro,	<i>To impute a fault to any one</i>
Inaccesible . á . . los pre- tendientes,	<i>Inaccessible to pretenders</i>
Incanfable . en . . los tra- baxos,	<i>Unwearied with work</i>
Inapeable . . de . . su opi- nion,	<i>To be obstinate in one's opinion</i>
Incapaz . . de . . remedio,	<i>Irremediable</i>
Incesante . en . sus tareas,	<i>Indefatigable in his labours</i>
Incidir : . . en : . . culpa,	<i>To fall into a fault</i>
Incitar . . . á . . . otro,	<i>To incite any one</i>
Inclinarse . . á . la virtud,	<i>To be inclined to virtue</i>
Incluir . . en . el nume- ro,	<i>To include in the number</i>
Incompatible . . con . . el mando,	<i>Incompatible with his com- mand</i>
Incomprehenfible . á . los hombres,	<i>Incomprehenfible to men</i>
Inconftante . en . algu- na cosa,	<i>Unsettled</i>
Inconftante . en . su pro- ceder,	<i>Inconftant in his proceedings</i>
Incorporar una cosa . . en- con . otra,	<i>To incorporate one thing with another</i>
Increible . . á . muchos,	<i>Incredible to many</i>
Incumbuir algo . á . otro,	<i>To leave any thing to another's charge</i>

234 *The* ELEMENTS of

Ir de Madrid . hacia . Ca-	<i>To go from Madrid to Cadiz</i>
diz,	
Ir . . contra . . alguno,	<i>To go against another</i>
Ir . . por . . pan,	<i>To go for bread</i>
Ir . . por . . el camino,	<i>To go in the way</i>
Ir . . tras . . de alguno,	<i>To go behind another</i>

J.

Jactarse . de . alguna co-	<i>To boast of any thing</i>
sa,	
Jugar algo . á . tal juego,	<i>To stake money on such game</i>
Jugar una cosa . . con . .	<i>To bet one thing with another</i>
otra,	
Justificarse . . de . . alguna	<i>To justify oneself with any</i>
cosa,	thing
Juntar una cosa . á-con .	<i>To join one thing to another</i>
otra,	
Juzgar . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To judge any thing</i>

L.

Ladear una cosa . á . . tal	<i>To lay any thing on such a</i>
parte,	side
Ladearse . á . . otro parti-	<i>To turn one's coat</i>
do,	
Lamentarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To lament any thing</i>
Lanzar algo . á-contra . .	<i>To push any thing to another</i>
otra parte,	side
Lamentarse . . . de . . al-	<i>To pity any one</i>
guno,	
Leer los pensamientos . de	<i>To read the thoughts of any</i>
otro,	one
Lexos . . . de . . tierra,	<i>Far from the hearth</i>
Levantar la voz . al . cie-	<i>To raise the voice to heaven</i>
lo,	
Levantar algo . del . sue-	<i>To raise any thing from the</i>
lo,	ground
Libertar á alguno . del . .	<i>To deliver any one from dan-</i>
peligro,	ger
Librar á alguno . de . ries-	<i>To free any one from risk</i>
gos,	
Lidiar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To quarrel with another</i>
Liggar una cosa . . con . .	<i>To tie one thing to another</i>
otra,	
Ligero . . de . . pies,	<i>Light footed</i>

Limitar

236 The ELEMENTS of

Mefurarfe . . en . . las ac-	To be cautious in one's actions
ciones,	
Meter dinero . . en . . el	To put money into the chest
cofre,	
Meter á alguno . . en . . el	To engage any one in an un-
empeno,	dertaking
Meterfe . . á . . gobernar,	To assume government
Meterfe . . con . . los que	To put oneself on a footing with
mandan,	commanders
Meterfe . . en . . los peli-	To expose oneself to dangers
gros.	
Mezclar una cofa . . con . .	To mix one thing with another
otra,	
Mezclarfe . . en . . los	To mix oneself in bufinefs
negocios,	
Mirar . . de lexos,	To look at a diftance
Mirar á alguno,	To look at any one
Mirarfe . . en . . alguna	To be careful in any thing
cofa,	
Mirar . . por alguno,	To look for any one
Moderarfe . . en . . las pa-	To be moderate in words
tabras,	
Mofarfe . . de alguno,	To make game of any one
Mojar (algo) . . en . . el	To wet with water
agua,	
Molerfe . . á trabajar,	To fatigue oneself with work-
	ing
Molido . . de el tra-	Worn out with labour
bajo,	
Moleftar á alguno . . con . .	To moleft any one with vifits
vifitas,	
Molefto á los ami-	Troublefome to friends
gos,	
Montar á caballo,	To get on horfeback
Montar . . en mula,	To get on a mule
Montar . . en colera,	To get into a paffion
Morar . . en poblado,	To dwell in a populous place
Morir . . de enfer-	To die of a ficknefs
medad,	
Morirfe . . de frio,	To be ftarved with cold
Morirfe . . por confe-	To fatigue one'self to obtain any
guir algo,	end
Motejar á alguno . . de . .	To scoff at any one as ignorant
ignorante,	
Motivar á alguno . . con . .	To perfuade any one by rea-
razones,	sons
	Moverfe

Moverse de una parte . . á . . otra,	<i>To move from one side to another</i>
Mudar . . de . . intento.	<i>To change an intention</i>
Mudarse . . de . . casa,	<i>To change a habitation</i>
Murmurar . . de . . alguno,	<i>To murmur at any one</i>

N.

Nacer . . con . . fortuna,	<i>To be born to a fortune</i>
Nacer . . para . . el tra- bajo,	<i>To be born to labour</i>
Nadar . . . en . . el rio,	<i>To swim in the river</i>
Navegar . . á . . Indias,	<i>To sail to the Indies</i>
Negarfe . . á . . la com- municacion,	<i>To deny oneself to company</i>
Nimio . . en . . el pro- ceder,	<i>Over-nice in action</i>
Ninguno . . de . . los pre- sentes,	<i>None of those who are present</i>
Nivelarse . . á . . lo justo,	<i>To direct oneself by justice</i>
Nombrar á alguno . . para . . el empleo,	<i>To nominate any one to the em- ployment</i>
Notar á alguno . . de . . ma- la fama,	<i>To note any one as a bad cha- racter</i>
Notificar alguna cosa . . á . . alguno,	<i>To notify any thing to any one</i>

O

Obligar . . á . . , alguno,	<i>To oblige any one</i>
Obstinarse . . en . . al- guna cosa,	<i>To be obstinate in any thing</i>
Obtener alguna gracia . . de . . alguno,	<i>To obtain a favour from any one</i>
Ocultar algo . . de . . alguno,	<i>To conceal any thing from any one</i>
Ocuparse . . en . . estudiar,	<i>To be occupied in study</i>
Ofenderse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be offended at any thing</i>
Ofrecer algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To offer any thing to any one</i>
Ofrecerse . . á . . los peli- gros,	<i>To offer oneself to danger</i>
Olvidarse . . de . . lo pasado,	<i>To forget the past</i>
Opinar . . sobre . . alguna cosa,	<i>To hold an opinion on any thing</i>
Oprimir á otro . . con . . el poder,	<i>To oppress another by power</i>

Ordenarse

Ordenarse . . de . . sacer-	<i>To be ordained priest</i>
dote,	
Orillar . . á . . alguna	<i>To draw to any side</i>
parte,	

P.

Pagar . . con . . palabras,	<i>To pay with words</i>
Pagar . . . en . . . dinero,	<i>To pay in cash</i>
Pagarfe . . de . . buenas raz-	<i>To be satisfied with good rea-</i>
zones,	<i>sons</i>
Paliar algo . . con . . otra	<i>To palliate one thing with a-</i>
cosa,	<i>nother</i>
Palido . . de . . semblante,	<i>Pale faced</i>
Palmear . . á . . alguno,	<i>To ferule any body</i>
Parar . . en . . la mano,	<i>To hold in the hand</i>
Parar . . . en . . . casa,	<i>To stay at home</i>
Pararse . . con . . alguno,	<i>To make a stay with another</i>
Pararse . . á . . descansar,	<i>To unbend oneself</i>
Parco . . en . . la comida,	<i>Sparing in victuals</i>
Parecer . . en . . alguna	<i>To appear any where</i>
parte,	
Participar algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To participate any thing with</i>
	<i>any one</i>
Participar . . de . . alguna	<i>To participate of any thing</i>
cosa,	
Particularizarfe . . en . . al-	<i>To be singular in any thing</i>
guna cosa,	
Partir . . á . . Francia,	<i>To set off to France</i>
Partirse . . de . . España,	<i>To set off from Spain</i>
Partir . . en . . dos partes,	<i>To divide into two parts</i>
Partir . . entre . . los amigos,	<i>To share between friends</i>
Pasar . . . á . . . Madrid,	<i>To go to Madrid</i>
Pasar de una parte . . á . .	<i>To go from one side to another</i>
otra,	
Pasar . . entre . . montes	<i>To pass between mountains</i>
Pasar . . por . . el camino,	<i>To pass by the road</i>
Pasearse . . con . . otro,	<i>To walk with another</i>
Pasearse . . por . . el prado,	<i>To walk by the meadow</i>
Pecar . . . de . . . necio,	<i>To commit a sin through igno-</i>
	<i>rance</i>
Pecar . . . en . . . algo,	<i>To be faulty in any thing</i>
Pedir algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To ask any one for any thing</i>
Pedir . . con . . justicia,	<i>To ask with justice</i>
Pedir . . de . . en . . justicia,	<i>To claim in law</i>
Pedir . . . por . . . Dios,	<i>To ask for God</i>
Pedir . . por . . alguno,	<i>To ask for any one</i>

Pegar . . á . . . alguno,	<i>To stick to any one</i>
Pegar . contra . la pared,	<i>To beat against the wall</i>
Pelarse . por . alguna cosa,	<i>To be anxious for any thing</i>
Peligrar . . . en . . . algo,	<i>To endanger in any thing</i>
Pelotearse . con . alguno,	<i>To scuffle with any one</i>
Penar . . en . . la otra vida,	<i>To punish in the other life</i>
Pender . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To hang from any thing</i>
Penetrar . hasta . . las entrañas,	<i>To penetrate to the bowels</i>
Penetrado . . de . . dolor,	<i>Penetrated with grief</i>
Penfar . . en . . algo,	<i>To think upon any thing</i>
Perder algo . . de . . vista,	<i>To lose sight of any thing</i>
Perderse . . en . . el camino,	<i>To lose one's way</i>
Perderse . con . el juego,	<i>To ruin oneself with gaming</i>
Perecer . . de . . hambre,	<i>To perish with hunger</i>
Peregrinar . por . el mundo,	<i>To wander through the world</i>
Perfumar . con . incienso,	<i>To perfume with incense</i>
Permanecer . en . alguna parte,	<i>To remain in any place</i>
Permitir algo . á . alguno,	<i>To permit any thing to any one</i>
Permutar alguna cosa . por con . . otra,	<i>To exchange one thing for another</i>
Perseguido . . de . . enemigos,	<i>Pursued by enemies</i>
Perseverar . en . la resolución,	<i>To persevere in the resolution</i>
Persuadir algo . á . alguno,	<i>To persuade any one of any thing</i>
Persuadirse . á-de . alguna cosa,	<i>To be persuaded of any thing</i>
Persuadirse . de, por . las razones de otro,	<i>To be persuaded by another's reasons</i>
Pertrecharse . de . lo necesario,	<i>To be furnished with necessities</i>
Pesar . de . lo mal hecho,	<i>To repent of a crime</i>
Pesado . en . la conversacion,	<i>Dull in conversation</i>
Pescar . . con . . red,	<i>To fish with a net</i>
Picar . . con . . fuerza,	<i>To point with force</i>
Picarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To pique oneself upon any thing</i>
Pintiparado . á . alguno	<i>Fitted to any one.</i>

Plagarse

Plagarfe . . de . . granos,	<i>To be plagued with pimples</i>
Plantar . . à . . alguno . en	<i>To settle any one in any place</i>
. . . alguna parte,	
Plantarse . . en . . Cadiz,	<i>To be settled in Cadiz</i>
Poblar . . en . . buen puesto,	<i>To settle in a good situation</i>
Poblarfe . . de . . gente,	<i>To be peopled</i>
Ponderar algo . de . grande,	<i>To weigh any thing as great</i>
Poner á alguno . . á . . o-	<i>To put any one in a trade</i>
ficio,	
Poner algo . . en . . alguna	<i>To put any thing any where</i>
parte,	
Ponerfe . . á . . . escribir,	<i>To set oneself to writing</i>
Porfiar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To be positive with any one</i>
Portarse . . con . . decencia,	<i>To conduct oneself with de-</i>
	<i>cency</i>
Posar . . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To lodge in any place</i>
Poseido . . de . . temor,	<i>Possessed by fear</i>
Postrarfe . . en . . cama,	<i>To be confined to one's bed</i>
Postrarfe . . á . . los pies,	<i>To prostrate oneself at an-</i>
	<i>other's feet</i>
Preceder . . á . . . otro,	<i>To precede another</i>
Precedido . . de . . alguno,	<i>Preceded by any one</i>
Preciarse . . de . . valiente,	<i>To pique oneself upon courage</i>
Precipitarse . . de . . alguna	<i>To be precipitated from any</i>
parte,	<i>place</i>
Preferido . . de . . alguno,	<i>Preferred by any one</i>
Preferir . . . á . . . otro,	<i>To prefer to another</i>
Preguntar algo . á . . algu-	<i>To ask any one any thing</i>
no,	
Prendarse . . de . . alguno,	<i>To be taken with any one</i>
Prender . . á . . alguno,	<i>To seize any one</i>
Preocuparse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be preoccupied with any</i>
	<i>thing</i>
Prepararse . . a, para . . al-	<i>To prepare oneself for any</i>
guna cosa,	<i>thing</i>
Prescindir . . de . . algo,	<i>To cut off from any thing</i>
Presentar algo . . á . . otro,	<i>To present any thing to ano-</i>
Presentar á alguno . para .	<i>ther</i>
algun puesto.	<i>To present any one to an em-</i>
	<i>ployment</i>
Preservar á alguno . de . .	<i>To preserve any one from any</i>
alguna cosa,	<i>thing</i>
Presidir . . en . . algun tri-	<i>To preside in any tribunal</i>
bunal,	
Prestar dinero . . á . . otro,	<i>To lend money to another</i>
x	Presumir

Prefumir . . de . . docto,	To set up for a man of learning
Prevalecer . sobre . alguno, no,	To prevail over any one
Prevenir algo . á . alguno,	To prevent any one from any thing
Prevenirse . de . lo necesario,	To provide oneself with necessities
Prevenirse . para . algo,	To provide oneself for any thing
Privar á alguno . de . alguna cosa,	To deprive any one of any thing
Privar . . con . . alguno,	To be intimate with any one
Probar . . de . . alguna cosa,	To taste of any thing
Proceder . á . la eleccion,	To proceed to the election
Proceder . con . acuerdo,	To proceed with circumspection
Proceder . contra . alguno,	To proceed against any one
Procesar á alguno . por . delitos,	To judge a man for crimes
Procurar . por . alguno,	To procure for any one
Profesar . . en . . religion,	To profess in religion
Prometer algo . á . alguno,	To promise any thing to any one
Promover á alguno . para . otro empleo,	To promote any one to another employment
Propasarse . á . en . alguna cosa,	To overshoot one's mark in any thing
Proponer algo . á . alguno,	To propose any thing to any one
Proponer á alguno . en . el primer lugar,	To propose to any one in the first place
Proporcionarse . con . las fuerzas,	To be proportionate to one's strength
Prorogar el plazo . á . alguno,	To prorogue the time of appearance in a court of justice
Prorumpir . en . lagrimas,	To burst into tears
Proveer la plaza . de . vi-veres,	To furnish the fortress with provisions
Provenir . de . otra causa,	To proceed from another cause
Provocar á alguno . con . . malas palabras,	To provoke anyone by scurrilous language
Proximo . . á . . morir,	At the point of death
Pujar . . por . . alguna cosa,	To push for any thing

R

Pujar

Pujar . contra . la diffi- *To strive against difficulties*
cultad,

Q.

Quadrar alguna cosa . á . *To fit any thing to any one*
alguno,
Qual . . de . . . los dos? *Which of the two?*
Quebrantarfe . de . dolor, *To be worn out with grief*
Quebrar . . á . . alguno, *To break any one's heart*
Quedarfe . . en . . casa, *To tarry at home*
Quedarfe . en . el fermon, *To stop short in a discourse*
Quejarfe . . de . alguno, *To complain of any one*
Quemarse . de . alguna *To be offended with any word,*
palabra,
Quemarse . por . alguna *To beat oneself for any thing*
cosa,
Querido . . de . . todos, *Beloved by every body*
Quien . . de . . ellos? *Which of them?*
Quitar algo . á . alguno, *To take any thing from any*
one
Quitar alguna cosa . de . . *To take any thing from any*
alguna parte, *place*
Quitarfe . de . quimeras, *To free oneself from chimeras*

R.

Rabiar . . de . . hambre, *To rage with hunger*
Rabiar . . por . . algo, *To rage for any thing*
Radicarse . . en . . la vir- *To be rooted in virtue*
tud,
Rallar las tripas . á . algu- *To thump the entrails*
no,
Rayar . . en . . virtud, *To be inclined in virtue*
Razonar . con . alguno, *To reason with any one*
Rebaxar alguna cantidad . *To abate one sum from another*
de . otra,
Recavar algo . . de, con . *To obtain any thing from ano-*
. alguno, *ther*
Recaer . . en . . la enfer- *To relapse into sickness*
medad,
Recatarfe . . de . alguno, *To be cautious of any one*
Recetar medicina . á . al- *To prescribe a medicine for*
guno, *any one*
Recibir algo . de . alguno, *To receive any thing from one*
Recibir á alguno . en . casa, *To receive any one into a house*
Recio . de . complexion, *Of a strong constitution*

Reclinarfe

Reclinarse . . en sobre . .	<i>To lean upon any thing</i>
Recluir á alguno . en . algo,	<i>To shut any one up in any place</i>
Recobrarfe . de . la enfer-	<i>To recover from sickness</i>
medad,	
Recogerse . . á . . casa,	<i>To go home</i>
Recomendar algo . . á . .	<i>To recommend any thing to any</i>
alguno,	<i>one</i>
Recompensar a gravios . .	<i>To recompence ill treatment</i>
con . beneficios,	<i>with benefits</i>
Reconcentrar alguna pasión	<i>To center a passion in the</i>
. en . el pecho,	<i>breast</i>
Reconciliarse . con . los	<i>To be reconciled with the ene-</i>
enemigos,	<i>mies</i>
Reconvenir á alguno . con	<i>To advise any one with any</i>
. alguna cosa,	<i>thing</i>
Recostarfe . en . la silla,	<i>To lean on the seat</i>
Reducir algo . á . la mitad,	<i>To reduce any thing to the</i>
	<i>half</i>
Redondearse . de . deudas,	<i>To be over head and ears in</i>
	<i>debt</i>
Redundar . en . beneficios,	<i>To redound with kindness</i>
Remplazar á alguno . en .	<i>To replace any one in his em-</i>
su empleo,	<i>ployment</i>
Referirse . á . alguna cosa,	<i>To refer oneself to any thing</i>
Refocilarfe . con . algo,	<i>To regale oneself with any</i>
	<i>thing</i>
Refugiarse . en . algun pu-	<i>To take refuge in any place</i>
esto,	
Regodearse . en . alguna	<i>To be merry at any thing</i>
cosa,	
Reirse . . de . . otro,	<i>To make a jest of another</i>
Remirarse . en . alguna	<i>To examine oneself in any</i>
cosa,	<i>thing</i>
Rendirse . á . la razon,	<i>To yield to reason</i>
Renegar . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To be a renegado from any</i>
	<i>thing</i>
Repartir algo . á , entre . .	<i>To spread any thing among</i>
muchos,	<i>many</i>
Representarse alguna cosa,	<i>To represent any thing to one's</i>
. á , en . la imaginacion,	<i>own imagination</i>
Resbalarfe . de . las manos,	<i>To slip away from another's</i>
	<i>hands</i>
Resentirse . . de . . algo,	<i>To resent any thing</i>
Resolverse . á . alguna cosa,	<i>To resolve upon any thing</i>
	<i>R 2 Responder</i>

Responder . á . la pregunta,	<i>To answer a question</i>
Restituirse . á . su patria,	<i>To return to one's country</i>
Retroceder . á, hacia . tal parte,	<i>To recede towards such a place</i>
Reventar . . de . . rifa,	<i>To burst with laughter</i>
Reventar . por . hablar,	<i>To burst with speaking</i>
Revestirse . de . autoridad,	<i>To be invested with authority</i>
Revolcarse . en . los vicios,	<i>To wallow in vice</i>
Revolver . á, hacia . el en- nemigo,	<i>To return to the enemy</i>
Robar algo . á . alguno,	<i>To take any thing from any one</i>
Rodar el carro . por . tierra,	<i>To overturn a carriage</i>
Rodear . . á . alguno por todas partes,	<i>To encompass any one on all sides</i>
Rogar alguna cosa . á . al- guno,	<i>To ask any thing of any one</i>
Romper . . por . alguna parte,	<i>To break in any place</i>
Romper . con . alguno,	<i>To break off with any one</i>
Rozarse . en . la conver- sacion,	<i>To be vulgar in conversation</i>

S

Saber . . . á . . . pan,	<i>To relish bread</i>
Sacar algo . de . alguna parte,	<i>To take any thing from any place</i>
Sacar algo . de . la plaza,	<i>To take any thing from the fortress</i>
Sacrificar algo . á, por . Dios,	<i>To sacrifice any thing for, to God</i>
Sacrificarse . por . alguno,	<i>To sacrifice oneself for any one</i>
Salir . á . alguna parte,	<i>To go out to any place</i>
Salir . de . algun peligro,	<i>To escape from any danger</i>
Salir . . con . . la preten- sion,	<i>To obtain one's aim</i>
Saltar . . de . . . el suelo,	<i>To leap from the ground</i>
Saltar . . . en . . . tierra,	<i>To leap on the ground</i>
Salvar á alguno . . de . . el peligro,	<i>To save any one from danger</i>
Sanar . . de . . la enferme- dad,	<i>To cure of a disease</i>
Satisfacer . por . . la inju- ria,	<i>To make satisfaction for an injury</i>
	Satisfacerse

246 *The* ELEMENTS of

Sugerir algo . á . alguno,	<i>To suggest any thing to any one</i>
Sugetarse . á . alguno ó alguna cosa,	<i>To subject oneself to any thing, or any one</i>
Sumiso . á . . la voluntad,	<i>Submissive to another's will</i>
Supeditado . de . los contrarios,	<i>Suppressed by the enemies</i>
Superior . á . los ennemigos,	<i>Superior to the enemy</i>
Suplicar . . per . . alguno,	<i>To entreat for any one</i>
Surtir . . . de . . viveres,	<i>To supply with victuals</i>
Suspenso . . en . . el ayre,	<i>Suspended in the air</i>
Suspirar . por . el mando,	<i>To hanker after command</i>
Sustentarse . de . esperanzas,	<i>To sustain oneself with hopes</i>

T.

Temblar . . de . . . frio,	<i>To tremble with cold</i>
Temido . . de . . muchos,	<i>Fear'd by many</i>
Temeroso . de . la muerte,	<i>Fearful of death</i>
Temible . á . los contrarios,	<i>Dreadful to his enemies</i>
Templarse . . en . . comer,	<i>To be temperate in eating</i>
Tener á uno . por . otro,	<i>To take one for another</i>
Tenerse . . . en . . . pié,	<i>To keep on foot</i>
Teñir . . . de . . . azul,	<i>To dye in blue</i>
Tirar . á , por . tal parte,	<i>To draw on such a side</i>
Tiritar . . . de . . . frio,	<i>To chatter with cold</i>
Titubear . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To stagger in any thing</i>
Tocar . . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To touch upon any thing</i>
Tocado . . de . . . loco,	<i>Touched with madness</i>
Tomar algo . en con . . las manos,	<i>To take any thing in or with the hands</i>
Tomar algo . de . tal modo,	<i>To take any thing in such a manner</i>
Tornar . de , á , por . . alguna parte,	<i>To turn to such a side</i>
Trabajar . por . alguna cosa,	<i>To labour for any thing</i>
Trabar . por . alguna cosa,	<i>To contend for any thing</i>

Trabar

Trabar una cosa . . con . . otra,	<i>To join one thing with another</i>
Trabarse . de . palabras,	<i>To quarrel with any one</i>
Trabucarse . en . las pala- bras,	<i>To misunderstand any words</i>
Traher algo . de, á . algu- na parte,	<i>To draw any thing from or to any place</i>
Transferir algo . á . otro tiempo,	<i>To transfer any thing to an- other time</i>
Transferir algo . en . al- guna persona,	<i>To transfer any thing to any person</i>
Transfigurarse . en . otra cosa,	<i>To transmogrify oneself into another thing</i>
Transformar alguna cosa . en . otra,	<i>To transform one thing into another</i>
Transitar . por . . alguna parte,	<i>To pass by any place</i>
Transpirar . por . . todas partes,	<i>To transpire on every side</i>
Transportar alguna cosa . . á, de . alguna parte,	<i>To transport any thing to or from any place</i>
Traspassado . . de . . dolor,	<i>Transfixed with grief</i>
Trasplantar de una parte . . en, á . otra,	<i>To transplant from one place to another</i>
Tratar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To treat with any one</i>
Tratar . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To treat of any thing</i>
Tratar . en . . comercios,	<i>To be in trade</i>
Triunfar . de . los enne- migos,	<i>To triumph over the enemy</i>
Trocar una cosa . con, por . . . otra,	<i>To change one thing for ano- ther</i>
Tropezar . en . alguna co- sa,	<i>To stumble on anything</i>

U.

Ultimo . de entre . todos,	<i>The last of all</i>
Uncir los bueyes . á . . el carro,	<i>To yoke oxen to the plough</i>
Uniformar una cosa . á, con . . . otra,	<i>To make one thing uniform to another</i>
Unir una cosa . á, con . . otra,	<i>To unite one thing with ano- ther</i>
Unirse . . . éntre . . . si,	<i>To be united together</i>
Uno . de, éntre . muchos,	<i>One amongst many</i>
Usar . . . dé . . las armas,	<i>To make use of arms</i>

Util . . para, á . . tal cosa, *Useful for such a thing*
 Utilizarse . en con . alguna cosa, *To make advantage of any thing*

V.

Vacar . . á . . los trabajos, *To have leisure from work*
 Vaciarfe . de . alguna cosa, *To be emptied from any thing*
 Vacilar . en . la conversacion, *To wander in conversation*
 Vacio . de . entendimiento, *Addle-headed*
 Vagar . por . . el mundo, *To wander through the world*
 Valerse . de . alguno ó de alguna cosa, *To value oneself upon any one, or any thing*
 Valuar algo . . en, á . tal precio, *To value any thing at such a price*
 Vanagloriarse . de . alguna cosa, *To be puffed up with pride for any thing*
 Vecino . al, del . palacio, *Near the palace*
 Velar . sobre . alguna cosa, *To watch over any thing*
 Vencerse . á . alguna cosa, *To conquer oneself in any thing*
 Vencido . de . los contrarios, *Conquered by the enemy*
 Venderse . . por . amigo, *To feign friendship*
 Vengarse . . de . alguno, *To revenge oneself of any one*
 Venir . á, de, por . alguna parte, *To come to, from, or by any place*
 Venir . . en . . lo que otro propone, *To come into another's proposals*
 Venir . . con . . alguno, *To come with another*
 Verse . . con . . alguno, *To be with any one*
 Verse . . en . . . altura, *To be in such a latitude*
 Vestir . . á . . . la moda, *To dress in fashion*
 Vestirse . . . de . . . seda, *To be clothed in silk*
 Vigilar . sobre . los subditos, *To watch over the subjects*
 Violentarse . en, á . alguna cosa, *To be violent in any thing*
 Visible . . á, para . todos, *Visible to all*
 Vivir . . con . . alguno, *To live with any one*
 Vivir . . de . . su officio, *To live by one's employment*
 Vivir . . en . . tal parte, *To live in such a place*
 Volar

Volar . . . al . . . cielo,	<i>To fly to heaven</i>
Volar . . . por . . al ayre,	<i>To fly in the air</i>
Volver . . á, de, por . . tal parte,	<i>To return from such a place</i>
Volver . por . . la verdad,	<i>To shew the truth</i>
Votar . . . en . . el pleyto,	<i>To vote in the trial</i>
Votar . . por . . . alguno,	<i>To vote for any one</i>

Z.

Zabullirse . . en . el agua,	<i>To plunge into the water</i>
Zafarse . de . alguno, ó de alguna cosa,	<i>To excuse oneself from any one or any thing</i>
Zapatearse . con . alguno,	<i>To make a noise with any one</i>
Zozobrar . en . la tormen- ta,	<i>To be afflicted in the torment</i>

☞ The X and the Y are omitted in the above List, because in Spanish we make little or no use of the Verbs beginning with those Letters.

A

VOCABULARY,

CONTAINING

Such words as most frequently occur in common use, and are therefore to be known first by young beginners.

The parts of the human body. Las partes del cuerpo humano.

C Abeza, <i>f.</i> the head	Blanco del ojo, <i>the white of the eye</i>
Celébro, <i>m.</i> the brain	Niña del ojo, <i>the eye-ball</i>
Cogote, <i>m.</i> the part behind where the head and neck join	Tela del ojo, <i>the film of the eye</i>
Coronilla, <i>f.</i> the crown of the head	Nervio óptico, <i>m.</i> the optic nerve
Molléra, <i>f.</i> the mould of the head	La naríz, <i>f.</i> the nose
Frente, <i>f.</i> the forehead	Los caños de la naríz, <i>the gristle of the nose</i>
Siénes, <i>f.</i> the temples	La punta de la naríz, <i>the top of the nose</i>
Oréja, <i>f.</i> the ear	La mexilla, <i>the cheek</i>
Ternilla, <i>f.</i> the gristle	La boca, <i>the mouth</i>
Hueco de la oreja, <i>the hollow of the ear</i>	La enzía, <i>the gum</i>
Tela del oído, <i>the drum of the ear</i>	Los dientes, <i>the teeth</i>
Céja, <i>f.</i> the eye-brow	Las muelas, <i>the grinders</i>
Parpádos, <i>m.</i> the eye-lids	Los colmillos, <i>the eye-teeth</i>
Pestañas, <i>f.</i> the eye-lashes	La lengua, <i>the tongue</i>
Lagrimál, or la cuenca del ojo, <i>the corner of the eye</i>	El paladar, <i>the palate</i>
	La quixáda, <i>the jaw</i>

La

La barba, <i>the chin</i>	El pulgár, <i>the thumb</i>
Las barbas, <i>the beard</i>	El dedo índice, <i>the fore-finger</i>
El cuello, <i>the neck</i>	El dedo del corazón, <i>the middle finger</i>
La cervíz, <i>the hinder part of the neck</i>	El dedo annulár, <i>the fourth finger</i>
La nuca, <i>the nape of the neck</i>	El dedo meñique, <i>or auricular, the little finger</i>
La garganta, <i>the throat</i>	La uña, <i>the nail</i>
El gáznate, <i>the gullet</i>	Las espaldas, <i>the back</i>
El seno, <i>the bosom</i>	Los ombros, <i>the shoulders</i>
El pecho, <i>the breast</i>	Los lados, <i>the sides</i>
El estómago, <i>the stomach</i>	El muslo, <i>the thigh</i>
Las costillas, <i>the ribs</i>	La rodilla, <i>the knee</i>
La barriga, <i>the belly</i>	El jarréte, <i>the ham</i>
El ombligo, <i>the navel</i>	La pierna, <i>the leg</i>
Las ingles, <i>the groins</i>	La pantorilla, <i>the calf of the leg</i>
El brazo, <i>the arm</i>	La espinílla, <i>the shin-bone</i>
El codo, <i>the elbow</i>	Espinázo, <i>the back-bone</i>
El sobáco, <i>the arm-pit</i>	El tovillo, <i>the ankle</i>
La mano, <i>the hand</i>	El pié, <i>the foot</i>
La muñeca, <i>the wrist</i>	La planta del pié, <i>the sole of the foot</i>
La palma de la mano, <i>the palm of the hand</i>	La gargante del pié, <i>the joint of the foot</i>
Los dedos, <i>the fingers</i>	
Las junturas, <i>or juntas de los dedos, the joints of the fingers</i>	
La yéma del dedo, <i>the brawn of the finger</i>	

The interior parts of the human body. Partes interiores del cuerpo humano.

Murecillo, <i>or músculo, a muscle</i>	Huefío, <i>a bone</i>
Grassia, <i>or gordúra, fat</i>	Meollo, <i>} marrow</i>
Membrána, <i>a membrane</i>	Medúla, <i>} marrow</i>
Nérvio, <i>a nerve</i>	Tuétano, <i>} marrow</i>
Tendon, <i>a tendon, sinew</i>	Casco, <i>} the skull</i>
Vena, <i>a vein</i>	Calavéra, <i>} the skull</i>
Artéria, <i>an artery</i>	Cozquillas, <i>the shin-bones</i>
Ternilla, <i>a gristle</i>	Espinázo, <i>the back-bone</i>

La

La espaldilla, <i>the shoulder-bone</i>	El estómago, <i>the stomach</i>
La canilla del brazo, <i>the arm-bone</i>	La boca del estómago, <i>the pit of the stomach</i>
Hueso sacro, or rabadilla, <i>the rump-bone</i>	Las tripas, <i>the guts</i>
Esqueléto, <i>skeleton</i>	Los intestinos, <i>the intestines</i>
El corazón, <i>the heart</i>	Madre, <i>the womb</i>
Los bófes, <i>the lungs or lights</i>	Matríz, <i>the womb</i>
Pulmónes liviános, <i>the lungs or lights</i>	Utero, <i>the womb</i>
El hígado, <i>the liver</i>	La vexíga, <i>the bladder</i>
El bázo, <i>the spleen</i>	La sangre, <i>the blood</i>
Los riñones, <i>the kidneys</i>	La cólera, <i>the choler</i>
Los fésos, <i>the brains</i>	La fléma, <i>phlegm</i>
	El chylo, <i>the chile</i>
	La leche, <i>the milk</i>
	Saliva, <i>spittle</i>

The five senses. Los cinco sentidos.

La vista, <i>the sight</i>	El gusto, <i>the taste</i>
El oído, <i>the hearing</i>	El tacto, <i>the feeling</i>
El olfato, <i>the smell</i>	

Qualities of the body. Calidádes del cuerpo.

Salúd, <i>health</i>	Fealdád, <i>ugliness</i>
Fuérza, <i>strength</i>	Garbo, <i>good presence</i>
Debilidad, <i>weakness</i>	Brío, <i>sprightliness</i>
Hermosúra, <i>beauty</i>	Rico talle, <i>fine stature</i>

Defects in human bodies. Defectos del cuerpo humano.

Fealdád, <i>deformity</i>	Catarata, <i>a cataract</i>
Arrugas, <i>wrinkles</i>	Ceguedád, or ceguéra, <i>blindness</i>
Pecas, <i>freckles</i>	Magrúra, <i>leanness</i>
Lagañas, <i>blear eyes</i>	Ciego, <i>blind</i>
Verrúga, <i>a wart</i>	Tuerto, <i>one-eyed</i>
Lunár, <i>a mole</i>	Coxo, <i>lame</i>
Nube en el ojo, <i>a pearl in the eye</i>	Coxéz, <i>lameness</i>

Tarta-

Tartamúdo, *stammer*
 Corcóva, *crookedness*
 Calvo, *bald*
 Romo, *flat-nosed*
 Estropeado, *crippled*
 Tullído, *lame of the limbs*

Zurdo, *left-handed*
 Bizco, }
 Bisójo, } *squitting*
 Manco, *lame of a hand*
 Mudo, *dumb*
 Sordo, *deaf*

Of cloaths. De los vestúdos.

Paño, *cloth*
 Paño fino, *fine cloth*
 Paño tundido, *shorn cloth*
 Grana, }
 Escarlata, } *scarlet*
 Raxa, *rash cloth*
 Sayál, *sackcloth*
 Frisa, *frize*
 Estameña, *serge*
 Estófa, *stuff*
 Taffetán, *taffety*
 Raso, *satín*
 Tercio pélo, *velvet*
 Damasco, *damask*
 Brocado, *brocade*
 Gorgorán, *gogram*
 Gasa, *gauze*
 Lanillas, *drugget*
 Cendál, *crape*
 Camelóte, *camblet*
 Tela de oro, *cloth of gold*
 Tripe, *shag*
 Algodón, *cotton*
 Fustán, *fustian*
 Musielína, *muslin*
 Lino, *flax*
 Lienzo, *linen*
 Cambray, *cambrick*
 Olanda, *holland*
 Ruán, *French linen*
 Cãnamo, *hemp*
 Terlíz, *ticken*
 Calicú, *calico*
 Fiéltro, *felt*

Angéo, *canvas*
 Olóna, *sail-cloth*
 Bayéta, *bays*
 Lana, *wool*
 Estámbré, *worsted*
 Séda, *filk*
 Bocací, *buckram*
 Joya, *a jewel*
 Hebilla, *a buckle*
 Alamáres, *loops on coats*
 Ojál, *a button-hole*
 Bordadúra, *embroidery*
 Bottón, *a button*
 Franja, }
 Flueque, } *a fringe*
 Puntas, }
 Encaxes, } *laces*
 Cinta, *a ribbon*
 Listón, *a broad ribbon*
 Passamáno, *gold or silver lace*
 Ribete, *an edging*
 Sombrero, *a hat*
 Copa del sombrero, *the crown*
 of the hat
 Ala ò falda del sombrero, *the*
 brim of the hat
 Torzál ò trenzilla, *the hat-*
 band
 Plunáge, *a feather*
 Bonetillo de viejo, *a skull-cap*
 Bonéte, *a cap*
 Gorro de noche, *a night-cap*
 Gorra, *an old-fashioned cap*
 Caperuza, *a sort of cap*
 Montera,

Montera, *a hunting-cap*Camisa, *a shirt, a shift*Almilla, } *a waistcoat*

Chupa, }

Calzoncillos, *drawers*Jubón, *a doublet*Manga, *a sleeve*Manga perdida, *a hanging sleeve*Faldillas de jubon, *the skirts of a waistcoat, &c.*Calzones, *breeches*Balón, *a band*Corbatín, *a neckcloth*Cuello, *a collar*Coléto, *a buff-coat*Agujéta, *a point*Faldriquera, *a pocket*Bolsillo, *a purse*Medias, *stockings*Ligas, *garters*Zapatos, *shoes*Escarpines, *pumps*Chinélas, *slippers*Borceguí, *a buskin*Botas, *boots*Polainas, *spatterdashies*Espuelas, *spurs*

Puños, }

Vueltas, } *cuffs or ruffles*

Vuelos, }

Tahalí, *a shoulder-belt*Tiros, *a waist-belt*Espada, *a sword*Daga, *a dagger*Capa, *a cloak*Casaca, *a coat*Guante, *a glove*Ceñidor, *a girdle*Peluca, *a round wig*Peluquín, *a bag-wig*Pañuélo, *a pocket handkerchief*

Ropa, }

Ropón, } *a gown*

Bata, }

Ropa de levantár, *a morning-gown*Pelíco, } *a shepherd's jerkin*

Zamárra, }

*For women.**Para mugéres.*

Tocado, }

Cófia, } *a head-dress, a*Escófia, } *cap*

Toca, }

Mánto, *a veil*Saya, *a petticoat*

Vasquína, }

Guardapiés, } *an upper petticoat*

Enaguas, }

Avantál, } *an apron*

Delantal, }

Guarda sól, } *an umbrella*

Quita sol, }

Relóx, *a watch*Tablillas, *tables*Espéjo, *a looking-glass*Buxéta, *a little box*Manguíto, *a muff*Cotilla, *flays*Mantilla, *a mantle*Bata, *a gown*Chapín, *a clog*Zarcillos, *ear-rings*Pendientes, *pendants*Gargantilla, *necklace*

Manillas, }

Bracelétes, } *bracelets*

Sortijas, }

Anillos, } *rings*Pedrerías, *precious stones*

Abanico,

Abanico, *a fan*
Calzétas, *thread stockings*
Peinadór, *combing cloth*
Pañales, *clouts*
Faxa, *a rowler*

Juguétes, *play-things*
Cuna, *a cradle*
Ama, *a nurse*
Díxes, *toys*

Of eating and drinking. De el comer y beber.

Comída, *dinner*
Cena, *supper*
Almuérzo, *breakfast*
Merienda, *luncheon*
Colación, *collation*
Banquéte, *an entertainment*
Combidádo, *a guest*
Combíte, *a feast*
Hambre, *hunger*
Séd, *thirst*
Borracho, *a drunkard*
Buen bebedór, *a good drinker*
Buen apetito, } *a good ap-*
Buenas ganas, } *petite*
Glotón, *a glutton*
Pán, *bread*
Pán blanco, *white bread*
Pán candiál, *the whitest bread*
Pán bázo, *brown bread*
Molléte, *a hot loaf*
Pán fresco, *new bread*
Pán de todo el trigo, *wheaten*
bread
Pán de centéno, *rye bread*
Pán de cebáda, *barley bread*
Pán de avena, *oaten bread*
Pán de mijo, *millet bread*
Pan de maíz, *Indian corn*
bread
Pán de levadura, *leavened*
bread
Bizcócho, *biscuit*
Migája de pán, *a crumb of*
bread

Corteza de pán, *a crust of*
bread
Masa, *dough*
Torta, *a cake, or loaf*
Rosca, *bread made like a roll*
Buñuelo, *a fritter*
Empanáda, *a tart, or pye*
Cárne, *meat*
Cozido, *boiled meat*
Aslado, *roasted meat*
Estofado, *stewed meat*
Carne frita, *fried meat*
Carbonáda, *broiled meat*
Pepitoria, *giblets*
Picadillo, *a hash*
Cecina, *hung meat*
Perníl, } *a ham*
Jamón, }
Carnero, *mutton*
Vaca, *beef*
Cordéro, *lamb*
Ternéra, *veal*
Puérco, *pork*
Cabríto, *kid*
Tocino, *bacon*
Pierna de carnéro, *a leg of*
mutton
Brazúelo de carnéro, *a shoul-*
der of mutton
Lomo, *a loin*
Pecho, *a breast*
Manos de carnéro, *sheeps*
trotters

Ruéda

Ruéda de ternéra, <i>a fillet of veal</i>	Huévos y torreznos, <i>collops and eggs</i>
Affadura, <i>the pluck</i>	Huévos rebueltos, <i>battered eggs</i>
Salchicha, <i>a sausage</i>	Tortilla de huévos, <i>an omelet</i>
Salchichón, <i>a big sausage</i>	Huévos de faltriquera, <i>yolks of eggs in a shell of sugar, to carry in the pockets</i>
Morcilla, <i>a blood pudding</i>	Huévos hilados, <i>reales, o de ángeles, sweet eggs spun out like hairs</i>
Longaniza, <i>a great sausage</i>	Sazonamiento, <i>seasoning</i>
Pastél, <i>a pastry</i>	Sulmuéra, <i>brine</i>
Caldo, <i>broth</i>	Espécias, <i>spices</i>
Sopa, <i>soup</i>	Pimienta, <i>pepper</i>
Potáge, <i>pottage</i>	Gengibre, <i>ginger</i>
Papas, } <i>any sort of pap</i>	Clavillos, <i>cloves</i>
Puches, }	Canéla, <i>cinnamon</i>
Pisto, <i>jelly-broths</i>	Nuéz moscada, <i>nutmeg</i>
Carne fiambre, <i>cold meat</i>	Flór de especie, <i>mace</i>
Leche, <i>milk</i>	Mostáza, <i>mustard</i>
Nata, <i>cream</i>	Agráz, <i>verjuice</i>
Suéro, <i>wheny</i>	Vinagre, <i>vinegar</i>
Mantéca, <i>butter</i>	Azeíte, <i>oil</i>
Quéso, <i>cheese</i>	Sál, <i>salt</i>
Quéso fresco, <i>new cheese</i>	Azúcar, <i>sugar</i>
Requesón, <i>curds</i>	Escabeches, <i>pickles</i>
Cuajo, <i>rennet</i>	Dulces, <i>sweetmeats</i>
Cujada, <i>milk hardened with rennet</i>	Almibáres, <i>conservees</i>
Huévo, <i>an egg</i>	Almíbar, <i>sugar boiled</i>
Yema de huévo, <i>the yolk of an egg</i>	Confites, <i>confits</i>
Clara de huévo, <i>the white of an egg</i>	Conserveas, <i>conservees</i>
Huévo blando, <i>a soft egg</i>	Mermeláda, <i>marmalade</i>
Huévo duro, <i>a hard egg</i>	Peráda, <i>pears preserved</i>
Huévo fresco, <i>a new egg</i>	Alcorzillas, } <i>aniseed sugar</i>
Huévo en cáscara, <i>an egg in the shell</i>	Pastillas, }
Huévo cozido, <i>a boiled egg</i>	Naranjada, <i>candied oranges</i>
Huévo asado, <i>a roasted egg</i>	Turrón, <i>sweetmeat made of almonds, honey, &c.</i>
Huévo estrellado, <i>a fried egg</i>	Barquillos o suplicaciones, <i>sweet wafers</i>
Huévo huéro, <i>an addle egg</i>	Buñuelos, <i>puffs</i>
Huévo empollado, <i>an egg with a chicken in it</i>	Bebida, <i>drink</i>
Huévos de pescádo, <i>the spawn of fish</i>	Vino, <i>wine</i>
Huévos mexidos, <i>yolks of eggs stewed with wine and sugar</i>	Vino puro, <i>wine without any adulteration</i>

Vino

Vino vuelto, <i>pricked wine</i>	<i>the grapes, by pouring wa-</i>
Vino moscatél, <i>muskadine</i>	<i>ter on them after they have</i>
<i>wine</i>	<i>been pressed</i>
Vino tinto, <i>red wine</i>	Héz del vino, <i>wine lees</i>
Vino blanco, <i>white wine</i>	Aguardiente, <i>brandy</i>
Vino halóque, <i>pale wine</i>	Cervéza, <i>beer</i>
Vino claréte, <i>claret wine</i>	Sidra, <i>cyder</i>
Vino dulce y picante, <i>sweet</i>	Alója, <i>mead, metheglin</i>
<i>and sharp wine</i>	Chocoláte, <i>chocolate</i>
Vino añejo, <i>old wine</i>	Thé, <i>tea</i>
Vino ligero, <i>a light wine</i>	Limonada, <i>lemonade</i>
Vinázo, <i>a strong wine</i>	Mistéla, <i>anise brandy</i>
Malvasía, <i>malmsey</i>	Caffé <i>coffee</i>
Aqua pié, <i>a liquor made with</i>	

The beasts, fowls, fishes, fruits, herbs, roots, &c. that are eatable, will be found under their respective names.

Los animáles, aves, peces, frutas, hierbas, raices, &c. comestibles, se hallarán debáxo, de sus nombres respectivos.

Beasts. Béstias.

Béstia mansa, <i>a tame beast</i>	Puerco, } <i>a hog</i>
Béstia feroz, <i>a fierce beast</i>	Marráno, }
Ganádo, <i>cattle</i>	Lechón, <i>a pig</i>
Ganádo mayor, <i>great cattle</i>	Javalí, <i>a wild boar</i>
Toro, <i>a bull</i>	Haca, } <i>a colt</i>
Ternéro ò bezerro, <i>a calf</i>	Haquilla, }
Ternéra, <i>a heifer</i>	Búfalo, <i>a buffalo</i>
Buéy, <i>an ox</i>	Yegua, <i>a mare</i>
Carnéro, <i>a sheep</i>	Yegüecilla, <i>a young mare</i>
Ovéja, <i>an ewe</i>	Cabállo, <i>a horse</i>
Cordéro, <i>a lamb</i>	Caméllo, <i>a camel</i>
Corderíco, <i>a lambkin</i>	Gáto, <i>a cat</i>
Burro, }	Garañon <i>a stallion</i>
Borríco, } <i>an afs</i>	Caballo castrádo, <i>a gelding</i>
Afno, }	Caballo entéro, <i>a stone-horse</i>
Jumento, }	Cabállo corredor, <i>a race</i>
Burra, }	<i>horse</i>
Borríca, } <i>a she afs</i>	Cabállo de mano, <i>a led horse</i>
	S Cabállo

258 The ELEMENTS of

Cabállo de posta, <i>a post-horse</i>	Galgo, <i>a greyhound</i>
Cabállo de meda, <i>a hackney-horse</i>	Lebrél, <i>a sort of fierce dogs, resembling the greyhounds, common in Ireland</i>
Cabállo rebelde, <i>a restive horse</i>	Perro ventór, <i>a finder</i>
Cabállo desbocádo, <i>a hard-mouthed horse</i>	Perro de agua, <i>or lamedillo, a water-dog</i>
Cabállo medroso, <i>a starting horse</i>	Mastin, <i>or dogo, a mastiff</i>
Cabállo tropezador, <i>a stumbling horse</i>	Perro de pastór, <i>a shepherd's dog</i>
Cabállo que sacude, <i>a jolting horse</i>	Perro veladór, <i>a house-dog</i>
Cabállo asmático, <i>a broken-winded horse</i>	Perrillo de falda, <i>a lap-dog</i>
Cabállo indómito, <i>a horse, that cannot be tamed</i>	Aláno, <i>a bull dog</i>
Cabállo saltadór, <i>a leaping horse</i>	Barbudillo, <i>a spaniel</i>
Cabállo bayo, <i>a bay horse</i>	Perro raposéro, <i>or xatéo, a sort of small setting-dogs for fox-hunting</i>
Bayo castaño, <i>a chesnut-bay</i>	Perro de muesta, <i>a setting-dog</i>
Bayo escúro, <i>a brown bay</i>	Gozque, <i>} little dogs kept in</i>
Bayo dorádo, <i>a bright bay</i>	Gozquéjo, <i>} houses, only to bark</i>
Picázo, <i>a pyed horse</i>	Conéjo, <i>a rabbit</i>
Ruzio rodádo, <i>a dapple grey</i>	Hacanéa, <i>a pad</i>
De colór de gamúza, <i>cream colour</i>	Muléto, <i>a young mule</i>
Alazán, <i>a sorrel</i>	Mulo, <i>a he-mule</i>
Alazán tostádo, <i>a dark sorrel</i>	Mula, <i>a she-mule</i>
Ovéro, <i>a white and red spotted horse</i>	Potro, <i>a colt</i>
Rubicán, <i>a grey horse</i>	Pollíno, <i>an ass's colt</i>
Cabállo aguádo, <i>a pye-ball'd horse</i>	Ciervo, <i>a stag</i>
Cabra, <i>a she-goat</i>	Venádo, <i>a deer</i>
Cabríto, <i>a kid</i>	Gamo, <i>a fallow deer</i>
Cabron, <i>a he-goat</i>	Cachorro de ciervo, <i>a fawn</i>
Perro, <i>a dog</i>	Hastas de ciervo, <i>the horns of a deer</i>
Perro de caza, <i>a hound</i>	Rastro ò pisádas del ciervo, <i>the track of a stag</i>
Sabuésso, <i>a blood-hound</i>	Comadréja, <i>a weasel</i>
Podénco, <i>} a setting-dog</i>	Texón, <i>a badger</i>
Perdiguéro, <i>} a setting-dog</i>	Gamúza, <i>a wild goat</i>
Perro calládo, <i>a hound that does not open well</i>	Cabra montés, <i>a roebuck</i>
Perro baxo, <i>a terrier</i>	Gato de algaliá, <i>a civet-cat</i>
	Dáma, <i>a doe</i>
	Ardilla, <i>a squirrel</i>
	Elephante, <i>an elephant</i>
	Foína,

Foína, <i>a martin</i>	Leóna, <i>a lions</i>
Mono, <i>a monkey</i>	Leonillo, <i>a lion's whelp</i>
Gímio, <i>an ape</i>	Lobo, <i>a wolf</i>
Arminio, <i>an ermin</i>	Lobo cervál, <i>an ounce</i>
Erizo, <i>a hedge-hog</i>	Oso, <i>a bear</i>
Liébre, <i>a hare</i>	Osoillo, <i>a bear's cub</i>
Lierbrecilla, <i>a leveret</i>	Pantéra, <i>a panther</i>
Lirón, <i>a dormouse</i>	Rhinoceronte, <i>a rhinoceros</i>
Ratón, <i>a rat</i>	Tigre, <i>a tiger</i>
Zorra ò rapósa, <i>a fox</i>	Puerco montés, <i>a wild boar</i>
Ratoncello, <i>a mouse</i>	Navájas ò colmillos de javalí,
Topo, <i>a mole</i>	<i>the tusks of a wild boar</i>
Hiéna, <i>an hyena</i>	Navajál de javalí, <i>the soil of a</i>
Leopardo, <i>a leopard</i>	<i>wild boar</i>
León, <i>a lion</i>	Jabalína, <i>a she wild boar</i>

Creatures that creep on the earth. Animáles que se arrastran por tierra.

Serpiente, <i>a serpent</i>	Caymán, <i>a little crocodile</i>
Serpiente aláda, <i>a flying serpent</i>	Lagartija, <i>a lizard</i>
Dragón, <i>a dragon</i>	Salamanquéza, <i>a lizard</i>
Aspid, <i>an asp</i>	Lagarto, <i>an alligator</i>
Culébra, <i>a snake</i>	Víbora, <i>a viper</i>
Cocodrillo, <i>a crocodile</i>	Viboreño, <i>a young viper</i>
	Alacrán, <i>a scorpion</i>

Amphibious creatures. Animáles amphibios.

Bívaro, <i>or castór, a beaver or castor</i>	Tortúga, <i>a tortoise</i>
Nútria, <i>or lodra, an otter</i>	Galápago, <i>a land tortoise</i>

Insects. Sabandíjas.

Araña, <i>a spider</i>	Caracól, <i>a snail</i>
Arañuela, <i>a little spider</i>	Hormíga, <i>a pismire, or ant</i>
Carcóma, <i>a wood worm</i>	Rana, <i>a frog</i>
Orúga, <i>a caterpillar</i>	Grillo, <i>a cricket</i>
Aráador, <i>a hand-worm</i>	Revolcón, <i>an insect that spoils vines</i>
Sápo, <i>a toad</i>	Piójo, <i>a louse</i>
Escarabájo, <i>a beetle</i>	S 2
	Liendre,

Liendre, *a nit*
 Pulga, *a flea*
 Chinche, *a bug*
 Langosta, *a locust*
 Escorpión, *a scorpion*
 Tarántula, *the tarantula*
 Polilla, *a moth*
 Mosca, *a fly*
 Moscarda, }
 Abispa, } *a wasp*
 Abispón, }

Abéja, *a bee*
 Moscón, *a great fly*
 Zángano, *a drone*
 Cigarra, *a grasshopper*
 Tahón, *a hornet*
 Lucernéja, *a fire-fly*
 Maripóta, *a butterfly*
 Vaquilla, *de dios, a lady-bird*
 Zancudo, *a gnat*
 Enxambre, *a swarm*

Birds. Aves.

Aguila, *an eagle*
 Agilucho, *an eaglet*
 Buytre, *a vulture*
 Esmerejón, *a merlin*
 Gavilán, *a sparrow-hawk*
 Mochuelo, *a tassel-hawk*
 Halcón, *a falcon*
 Torzuélo, *a male-falcon*
 Girifalte, *a ger-falcon*
 Alcotán, *a lanner*
 Sácre, *a sacre*
 Garza, *an heron*
 Garzota, *a small heron*
 Miliáno, *a kite*
 Cuervo, *a crow or raven*
 Cornéja, *a rook*
 Calándria, *a lark*
 Nevecilla, *a wagtail*
 Canário, *a canary-bird*
 Guilguéro, *a goldfinch*
 Mirlo, }
 Merla, } *a blackbird*
 Mirla, }
 Pinzón, *a chaffinch*
 Ruy Señor, *a nightingale*
 Verderón, *a green-bird*
 Papagáyo, }
 Loro, } *a parrot*
 Cotórra, }
 Urraca, *a magpie*

Grajo, *a daw*
 Lechúza, *an owl*
 Morciélago, *a bat*
 Mochuelo, *a chough*
 Cumaya, *a night-raven*
 Chota cabras, *a goat-sucker*
 Anáde, *a duck*
 Cerceta, *a teal*
 Chirlito, *a curlew*
 Cuervo marino, *a cormorant*
 Puto, *a duck*
 Ganso, }
 Anfar, } *a goose*
 Anfarón, }
 Cernículo, *a wind-whiffer*
 Fulga, *a moor-hen*
 Avión, *a martin*
 Gabiota, *a gull*
 Somorgujón, *a diver*
 Chocha, }
 Gallina ciega, } *a woodcock*
 Tordo, }
 Estornino, } *a starling*
 Codorniz, *a quail*
 Capón, *a capon*
 Gallo, *a cock*
 Gallina, *a hen*
 Pollo, *a chicken*
 Polla, *a pullet*

Pavo,

Pavo, } *a turkey*
 Pava, }
 Francolín, *a godwit*
 Faisán, *a pheasant*
 Zorzál, *a thrush*
 Hortoláno, *an ortolan*
 Gorrión, *a sparrow*
 Perdíz, *a partridge*
 Palóma, *a dove*
 Pichón, *a pigeon*
 Palomino, *a young pigeon*
 Tórtola, *a turtle dove*
 Alción, *a king's fisher*
 Golondrána, *a swallow*
 Aveltruíz, *an ostrich*
 Cigüeña, *a stork*
 Cuculillo, *a cuckoo*
 Cisne, *a swan*

Pitiroxo, *a red robin*
 Grulla, *a crane*
 Pezpíta, *a wagtail*
 Abuílo, *a lapwing*
 Oropéndola, *a witwall*
 Vencéjo, *a martlet*
 Abejarúco, *a titmouse*
 Abutarda, *a bustard*
 Tordo loco, *an owl*
 Pelicáno, *a pelican*
 Phenix, *a phenix*
 Chirlo, *a woodpecker*
 Pico verde, *a green-beak*
 Reyezuélo, *a plover*
 Aguzanieve, *a wren*
 Talavilla, *a bunting*
 Mergo, *a puffin*

Parts of a bird. Partes de una ave.

El pico, *the beak*
 Pluma, *a feather*
 Plumáza, *the down*
 Ala, *a wing*
 Peñolás, } *quills*
 Peñulas, }
 Pié, *the foot*

Cola, *the tail*
 Buche, *the crow*
 Garrás, } *claws, or talons*
 Uñas, }
 Rabadilla, *the rump*
 Pechúga, *the breast*
 Entrepechuga, *the brawn*

Fishes. Peces.

Aburno, *a blech*
 Sábalo, *a shad*
 Anchóva, *an anchovy*
 Anguila, *an eel*
 Balléna, *a whale*
 Barbo, *a barbel*
 Méro, *a holybat*
 Luso, *a pike*
 Carpa, *a carp*
 Calamaréjo, *a calamary*
 Talpaire, *the miller's thumb*
 Caballo marino, *a sea-horse*

Congrío, *a conger*
 Delphin, *a dolphin*
 Dorádo, *a gilt-back*
 Doradillo, *the gold fish*
 Lenguádo, *a sole*
 Langosta, *a lobster*
 Esturión, *a sturgeon*
 Góbio, *a gudgeon*
 Harénque, *a herring*
 Ostrea, } *an oyster*
 Ostion, }
 Lampréa, *a lamprey*
 Langostilla,

Langostilla, *a prawn*
 Lobo, *a bass*
 Sarda, *a mackarel*
 Marlópa, *a porpoise*
 Abadejo, *poor jack*
 Merlúza, *fresh cod*
 Bacallao, *dry cod*
 Almeja, *a muscle*
 Ortiga péz, *stinging fish*
 Perca, *a perch*
 Pulpo, *a polipus*

Raya, *a thornback*
 Liza, *skate*
 Sardina, *a pilchard*
 Salmón, *salmon*
 Trucha, *trout*
 Xibia, *cuttle-fish*
 Tenca, *a tench*
 Atún, *a tunny-fish*
 Tremiélga, *a cramp fish*
 Rodovallo, *a turbot*

Parts of a fish. *Partez del péz.*

Hocíco, *the snout*
 Agallas, *the gills*
 Alas, *the fins*
 Escámas, *the scales*

Espínas, *the bones*
 Concha, *the shell*
 Huévos de péz, *the hard row*
 Leche, *the soft row*

Trees. *Arboles.*

Alvaricóque, *an apricock-tree*
 Alméndro, *an almond*
 Durázno, *a peach*
 Guindo, *a cherry*
 Cerézo, *a heart-cherry*
 Castaño, *a chestnut*
 Cidro, *a citron*
 Membrillero, *a quince*
 Servál, *a service*
 Palma, *a palm*
 Higuera, *a fig*
 Azufeifo, *a jujub*
 Granádo, *a pomegranate*
 Limón, *a lemon*
 Morál, *a mulberry*
 Níspelo, *a medlar*
 Avelláno, *a hazel-nut*
 Nogál, *a walnut*
 Olivo, *} an olive*
 Azeitúno, *}*
 Azebuche, *a wild olive*
 Naranjo, *an orange*

Alverchigo, *} a peach*
 Perfigo, *}*
 Ciruélo, *a plum*
 Perál, *a pear*
 Manzáno, *an apple*
 Alamo negro, *black poplar*
 Alamo blanco, *white poplar*
 Cédro, *a cedar*
 Sabúco, *an alder*
 Enzína, *} an oak*
 Roble, *}*
 Cornízo, *the cornil*
 Cyprés, *the cypress*
 Ebano, *ebony*
 Arze, *the maple*
 Haya, *the beech*
 Fresno, *the ash*
 Azébo, *the holm*
 Texo, *the yew*
 Laurél, *laurel*
 Alcornóque, *the cork*
 Olmo, *the elm*

Pino,

Pino, *pine or fir*
Plátano, *a plane*

Sauze, *a willow*
Téjo, *linden*

Skrubs. Matas.

Agno casto, *agnus castus*
Aliso, *the lote-tree*
Bálsamo, *the balsam*
Bóx, *box-tree*
Madre selva, *the honeysuckle*
Zarza móro, *the blackberry*
Hiniesta, *broom*
Uva espíno, *gooseberry bush*
Adelpha, *ivy*
Brusco, *butcher's broom*
Regalíz, *liquorice*
Alhocígo, *the pistacho-tree*

Roméro, *rosemary*
Rosál, *rose-tree*
Sabína, *savin*
Tamariz, *tamarind-tree*
Aleña, *privet*
Viña, *vine*
Labrusca, *wild vine*
Parra, *a wall vine*
Mirtho, } *myrtle*
Arrayán, }
Castilla, *currant-tree*

Fruits. Frutas.

Albericóque, *an apricock*
Almendra, *an almond*
Madróño, *a wild strawberry*
Durázno, *a peach*
Guinda, *a cherry*
Cereza, *a heart-cherry*
Castaña, *a chesnut*
Citron, *a citron*
Membrillo, *a quince*
Serva, *service*
Dátil, *date*
Hígo, *a fig*
Breva, *the first fig*
Azufaífa, *a jujub*
Granáda, *a pomegranate*
Limón, *a lemon*
Mora, *a mulberry*
Niezpola, *a medlar*
Avellána, *a hazel-nut*
Nuéz, *a walnut*
Azeitúna, *an olive*
Naranja, *an orange*

Círuéla, *a plum*
Ciruéla, *passa, a prune*
Pera, *a pear*
Bergamóta, *a bergamot*
Manzána, *an apple*
Camuesa, *a pippin*
Manzána de San Juan, *St. John's apple*
Melón, *a melon*
Bellóta, *an acorn*
Algarróba, *a carob*
Alcaparra, *a caper*
Zarza mora, *a blackberry*
Tamariz, *a tamarind*
Piñon, *the kernel of pine apples*
Uva, *a grape*
Cáscara de nuéz, &c. *the shell of a nut, &c.*
Telíta de granáda, *the film of a pomegranate, or such fruit*
Pimpóllo, *the sucker or sprout of a vine*
S 4 Sarmiento,

Sarmiento, <i>a twig of a vine</i>	Hébras de raíz, <i>the fibres of a root</i>
Yéma, de viña, <i>the bud of a vine</i>	Arraigár, <i>to take root</i>
Zarcillos de la vid, <i>the tendrils of a vine</i>	Tronco, <i>the trunk of a tree</i>
Pámpano, <i>a vine branch</i>	Renuévo, <i>a sprig</i>
Renuévo, <i>a young shoot of a vine</i>	Cortéza del árbol, <i>the bark</i>
Racímo de uvas, <i>a bunch of grapes</i>	Zúmo, <i>the sap</i>
Pepita de la uva <i>a grape-stone</i>	Moho, <i>the moss</i>
Podár, <i>to prune a vine</i>	Ramo, <i>a branch</i>
Escavár, <i>to lay open the roots</i>	Hoja, <i>a leaf</i>
Rodrigár, <i>a prop a vine</i>	Huelo de fruta, <i>the stone of fruit</i>
Rodrigón, <i>the prop</i>	Mondadúras de fruta, <i>the parings of fruit</i>
Terciár la viña, <i>to dig a third time about the vine</i>	Pezón, <i>the stalk</i>
Rozár, <i>to weed</i>	Ingerír, <i>to ingraft</i>
Raíz, <i>a root</i>	Ingerír de cañuto, <i>to inoculate</i>
	Ingerto, <i>a graft</i>
	Pepíta, <i>the seed of fruit</i>

Corn, and its Parts. Trigos y sus partes.

Trígo, <i>wheat</i>	Legumbres, <i>pulse</i>
Candiál <i>the best wheat</i>	Alverjón, <i>a great vetch</i>
Trígo rubión, <i>red wheat</i>	Garvanzos, <i>Spanish pease</i>
Escandía, <i>bearded wheat</i>	Arvejas, { <i>pease</i>
Herren, <i>messlin corn</i>	Guisantes, }
Espelta, <i>spelt</i>	Haba, <i>a bean</i>
Centéno, <i>rye</i>	Lantéja, <i>a lentil</i>
Cebáda, <i>barley</i>	Altramúz, <i>a lupine</i>
Avéna, <i>oats</i>	Judía, <i>French bean</i>
Arroz, <i>rice</i>	Zicerchas, <i>wild tares</i>
Mijo, <i>millet</i>	Cascara, <i>the cod</i>
Mijo grande ó maíz, <i>Indian wheat</i>	Holléjo, <i>the husk</i>

Roots, plants, and herbs.

Axénjo, <i>wormwood</i>	Alegría, <i>sesame</i>
Apio, <i>celery</i>	Armuelles, <i>orach, or golden flowers</i>
Ajo, <i>garlick</i>	Alcachófa, <i>an artichoke</i>
Eneldo, <i>dill</i>	Espárrago, <i>asparagus</i>
Anís, <i>aniseed</i>	Abrótano,

Abrótano, <i>southernwood</i>	Verdolága, <i>purslain</i>
Acelga, <i>white beet</i>	Ruiponces, <i>rampions</i>
Bledo, <i>a blite</i>	Ruquéta, <i>rocket</i>
Borrája, <i>borage</i>	Rúda, <i>rue</i>
Cardo, <i>a thistle</i>	Sálvia, <i>sage</i>
Zanahózias, <i>carrots</i>	Criadilla, de tierra, <i>a truffle</i> or <i>pignut</i>
Voléza, } <i>chervil</i>	Mejorána, <i>sweet marjoram</i>
Perifolio, }	Agaríco, <i>agarick</i>
Hongo, } <i>a mushroom</i>	Agrimonia, <i>agrimony</i>
Seta, }	Acibár, <i>aloes</i>
Chirivía, <i>a skirret</i>	Angélica, <i>angelica</i>
Chicoria, }	Celidónia, <i>celadine</i>
Endivía, } <i>succory, endive</i>	Betónica, <i>betony</i>
Escaróla, }	Bistorta, <i>bistort, or snake-</i> <i>wort</i>
Cól, berza, <i>cabbage</i>	Manzanilla, <i>camomile</i>
Cóles, repollo, <i>cabbages</i>	Culantrillo de pozo, <i>maiden-</i> <i>hair</i>
Berza crespa, <i>savoy</i>	Centoria, <i>centory</i>
Brotón, <i>a sprout</i>	Verbasco, } <i>wolfblade, or</i>
Coliflor, <i>cauliflower</i>	Gardolóbo } <i>great lungwort</i>
Calabáza, <i>a pumpkin</i>	Hamopóla, <i>Poppy</i>
Pepíno, <i>a cucumber</i>	Dítamo, <i>dittany</i>
Culantro, <i>coriander</i>	Artadégua, } <i>fleabane</i>
Culantrillo, <i>capillaire</i>	Zuzo, }
Calabáza, <i>a gourd</i>	Eléboro, <i>hellebore</i>
Perexil maríno, <i>samphire</i>	Tártago, <i>spurge</i>
Maštuérzo, <i>garden-cresses</i>	Gentiána, <i>gentian</i>
Escalóna, <i>a scallion</i>	Camedréos de agua, <i>german-</i> <i>der</i>
Espináca, <i>spinnage</i>	Gráma, <i>dog's-grass</i>
Hinójo, <i>fennel</i>	Hierba puntéra, <i>house-leek</i>
Hoblón, <i>hops</i>	Veleño, <i>henbane</i>
Lechúga, <i>a lettuce</i>	Marrúbio, <i>borehound</i>
Lechúga murciána, ò cerra- da, <i>a cabbage lettuce</i>	Matricaria, <i>feverfew</i>
Lechúga crespa, <i>a curled let-</i> <i>tuce</i>	Malvas, <i>mallows</i>
Nabo, <i>a turnip</i>	Coróna de rey, <i>melilot</i>
Nabál, <i>a turnip-field</i>	Torongíl, <i>balm</i>
Cebólla, <i>an onion</i>	Mercuriál, <i>mercury</i>
Acetósa, }	Milhójas, }
Vinagrera, } <i>sorrel</i>	Ciento en rama, } <i>milfol</i>
Romáza, <i>long sorrel</i>	Corazóncillo, <i>St. John's wort,</i> <i>or grass</i>
Acedera, <i>common sorrel</i>	
Perexil, <i>parsley</i>	
Puérro, <i>a leek</i>	

Nardo

Nardo, <i>spikenard</i>	Espliego, }
Tabáco, <i>tobacco</i>	Espigasil, } <i>lavender</i>
Orégano, <i>origanum</i>	Alhuzéma, }
Higuera del infierno, <i>palma</i>	Amór del hortelano, } <i>burdock</i>
Christi	Lampázos, }
Parietaria, }	Rabácas, <i>water-parsley</i>
Vidriola, } <i>pellitory</i>	Tarahé, }
Cepa caballo, }	Tamariz silvestre, } <i>tamarisk</i>
Uña de asno, } <i>ground-thistle</i>	Afarabáca, <i>asarabacca</i>
Dormidéra, <i>poppy</i>	Calaminto, <i>cat-mint</i>
Perficária, <i>arsenart</i>	Caña, <i>a reed</i>
Rosa montés, <i>piony</i>	Doradilla, <i>mule's-fern</i>
Platano, <i>plantane</i>	Cáñamo, <i>hemp</i>
Polipodio, <i>polypody</i>	Lino, <i>flax</i>
Agénúz, }	Cegúta, <i>hemlock</i>
Neguilla, } <i>bishopswort</i>	Comino, <i>cummin</i>
Hierba cidrera, <i>briony</i>	Hierba de ciervo, <i>hart's-fod-</i>
Poléo, <i>pennyroyal</i>	der
Ruybarbaro, <i>rhubarb</i>	Halécho, <i>fern</i>
Sanguinaria, <i>bloodwort</i>	Palomilla, <i>fumitory</i>
Sanícula, <i>self-heal</i>	Amóres secos, }
Saraninesca, <i>heartwort</i>	Presera, } <i>clover grass</i>
Satyrion, <i>ragwort</i>	Yéngo, <i>dane wort, dwarf-el-</i>
Saxifrágia, <i>saxifrage</i>	der
Escabiósa, <i>scabious</i>	Júnco, <i>rush</i>
Escamonéa, <i>scammony</i>	Cerrája, <i>sow-thistle</i>
Cebolla albarána, <i>a wild</i>	Mandragóra, <i>mandrake</i>
onion	Morella, <i>nightshade</i>
Séna, <i>fenna</i>	Correhuéla, <i>knot-grass</i>
Alforvas, <i>fenugreek</i>	Ortiga, <i>nettle</i>
Hierba cana, <i>groundsell</i>	Parella, <i>bastard rhubarb</i>
Valeriána, <i>valerian</i>	Valéza, <i>pepper-wort, dittander</i>
Verbéna, <i>hervain</i>	Alazór, }
Tragoncia, <i>grass-plantane</i>	Azafran, } <i>saffron</i>
Anco ù fiete en rama, <i>setfoil</i>	Xabonéra, <i>soap-wort</i>
Acantho, }	Alfalfa, <i>darnel, or cockle</i>
Branca urfina, } <i>bearsfoot</i>	Albaháca, <i>sweet basil</i>
Hierba gigánta, }	Hierba buena, <i>mint</i>
Acónito, <i>wolfbane</i>	Serpól, <i>wild thyme</i>
Ovas del mar, <i>sea-weeds</i>	Tomillo, <i>thyme</i>
Cola de caballo, <i>horse-tail</i>	

Flowers.

Flowers. Flores.

Amaránte, <i>velvet flower</i>	Espadaña, <i>flag-flower</i>
Anemóne, <i>anemone</i>	Coronída, <i>blue bottle</i>
Jacinto, <i>hyacinth</i>	Velloríta, <i>a cow-slip</i>
Jazmin, <i>jessamin</i>	Renículo, <i>ranunculus</i>
Junquillo, <i>jonquil</i>	Rosa, <i>a rose</i>
Azucéna, <i>a lily</i>	Cien hojas, <i>a large sort of rose</i>
Maya, <i>a daisy</i>	Taravilla, <i>marigold</i>
Narcisso, <i>daffodil</i>	Girasól, <i>sun-flower</i>
Clavél, } <i>a pink</i>	Tulipan, <i>a tulip</i>
Clavellína, }	Violéta, <i>a violet</i>
Sanamunda, } <i>gilliflower</i>	Capúllo, <i>a rose-bud</i>
Alhelí, }	

Colours. Colóres.

Morádo, <i>purple</i>	Pardo, <i>grey</i>
Colór de auróra, <i>aurora colour</i>	Ceniciento, <i>ash colour</i>
Blanco, <i>white</i>	Amarillo, <i>yellow</i>
Colór de ladrillo, <i>brick colour</i>	Encarnádo, }
Azúl, <i>blue</i>	Colorádo, } <i>red</i>
Azúl celeste, <i>light blue</i>	Roxo, }
Azúl turquí <i>dark blue</i>	Escarláta, } <i>scarlet</i>
Columbino, <i>dove colour</i>	Grana, }
Cetrino, <i>lemon colour</i>	Leonado, <i>tawney</i>
Colór de gamúza, <i>light yellow</i>	Negro, <i>black</i>
Colór de ceréza, <i>filamot</i>	Anaranjado, <i>orange colour</i>
Colór encendido, <i>flame colour</i>	Azeitunádo, <i>olive colour</i>
Colór de fuégo, <i>fire colour</i>	Colór de rosa, <i>rose colour</i>
Carmesí, <i>crimson</i>	Berméjo, <i>reddish</i>
	Vérde, <i>green</i>
	Matiz de colóres, <i>the shade colour</i>
	Colór de már, <i>sea-green</i>

Virtues and vices, good and bad qualities, of men.

Virtúdes y vicios, buenas y malas calidades de los hombres.

Recatádo, <i>cautious, modest</i>	Galán, <i>gallant</i>
Diéstro, <i>dextrous</i>	Simple, <i>harmless</i>
Dócil, <i>docile</i>	Agúdo, <i>sharp</i>

Vivo,

Vivo, <i>sprightly</i>	Soberbio, <i>proud</i>
Sutil, <i>subtle</i>	Hypocrita, <i>an hypocrite</i>
Chocarréro, <i>a buffoon</i>	Cobárde, <i>coward</i>
Nécio, <i>foolish</i>	Holgazán, <i>idle</i>
Astúto, <i>crafty</i>	Altivo, <i>haughty</i>
Lóco, <i>mad</i>	Chismoso, <i>a tale bearer</i>
Malicioso, <i>malicious</i>	Adulador, <i>a flatterer</i>
Temeroso, <i>fearful</i>	Goloso, <i>a glutton</i>
Espantadizo, <i>easy to be frightened</i>	Desleal, <i>treacherous</i>
Valeroso, <i>brave</i>	Desagradecido, <i>ungrateful</i>
Tonto, <i>stupid</i>	Inhumano, <i>inhumane</i>
Fantástico, <i>fantastical</i>	Insolente, <i>insolent</i>
Embustero, <i>deceitful</i>	Luxurioso, <i>lewd</i>
Grosero, <i>clownish</i>	Posiado, <i>positive</i>
Rebultoso, <i>mutinous</i>	Perezoso, <i>sluggish</i>
Bien criado, <i>well-bred</i>	Pródigo, <i>prodigal</i>
Cortés, <i>courteous</i>	Vano, <i>vain</i>
Grave, <i>grave</i>	Mugeriégo, <i>given to women</i>
Justo, <i>just</i>	Atrevido, <i>bold</i>
Prudente, <i>discreet</i>	Colérico, <i>passionate</i>
Desvergonzado, <i>impudent</i>	Rabioso, <i>outrageous</i>
Fogoso, <i>fiery</i>	Alegre, <i>merry</i>
Impertinente, <i>impertinent</i>	Ufano, <i>arrogant</i>
Importuno, <i>troublesome</i>	Indeciso, <i>irresolute</i>
Ligero, <i>light</i>	Zeloso, <i>jealous</i>
Descuidado, <i>careless</i>	Adúltero, <i>adulterer</i>
Temerario, <i>rash</i>	Rufián, <i>a ruffian</i>
Asáble, <i>assable</i>	Matador, <i>a murderer</i>
Amigable, <i>friendly</i>	Salteador, <i>a highwayman</i>
Bizarro, <i>brave</i>	Jurador, <i>a swearer</i>
Charitativo, <i>charitable</i>	Calumniador, <i>a slanderer</i>
Casto, <i>chaste</i>	Murmurador, <i>a confuser</i>
Constante, <i>constant</i>	Hechizero, <i>a sorcerer</i>
Devoto, <i>devout</i>	Tramposo, <i>a cheat</i>
Diligente, <i>diligent</i>	Incestuoso, <i>incestuous</i>
Fiel, <i>faithful</i>	Ladrón, <i>a thief</i>
Generoso, <i>generous</i>	Rutero, <i>a pick-pocket</i>
Humilde, <i>humble</i>	Mentiroso, <i>a liar</i>
Misericordioso, <i>merciful</i>	Perjuro, <i>a perjurer</i>
Paciente, <i>patient</i>	Perfido, <i>perfidious</i>
Religioso, <i>religious</i>	Profano, <i>profane</i>
Ambicioso, <i>ambitious</i>	Rebelde, <i>a rebel</i>
Avariéto, } <i>covetous</i>	Sacrilego, <i>sacrilegious</i>
Aváro, }	Traydor, <i>traitor</i>
	Mialvado, <i>perfidious</i>

Parts

Parts of a kingdom. Partes de un reino.

Provincia, *a province*
Ciudad, *a city*
Villa, *a market-town*

Aldéa, *a village*
Lugár, *a small place*

Parts of a city. Partes de una ciudad.

Casa, *a house*
Tienda, *a shop*
Iglesia, } *a church*
Templo, }
Capilla, *a chapel*
Altár, *an altar*
Palacio, *a palace*
Hospítal, *an hospital*
Casa de la villa, *or del ayuntamiento, the town-house*
Tribunal, *a court of justice*
Arsenal, *an arsenal*
Academia, *an academy*
Colegio, *a college*
Calle, *a street*

Callejón, *an alley*
Calleja, } *a lane*
Callejuela, }
Mercado, *a market*
Carnicería, *a butchery*
Encrucijada, *a cross way*
Lonja, } *an exchange*
Bolsa, }
Cárcel, *a prison*
Muros, } *walls*
Murallas, }
Puertas, *gates*
Fortificaciones, *fortifications*
Plaza, *a square*
Plazuéla, *a little square*

Of the inhabitants of cities. De los moradoras de una ciudad.

Niño, *a child*
Muchacho, *a boy*
Muchacha, *a girl*
Mozo, *a youth*
Hombre, *a man*
Muger, *a woman*
Viéjo, *an old man*
Viéja, *an old woman*
Coxo, *lame of the legs*
Manco, *lame of the hands*
Ciégo, *blind*
Sordo, *deaf*
Zurdo, *left-handed*
Magistrado, *a magistrate*
Noble, *a nobleman*

Hidalgo, *a gentleman*
Caballero, *a knight or gentleman*
Tendéro, *a shop-keeper*
Mercader, } *a merchant*
Comerciante, }
Negociante, }
Poblacho, } *the mob*
Vulgacho, }
Plebe, }
Canalla, *the rabble*
Oficial, *a tradesman*
Mecánico, *a mechanic*
Jornalero, } *a journeyman*
Ganapán, }

Labrador,

Labradór, <i>farmer</i>	Cervezéro, <i>a brewer</i>
Labradóra, <i>a farmer's wife</i> <i>or daughter</i>	Nuesonero, } <i>an inn-keeper</i>
Aldeáno, <i>a country-man</i>	Uesonero, }
Aldeána, <i>a country-woman</i>	Reloxéro, <i>a watch-maker</i>
Pícaro, <i>a rogue</i>	Pregonéro, <i>a crier</i>
Eslávo, <i>a slave</i>	Joyéro, <i>a jeweller</i>
Platéro, <i>a goldsmith</i>	Boticário, <i>an apothecary</i>
Libréro, <i>a bookseller</i>	Buxonéro, <i>a pedlar</i>
Impressór, <i>a printer</i>	Vidriéro, <i>a glazier</i>
Barbéro, <i>a barber</i>	Carbonéro, <i>a collier</i>
Mercadér de seda, <i>a mercer</i>	Jardinéro, <i>a gardener</i>
Mercadér de paño, <i>a woollen</i> <i>draper</i>	Letrado, <i>a lawyer</i>
Mercadér de lienzo, <i>a linen-</i> <i>draper</i>	Procuradór, <i>a solicitor</i>
Sástre, <i>a taylor</i>	Abogado, <i>a counsellor at law</i>
Costuréra, <i>a sempstress</i>	Juéz, <i>a judge</i>
Sombreréro, <i>a hatter</i>	Carceléro, <i>a gaoler</i>
Calcetéro, <i>a hosier</i>	Verdúgo, <i>the hangman</i>
Zapatéro, <i>a shoemaker</i>	Ceréro, <i>a wax-chandler</i>
Remendón, <i>a cobbler</i>	Ganapán, }
Herréro, <i>a blacksmith</i>	Esportilléro, } <i>a porter</i>
Albeitár, <i>a farrier</i>	Mandadéro, }
Cerrajéro, <i>a smith</i>	Remendón, <i>a botcher</i>
Lavandéra, <i>a laundress</i>	Tartaravuélo, <i>a grandfather's</i> <i>grandfather</i>
Comádre, } <i>a midwife</i>	Bisavuélo, <i>a great grand-fa-</i> <i>ther</i>
Partéra, }	Avuélo, <i>a grandfather</i>
Partéro, <i>a man-midwife</i>	Padre, <i>father</i>
Médico, <i>a physician</i>	Madre, <i>mother</i>
Embustéro, <i>a cheat</i>	Hijo, <i>a son</i>
Charlatán, <i>a quack</i>	Hija, <i>a daughter</i>
Cirujáno, <i>a surgeon</i>	Niéto, <i>a grandson</i>
Saca muélas, <i>a tooth-drawer</i>	Bisniéto, <i>a great-grandson</i>
Silléro, <i>a saddler</i>	Hermáno, <i>a brother</i>
Carpintéro, <i>a carpenter</i>	Cuñado, <i>a brother-in-law</i>
Peón, <i>a labourer</i>	Padrastro, <i>a stepfather</i>
Albañil, <i>a bricklayer</i>	Madrastra, <i>a stepmother</i>
Pintór, <i>a painter</i>	Suégro, <i>the husband's or</i> <i>wife's father</i>
Panadéro, <i>a baker</i>	Nuéra, <i>the wife of one's son</i>
Carnicéro, <i>a butcher</i>	Yérno, <i>the husband of one's</i> <i>daughter</i>
Frutéra, <i>a fruiterer</i>	Prímo hermano, <i>a cousin-</i> <i>german</i>
Verduléra, <i>an herb-woman</i>	Tío, <i>an uncle</i>
Pasteléro, <i>a pastry-cook</i>	
Tabernéro, <i>a vintner</i>	

Sobrino,

Sobrino, <i>a nephew</i>	Soltéro, <i>a bachelor</i>
Primo segundo, <i>a second cousin</i>	Heredero, <i>an heir</i>
Marido, <i>an husband</i>	Tutor, <i>a tutor</i>
Muger, <i>a wife</i>	Curador, <i>a guardian</i>
Nóvio, <i>a bridegroom</i>	Viudo, <i>a widower</i>
Nóvia, <i>a bride</i>	Hermáno de leche, <i>a foster-brother</i>
Desposádo, <i>one betrothed</i>	Niño de la piedra, <i>a foundling</i>
Ahijádo, <i>a godson</i>	Niño supuéstó, <i>a false child</i>
Padrino, <i>a godfather</i>	Bastardo, <i>a bastard</i>
Madrina, <i>a godmother</i>	Hijo de ganancia, <i>a natural son</i>
Compádre, <i>an he and she</i>	Donzella, <i>a maiden</i>
Comádré, <i>gossip</i>	Muger casáda, <i>a married woman</i>
Compañero, <i>a companion</i>	Parída, <i>a lying-in woman</i>
Comaráda, <i>a companion</i>	Ama de leche, <i>a nurse</i>
Mellizo, <i>a twin</i>	Ama de llaves, <i>a house-keeper</i>
Cofráde, <i>a brother of the same society</i>	Mancéba, <i>a concubine</i>
Cafradia, <i>a guild or society</i>	Raméra, <i>a whore</i>
Tertúlia, <i>a club</i>	Putá, <i>a whore</i>
Comunidad, <i>a company</i>	
Huérfano, <i>an orphan</i>	

Of a house, and all that belongs to it. De una casa, y todo lo perteniente a ella.

Casa, <i>a house</i>	Artezón, <i>an arched ceiling</i>
El solár, <i>the ground of a house</i>	Bóveda, <i>a vault</i>
Cimiénto, <i>the foundation</i>	Escalera, <i>a stair-case</i>
Paréd, <i>a wall</i>	Escalón, <i>a step</i>
Tabique, <i>a light wall</i>	Tejado, <i>a tiled roof</i>
Pátio, <i>a court or yard</i>	Téjas, <i>tiles</i>
Facháda, <i>the front</i>	Ladrillos, <i>bricks</i>
Alto, à andar, <i>a floor</i>	Pizarras, <i>slates</i>
Portál, <i>a porch</i>	Puerta, <i>door</i>
Ventána, <i>a window</i>	Passadizo, <i>a passaged</i>
Entresuelo, <i>a low floor, between the upper and lower that are more lofty</i>	Corral, <i>a court-yard</i>
Zaquizamí, or ciélo, <i>the cieling; also the place between the ceiling and the roof of a house, a cock-loft</i>	Tráscorral, <i>a back-yard</i>
Desván, <i>a garret</i>	Cámara, <i>a chamber</i>
	Aposénto, <i>a room</i>
	Piéza, <i>a room</i>
	Quarto, <i>a room</i>
	Estánzia, <i>a room</i>

Anticámara,

272 The ELEMENTS of

Anticámara, <i>an antichamber</i>	Cerrójo, <i>a bolt</i>
Requádra, <i>a back-room</i>	Llave, <i>a key</i>
Sála, <i>a hall</i>	Ventanilla, <i>a little window</i>
Corredór, <i>a gallery</i>	Pica-pórte, <i>a lash</i>
Retrete, <i>a closet</i>	Tranca de puérta, <i>the bar of a door</i>
Estudio, <i>a study</i>	Guardas de lallave, <i>the wards of a lock</i>
Armário, } <i>a cupboard</i>	Cañuto de llave, <i>the pipe of a key</i>
Alhacéna, }	Vidriéra, <i>the glass of a window</i>
Guarda rópa, <i>a wardrobe</i>	Rejas de ventána, <i>the bars of a window</i>
Alcóva, <i>an alcove</i>	Escaléra de caracól, <i>a winding stair-case</i>
Balcón, } <i>a balcony</i>	Llanos de escaléra, <i>the landing places of stairs</i>
Miradór, }	Descánso de escaléra, <i>the half pace of stairs</i>
Azutéa, <i>the flat roof of a house</i>	Grada, } <i>a step</i>
Camaranchón, <i>a cock-loft</i>	Escalón, }
Torre, <i>a tower</i>	Escaléra secreta, <i>back-stairs</i>
Bodéga, } <i>a cellar</i>	Viga, <i>a beam</i>
Sótano, }	Vigón, <i>the girder or main beam</i>
Repostería, <i>the butler's room</i>	Tabla, <i>a board</i>
Despena, <i>a pantry</i>	Cruzéro, <i>a rafter</i>
Cozína, <i>a kitchen</i>	Ladrillo, <i>a brick</i>
Caballeríza, <i>the stable</i>	Paréd maéstra, <i>the main wall</i>
Perrería, <i>a dog-kennel</i>	Paréd de en médio, <i>the party wall</i>
Palomár, <i>a dove-house</i>	Paréd de cal y canto, <i>a wall of lime and stone</i>
Gallinéro, <i>a hen-roost</i>	Tabique, <i>a lath and plaster partition</i>
Jardín, <i>a garden</i>	Cál, <i>lime or plaster</i>
Parque, <i>a park</i>	Argamassa, <i>mortar</i>
Priváda, } <i>the privy</i>	Encostradura de paréd, <i>the plaster of a wall</i>
Necesária, }	Yeso, <i>fine white lime</i>
Coronilla del edificio, <i>the top of the building</i>	Jalbégue, <i>white-wash</i>
Teja, <i>a tile</i>	Mesa, <i>a table</i>
Pizárra, <i>a slate</i>	Banco, <i>a bench</i>
Rípia, <i>a shingle</i>	Silla, <i>a chair</i>
Ala de tejádo, <i>the eaves of the house</i>	
Canál, <i>the gutter</i>	
Umbral, <i>the threshold</i>	
Bastidóres de la puérta, <i>the frame of the door</i>	
Postígo, <i>a wicket</i>	
Quícios ó goznes, <i>hinges</i>	
Cerradura, <i>a lock</i>	
Candádo, <i>a padlock</i>	
Pestillo, <i>the bolt of a lock</i>	

Silla

Silla de brazos, *an arm chair*
 Taburète, *a chair without
 a back or arms to it*
 Sitiál, *a stool without a back*
 Banquillo, *a bench*
 Cáxa, *a box*
 Arca, arcón, *a chest*
 Caxón, *a case of drawers*
 Tiradór, *a drawer*
 Escritorio, *a cabinet*
 Cama, *a bed*
 Lecho, *bed*
 Armadúra, *or maderáje de
 la cama, a bedstead*
 Cielo de la cama, *the bed's
 tester*
 Cortinas de cama, *bed-cur-
 tains*
 Roda piés, *the bases of a bed*
 Tapéte, } *a carpet*
 Alfombra, }
 Sábanas, *sheets*
 Covertór, *counterpane*
 Almohádas, *pillows*
 Tapicería, *tapestry*
 Pintúra, *a picture*
 Espéjo, *a looking-glass*
 Candeléro, *a candlestick*
 Despaviladéras, *snuffers*
 Araña, *a branch of chrystal to
 hold many candles*
 Yéscá, *tinder*
 Pajuéla, *a match*
 Pedernál, *a flint*
 Eslabón, *the steel to strike fire
 with*
 Orinál, *a chamber-pot*
 Colchón, *a matráss*
 Colcha, *a quilt to lay on the
 ground*
 Cátre, *a couch*
 Cama de viento, *a field bed*
 Testéra de cama, *the bed's
 head*

Colunas de cama, *the bed
 posts*
 Xergón, *a straw-bed*
 Estéra, *a mat*
 Calentadór de cama, *a
 warming-pan*
 Chiminéa, *a chimney*
 Respideradéro, *o cañon de
 chiminéa, the funnel of a
 chimney*
 Morillos, *hand-irons*
 Fuelle, *bellows*
 Tenázaz, *tongs*
 Pala, *or badil, a shovel*
 Guarda fuégo, *a screen*
 Urgadór, } *a poker*
 Atizadór, }
 Olla, *a pottage-pot*
 Covertera, *the pot-lid*
 Asa, *the ear of a pot*
 Puchéro, *a pipkin*
 Cucharón, *a ladle*
 Caldéra, *a kettle*
 Escalfadór } *a chafing-dish*
 Brazerilla, }
 Trévedes, *a trevet*
 Hornillo, *a stove*
 Horno, *an oven*
 Sartén, *a frying-pan*
 Cazo, *a sauce-pan*
 Cazuéla, *a little pan*
 Espumadéra, *a skimmer*
 Parrillas, *a gridiron*
 Coladéro, *a cullender*
 Cedázo, *a sieve*
 Rallo, *a grater*
 Mechonéra, *a larding-pin*
 Asladór, *a spit*
 Azeitéra, } *an oil-pot*
 Alcuza, }
 Vinagéra, *a cruet*
 Almiréz, } *a mortar*
 Mortéro, }
 Mano de mortéro, *a pestle*
 T Redóma,

Redóma, <i>a vial</i>	Jarro, <i>a mug</i>
Sumidéro, <i>a sink</i>	Taza, <i>a cup</i>
Cántaro, <i>a pitcher</i>	Salvilla, <i>a salver</i>
Bazín, <i>a close-stool pan</i>	Flasco, <i>a flask</i>
Albornia, <i>a great earthen-pan</i>	Botella, <i>a bottle</i>
Herráda, } <i>a bucket or pail</i>	Vídrío, <i>a glass</i>
Cubo, }	Fuente gran plato, <i>a basin</i>
Cuba, <i>a tub</i>	Monda dientes, } <i>a tooth-</i>
Lexía, } <i>lye</i>	Escarva diénte, } <i>picker</i>
Coláda, }	Mayordómo, <i>a steward</i>
Xabón, <i>soap</i>	Trinchante, <i>a carver</i>
Levadúra, <i>leaven</i>	Secretário, <i>a secretary</i>
Rodilla, <i>a coarse cloth</i>	Camaréro, <i>a chamberlain</i>
Estropájo, <i>a dish-clout</i>	Despenséro, <i>a purveyor</i>
Pala del horno, <i>the peel of</i>	Capellán, <i>a chaplain</i>
<i>the oven</i>	Limosnéro, <i>an almoner</i>
Harína, <i>meal, flour</i>	Page, <i>a page</i>
Salvados, <i>bran</i>	Lacayo, <i>a footman</i>
Artéza, <i>a tray</i>	Cochéro, <i>a coachman</i>
Mantéles, <i>a table-cloth</i>	Mozo de cabállos, <i>a groom</i>
Servilléta, <i>a napkin</i>	Caballerízo, <i>a gentleman of</i>
Aguamaníl, <i>an ewer</i>	<i>the horse</i>
Almofía, <i>a basin</i>	Copéro, <i>a cup-bearer</i>
Toalla, <i>a towel</i>	Maestre sala, <i>a sewer</i>
Platos, <i>plates</i>	Bodeguéro, } <i>a butler</i>
Cuchillo, <i>a knife</i>	Repostéro, }
Tenedór, <i>a fork</i>	Halconéro, <i>a falconer</i>
Salero, <i>a salt-seller</i>	Cozinéro, <i>a cook</i>
Plato, <i>a dish</i>	Galopín, <i>a scullion</i>
Escudilla, <i>a porringer</i>	Portéro, <i>a porter</i>
Cuchára, <i>a spoon</i>	Huésped, } <i>the landlord</i>
Tajador, <i>a chopping-block</i>	Amo de casa, }

Of country affairs. De las cosas del campo.

Alquería, <i>a country house, or</i>	Cayádo, <i>a shepherd's crook</i>
<i>farm house</i>	Honda, <i>a sling</i>
Quintéro, <i>a farmer</i>	Orteláno, } <i>a gardener</i>
Boyéro, }	Jardinéro, }
Vaquéro, } <i>a cow-keeper</i>	Cavadór, <i>a ditcher</i>
Porquéro, <i>a swine-herd</i>	Viñadéro, <i>a vine-dresser</i>
Pastór, <i>a shepherd</i>	Arádo, <i>a plough</i>
Zurrón, <i>a scrip</i>	

Azáda,

Azáda, }		Pántano, a marsh
Azadón, }	a spade	Llanura, a plain
Labradór, a ploughman		Peña, }
Estéva, }		Roca, }
Manzera, }	a plough-handle	Peñasco, a great rock
Reja del arado, a plough-share		Despeñadéro, a precipice
Rastrillo, the harrow		Selva, a forest
Sembradór, a sower		Bósque, a wood
Escardadór, a weeder		Esplanáda, a curious plain
Rozadór, a weeding-hook		Mata, a thicket
Segadór, a reaper		Zarza, a bramble
Guadaña, a scythe		Espina, a thorn
Trillo, a flail		Prado, a meadow
Horca, a fork		Vergél, a bower
Bieldo, a winnowing-fan		Huerta, an orchard
Pescadór, a fisherman		Jardín, a garden
Réd barredera, a drag-net		Era de jardín, a bed in a gar-
Vara caña para pescar, a fish-		den
ing-rod		Glorieta, a bed of flowers
Sedál de la caña, a fishing-		Almaciége, a seed-plot
line		Bóveda de parras, an ar-
Anzuélo, a fishing-hook		bour
Cazadór, a huntsman		Laberynto, a labyrinth
Cebo, a bait		Grúta, a grotto
Liga, bird-lime		Cascáda, a cascade
Jaúla, a cage		Fuente, a fountain
Obrero, }		Chorro de agua, a water-
Jornaléro, }	a day-labourer	spout
Asnéro, a keeper of Asses		Pilón de fuente, the vase of a
Payfáno, a country-man		fountain
Campo, a field		Encañada, }
Tierra entre los sulcos, a		Aqueducto, }
ridge		an aqueduct
Sulco, a furrow		Hortaliza, all sorts of herbage
Trigo en hierba, green corn		Planta, a plant
Tierra inculta, land untilled		Camino réal, the highway
Monte, }		Senda, }
Montaña, }	a hill, a mountain	Vereda, }
Cuésta, }		a path
Colládo, }	a little hill	Pisáda, }
		a track
Cerro, a rising-ground		Rastro, }
Valle, a valley		Cabalgadúra, a saddle-benst
Abísimo, a bottomless pit		Carramato, a waggon
Zanja, a ditch		Carro, a cart
Lagúna, a lake or marsh		Ruéda, a wheel
		Rayo de ruéda, the spoke of
		a wheel
	T 2	Llantas,

Preládo, <i>a prelate</i>	Ofício divino, <i>divine service</i>
Abád, <i>an abbot</i>	Psaltério, <i>the psalter</i>
Abadessa, <i>an abbess</i>	Psalmo, <i>a psalm</i>
Abadía, <i>an abbey</i>	Antífona, <i>antiphon</i>
Canónigo, <i>a canon</i>	Leccion, <i>a lesson</i>
Deán, <i>a dean</i>	Verséte, <i>a verse</i>
Prevoste, <i>v provost</i>	Sermón, <i>a sermon</i>
Archidiácono, <i>an archdeacon</i>	Meditacion, <i>meditation</i>
Precentór, <i>a precentor</i>	Oracion vocal, <i>vocal prayer</i>
Maestro de coro, <i>the master</i> <i>of the choir</i>	Oracion mental, <i>mental prayer</i>
Cantór, <i>a singer</i>	Predicár, <i>to preach</i>
Sacristán, <i>a vestry-keeper</i>	Cathechizár, <i>to catechise</i>
Prebendádo, <i>a prebendary</i>	Enterrár, } <i>to bury</i>
Cura, <i>the parson</i>	Sepultár, }
Paróchia, <i>a parish</i>	Excomunion, <i>excommunica-</i> <i>tion</i>
Vicário, <i>a vicar</i>	Suspension, <i>suspension</i>
Oficial, <i>an official</i>	Entredicho, <i>an interdict</i>
Promotór, <i>a proctor</i>	Irregularidad, <i>irregularity</i>
Encomienda, <i>a thing given</i> <i>in commendam</i>	Descomulgár, <i>to excommuni-</i> <i>cate</i>
Bautismo, <i>baptism</i>	Cathedral, <i>a cathedral church</i>
Confirmacion, <i>confirmation</i>	Conventuál, <i>the church of a</i> <i>convent</i>
Matrimonio, <i>matrimony</i>	Parochiál, <i>a parish church</i>
Comulgár, <i>to receive the sa-</i> <i>crament</i>	Adviento, <i>advent</i>
Ordenes sacros, <i>holy orders</i>	Quaresma, <i>lent</i>
Ceremonia, <i>ceremony</i>	Témporas, <i>ember-weeks</i>
Rúbrica, <i>the rubric</i>	Vigilia, <i>an eve</i>
Rituál, <i>a ritual</i>	Ayúno, <i>a fast</i>

Things relating to war. Cosas pertenecientes a la guerra.

Artillería, <i>artillery, great guns</i>	Carretón de cañon, <i>the car-</i> <i>riage of a gun</i>
Pieza de artillería, } <i>a cannon</i>	Cargár, <i>to load</i>
Cañon, }	Apuntár, <i>to level</i>
Tren de artillería, <i>the train</i> <i>of artillery</i>	Disparár, <i>to fire</i>
Boca de cañon, <i>the mouth of</i> <i>a cannon</i>	Tíro de cañon, <i>a cannon shot</i>
Fogón, <i>the touch-hole</i>	Desmontár un cañon, <i>to dis-</i> <i>mount a gun</i>
Culáta del cañon, <i>the breech</i> <i>of a gun</i>	Enclavár un cañon, <i>to nail up</i> <i>a gun</i>

Culevrína, <i>a culverin</i>	Peto, <i>a breast-plate</i>
Falconete, <i>a falconet</i>	Coraza, <i>a cuirass</i>
Pedrero, <i>a pattering</i>	Espaldár, <i>the back-plate</i>
Cañon entero, <i>a whole cannon</i>	Corsete, <i>a corset</i>
Medio cañon, <i>half cannon</i>	Bracete, <i>armour for the arms</i>
Petardo, <i>a petard</i>	Escarcelón, <i>armour from the waist to the thighs</i>
Bomba, <i>a bomb</i>	Inojeras, <i>armour for the knees</i>
Bombarda, <i>a bomb-ketch</i>	Broquel, <i>a buckler</i>
Mortero, <i>a mortar-piece</i>	Escudo, <i>a shield</i>
Granada, <i>a granade</i>	Adarga, <i>a target</i>
Mosquete, <i>a musket</i>	Cota de malla, <i>a coat of mail</i>
Carabina, <i>a carbine</i>	General, <i>a general</i>
Escopeta, <i>a firelock</i>	Teniente general, <i>a lieutenant-general</i>
Pistola, <i>a pistol</i>	Sargento mayor de batalla, <i>a major-general</i>
Bala, <i>a bullet</i>	Maestre de campo, } <i>a colonel</i>
Pólvara, <i>powder</i>	Coronel, }
Mecha, <i>a match</i>	Sargento mayor, <i>a major</i>
Pedernal, <i>a flint</i>	Capitan, <i>a captain</i>
Flecha, <i>an arrow</i>	Teniente, <i>a lieutenant</i>
Dardo, <i>a dart</i>	Corneta, <i>a cornet</i>
Javalina, <i>a boar-spear</i>	Alferez, <i>an ensign</i>
Honda, <i>a sling</i>	Sargento, <i>a serjeant</i>
Arco, <i>a bow</i>	Cabo de escuadra, <i>a corporal</i>
Maza de armas, <i>a battle-axe</i>	Quadrillero, <i>a brigadier</i>
Lanza, <i>a lance</i>	Soldado, <i>a soldier</i>
Alabarda, <i>an halbert</i>	Caudillo, <i>a leader, commander</i>
Partesana, <i>a partisan</i>	Tambor, <i>a drum</i>
Pica, <i>a pike</i>	Pifano, <i>a fife</i>
Alfange, <i>a scymitar</i>	Trompeta, <i>a trumpet</i>
Espada, <i>a sword</i>	Atabal, <i>a kettle-drum</i>
Puño de la espada, <i>the handle of a sword</i>	Soldado de a caballo, <i>a trooper</i>
Pomo de la espada, <i>the pommel of a sword</i>	Soldado de a pie, } <i>a foot soldier</i>
Guarnicion de espada, <i>the hilt of a sword</i>	Infante, }
La hoja, <i>the blade</i>	Dragon, <i>a dragoon</i>
Punal, <i>a poniard</i>	Piquero, <i>a pikeman</i>
Bayoneta, <i>a bayonet</i>	Mosquetero, <i>a musketeer</i>
Yelmo, } <i>a helmet</i>	Fusilero, <i>a fusilceer</i>
Celada, }	Infanteria, <i>the infantry</i>
Daga, <i>a dagger</i>	Caballeria, <i>the cavalry</i>
Morrión, <i>a morrion</i>	Artillero, <i>a gunner</i>
Vizera, <i>the vizor of an helmet</i>	Bombardero, <i>a bombardier</i>
Gorjal, <i>the gorget</i>	Ingeniero, <i>an engineer</i>
	Minero, <i>a miner</i>

Gastador,

Gastadór, <i>a pioneer</i>	Barréra, <i>a barrier</i>
Centinéla, <i>a centinel</i>	Falsa braga, <i>a fausse braye</i>
Vanguárdia, <i>the vanguard</i>	Fosfo, <i>a ditch</i>
Cuerpo de batálla, <i>the main body of an army</i>	Repecho, <i>a breast-work</i>
Retaguárdia, <i>the rear</i>	Garíta, <i>a centry-box</i>
Cuerpo de reserva, <i>the corps de reserve</i>	Casemáta, <i>casemate</i>
Cuerpo de guárdia, <i>the corps de guard</i>	Galería, } <i>gallery</i>
Ala, <i>the wing of an army</i>	Corredor, }
Batallón, <i>a battalion</i>	Estráda cubiéрта, <i>the covert-way</i>
Regimiento, <i>a regiment</i>	Cestón, <i>a gabion</i>
Tropa de caballos, <i>a troop of horse</i>	Estáca, <i>a palissade</i>
Compañía de infantería, <i>a company of foot</i>	Redúto, <i>a redoubt</i>
Hiléra, <i>a rank</i>	Atalaya, <i>a place to discover, or the person who discovers</i>
Fila, <i>a file</i>	Manta, <i>a mantlet, or cover for men from the shot</i>
Esquadrón, <i>a squadron</i>	Fagina, <i>fascines</i>
Mochiléro, <i>a soldier's boy</i>	Mina, <i>a mine</i>
Bagáge, <i>baggage</i>	Contra mina, <i>a counter-mine</i>
Vivandéro, <i>a sutler</i>	Trinchéra, <i>a trench</i>
Partido, <i>a party</i>	El real, <i>the camp</i>
Corredóres, <i>the forlorn hope</i>	Vituallas, <i>provisions</i>
Batidóres, <i>discoverers</i>	Municiónés, <i>ammunition</i>
Murallas, } <i>walls</i>	Bisoño, <i>a new soldier</i>
Muros, }	Picoréro, <i>a morauder</i>
Alména, <i>a battlement</i>	Contra marcha, <i>a counter-march</i>
Parapéto, <i>the parapet</i>	Escaramúza, <i>a skirmish</i>
Castillo, <i>a castle</i>	Batalla, <i>a battle</i>
Fuerte, <i>a fort</i>	Sítio, <i>a siege</i>
Fortaléza, <i>a fortress</i>	Quartél, <i>quarter</i>
Fortificación, <i>fortification</i>	Encamisáda, <i>a camifado</i>
Torre, <i>a tower</i>	Salida, <i>a sally</i>
Ciudadéla, <i>a citadel</i>	Batír, <i>to batter</i>
Bastión, <i>a bastion</i>	Brecha, <i>a breach</i>
Cortina, <i>a curtain</i>	Escaláda, <i>an escalade</i>
Media luna, <i>an half-moon</i>	Asalto, <i>an assault</i>
Tronéra, <i>a loop-hole</i>	Ilamada, <i>the chamade</i>
Terra pleno, <i>a rampart</i>	Capitulacion, <i>the capitulation</i>
Caballéro, <i>a caballier, or mount</i>	Guarnicion, <i>a garrison</i>
Rebélín, <i>a ravelin</i>	Tocár la caxa, <i>to beat the drum</i>
Contra escarpa, <i>counterscarp</i>	Levantár gente, <i>to raise men</i>
	Pargár el sueldo, <i>to pay the soldiers</i>

280 *The* E L E M E N T S of

Batir la estrada, <i>to scour the country</i>	Reforzár el ejército, <i>to force the army</i>
Levantár el sitio, <i>to raise the siege</i>	Tocár a recoger, <i>to son retreat</i>
Marchár a bandéras desplegadas, <i>to march with flying colours</i>	Entregár una plaza, <i>to render a place</i>

The year, and its parts. El año y sus partes

Año, <i>a year</i>	Mañana, <i>the morning</i>
Mes, <i>a month</i>	Tarde, <i>the evening</i>
Semána, <i>a week</i>	Hora, <i>an hour</i>
Día, <i>a day</i>	Minúto, <i>a minute</i>
Noche, <i>a night</i>	Momento, <i>a moment</i>

The months. Los meses.

Enéro, <i>January</i>	Júlio, <i>July</i>
Febrero, <i>February</i>	Agosto, <i>August</i>
Marzo, <i>March</i>	Setiembre, <i>September</i>
Abríl, <i>April</i>	Octúbre, <i>October</i>
Mayo, <i>May</i>	Noviembre, <i>November</i>
Júnio, <i>June</i>	Deciembre, <i>December</i>

The days of the week.

Lunes, <i>Monday</i>	Viernes, <i>Friday</i>
Martes, <i>Tuesday</i>	Sábado, <i>Saturday</i>
Miércoles, <i>Wednesday</i>	Domingo, <i>Sunday</i>
Jués, <i>Thursday</i>	

Navigation. Navegación.

Navio, } <i>a ship</i>	Galéra, <i>a galley</i>
Nave, }	Galeáza, <i>a galleop</i>
Nao, }	Galeón, <i>a galleon</i>
Navio de guerra, <i>a man of war</i>	Galeóta, <i>a galleot</i>
Navio marchante, <i>a merchant-ship</i>	Fragáta, <i>a frigate</i>
Navio ligero, <i>a light vessel</i>	Saíca, <i>a saick</i>
	Carráca, <i>a carrack</i>
	Fuista, <i>a flute</i>

Pináz:

Pináza, *a pinnace*
 Barca de paſſage, *a ferryboat*
 Canoa, *a canoe*
 Piragua, *a piragua*
 Góndola, *a light boat*
 Eſquífe, *a ſkiff*
 Balándra, *a ſloop*
 Bergantin, *a brigantine*
 Barqueta, } *a boat*
 Barquilla, }
 Balsa, *a float*
 Capitána, *the admiral*
 Almiránta, *the vice admiral*
 Armáda, *a fleet*
 Flota, *a fleet of merchant ſhips*
 Eſquádra, *a ſquadron*
 A bordo, *a board*
 Popa, *the poop, ſtern*
 Próa, *the prow or head*
 Tartána, *a tartan*
 Brulóte, *a fire ſhip*
 Patache, *a patache*
 Feluca, *a felucca*
 Barca, *a bark*
 Barco, } *a boat*
 Batél, }
 Sentína, *the well*
 Laſtre, *ballaſt*
 Maſtíl, } *the maſt*
 Arból, }
 Arból mayor, *the main maſt*
 Gábia, *the round-top*
 Trinquete, *the fore-maſt*
 Meſána, *the mizen maſt*
 Quilla del arbol, *the ſtep of the maſt*
 Verga, } *the yard*
 Entena, }
 Vela, *a ſail*
 Vela mayor, *the main ſheet*
 Vela de gábia, *the top-ſail*
 Juanéte, *the topgallant-ſail*
 Vela de meſana, *the mizen-ſail*

Vela del trinquete, *the fore-ſail*
 Cevadéra, *the ſprit-ſail*
 Vela latina, *a ſhoulder of mut-ton-ſail*
 Remo, *an oar*
 Pala de remo, *the blade of an oar*
 Tronéras, *the port-holes*
 Empayeſadas, *the nettings*
 Gallardete, *a pendant*
 Vandérola, *a ſtag*
 Vandéra, *the colours*
 Brúxula, *the compaſs*
 Punta de la próa, *the ſtern*
 Puente, } *the deck*
 Cubierta, }
 Tilla, *the hatches*
 Timón, *the helm*
 Quilla, *the keel*
 Ancla, } *an anchor*
 Ancora, }
 Amarra, } *a cable*
 Maróma, }
 Cable, }
 Sonda, *the ſounding lead*
 Pilóto, *a pilot*
 Guardián, *the boatſwain*
 Marinéro, *a ſailor*
 Corſário, } *a privateer*
 Armadór, }
 Cámara, *the great cabin*
 Camaróte, *a cabin*
 Tormenta, *a tempeſt*
 Borraſca, *a ſtorm*
 Bonanza, *fair weather*
 Calma, *calm*
 Viento en popa, *the wind full a-ſtern*
 Viento largo, *fair wind*
 Cogér el viento, *to ply to windward*
 Ir a la bolína, *to tack upon a wind*

Several OBSERVATIONS to serve a
SUPPLEMENT to the SYNTAX.

Of the Article.

THE Article Definite is only made use of before the Substantives, as it has been said, and never before the Adjectives, excepting those masculine Substantives with the neutral Article *lo* ; as *lo bueno*, *lo hermoso*, *lo grande*, &c.

This Article is never used before the Pronouns excepting before the Possessives Relative, *mío*, *tuyo*, *nuestro*, *vuestro*, *suyo*, and before the Relative *que* and *qual*, as well as before the Infinitive, when made a Substantive before the Pronouns Possessive as in these examples :

Pedro es tu amigo y tambien el mio, Peter is thy friend, as well as mine ; *Mi casa y la tuya estan conguas*, My house and thine are very near ; *Mi muger y la suya son amigas*, My wife and his are good friends ; *Cuidaré de vuestros caballos como de los nuestros*, I will take care of your horses as of ours ; *Me inquiéto de mis negocios y no de los vuestros*, I mind my business, and not yours ; *Das de comer a tu hijo y el à los suyos*, You maintain your children as he does his own.

The improper Pronouns, *uno*, *una*, *otro*, *otra*, *qual*, require likewise the Article Definite, when used as Relatives ; Ex. *El uno es hombre de bien y el otro es un pícaro*, One is an honest man, and the other is a rogue ; *El uno es mas docto que el otro*, One is more learned than the other ; *Del qual hablais, de padre ó del hijo?* Who do you speak of, of the father or the son ? *Lo mio y lo tuyo dividen los mejores amigos*
MINE

Mine and thine parts the greater friends ; *El comer y el beber mucho, destruye la salud*, Over-eating and over-drinking destroy health.

There are also some Adverbs preceded by the Neutral Article *lo*, as the following ; *Lo mejor que pudiere*, The best I will be able ; *Lo menos que fuere possible*, The less it will be possible ; *En lo que dice hay lo mas y lo menos*, There is more or less in what you say ; *Digame el quando y el como*, Tell me when and how.

Of the Use and Concordance of Nouns.

It is a general rule in *Spanish*, as well as in *Latin*, that the Adjective must agree with the Substantive in Gender, Number, and Case ; as, *Dios todo poderoso*, God Almighty ; *El hombre sabio*, The learned man ; *La muger indiscreta*, The indiscreet woman, &c. This is very easily understood, especially by those who understand *Latin* ; but it is not so easy to know when the Adjective ought to be put before the Substantive, and when after ; therefore I will endeavour to explain it as clear as possible.

1. Participles, taken adjectively, must go after Substantives ; as, *una casa derribada*, a demolished house ; *una iglesia construida*, a church built ; *una plaza sitiada*, a besieged place ; *un general vencido*, a general overcome ; *un Rey discreto*, a discreet King.

2. The Nouns of colour follow the same rule ; as, *blanco*, white ; *negro*, black ; *colorado*, incarnado, red ; *verde*, green ; *amarillo*, yellow ; *azul*, blue ; Ex. *Un vestido blanco*, a white dress ; *un sombrero negro*, a black hat ; *medias coloradas*, red stockings ; *chupa verde*, a green waistcoat, &c.

3. The elemental qualities ; as, *caliente*, hot ; *frio*, cold ; *seco*, dry ; *humedo*, damp ; *templado*, temperate. Ex. *Agua caliente*, hot water ; *tiempo frio*, cold weather ; *leña seca*, dry wood ; *aire humedo*, a damp air, &c.

4. The

4. The Nouns of measuring ; as, *largo*, long ; *corto*, short ; *ancho*, wide ; *estrecho*, narrow ; *alto*, high. Ex. *Un vestido largo*, a long dress ; *una corta*, a short cloak ; *una chupa ancha*, a wide waistcoat ; *un zapato estrecho*, a strait shoe ; *una torre alta*, an high tower.

5. The Nouns of blaming or praising, expressing good countenance, presence, or bad quality ; as, *sabio*, wise ; *prudente*, prudent ; *perfecto*, perfect ; *docto*, learned ; *hermoso*, handsome ; *fiel*, faithful ; *vicioso*, vicious ; *cojo*, lame ; *abominable*, abominable. Ex. *Una muger prudente*, a prudent woman ; *obra perfecta*, a perfect work ; *un estudiante docto*, a learned scholar ; *un Rey sabio*, a wise King ; *una donzella hermosa*, a handsome girl ; *un criado fiel*, a loyal servant ; *un hombre vicioso*, a vicious man ; *un caballo cojo*, a lame horse ; *una vida abominable*, an abominable life, &c.

6. The names of nations follow also the same rule ; as, *la política Italiana*, Italian politics ; *la gravedad Española*, Spanish gravity ; *la ligereza Francés*, French levity ; *la arrogancia Inglésa*, English arrogance ; *la borrachera Alemana*, German drunkenness ; to which you must add the Nouns ending in *ico* ; as, *palacio magnífico*, a magnificent palace ; *hombre fantástico*, a fantastic man, &c.

The above rule is not general ; there are several exceptions and occasions, when the Adjectives expressing praise, blame, good or bad quality, not only may go before the Substantives, but ought always absolutely to precede them ; therefore I shall give a list of the Adjectives subject to this alteration, and give examples afterwards.

Buen, bueno, buena, malo, mala, good, bad.

Lindo, linda, handsome.

Féu, fea, ordinary, ugly.

Falso, falsa, false.

Grande, great ; *joven*, young ; *pobre*, poor.

Rico, rica, rich ; *verdadero, verdadera*, true.

Agradable

Agradáble, pleasing; *bizarro*, *bizarra*, gallant.

Poderoso, *poderosa*, powerful; *valiente*, brave.

Firme, firm; *único*, *única*, only.

EXAMPLES.

Hémos comido una buena perdiz, We have eat a good partridge; *La perdiz que hémos comido era muy buena*, The partridge we have eaten was very good.

He hablado con un mal hombre, I have spoken with a wicked man; *El hombre con quien he hablado es muy malo*, The man I have spoken to is very wicked.

La Reyna de Inglaterra es una linda princesa, The Queen of England is a very pretty princess; *La Reyna de Inglaterra es una princesa muy linda*, The Queen of England is a very pretty princess; *Que fea muger es la Duquesa de*! What an ugly woman is the Duchess of! *La Duquesa de es muy fea*, The Duchess of is very ugly.

Falso ataque, a false attack; *falsa braya*, *fausse braye*, (a term of fortification signifying a small mount of earth, four fathoms wide, erected on the level round the foot of the rampart;) *una mula falsa*, a vicious mule; *un falso pícaro*, a treacherous cheat; *Este hombre es muy falso*, This man is very false; *un gran Rey*, a great King; *El Rey es muy grande*, The King is very great.

Un Principe joven manifesto mucho valór, A young Prince shewed great courage; *No pelées con este soldado joven*, Do not fight with this young soldier.

Es un pobre hombre, It is a poor man; *Que pobre soldado!* What a pitiful soldier! *El Rey de Marruecos es un Principe muy pobre*, The King of Morocco is a very poor Prince.

Un rico mercader, a rich merchant; *un comerciante rico de cien mil pessos*, a tradesman worth one hundred thousand dollars.

Es un verdadero pícaro, He is a true cheat; *Juan es muy verdadero*, John is a man of great veracity.

La

La Reyna es una Princesa agradable, The Queen is a very agreeable Princess; or, *La Reyna es agradable Princesa*.

El Infante es un bizarro Príncipe, The Infante of Spain is a lovely Prince; *Pedro es muy bizarro*, Peter is very gallant.

El Príncipe de Brunswick es un valiente general, The Prince of Brunswick is a great general; or, *Príncipe de Brunswick es un general muy valiente*.

Una firme resolucion, a firm resolution; *tierra firme*, the main land.

El único remedio es este, The only remedy is this; *La muerte es mi remedio único*, Death is my only remedy.

Of Adjectives taken substantively.

There are two sorts of Adjectives used in Spanish as Substantives; some only to diversify the language and some to abbreviate it, putting the attribute (or Noun) instead of the Noun itself.

The Adjectives *verdadero*, true; *falso*, false; *bueno*, good; *malo*, bad; *posible*, possible; *imposible*, impossible, are of the first class; because when I find *Dió en lo verdadero*, He ascertained the truth; *acusado de crimen de falso*, accused of forgery; *lo bueno del cuento*, the best of the affair; *lo malo de todo esto*, the worse of all this; *hacer la posible*, to make what is possible; *tentar lo imposible*, to try what is impossible; then *verdadero* is put instead of truth, *falso*, for falsehood, *bueno* for goodness, *malo* for badness, *posible* for possibility, *imposible* for impossibility; because though it is not usual to say, *la maldad de todo esto*, the badness of all this; *hacer la posibilidad*, to make the possibility; *tentar la imposibilidad*, to try the impossibility; yet all this is expressed when the Adjective is used substantively; though it could be said in another manner; as, *hacer todo lo que es posible*, to make all that is possible; *tentar*

all

aún lo que es imposible, to try yet what is impossible. But as all Adjectives cannot be made use of in this manner, custom must be followed.

The number of Adjectives used instead of Substantives, whereof they are attributes, is very great: they are of two sorts; some made use of instead of things, and some instead of persons.

The first are *honesto*, honest; *útil*, useful; *agradable*, agreeable; as, *Lo honesto se debe preferir a lo útil y a lo agradable*, That which is honest is preferable to what is useful and agreeable. *Lo honesto*, *útil*, and *agradable*, are taken for an honest, useful, and agreeable good. They say also, *lo alto de una torre*, the top of a tower, &c.

Adjectives representing persons follow always the Gender of the person they speak of; therefore we say, *El sabio de nada se espanta*, A learned man wonders at nothing; *Una casada bá de observár las leyes del matrimonio*, A married woman must observe the laws of matrimony. For the same reason we use to say, *los escogidos*, the elect people; *los predestinados*, the predestinate people, *los condenados*, the damned.

Lastly, the Adjectives are also used substantively with some Verbs, especially with the Verb *preciarse*, to boast of; as, *Se precia de sabio*, He boasts of being learned; *Se precia de valiente*, He boasts of being valiant; *Picase de generoso*, He pretends to be generous.

Of Adjectives taken as Comparatives.

If we attend to the word *comparative* in all the extension of its signification, we ought to join to the Adjectives Comparative all those shewing parity or disparity, either by themselves, as *iguál*, equal; *desiguál*, unequal; *conforme*, conform; *diferente*, different; or by the help of some Adverbs; as, *Es grande como tu*, He is as great as thee; *El uno es tan valiente como el otro*, One is as valiant as the other.

It

It is not in that sense that I speak here of *Adject* Comparative, but only of those meaning compa of quantity, either by themselves, or by the he the Adverbs *mas*, more ; or *menos*, less.

According to this principle, I say, the first *mejor*, better ; *peor*, worse ; *menor*, less ; which been taken from the *Latin* : the second are, al Adjectives Positive admitting of the junction o Adverbs *mas*, more ; *menos*, less ; *mejor*, better ; worse ; and *menor*, lesser ; which are Comparat by themselves, as well as *grande*, great ; *pequ* little ; and generally all the Nouns made a Con rative of by adding *mas*, more, or *menos*, less, w become then Compound Comparatives.

On all these occasions, in order to join the term of Comparison with the second, the *Parti que* is made use of ; as, *El vino es mejor que la ce za*, Wine is better than beer ; *La fiebre es enfer dad menor que la peste*, The fever is a distemper le than the plague ; *Pedro es mas grande que Juan*, ter is greater than John ; *El perro es mas pequeño el león*, The dog is less than the lion.

Observe, that the Adjectives *superior* and *infer* do not admit of *mas* or *menos* before them, beca they include in themselves the Comparison ; whe fore they require not *que* before the second term, the Particle *a* ; as, *El uno es inferior a el otro*, C is inferior to the other ; *El otro es superior a e* The other is superior to this.

Of Adjectives Superlative.

The *Spanish* language has entirely retained fro the *Latin* the manner of forming one of its Super tives ; I say one, because there are two ways of e pressing it ; the first by placing the Adverb *muy*, ve before the Adjective ; as, *Es muy docto*, He is ve learned ; the second by adding *issimo* to the Adje tive ; as, *Es doctissimo*, He is very learned.

Observe

Observe, that there are also Adverbs formed of these last Superlatives ; as from *amantísimo*, comes *amantísimamente* ; from *benignísimo*, *benignísimamente* ; from *bellísimo*, *bellísimamente*, handsomely, &c.

When there is a comparison made, then the Article *el*, the, is put before *mas*, more ; as, *Es el mas sábio de todos los hombres*, He is the most learned of all men ; *Es la mas linda mugér que se pueda vér*, She is the most pretty woman that one can see.

Of Numbers.

I have already, in the beginning of this Grammar, mentioned the Numbers ; but now I shall explain the use made of them in speaking ; observing, that there are five sorts of Numbers : the first are the Cardinals or principals, as *uno*, one ; *dos*, two ; *tres*, three, &c. the second Ordinals ; as, *primero*, first ; *segundo*, second ; *tercero*, third ; *décimo*, tenth ; *vigésimo*, twentieth ; *trigésimo*, thirtieth ; *centésimo*, hundredth ; *milésimo*, thousandth. 3. The Collectives ; as, *una dozeña*, one dozen ; *una quinzéna*, one fifteen ; *una veintena*, one twenty, &c. 4. the Distributives ; as, *el quinto*, the fifth part ; *el octavo*, the eighth part, &c. 5. The Augmentatives ; as, *el doble*, the double ; *el triple*, the treble.

The three last of these numeral Nouns are always Substantives, and the two first Adjectives ; as, *un hombre*, a man ; *dos hombres*, two men, &c. *una mugér*, a woman ; *dos mugéres*, two women, &c. *el primer dia*, the first day ; *el segundo dia*, the second day ; *el tercero dia*, the third day, &c. *la primera semana*, the first week ; *la segunda semana*, the second week ; *la tercera semana*, the third week, &c. But as there is no rule without an exception, they are sometimes made use of as Substantives, as you shall see in the following observations.

I. All the Nouns of the Ordinal Numbers are Substantives, when they are used alone without any

U

other

other Substantive; as in this sentence, *Tres esta prebendado dos veces en seis*, there is twice three fix; where you may see, that *tres*, and *seis* are ployed substantively, and not adjectively; as *en véz*, one time; wherein *véz* is the Substantive, *una* the Adjective.

2. All the Nouns of Number are also taken Substantives, being preceded by an Article; as *cinco de bastos*, the five of clubs; *jugár à los cien* to play at piquet: or when they are with another Noun, as, *un siete*, a seven. They say also, *un ci de manzánas*, one hundred of apples; *dos ciento. castañas*, two hundred of chefnuts.

When they speak of the hours, they say in *English*, "I arrived at one, at two o'clock;" but *Spanish* we say only, *à la una*, *à las dos*, *à las tres*, *à las quatro*, &c. and so on till twelve, when they say, *à las doze del dia*, or *à las doze de la noche*, noon-day, or at midnight; which is not only used for the hours, but also to express the days of a month, or to date any act; as, *Llego à quatro Mayo*, He arrived the fourth of May; or, *Londré. Diciembre veinte de 1765*, London, the 20th December, 1765: yet the Cardinal Number is used when the Ordinal is with a Substantive; as, *Murio el cinco de Agosto*, he died the fifth of August.

Of the Ablative Absolute.

The manner of speaking called by Grammarians *Ablatives Absolute* has been carefully preserved by the *Spaniards* in their language, and with great reason since it is one of the shortest and most handsome idioms they have from the *Latin*, as you may see in these examples: *Acabada la comida se fué a caza*, After dinner he went a hunting; which is better than if they were to say, *despues de comer*, after dinner therefore, instead of saying, *El negocio habiendo si-*

§

pues

puesto en consideracion, sentenciaron los jueces, it is better to say, *La cosa puesta en deliberacion, los jueces sentenciaron*. After considering the affair, the judges gave their verdict. It is also more elegant to say, *La batalla ganada, se rindió la plaza*, The battle being gained, the place surrendered, than *Después que la batalla fuese ganada*, After the battle was gained.

Of the first Pronoun Personal.

The first observation we must make upon this Pronoun is, that it is common to both Genders, Masculine and Feminine: it is always declined without an Article, only by making use of the Particles *a* and *de*, as we shall see in the examples.

The second, that instead of having two first Pronouns Personal, as in other languages, they have only one in *Spanish*, as well as in *English*, which is *yo*, I; and therefore they make use only of it, placing it immediately before or after; as, *yo soy*, I am; *yo hago*, I make; *yo canto*, I sing; or interposing a Particle; as, *Yo os aseguro que no le conozco*, I assure, you that I do not know him. But you must observe, that this Pronoun *yo* is seldom made use of before the Verb; for the variation there is in the termination of each person renders it useless; except on some occasions, which I am going to speak of.

The Pronoun *yo* is used before the Noun and titles of a noble person; as, *Yo Don Pedro de Mendoza, gobernador de Cadiz, &c.* I Don Pedro de Mendoza, governor of Cadiz; *Yo Catalina de Benavides, Duquesa de Gandia, &c.*

When *yo* ought to be put after the Verb, which should be in the Interrogations, then it is never made use of; so when in *English* they say, Where am I; What shall I say? in *Spanish* we must say, *Adonde estoy? Que diré?* When in a parenthesis, it must be

made use of; as, *Los Catalánes (le dixe yo) se rebeldes*, The Catalans (said I to him) were reb

When one is of an opinion contrary to that of another, this Pronoun *yo* is always expressed, as in the sentences where the second or third Pronoun Personal is made use of before the Verb; as, *quieres baylár, y yo jugar*, Thou desirest to dance, I to play; *Tu vás á Paris, y yo á Londres*, Thou goest to Paris, and I to London; *Pedro canta, y yo lloro*, Peter sings, and I cry; *Vos le veréis, yo no*, You shall see him, I not; that is, I shall not see him. *Yo* is also used when an absolute command is given; as, *Yo soy quien os manda hacer esto*, It is I who order you to do this.

You must observe, that the above rules serve also for the Pronouns of the second and third Person.

The first Pronoun Personal is very differently used in the Dative, because sometimes they make use of *me*, sometimes of *mi*; as, *Pedro se me entregó*, Peter surrendered to me; *Dió me un regalo*, He gave me a present.

They use also *mi* instead of *me*, when this Pronoun is governed by some Adverb or Preposition; as, *Trabaja para mi*, He works for me; *Ha hablado contra mi*, He spoke against me, &c. As the above rules serve as well for the second as for the first Person, I will speak of the third.

Of the third Pronoun Personal.

The third Pronoun Personal is not, like the first and second, of both Genders; there is one Masculine, *el*, he, and the other Feminine, *ella*, she, for the Singular; *ellos*, they, for the Plural Masculine and *ellas*, they, for the Plural Feminine; for which last there is no distinction in *English*, being expressed by *they*, as well as the Pronoun Masculine. After this observation, I will shew the use of this Pronoun

It

Its most common use is before the Verb it governs; as, *El ama*, He loves; *Ella lee*, She reads; and then nothing is placed between them, except some Pronoun or negative Particle; as, *El se pasea*, He walks; *Ella no le quiere*, She does not love him; *Ellos se fuéron*, They went away; *Ellas no lo dixeron*, they (speaking of women) did not say it.

But you must observe, that this Pronoun, as well as the first and third, is usually left out, excepting when two Pronouns of different Persons are met with in the same sentence; as, *Yo leo y él escribe*, I read, and he writes; *Ella va à passear y tu a la yglesia*, She goes to take a walk, and thou goest to church; *Vosotros quereis mandar, y ellos no quieren obedecer*, Ye like to command, and they will not obey; *Nosotros venimos temprano, y ellas tarde*, we (men) came soon, and they (women) came late.

Of Pronouns Possessive.

The Pronouns *mi*, *tu*, *su*, my, thy, his, are only made use of with a Substantive, as in *English*; as, *Déme mi sombrero*, Give me my hat; *Manda à tu criado*, Command thy servant; *Obedece à su padre*, He obeys his father; *Embía me mis pistolas*, Send me my pistols; *Conserva tus vestidos*, Preserve thy cloaths; *Miguél desprecia à sus amigos*, Michael despises his friends; where you may observe they have only one termination in the Singular and Plural.

In *English* the third Pronoun Possessive is divided into three, viz. *his*, *her*, and *its*; but all these are expressed in *Spanish* by *su*; as, *Dé su libro à mi hermana*, Give her book to my sister; *Pon la llave en su agujero*, Put the key in its hole; which is observed as well in the Plural as in the Singular Number.

The Pronouns *mio*, *tuyo*, *fuyo*, mine, thine, his, or their, are made use of, either to answer questions about property, as, *Cuyo es este caballo?* Whose is

this horse? *Mio*, mine, &c. or with an Article, make present a Substantive mentioned before; *Tu padre y el mio*, Thy father and mine; *Mi madre y la tuya*, My mother and thine; *Tu hermana y suya*, Thy sister and his; *Tus amigos y los mios*, Thy friends and mine; *Mis plumas y las tuyas*, My pens and thine; *Tus camisas y las suyas*, Thy shirts and his; *Nuestra casa y la vuestra estan vecinas*, Our house and yours are near; *Vuestros soldados y los nuestros pelearon*, Your soldiers and ours fought; *Vos queréis a vuestros hijos, y ellos a los suyos*, Ye love your children, and they love theirs.

What must be more particularly taken notice of is, that these Pronouns become Substantives on two occasions; the first, by putting the Neutral Article *lo* before them; as, *Lo mio*, that which is mine (or property); *lo tuyo*, thy property; *lo suyo*, his property; as, *Lo mio y lo tuyo han causado muertes, robos, incendios a millares de millones*, What is mine and what is thine, has caused thousands of millions of murders, robberies, and fires; *A cada uno, lo suyo*, To every one his property. But observe, that *lo* has neither Singular nor Plural, Feminine or Masculine.

The other occasion when these Personals Possessives become Substantives, is when they are used in the Plural Masculine; as, *los mios*, *los tuyos*, *los suyos*, *los nuestros*, *los vuestros*, *los suyos*, which signify *my parents*, *thy parents*, &c. or *my soldiers*, *my friends*, &c. expressing persons with whom we are united either by friendship, relation, or party: so they say in *Spanish* very concisely, *Yo y los mios*, I and my friends; *Tu y los tuyos*, Thou and thy friends; *El y los suyos*, He and his friends; *Nosotros y los nuestros*, We and our friends; *Vosotros y los vuestros*, Ye and your friends; *Ellos y los suyos*, They and their friends; and this Pronoun can never be used but to signify this.

Of Pronouns Demonstrative.

The Pronouns Demonstrative are three in Spanish, as we have said in the Declensions ; the first is *este, esta, esto*, and signifies *this* ; the second, *esse, essa, esso*, that ; the third, *aquel, aquella, aquello*, which signifies likewise *that* ; but with this difference, that *este* and *esse* is made use of to denote any thing or person present, or which may be seen ; but *aquel* is employed to express what is far, remote, and at the greatest distance ; so they say, *esta pluma*, this pen ; *esse espejo*, that looking-glass ; *aquella ciudad de Paris*, that city of Paris. But observe, that *essa* is used in writing to any person to express the place or town wherein he lives ; as, *Hé hablado en essa (ciudad) con muchos amigos*, I have spoken in your city with many friends ; *Hay en essa muchas fabricas*, There are in your town many manufactures. *Este* and *aquel* are also used in comparisons, either of men or things ; and then *este* signifies the last thing or person spoken of, and *aquel* the first ; as, *Carlos fue grande, Federico ambicioso ; este valiente, aquel poderoso*, Charles was great, Frederick ambitious ; the first powerful, the last courageous ; where you may see, that *este* represents Frederick, and *aquel* Charles.

Aquel is used also to shew contempt ; as, *Que quiere aquel hombre ?* What does that man desire ? *Aquel hombre es un pícaro*, That man is a rogue.

Of Interrogatives.

The Pronouns Interrogative are, *que*, what, *quien*, who, and *qual*, which, as we have explained it in the beginning of this Grammar.

The first thing to be observed is, that *que* is either Masculine or Feminine, Plural or Singular ; as, *Qué hombre es este ?* What man is this ? *Qué muger es esta ?* What woman is this ? *Qué hombres son estos ?* What

men are these? *Qué mugéres son estas?* What women are these?

This Pronoun is so much used in *Spanish*, that I think it necessary to explain here all its several significations.

It is used as a Substantive, and signifies *what thing*; as, *Que le sucedió?* What happened to him? *De qué se queja?* Of what does he complain? *De qué sirve la razón con él?* What reason serves with him? Sometimes *que* signifies *what for*; as, *qué vino?* What did he come for? *A qué tanto ruido?* What so great a noise for? It is also used with Propositions; as, *Con que se mantiene?* What does he maintain himself with? *En qué passa su tiempo?* Where does he spend his time in? *De qué se hace esto?* From what is this done?

Quien, who, is always used to denote a person in the Interrogation, and never any thing else; as, *Quien es?* Who is there? *Quien ha hecho esto?* Who has made this? *Quien es el pintor del Rey?* Who is the King's painter?

Qual, which, is made use of on the very same occasions as in *English*; with only this difference, that there is the Plural, *quales*; but it is common to both Genders; as, *Qual es el mas alto de estos dos?* Which is the tallest of these two men? *Quales son las mas hermosas de estas mugéres?* Which are the most handsome of these women?

Of Relatives.

The Pronouns Relative are, *que*, who; *el qual*, which; *cuyo*, whose; though some grammarians count ten of them. These four only deserve the name; the others being indefinite, I will speak of them afterwards.

The Pronoun *que*, who, is relative when it follows a Substantive; as, *El hombre que os habló*, The man who spoke to you; *La muger que quereis*, The woman

woman you love; *La desgracia que le acaeció*, The misfortune that happened to him. This Pronoun, as a Relative, expresses generally persons and things animated or not; as, *Un hombre que habla*, A man who speaks; *Una mugér que llora*, A woman who cries; *Un perro que ladra*, A dog that barks; *La dama que amais*, The lady you love; *La espada que llevas*, The sword you bear; *La casa que vendió vm.* The house you sold; *La cama en que duermo*, The bed I lay in.

On several other occasions, where there is relation, the Pronoun *que* is not used, but *quien*, or *el qual*, to express persons; and they only put *el qual*, speaking of things not animated, or of beasts, without ever making use of *quien* in such circumstances; as, *El hombre de quien*, or, *Del qual es hijo*, The man whose son he is; *El caballo del qual me sirvo*, The horse I ride upon; *La razón de la qual me valí*, The reason I made use of.

Of Indefinitives.

There are two sorts of Pronouns Indefinite; the first are those used to denote only persons; the second, those that serve to denote persons as well as things. The first are, *quien*, *nadie*, the last, *ninguno*, none; *otro*, another; *cada uno*, every body; *cada*, each; *cierto*, certain; *mismo*, same; *alguno*, some; *tal*, such; *todo*, all; *qualquier*, whatever.

Among all these Pronouns, some have only one termination, and are common to all Genders; as, *quien*, *nadie*, *cada*, *tal*; the others have two terminations, that is, Masculine and Feminine; as *ninguno*, *otro*, *cada una*, *cierto*, *mismo*, *alguno*, *todo*.

Amongst those of one termination, and common to all Genders, there are three without a plural, viz. *nadie*, *cada*; but *quien* and *tal* have their Plural, *tales* and *quienes*, common to both Genders.

All

All the others with two terminations have likewise their Plural ; but you must observe, that the Plur of *qualquiera* is irregular, and makes *qualesquiera*.

All the Indefinitives are positive, excepting *ninguno* and *nádie*, which are negative; as, *Alguno de estos soldados*, Some of these soldiers ; *Cada Rey cuida de sus estados*, Every King takes care of his states ; *Quien es virtuoso, merece ser alabado*, Who is virtuous deserves to be praised ; *cierto personage*, a certain great person ; *Otro dia vendré*, I will come another day ; *Mucho vino perturba la razón*, A great deal of wine disturbs the sense ; *Cada uno se retiró*, Every one went away ; *Ninguna muger puede resistir à la vanidad*, No woman can resist pride ; *Ella misma vino*, She came herself ; *Algúno de ellos me habló*, Some of them spoke to me ; *Muchos se resolvieron*, Many took the resolution ; *Tál me podría hablar*, Such a one could speak to me ; *Todo hombre que quiere ser estimado, debe vivir bien*, All men that desire to be in esteem, must live well ; *Ningun hombre de bien, puede decir esto*, No honest man can say this.

The above are examples of all the Pronouns Indefinite ; but we will treat of each in particular, for the better intelligence of the reader.

Of all the Pronouns, *quien* is certainly the most indefinite ; it is a Substantive, and declined without an Article, with the Particles *à* and *de* ; it has the property of being sufficient to two terms of relation, as well as the Indefinite *que* ; as, *A pesar de quien quisiere resistir me*, In spite of any who intend to resist me ; *Habla de esto à quien le quiere escuchar*, He speaks of this to any person who hears him ; *Tenia orden de prender à quien passasse por allà*, He had the order to arrest any person passing by ; *Se despedia muy presto, de quien le havia hecho agravio*, He parted directly from any person who had affronted him.

In all these examples, you see that *quien* has two terms of relation, and two cases. In the first it is in the Genitive, with the term *pesar*, that governs it ;
in

in the second it is in the Dative, because *hablár* governs the Dative, and it serves as a Nominative to the Verb following; in the third it is in the Accusative, as governing the second; and in the fourth it is relative to the Verb *despedirse*, and in the Ablative, being likewise the Nominative of the Verb *hacer*.

Nadie is negative, as well in *Spanish* as in *English*, signifying *nobody*; consequently a negation never ought to be put with the Verb following, which is made negative by this Pronoun; so you must not say, *No ama nadie al mal*, but *nadie ama el mal*; Nobody likes pain.

When there is with the Verb a Preposition exclusive, *nadie* must never be used, but *algúno*, or *algúna*; as, *Vivir sin aggraviar à algúno*, To live without offending any body; *No depende de algúno*, or, *De nadie depende*, he does not depend on any person; *Nadie hay quien te ame tanto*, There is nobody who loves you so much.

The Pronoun Negative *ningúno*, none, follows the same rules; as, *Ningúno lo ha visto*, Nobody has seen it; *Se fué solo*, He went without any body, &c.

About the Pronoun *otro* there is only a little observation to be made, that it signifies *another*. Nobody says, *un otro hombre*, *una otra mugér*, but *otro hombre*, *otra mugér*, another man, another woman.

The Pronoun *cada*, each, is applied either to persons or things; it has no Plural, and is common to both Genders; as, *cada hombre*, each man; *cada mugér*, each woman; *cada caballo*, each horse; *cada casa*, each house. The Noun following *cada* cannot on any occasion be put in the Plural Number.

When the numeral *uno*, one, is joined with *cada*, then *uno* must agree in Gender with the following Substantive; as, *Cada uno de estos soldados merece ser premiado*, Every one of these soldiers deserves to be rewarded; *Cada uno de estos caballos come una medida de*

de cebáda, Every one of these horses eats a measure of barley ; *Cada una de estas donzellas havia de casada*, Every one of these virgins ought to be married ; *Cada una de estas casas tiene veinte quartos*, Each of these houses has twenty rooms.

When *cada uno* is applied to persons, it has sometimes a general and indefinite acceptation, signifying either men or women ; as, *Cada uno quiere ser estimado*, Every one likes to be esteemed ; *Cada uno ha de morir*, Every person must die. Sometimes it is said in a more limited acceptation, signifying properly *every person*, and it signifies both man and woman ; as when a man or woman says, speaking of one's self ; *Cada uno hace lo que se le antoja*, Every one acts as he likes ; *Cada uno debe saber lo que conviene*, Every one must know what is convenient to him. Except upon this occasion, that this Pronoun has always some reference to the term preceding or following it, having a distributive rather than collective signification, wherein it may admit one or other Gender, according to that of the term of its relation ; as, *Todos le acometieron y cada uno le dió una puñalada* ; *todas las mugeres tomaron las armas, y cada una peleó animosamente*, All the women took up arms and every one fought courageously.

Cierto, certain, is rather an Adjective than a Pronoun ; only it must be observed, that it agrees always with its Substantive in Gender and Number ; as, *cierto hombre*, a certain man ; *cierta muger*, a certain woman. It is also used with things ; as, *He visto ciertos paños muy finos* I have seen certain cloths very fine ; *Esta noticia es cierta*, This news is certain.

Mismo, same, sometimes is a Pronoun, and sometimes an Adverb ; but I will speak here of it, considered as a Pronoun ; and in this quality it has several meanings ; because sometimes it denotes individual identity, sometimes it shews parity or equality, and at other times it serves to give more energy to the expression.

In

In the two first acceptations, denoted in *Latin* by *idem*, this Pronoun is joined with any sort of Substantives, and must agree in Number and Gender. It must be put immediately before the Noun, in the cases of identity as well as of parity; as, *El mismo hombre me dixo*, The same man told me; *Tiene siempre los mismos criados*, He keeps always the same servants; *Havita en la misma casa*, He lodges in the same house; *Dos hombres del mismo talle*, Two men of the same shape; *Dos flores del mismo olór*, Two flowers of the same smell; *Dos negocios de la misma importancia*, Two affairs of the same consequence.

Sometimes the Pronoun *mismo* is relative, and must agree with the Noun Substantive of its relation, that is understood; as, *El hombre de quien me hablas, es el mismo que yo te decia*, The man thou speaks of is the same I told you; *Su modo de vivir es siempre el mismo*, His manner of living is always the same.

When the said Pronoun is made use of only to give more strength to the expression, it must agree with its Substantive in Gender and Number; as, *El Rey mismo estaba presente*, The King himself was present; *Dios lo manda, y la razón misma lo requiere*, God commands it, and reason itself requires it. On several other occasions, sometimes it may be considered as a Pronoun, and sometimes as an Adverb. Considered as a Pronoun, it answers to the *Latin* Pronoun *ipsa*; but considering it as an Adverb, it answers to the *Latin* Adverb *etiam*, or *quin etiam*, but on any of these occasions it is never a Relative.

Mismo is also frequently added to some other Pronoun, only by way of energy, and then it is always a Pronoun. It is joined to the Pronouns Personal, *yo*, I; *tu*, thou; *el* or *aquel*, he; *ella*, she; and with their Plurals; as, *Yo mismo lo ví*, I saw it myself, *Tu mismo puedes juzgarlo*, Thou art able thyself to judge it; *El mismo*, or *ella misma me habló*, He

or

or she spoke to me himself or herself; *Nosotros* mos, or *nosotras mismas cuidaremos de sus negocios*, will take care ourselves of your affairs; *Vosotros* mos, or *vosotras mismas podéis acabarlo*, You are yourselves to finish it; *Ellos mismos*, or *ellas mismas contribuyen a su desdicha*, They contribute themse to their misfortune. The same Pronoun is like used with the Demonstratives *este*, *esse*, *aquel*, or *otro*, *essotro*, and must agree in Gender and Number with them; as, *Este mismo es*, This is the very same man; *Esta misma es*, This is the very same woman; *Esto mismo es*, This is the thing itself.

Mismo is also joined with the Possessives *mío*, *tuyo*, after the same manner as above; as, *Es esta casa?* *La mía misma*; Is this thy house? It is it. And so in the answers made to any question.

Observations upon the Moods and Tenses of Verbs

It is not sufficient to know all the Verbs of a language. In order to speak it properly, one must be acquainted with the rules of construction, which are particular to every language, according to its proper genius. The rules I am going to give are certain, and may be depended on by the reader, whom I hope they will be very useful, if he reads them with attention.

All the Tenses of the Indicative Mood may be employed without any Preposition or Conjunction before them; but they admit also of some. Besides the Conjunction *que*, those that may be made use of are *si*, *como*, and *quando*, with some distinction in respect of *si*, because this distinction is seldom used before the Future Tense, and then it is governed by a Verb, meaning ignorance, doubt, or interrogation; as in these examples, : *Ignóro si há de venir* do not know if they shall come; *Dudo si los enemigos pasarán el río*, I doubt if the enemies will pass the river; *No pregunto si partira*, I do not ask if

will set out; *No trato de saber si lo hará*, I do not want to know if he will do it.

The Imperative Mood is always made use of, without any Preposition, either in commanding, forbidding, permitting entreating, or exhorting. The third Persons Plural and Singular are excepted, because then *que* goes always before, being preceded by another Verb; as, *Mando que se vaya*, I order him to go away; *Quiero que bayle*, I desire him to dance. But when the third Person Imperative is not preceded by another Verb, then the Particle *que* is left out; as, *Haga esto*, Let him do this; *Venga à mi casa*, Let him come to my house.

The Conditional, or, as it is most commonly called, the Optative or Conjunctive Mood, is certainly the less absolute of all; because of the six Tenses of this Mood, only the three last are used without being governed by a Particle or Preposition. The three first Tenses require always a Particle or Preposition, excepting the Present; before which, though *que* is not expressed, it is understood, in sentences of wishing or praying; as, *Dios le haga bueno*, Let God amend him.

When the Particle *que* is used for one of these three Tenses, or it goes alone, or follows another Verb, it is joined with some other words. *Que* goes alone to denote wishing, praying, admiring, or refusing; as *Que yo muera*, Let me die; or, *Que yo me meta en estos negocios, no lo he de hacer*, That I meddle with these affairs, no, I shall not do it.

There are many words joined with *que* whereof we shall speak when treating of Prepositions and Conjunctions; as, *para que*, in order that; *con que*, *con tal que*, *como que*, provided that, &c.

When *que* is between two Verbs, the last is not always put in the Subjunctive; because one cannot say *Créo que venga*, I believe he comes; but *Créo que viene*. But when there is a negation, the Verb following

following *que* must be put in the Subjunctive ; *No créo que venga*, I do not believe he will come ; *No sé que haya venido todavía*, I do not know if it is yet come ; *No créo que venga tan presto*, I do not believe he will come so soon.

If the sentence is interrogative, and *que* comes between two Verbs, the last must be in the Subjunctive ; as, *Sabe vm. que se buga así?* Do you know that is done so? *Acaso crée que esto puede ser?* Does he believe that this is possible?

All the Verbs used impersonally with the Participle *que* require the Subjunctive ; as, *Es menester que venga*, He must come ; *Es preciso que se vaya*, He must absolutely go ; *Importa conviene que esto se haga*, It is convenient that this be done. You must observe except such sentences as express any positive assurance or certainty ; as when one says, *Es cierto que viene*, It is certain that he comes ; *Es constante que pagará*, It is constant he will pay. So you must say, *Créo, pienso, me imagino, sé que está en su casa*, I believe, I think, I know he is at home.

From these observations it follows, that all the Verbs not expressing a positive believing, as *estimo, pienso, créo*, but only denoting ignorance, doubt, fear, astonishment, admiration, wishing, praying, intention, pretension, or desire, govern all the Subjunctive Mood after *que* ; as, *Ignóro que haya de venir*, I do not know if he will come : *Dudo que pueda*, I doubt it is in his power ; *Me temo que muera*, I am afraid he will die ; *Me espanto que quiera*, I am astonished at his willing it ; *Admiro que consienta a esso*, I wonder he agrees to it ; *Deseo que prospere*, I wish he may prosper ; *Le suplico que no me maltrate*, I intreat him not to abuse me ; *Pretendo que me obedezca*, I pretend his obeying me ; *Quiero que venga*, I desire him to come. To all which you may add *óxala*, an Arabic word, signifying *God grant*, which is used in Spanish before all the Tense

of the Optative or Conjunctive, as well as *Plegue à Dios*, May it please God ; or, *Pluguiese à Dios*, Might it please God.

When *que* is relative, and there is a Verb in the Imperative with a negative or an Interrogation before, it governs likewise the Subjunctive ; as, *No hay cosa que me inquiete tanto*, There is nothing that disturbs me more ; *Hay cosa en el mundo, que me pueda dár tanto gusto* ? Is there any thing in the world that may give me more pleasure ? *Dé le tantas razones que le puedan persuadir*, Give him so many reasons, that he may be persuaded.

As the Infinitive denotes only something indefinite, it may only be used in an absolute manner on these two occasions ; the first, to express some general maxims ; as, *Sabér vivir con sígo mismo, y con los otros es la mayor ciencia de la vida*, To know how to live with one's self, and with others, is the greatest science of life : Or in certain proverbial sentences ; as, *Decír y hacér son dos cosas*, Saying and doing are two different things. On several other occasions, the Infinitive is governed by Prepositions or Conjunctions ; as, *Sin decír palabra*, Without speaking a word : Where you may observe, it is expressed in *English* by the Participle Present ; as, *Después de havér hablado assi*, After having spoken so ; *Por havér sacado la espáda*, For having drawn the sword ; *Para sabér esto*, In order to know this ; *Por falta de hacér reflexion*, For want of reflecting ; *Antes de hablár*, Before speaking. The Infinitive is also governed by Verbs ; as, *Es menester remediár à esto*, One must remedy this ; *Debe venir*, He is to come ; *Quiero casarme*, I want to be married ; *Qualquiera puede enganarse*, Any person may deceive himself. Or by Verbs followed with the Particles *à* or *de* ; as, *Empiéza à discurrir*, He begins to reason ; *Se aplica à cumplir con sus obligaciones*, He is very strict in doing his duty ; *El Rey ha sido servido de mandár*, The King has been pleased to order. Or by Nouns

with the Particle *de* and *para*; as, *Gana de* Desire of laughing; *Deséo de vivir*, Desire of living; *Habil para succeder*, Apt to succeed; *Dispuesto a servir bien*, Inclined to oblige.

The Gerund of any Verb active may be conjugated with the Verb *estár*, to be, after the manner as in *English*; as, *Estoy escribiendo*, I am writing; *Estoy leyendo*, I am reading; *Estaba dormiendo*, He was asleep. Sometimes *en* is also put before, then it signifies *after* in *English*; as, *En breve tiempo hecho, iré*, As soon as, or after, I have done, I shall go; but this Preposition is very seldom used before the Gerund; as it will be easily served.

Observations upon the Use of all the Tenses of every Mood.

After having treated of all the Moods, we now speak of all the Tenses of every Mood.

Of all the Moods of Verbs, the Indicative is which receives more different Tenses, which are either *simple* or *compound*; that is, formed of the Verb or of its Participle Passive, and the Auxiliary Verb *haber*, to have. But as the Present Tense denotes only an instant, it cannot be divided into several Tenses, and therefore has one single form; as, *Amo*, I love; *Deséo*, I desire; *Soy*, I am; *Hé*, I have. But the *Præterite* or *Past*, which has only three Tenses in *Latin*, has five in *Spanish*, viz. two *simple* and three *compound*. The first is commonly called *imperfect*, that is, a Tense not quite past, because it serves to mean a thing or an action begun, but yet finished: it denotes that the thing was present in a determinate past Tense; as, *Escribía quando llegó*, I was writing when he came in. It is so called to know this Tense, that it does not want any more explanation.

But it is not the same with the *Preteriteperfect*. All the Grammarians say, that this denotes a past thing, in such a manner that nothing remains of the time it was doing; but they do not all agree about its denomination, because some call it *Preterite Indefinite*, and others *Preterite Definite*. But as I think that it is rather *indefinite* than *definite*, I will give it the first name, because it is never made use of but to express a time of another day, and never of the same day; as, *Escribí ayer*, I wrote yesterday; but not *Escribí esta mañana*, I wrote this morning. But this rule wants more explanation.

The *Preterite Definite* cannot be used in *Spanish*, not only speaking of one day's time, but also of one week, one month, or one year, if we are in that same week, month, or year, we speak of: therefore, though you may say very well, *El día de ayer fue muy lindo*, The day of yesterday was handsome; you cannot say, *Nuestro siglo fue memorable*, Our age has been memorable; because, in the first example, the time they speak of is entirely past, and in the second, it is not yet come, since we are in that same age we speak of.

The Compound Preterites are three; as, *He amado*, I have loved; *Huve amado*, I had loved; *Havia amado*, I had loved. The second is not much used, as we have said in the beginning of this Grammar; and there is no particular observation to be made upon the others, as well as upon the other Moods and Tenses.

How to make Use of the Tenses of Spanish Verbs.

It is not sufficient to know the Tenses of Verbs; one must likewise be acquainted with the rules how to use them in *Spanish*, where one Tense is often put instead of another.

The Present is used instead of the Future, after the same manner as in *Latin*; as, *Antequam pro Muzena dicere incipiam* is expressed in *Spanish*, *Antes que me empeñe en hablar à favor de Muzena*, Before undertake to speak for Muzena, *Priusquam de republica dicere incipiam* in *Spanish*, signifies *Antes que empieze à hablar de la republica*, Before I begin to speak of the republic.

It is by following the same idioms as its mother the *Latin*, that the *Spanish* language uses very often the *Future* instead of the *Present*, after the Particle *si*, *quando*, &c. as, *Si or quando viniere le recibiré como debo*, If or when he comes, I will receive him as I ought; which is the same idiom as in *Latin*, *oderi si potero*. But as using one Tense instead of another or the Subjunctive instead of the Indicative, depends on the Prepositions or Conjunctions preceding the Verb, when I speak of such Adverbs, the reader may observe these idioms.

Of Government of Verbs.

The Verb Active governs always the Accusative in *Spanish*, as well as in other languages. So they say, *Deséo la páz*, I desire peace; *Practico la virtud* I practise virtue, &c. But you must observe, that the Particle *à* is always put before the Accusative when it means a person or reasonable creature; as *Amo à Pedro*, I love Peter; *Imito à los santos*, I follow the saints; *Adoro à Dios*, I adore God. Yet sometimes this Particle is used before inanimate things; as, *Los enemigos sitiaron à Namur*, The enemy besieged Namur. But the use of the Particle *à* is not necessary in this last circumstance, being a mere pleonasm.

The Verb Passive governs the Ablative; as, *La virtud es amada de todos los hombres de bien*, Virtue is

is

is loved by all honest men. You may also say, as in English, *Por todos*, &c. By all, &c.

The Neutral Verbs generally govern the Dative; as, *Agradár al Rey*, To please the King; *Obedecér à las leyes*, To obey the law; *Dañar à su enemigo*, To hurt the enemy. I said generally, because some Neutrals having in themselves the term of the action, never govern any Noun; as *obrar*, to act; *dormir*, to sleep; *hablar*, to speak; *caminar*, to walk fast, and some others. Though they contain in themselves the term of the action, they govern the Ablative; as *Salir de la cárcel*, To go out of prison; *Huir de un lugar*, To fly from a place; *Hablar de un negocio*, To speak of an affair.

Besides these Neutral Verbs, there are also two other sorts; the first are those called Neutrals Passive; as *arrepentirse*, to repent; *acordarse*, to remember; whose Pronoun is in the Accusative, and the following Noun in the Genitive; as, *Me arrepiento de esto*, I repent of this; *Siempre me acordaré de mis amigos*, I will always remember my friends. The second sort are those Verbs that from Actives are made Reciprocals, by the Addition of the Pronoun Personal, sometimes in the Accusative, and sometimes both in the Accusative and Dative: as, *Imaginarsé ciertas cosas muy agradables*, To fancy very agreeable things; *Quemarse los dedos*, To burn one's fingers; *Cortarse la mano*, to cut one's hand; *Amarse à sí mismo*, To love oneself; *Quemarse à sí mismo*, To burn oneself; *Matarse à sí mismo*, To kill oneself. But the Passive Reciprocals, as *dedicarse*, *aplicarse*, are always conjugated with the Pronoun Personal.

After the Verbs Substantive, *ser* or *estar*, to be, *para* is made use of, as well as *à*. The first is employed to denote the use or destination of any thing; as, *Este caballo es para vendér*, This horse is to be sold; *Esta pluma es para escribir*, This pen is to

write with. But the Particle *à* is used to denote only the Action, without destination; as, *El primo à corrér*, The first to run away; *El ultimo à callar*, The last to be silent.

Que is always made use of after the Verbs *haver*, *tenér*, to have, or before the following Infinitive as, *Algo tengo que deciros*, I have something to tell you; *Que tienes que responder?* What have you to answer? *He aqui cartas que escribir*, There are letters to write; *Hay mucho que hacér*, There is a great deal to do.

The Particle *à* follows always the Verb *ir*, to go either before a Verb or before a Noun; as, *Voy à oír el sermon*, I am going to hear the sermon; *Voy à comer en casa de mi amigo*, I go to dine at my friend's; *Fué à la iglesia*, He went to church. The same rule serves also for the Verb *venir*, to come, when it does not express motion; as, *Vengo à pagar*, I come to pay; *Vengo à comer con um.* I come to dine with you. But when the Verbs *venir* and *volver* express some motion from one place to another, it is followed by the Particle *de*; as, *Vengo de la iglesia*, I come from the church; *Vuelbo del campo*, I return from the country.

Verbs denoting obligation, or engagement, govern the following infinitive with the Preposition *à*; as, *Le obligaré à hacér esto*, I will oblige him to do it; *Le precifaré à sacár la espáda*, I will force him to draw the sword; *Le forzaré à seguir mi opinion*, I will compel him to follow my opinion. But the Verb meaning praying, entreating, or forbidding, governs only the Infinitive without any Preposition; as, *Suplicó-le hacérme este gusto*, He intreated him to do me this pleasure; *Ruego te olvidár lo pasado*, I pray thee to forget what is past; *Me prohibió ir à la corte*, He forbade me to go to court. The Verbs meaning some order follow the same rule; as, *El Rey me manda tomár las armas*, The king commands me to

to

to take up arms. But it is proper to observe, that the same Verbs govern likewise the Subjunctive, when the Particle *à* is followed by *que*; as, *Me obliga à que haga esto*, He obliges me to do this? *Me precisa à que me vaya*, He forces me to go away. The Verbs meaning *entreating*, *prohibiting*, or *ordering*, govern likewise the Subjunctive with the Particle *que* only; as, *Me ruega que venga*, He desires me to come; *Me prohíbe que vaya à la corte*, He prohibits me to go to court; *El Rey me manda que le sirva*, The king commands me to serve him.

Verbs denoting *custom*, *help*, *obstination*, *preparation*, *beginning*, *condemnation*, *destination*, *disposition*, *exhortation*, *invitation*, require only the Infinitive with the Particle *à*; as, *Acostumbrarse à dormir*, To be accustomed to sleep; *Ayudár à sembrár*, To help sowing; *Obstinarse à jugar*, To be obstinate at play; *Prepararse à partir*, To prepare to set out; *Empezár à baylár*, To begin to dance; *Condenár à uno à ser ahorcado*, To sentence one to be hanged; *Le destinó à servir al Rey*, He destined him to serve the King; *Se dispone à pagar sus deudas*, He is preparing to pay his debts; *Me solicita à quebrantár mi palabra*, He desires me to fail to my word; *Me convidó à cenár*, He invited me to supper.

Verbs meaning *abstinence*, *privation*, or *end*, have the Infinitive with the Particle *de*; as, *Me abstengo de beber vino*, I abstain from drinking wine; *Me desacostumbro de cazár*, I lose the custom of hunting; *Acabo de comér*, I have just dined.

The Verb *ponerse*, when it signifies *to begin*, must have the Infinitive with the Particle *à*; as, *Ponerse à llorár*, To begin to cry. But when it signifies *to meddle*, it governs the Infinitive with the Particle *en*; as, *No me pongo en hacer esto*, I do not meddle with doing this. *Meterse*, to put one's self, has the same signification, and follows the same rule.

There are some other Verbs, as *esmerarse*, to deavoured, *empeñarse*, to engage, requiring also Infinitive with the Particle *en*; as, *Me esmeraré hacer esto bien*, I will endeavour to do this well.

The Verbs joined with a Noun which they govern must have the Infinitive with the Particle *de*; *Licencia tengo de ir à Londres*, I am permitted to go to London; *Tengo gana de reír*. I am near laughing; *He menester de comer*, I want to eat; *Veo una ocasión de hacer fortuna*, I see an occasion of making fortune; *Me ha dado motivo de quejarme*, He has given me reason of complaining; *Tuvo la desvergüenza de insultar me*, He had the impudence to abuse me; *Halló los medios de enriquecerse*, He found the means of growing rich.

The Verbs meaning *knowledge, science, believing, hoping, confessing, protestation, affirmation*, and the Verb *decir*, to say, must have the following Verb in the Indicative, preceded by *que*; as, *Se que es hombre de bien*, I know he is an honest man; *Conozco que erás inocente*, I am certain you were innocent: *Creo que se burla de mí*, I believe he makes game of me; *Espéro que me servirá v. md. en esta ocasión*, I hope you will serve me on this occasion; *Confieso que tengo la culpa*, I confess I am blameable; *Afirmo que ha hecho*, I affirm that he did it; *Digo que vendrá*, I say that he will come. But observe, that this rule does not extend itself to all the Verbs in all the Tenses, because those shewing *believing* and *hoping* require after them the Subjunctive, when they are in the Imperfect; as, *Creía que vendría*, I believed he would come; *Esperaba que partiría*, I expected he would set out. When the same Verbs are with a negative, they must be followed by the Subjunctive with *que*; as, *No creo que sea tan bueno*, I do not believe he is so good; *No espéro que venga*, I do not expect he will come; *No confieso que esto sea así*, I do not

do not confess it is so; *No asegúro que sea verdad*, I do not assure you it is true.

The above Verbs govern also the Subjunctive, when the conditional *si* precedes them; as, *Si sabes que haya de venir*, If you know that he will come; *Si juzgas ó crees que lo pueda hacer*, If you believe he may do it; *Si esperarás que te ayude*, If you hope he will help thee; *Si confiesa que haya hecho esto*, If he confesses he has done this; *Si afirmas que sea verdad*, If thou affirm that it is true. Though the Verbs after *si* are in the Indicative in the above examples, they are likewise used either in the Indicative or the Present Subjunctive, and also in the Future Subjunctive, when it means something to come; as, *Si viniere le veremos*, If he comes, we shall see him; *Si sucediere así*, If it happens so.

The Verbs *pensar*, to think, *estar*, to be, when it signifies *to understand*, require after them the Infinitive with *en*; as, *Pensaba en hacer esto*, I was thinking about doing this; *Estoy en que se ha de hacer*, I understand it must be done,

OBSERVATIONS *on* PREPOSITIONS.*Of the Preposition à.*

A is a Particle indeclinable, serving in composition of many Nouns, Verbs, and Adverbs, of which it often increases, diminishes, or changes the meaning; as *arrodillarse*, to kneel down, a Reciprocal Verb Neutral, which is formed from *à* and *rodilla*, knee. *Adinerado* signifies rich, having a great deal of money, and is made from *à* and *dinero*, money. *Abáxo* is an Adverb, and signifies below; and it is composed of *baxo*, low, and the Preposition *à*.

A is also put before the Infinitive of certain Verbs, without being preceded by any Noun expressed or understood, and then it may be changed into the Gerund; as, *A vér lo que passa, quien no dixera?* At seeing what passes who should not say? It is the same to say, *Viendo lo que passa*.

A is also put before the Infinitives preceded by another Verb; as, *Enseñar à cantár*, To teach to sing; *Empezár à baylár*, To begin to dance; *Provocar à jurár*, To provoke to swear. It is also placed between two equal numbers, to denote order; as, *Dos à dos*, Two by two; *Vinieron quatro à quatro*, They came four by four.

A is likewise made use of on several other occasions before the Nouns, as the Reader may see in the beginning of my *Spanish* and *English* Dictionary, to which I refer him.

Of the Preposition De.

This, as a Particle, is used as a sign of the Genitive and Ablative Cases, as we have said in the beginning

beginning of this Grammar. The several uses of *de* in *Spanish* may be reduced to five, viz.

1. To denote the quality of a person or thing.
2. The matter a thing is made of.
3. To express the place from whence one comes.
4. The manner of acting.
5. To denote the means or cause of a thing.

Yet, in all these acceptations, *de* is rather a sign of the Genitive or Ablative than a Preposition; therefore it does not want more explanation.

Of the Prepositions En and Dentro.

The Prepositions *en* and *dentro* have very near the same signification; therefore they may sometimes use one instead of the other; as in this sentence, *Está en el quarto*, or *Dentro del quarto*, He is in the room. But they cannot be always used indifferently; as you may see by the following observations.

When you speak of a time past, you must always use the Preposition *en*; as, *Hé leído las obras de Quevedo en quinze dias*, I have read the works of Quevedo in fifteen days. But when the action is to be done in a time to come, then you must put *dentro*, and not *en*; as, *Iré à vér le dentro de ocho dias*, I will go and see you to-day se'nnight; *El Rey llegará dentro de tres semanas*, The King will come in three weeks.

Dentro signifies properly *within*, in *English*, and *en*, in, being used in the same occasions and sense.

En is also sometimes joined with *quanto*; as, *En quanto à mí*, For what concerns me; *En quanto à este negocio*, About this affair; *En quanto me conviene*, As much as is convenient to me.

Sometimes the Preposition *en* signifies *with* in *English*; as, *Andár en seguro*, To go with surety; *Hablár en confianza*, To speak with confidence; *Passeár*

Passeár en buena compañía, To walk with a good company.

Sometimes *en* signifies *as*; as, *En agradecimiento de los favóres que he recibido*, As an acknowledgment of the favours conferred upon me; *En señal de amistad*, As a token of friendship.

Of Antes, Delante, and Ante.

The Preposition *antes* serves to denote priority of time; as, *Antes del deluvio*, Before the deluge; *Antes de tres meses*, Before three months. Priority of order or situation; as, *Poner una cosa antes de la otra*, To put one thing before another. Sometimes it means preference, and signifies rather; as, *Antes morir que ser vencido*, Rather to die than to be conquered. But it is not followed by the Particle *de*, as in all the other occasions, as well before a Noun as before a Verb; as, *Antes del día*, Before day; *Antes de irse*, before going.

Delante is also followed by the Particle *de* before a Noun, and serves to denote the order or situation of persons and things; as, *Delante de mi casa*, Before my house; *Iba delante de mí*, He went before me. It means likewise sometimes the *presence*; as, *Estaba delante del Rey*, He was before the King; *Está delante de Dios*, He is before God, signifying *he is dead*.

The Preposition *ante* governs the Accusative, and is only used in law by notaries, &c. as, *Ante mi escribano, real y del número*, &c. Before me, royal notary of the number, &c. They never make use of *ante* on any other occasion.

Of Cerca and Acerca.

The Preposition *cerca* serves to express proximity of time, place, or a near disposition to any thing; and in all these acceptations it governs the Genitive, being

being followed by *de* before either a Noun or Verb ; as, *Es cerca de medio dia*, It is near twelve ; *Está cerca de la puerta*, He stands near the door ; *Está muy cerca de morir*, He is dying ; *No está cerca de llegar*, He is not near to arrive.

Acerca is a compound of the Particle *a* and *cerca*, signifying *about*, sometimes *near* ; as, *Acerca de esto le dixe*, About this I told him ; *Acerca de ir allá le respondí*, About going there I answered him ; *Tiene mucho crédito acerca del gobernador*, He is in great credit with the governor. By these examples you may observe, that this Preposition requires also the Genitive before a Noun or Pronoun, and the Particle *de* before the Verbs in the Infinitive.

Of the Prepositions *Despues* and *Tras*.

The Preposition *despues* serves to express posteriority of time, or inferiority of place ; so it is used in opposition to the Prepositions *antes* and *delante*. There is, notwithstanding, a difference, that before the Nouns it may be used as well as a Preposition of time or of order ; but before the Infinitives it is always a Preposition of time, followed by *de*. When the Particle *que* is joined to it, then it denotes only the time ; as, *Despues del diluvio*, After the deluge ; *Despues de medio dia*, After mid-day. It is a Preposition of place ; as, *Su lugar viene despues del mio*, His place comes after mine ; *No debe andar sino despues de mi*, He must go only after me. But when *despues* governs by itself a Verb in the Infinitive, it is a Preposition of time ; as, *Despues de pelear se retiró*, After fighting he retired. It is the same when followed by *que* ; as, *Despues que lo huvo hecho*, After doing it.

These two Prepositions *trás* and *despues* express the same thing, and are used indifferently one for another on several occasions ; as, *Despues de esto*, or

was too little. These are the several senses of this Preposition before Nouns and Pronouns. Let us now see how it is used before Verbs.

The first use of *para* before the Verbs is to shew the intention or purpose in doing something; as *El hombre ha sido criado para amar à Dios*, Man has been created for to love God; *El comer es necesario para conservâr la vida*, Eating is necessary to preserve life; *Todo lo hace para alcanzâr un empleo*, He does every thing for to obtain an employment.

Para serves likewise before the Verbs to denote what one is able to do in consequence of his present disposition; as, *Es bastante fuerte para montâr*, He is strong enough to ride; *Harto caudâl tiene para mantenerse*, He has means enough to maintain himself; *La ocasion es demasiado favorable para dexarla escapâr*, The occasion is too favourable to let it slip.

This Preposition expresses also alone the capacity of doing any thing; as, *Es hombre para acometerle*, He is a man able to attack him; *Es hombre para resistirle*, He is capable of resisting him; *No es hombre para esto*, He is not the proper man wanted for this; *Es hombre para nada*, He is good for nothing.

Para is placed before the Verbs in the Infinitive without any Particle or Preposition; as, *Para sêr docto, es menester estudiâr*, In order to be learned, one must study; *Para sêr rico se ha de trabajar*, For to be rich, one must work. *Que* is joined to *para* before the other Moods and Tenses of Verbs; as, *Para que sea esto mejor*, In order to make this better; *Para que Dios nos bendiga*, In order to obtain the blessing of God.

Of the Preposition Por.

The Preposition *por* signifies *through*, noting the efficient cause of a thing or an action, and the motive

tive and mean of it. These are its principal meanings, though it is used on several other occasions.

Sometimes it signifies *by*; as, *Por la gracia de Dios*, By the grace of God; *España fue conquistada por los Romanos y los Moros*, Spain was conquered by the Romans and the Moors; *Por su descuido lo perdió todo*, By his negligence he lost all; *Por este medio lo logrará*, By this mean he will obtain it.

Por denotes the motive of an action; *Habla por envidia*, He speaks by envy; *Todo lo hace por pasión*, He acts always by passion; *Castiga por venganza o por cólera*, He chastises by vengeance or by passion.

Sometimes *por* expresses the means made use of, or contributing to something; as, *Llegará á sus fines por astucia*, To come to one's ends with or by craftiness; *Agrada á todos por su prudencia*, He pleases every body by his prudence.

This Preposition signifies also *for* and *through*; as, *Lo hizo por mí*, He did it for me; *Por el amor de Dios*, For God's sake; *Pasé esta mañana por la calle de—*, I passed this morning through the street of —; *Viajó por todos los Reinos de la Europa*, He travelled through all the kingdoms of Europe.

Of the Prepositions Más acá, This side; Más allá, That side, or further; and Además, Besides.

Más acá, and *más allá*, are two Prepositions of place, and govern the Genitive; as, *Los que están mas acá de los Pirineos*, Those who are of this side the Pireneans; *Los pueblos que viven mas allá de los montes*, The people who lived beyond the mountains.

Además, besides, is a Preposition denoting *augmentation* or *addition*, and requires the Genitive of the Nouns or Pronouns following; as, *Además de todo esto*, Besides all this. When it is before the Infinitive of Verbs, it retains the Particle *de*; as, *Además de querer cantar, aún quería bailar*, Besides singing, he desired also to dance. When any other

Y

Mood

Mood than the Infinitive is made use of, then *acmas* is followed by the Particles *de que*; as *Adem de que me reñía, me quería pegár*, Besides scolding, I wanted also to beat me.

Of the Preposition Debáxo.

The Preposition *debáxo*, under, denotes the time and place, I say the time of a denomination of reign or government; as, *Debáxo del imperio de Augusto*, Under the empire of Augustus; *Debaxo del consulado de Pompeyo*, Under the consulate of Pompey; *Debáxo del reinado de Jorge Segundo*, Under the reign of George the Second.

Debáxo, as a Preposition of place, is a great deal more used, and marks out always inferiority of position; as, *Todo lo que hay debáxo de los cielos*, All that is under heaven; *Lo que hay debáxo de la tierra*, All which is under earth; *Tenér una almohada debáxo de sus rodillas*, To have a cushion under the knees; *Llevar algo debáxo de la capa*, To carry something under the cloak; *Dormir debáxo de un árbol*, To sleep under a tree.

This Preposition is also made use of in the following sentences; *El ejército está debáxo del cañon de la plaza*, The army is under the artillery of the town; *Estó succedio debáxo de mis ventanas*, This happened under my windows; *Los soldados que estan debáxo de las armas*, The soldiers who are under arms; *Poner una cosa debáxo de llave*, To put something under the key; *Debaxo del sello real*, Under the royal seal. Observe, that this Preposition governs always the Genitive, without any exception.

These are the principal observations that the limits of this Grammar permit me to give upon this most essential part of speech, though a great deal more could be said. But all these rules will be perhaps sooner learned by the Reader, exemplified in the following Dialogues.

Sentencia

Sentencias Cortas y Familiáres.

Familiar Phrases.

I. *Para pedir algo.*

I. To ask any thing.

LE suplico, le ruego, de
me vm. hagame el fa-
vor de dárme.

I Pray you, or pray give me,
be so good as to give me.

Trahigame.

Bring me, let me have.

Se lo agradezco.

I thank you for it.

Le doy las gracias.

I give you thanks.

Vaya a buscarme.

Go and fetch.

Luego, en este instante

Presently, this moment.

Querido Señor, hagame vm.
este gusto.

Dear Sir, do me that kind-
ness.

Concéda me, Señora, este
favor.

Dear Madam, grant me that
favour.

Se lo suplico.

I beseech you.

Se lo pido encarecidamente.

I entreat or conjure you to do it.

II. *Expresiones tiernas.*

II. Expressions of kind- ness.

Mi vida.

My life.

Mi alma.

My dear soul.

Mi dueño.

My love.

Mi queridito, mi queridita.

My little darling.

Mi corazoncito:

My little heart.

Lumbre de mis ojos.

Dear sweet heart.

Cielo mio, niña de mi alma.

My little honey.

Hija de mi corazón.

My dear child.

Angel mio.

My pretty angel.

Estrella mia.

My star.

Y 2

III. *Para*

III. *Para agradecer à complimentar, y mostràr amistad.* III. To thank and compliment, or shew kindness.

Agradezco à vm.	<i>I thank you</i>
Le doy las grácias.	<i>I give you thanks</i>
Le devuelvo las mas vivas grácias.	<i>I return you a thousand thanks</i>
Gustofo lo haré.	<i>I will do it cheerfully.</i>
De todo mi corazón.	<i>With all my heart.</i>
De muy buena gana.	<i>Heartily, willingly.</i>
Lo estimo.	<i>I am obliged to you.</i>
Sóy de vm.	<i>I am wholly yours.</i>
Sóy su servidór.	<i>I am your servant.</i>
Su muy humilde servidór.	<i>Your most humble servant</i>
Es vm. muy benévolo.	<i>You are very obliging.</i>
Se toma vm. demasíado trabajo y molestia.	<i>You give yourself too much trouble.</i>
Ninguna hallo en servirle.	<i>I find none in serving you.</i>
Es vm. muy atento, y muy cortés.	<i>You are very civil, or kind.</i>
Que desea vm.? que me manda vm.?	<i>What will you please to have of me?</i>
Ordéne me con toda libertad y franqueza.	<i>I desire you to be free with me.</i>
Sin cumplimiento.	<i>Without compliment.</i>
Sin ceremonia.	<i>Without ceremony.</i>
Le amo de corazón.	<i>I love you with all my heart</i>
Y yo tambien.	<i>And I you.</i>
Haga cuenta sobre mi.	<i>Rely or depend upon me.</i>
Mánde me vm.	<i>Command me.</i>
Honre me con sus preceptos.	<i>Honour me with your commands</i>
Tiene vm. algo que mandarme?	<i>Have you any thing to command me?</i>
No tiene vm. sino hablar.	<i>You need but to speak.</i>
Disponga de su servidór.	<i>Dispose of your servant.</i>
Solo aguardo sus preceptos.	<i>I only wait for your commands</i>
Demasíado honor me hace.	<i>You do me too much honour</i>
Dexemosnos de cumplimientos.	<i>Let us forbear compliments.</i>
Entre amigos honrados, cumplimientos son escusados.	<i>Between honest friends, compliments are useless.</i>
Al Señor Don——le beso las manos.	<i>Present or give my service Mr. Don ——.</i>

Dé le vm. muchas expreſſiones mías.	<i>Remember my love to him.</i>
No faltaré en hacerlo.	<i>I will not fail to do it.</i>
Ponga me vm. á los piés de la Señora.	<i>Present my reſpects, or duty, to my lady.</i>
Muchas memorías a la Señorita.	<i>Remember me kindly to Miſs.</i>
Pasſe vm. delante, le voy á ſeguir.	<i>Go before, I am ready to follow you.</i>
Deſpues de vm. Caballéro.	<i>After you, Sir.</i>
Sé muy bien lo que le debo.	<i>I know well what I owe you.</i>
Vamos, Señor, paſſe vm.	<i>Come, Sir, go on.</i>
Lo haré para obedecerle.	<i>I will do it to obey you.</i>
Para ſolo agradarle.	<i>To pleaſe you.</i>
No ſoy amigo de tantas ceremonías.	<i>I do not love ſo many ceremonies.</i>
No ſoy cumplimentéro.	<i>I am not for ceremonies.</i>
Eſ lo mejor.	<i>That is the beſt way.</i>
Tiene vm. razón.	<i>You are in the right on't.</i>

IV. *Para afirmar, negár, conſentir, &c.* IV. To affirm, deny, conſent, &c.

Es verdad.	<i>It is true.</i>
Es eſto verdad?	<i>Is it true?</i>
Demasiado verdad.	<i>It is but too true.</i>
Para tratar verdad	<i>To tell you the truth.</i>
En efecto, es aſí.	<i>Really it is ſo.</i>
Quien lo duda?	<i>Who doubts it?</i>
No hay duda.	<i>There is no doubt of it.</i>
Créo que es aſí.	<i>I believe it is ſo.</i>
Créo que no.	<i>I believe not.</i>
Digo que sí.	<i>I ſay it is.</i>
Digo que no	<i>I ſay it is not.</i>
Apueſto que sí.	<i>I lay it is.</i>
Va que no.	<i>I lay it is not.</i>
Por mi vida.	<i>Upon my life.</i>
A fé de caballéro.	<i>As I am a gentleman.</i>
A fé de hombre de bien.	<i>As I am an honeſt man.</i>
Por mi honor.	<i>Upon my honour.</i>
Créa me vm.	<i>Do believe me.</i>
Se lo puédo decir.	<i>I can tell it to you.</i>

Se lo puedo afirmar.
 Apostára algo.
 Se burla vm. ?
 Habla vm. de veras.
 Lo digo muy de veras.
 Lo adiviné vm.
 Lo acertó vm.
 Bien le créó.
 Se le puede créer.
 Eso no es imposible.
 Pues, en hora buena.
 Poco a poco.
 No es verdad.
 Aquello es falso.
 Nada de eso hay.
 Es incierto.
 Es mentira.
 Es una falsedad.
 Me burlaba, chanzeaba.
 Lo decía de chanza.
 Sea en hora buena.
 No me opongo á ello.
 Estamos de acuerdo.
 Dicho y hecho.
 No lo quiero.

I can assure you.
I could lay something.
Don't you jest?
Are you in earnest?
I am in earnest.
You guessed at it.
You have hit the nail on the head.
I believe you.
One may believe you.
That is not impossible.
Well, let it be so.
Softly, fair and softly.
It is not true.
That is false.
There is no such thing.
It is a story.
It is a lie.
That is an untruth.
I did but jest.
I said it in jest.
Let it be so.
I am not against it.
I agree to it.
Done.
I will not, I won't.

V. *Para consultár ò considerar.*

V. *To consult, or consider.*

Que se ha de hacér?
 Que harémos?
 Que me avísá vmd. que hagá?
 Que remedio hay à esso?
 Que partido hemos de tomar?
 Hagamos esto ù esto.
 Hagamos una cosa.
 Mejor será que yo
 Aguarde vm. un poco.
 No sería mejor si?
 Dexe me hacer.
 Si estubiéra en su lugar.
 Es lo mismo.
 Viene à salir à lo mismo.

What is to be done?
What shall we do?
What do you advise me to do?
What remedy is there for it?
What course shall we take?
Let us do so and so.
Let us do one thing.
It will be better for me to . .
Hold a little.
Would it not be better to? . .
Let me alone.
Were I in your place.
It is all one.
It comes to be the same thing.

VI. *De*

VI. *Del comer y de el beber.*

Tengo buen apetito.
Tengo hambre.
Me muero de hambre.
Me parece que ha tres dias
que no he comido.
Coma vm. algo.
Que gusta vm. comer?
Comiera un poco de qual-
quiera cosa.
Deme vm. algo de comer.
He comido bastante.
Estoy fatisfecho.
Quiere vm. comer aún mas?
Notengo mas apetito.
Tengo sed.
Tengo mucha sed.
Me muero de sed.
Estoy muy sediento.
Deme vmd. de beber.
Viva vm. muchos años.
Gustofo bebería una copa de
vino.
Beba vm. pues.
He bebido bastante.
No puedo beber mas.
Mi sed está apagada.

VI. Of eating and drink-
ing.

I have a good appetite.
I am hungry.
I am almost starved.
It seems to me I have eat nothing
these three days.
Eat something.
What will you eat?
I would eat a little of any thing.
Give me something to eat.
I have eat enough.
I am satisfied.
Will you eat any more?
I have no more appetite.
I am dry or thirsty.
I am very dry.
I am almost dead with thirst.
I am very thirsty.
Give me some drink.
I thank you.
I could drink a glass of wine.
Drink then.
I have drank enough.
I can drink no more.
My thirst is quenched.

VII. *Ir, venir, moverse,*
&c.

VII. Of going, coming,
stirring, &c.

De donde viene vm?
A donde vá vm.?
Vengo de — Voy à —
Suba, baxe.
Entre vm. salga vm.
Passe vm. adelante.
No se muéva, no se menée.
Este se aí.
Acerque se de mi.

From whence do you come?
Where do you go?
I come from—I am going to—
Come up, come down.
Come in, go out.
Come on.
Do not stir from thence.
Stay there.
Come near to me.

Y 4

Retire

Retire se vm.	<i>Get you gone.</i>
Vaya se.	<i>Go your way, be gone.</i>
Vaya un poco atrás.	<i>Stand back a little.</i>
Venga, venga vm. acá.	<i>Come hither.</i>
Aguarde vmd. un rato.	<i>Stay a little.</i>
Espere, aguardeme.	<i>Stay for me.</i>
No vaya tan de priésta.	<i>Do not go so fast.</i>
Vá vm. muy a priésta.	<i>You go too fast.</i>
Quitefe de delante de mi.	<i>Get you out of my sight.</i>
No me toque vm.	<i>Do not touch me.</i>
Dexe esso.	<i>Let that alone.</i>
Porque ?	<i>What for ?</i>
Así lo quiero.	<i>I will have it so.</i>
Estóy bien aquí.	<i>I am well here.</i>
La puerta está cerrada.	<i>The door is shut.</i>
Ahora está abierta.	<i>Now it is open.</i>
Abra vm. la puerta.	<i>Open the door.</i>
Abra vmd. la ventana.	<i>Open the window.</i>
Cierre la ventana.	<i>Shut the window.</i>
Venga vm. por aquí.	<i>Come this way.</i>
Vaya vmd. por allá.	<i>Go that way.</i>
Passe vmd. por aquí.	<i>Pass this way.</i>
Passe por allá.	<i>Pass that way.</i>
Que busca vm. ?	<i>What do you look for ?</i>
Que perdio vm. ?	<i>What have you lost ?</i>

VIII. *De el hablar, decir, obrar, &c.*VIII. *Of speaking, saying, doing, &c.*

Hable vm. alto.	<i>Speak loud.</i>
Habla vm. muy baxo.	<i>You speak too low.</i>
Con quien habla vm. ?	<i>Who do you speak to ?</i>
Me habla vm. ?	<i>Do you speak to me ?</i>
Diga le algo.	<i>Speak to him.</i>
Habla vm. Español ?	<i>Do you speak Spanish ?</i>
Sabe vm. el Castellano ?	<i>Can you speak Castilian ?</i>
Algo entiendo y hablo.	<i>I understand and speak it a little.</i>
Que dice vm. ?	<i>What do you say ?</i>
Que ha dicho vm. ?	<i>What did you say ?</i>
Nada digo.	<i>I say nothing.</i>
Nada he dicho.	<i>I said nothing.</i>
Calle vm. la boca.	<i>Hold your tongue.</i>
Callo me.	<i>I am silent.</i>

Ella

Ella no quiere callár.	<i>She will not hold her tongue.</i>
No hace mas que bablár y charlár.	<i>She does nothing but prattle and tattle.</i>
He oído decir que —	<i>I was told that —</i>
Me lo han dicho.	<i>I was told so.</i>
Lo dicen por aí.	<i>They say so.</i>
Todos lo dicen.	<i>Every one says so.</i>
El Señor A. me lo dixo.	<i>Mr. A told it me.</i>
Madáma no me lo ha dicho.	<i>My lady did not tell it me.</i>
Se lo dixo à vm. el ?	<i>Did he tell you so ?</i>
Se lo díxo ella ?	<i>Did she tell it ?</i>
Quando lo oyó vm. decir ?	<i>When did you hear it ?</i>
Hoy me lo han dicho.	<i>I heard it to-day.</i>
Quien se lo dixo ?	<i>Who told it you ?</i>
No lo puedo créer.	<i>I cannot believe it.</i>
Que dice el ?	<i>What does he say ?</i>
Que dice ella ?	<i>What does she say ?</i>
Que le ha dicho ?	<i>What did he say to you ?</i>
Nada me dixo ?	<i>He said nothing to me.</i>
No me ha dicho noticia alguna.	<i>He told me no news.</i>
El Señor B. me dio nuevas.	<i>Mr. B. told me news.</i>
No se lo diga vm.	<i>Do not tell him that.</i>
Se lo dire.	<i>I will tell him.</i>
No se lo diré.	<i>I will not tell him.</i>
Ne le diga vm. palabra.	<i>Say not a word.</i>
Se lo callaré.	<i>I will not tell him.</i>
Callé lo vm. bien.	<i>Do not tell it.</i>
Ha dicho vm. esso ?	<i>Did you say that ?</i>
No lo he dicho ?	<i>No, I did not say it.</i>
No lo dixo vm. ?	<i>Did you not say so ?</i>
No lo han dicho ?	<i>Did they not say so ?</i>
Que está vm. haciendo ?	<i>What are you doing ?</i>
Que ha hecho vm. ?	<i>What have you done ?</i>
Nada hago.	<i>I do nothing.</i>
Nada he hecho.	<i>I have done nothing.</i>
Acabó vm. ?	<i>Have you done ?</i>
No acabó vm. ?	<i>Have not you done ?</i>
Que está haciendo el ?	<i>What is he doing ?</i>
Que hace ella ?	<i>What does she do ?</i>
Que quieré vm. ? que manda vm. ?	<i>What is your pleasure ?</i>
Que es lo que le hace falta ?	<i>What do you want ?</i>
Que pide vm. ?	<i>What do you ask ?</i>
Responda me.	<i>Answer me.</i>
Porque no me responde vm. ?	<i>Why don't you answer me ?</i>

IX. *De el oír, escuchár, &c.* IX. Of hearing, heark-
ening, &c.

Me oye vm. ?	<i>Do you hear me ?</i>
No le oigo.	<i>I do not hear you.</i>
No le puédo oír.	<i>I cannot hear you.</i>
Hable mas alto.	<i>Speak louder.</i>
Oyga, venga acá.	<i>Hark ye, come hither.</i>
Oygo le.	<i>I hear you.</i>
Escucho le.	<i>I listen or hearken to you.</i>
Esté se quieto.	<i>Be quiet.</i>
No haga ruido.	<i>Do not make a noise.</i>
Que ruido es este ?	<i>What noise is this ?</i>
No se pueden oír hablar.	<i>We cannot hear one another speak.</i>
Que zambra arma vm. allá ?	<i>What a thundering noise you make there !</i>
Me quiebra la cabeça.	<i>You break my head.</i>
Me aturde vm.	<i>You make my head giddy.</i>
Es vm. muy molesto.	<i>You are very troublesome.</i>

X. *De el entendér y com- prehender.* X. Of understanding, or
apprehending.

Le entiende vm. bien ?	<i>Do you understand him well ?</i>
Ha entendido vm. lo que ha dicho.	<i>Did you understand what he said ?</i>
Entiende vm. lo que dice ?	<i>Do you understand what he says ?</i>
Me entiende vm. ?	<i>Do you understand me ?</i>
Le entiendo bien.	<i>I understand you well.</i>
No le entiendo.	<i>I do not understand you.</i>
Entiende vm. el Español ?	<i>Do you understand Spanish ?</i>
No lo entiendo.	<i>I do not understand it.</i>
Lo entiendo un poco.	<i>I understand it a little.</i>
Lo entiende el Señor ?	<i>Does the gentleman understand it ?</i>
No lo entiende.	<i>He does not understand it.</i>
Me ha entendido vm. ?	<i>Did you understand me ?</i>
No le he entendido.	<i>I did not understand you.</i>
Ahora le entiendo.	<i>Now I understand you.</i>

Quando

Quando no habla vm. tan de
priessa.
No pronuncia bien.
Parece tartamudo.
No se le entiende, lo que
dice.

When you do not speak so fast.

He does not pronounce right.

He speaks like a stammerer.

*One cannot understand what
he utters.*

XI. *Para preguntár.*

Como dice vm. ?
Que es esto ? que hay ?
Que se dice ?
Que quiere decir esso ?
Que quiere vm. decir ?
De que sirve aquello ? a que
bueno ?
Que le parece ? que tal ?
A que viene aquello ?
Diga me vm. se puede saber ?
Se le puede preguntár ?
Que me pregunta vm. ?
Como, Señor ?
Que se ha de hacer ?
Que desea vm. ?
Que gusta vm. ?
Lo que quisiere.
Suplico le me responda ?
Porque no me responde ?

XI. To ask a question.

How do you say ?

*What's this ? what is the
matter ?*

What do they say ?

What means that ?

What do they mean ?

*To what purpose that ? what's
that good for ?*

What do you think ?

*To what purpose did he say
it ?*

Tell me, may one know ?

May one ask you ?

What do you ask of me ?

How, Sir ?

What is to be done ?

What do you want ?

What will you please to have ?

What you please.

Pray do answer me.

Why don't you answer me ?

XII. *Para saber.*

Sabe vm. esso ?
No lo se.
Nada se de ello.
Ella bien lo sabía.
Acáso no lo sabia el ?
Supuesto que lo supiese.
Nada sabrá de ello.
Por ventúra lo ha sabido ?

XII. Of knowing, or having knowledge of.

Do you know that ?

I do not know it.

I know nothing of it.

She knew it well.

Did he not know it ?

Suppose he knew it.

He shall know nothing of it.

Did he know nothing of it ?

Nada

Nada supo jamás de esto.

He never knew anything about this.

Antes de vm. lo sabía.

I knew it before you.

Es así, ó no?

Is it so, or not?

No que lo sepa.

*Not that I know of.*XIII. *De el conocer, olvidár, acordarse.*XIII. *Of knowing, or being acquainted with, forgetting and remembering.*

Lo conoce vm. ?

Do you know him?

La conoce vm. ?

Do you know her?

Los conoce vm. ?

Do you know them?

Le conozco.

I know him.

No les conozco.

I do not know them.

Nos conocemos.

We are acquainted.

No nos conocemos.

We do not know one another.

No le conoce vm. á el ?

Do not you know him?

Créo que le he conocido.

I believe I knew him.

La he conocido.

I knew her.

Nos hemos conocido.

We knew one another.

Le conozco de vista.

I know him by sight.

La conozco de nombre.

I have heard of her.

El me conocía muy bien.

He knew me very well.

Me conoce vm. ?

Do you know me?

He olvidado su nombre.

I have forget your name.

Me ha olvidado vm. ?

Did you forget me?

Le conoce à vm. ella ?

Does she know you?

Le conoce à vm. el Señor ?

Does the gentleman know you?

Parece que no me conoce.

It appears he does not know me.

Bien me conoce el Señor.

The gentleman knows me well.

Yá no me conoce.

He knows me no more.

Me olvidó del todo.

He quite forgot me.

Yá no me conoce ella.

She knows me no more.

Tengo el honor de ser conocido de el.

I have the honour to be known to him.

Se acuerda vm. de esto.

Do you remember that?

No se me acuerda, no me acuerdo de ello.

I do not remember it, I have it not present.

Muy bien lo tengo presente.

I do remember it very well.

XIV. *De la edad, de la vida, de la muerte, &c.*

Que edad tiene vm. ?
 Que edad tiene su hermano ?
 Tengo veinte y cinco años.
 Tiene veinte y dos años.
 Tiene vm. mas años que yo.
 Empieza á envejecer.
 Que edad tendra vm. ?
 Estoy bueno, que es lo esencial.
 Está vm. casado ?
 Quantas veces ha estado vm. casado ?
 Quantas mugeres ha tenido vm. ?
 Tiene vm. aún padre y madre vivos ?
 Mi padre murió.
 Mi madre ha muerto
 Dos años ha que perdí á mi padre.
 Mi madre se ha vuelto á casar.
 Quantos hijos tiene vm. ?
 Quatro tengo.
 Hijos ú hijas, varónes ó hembras ?
 Tengo un hijo y tres hijas.
 Quantos hermanos tiene vm. ?
 Ninguno tengo vivo.
 Todos murieron.
 Todos hemos de morir.
 Cada hora es un passo hacia el túmulo.

XIV. *Of age, life, death, &c.*

How old are you ?
How old is your brother ?
I am five and twenty.
He is twenty-two years old.
You are older than I.
He begins to grow old.
How old may you be ?
I am well, that is the chief thing.
Are you married ?
How often have you been married ?
How many wives have you had ?
Have you father and mother still alive ?
My father is dead.
My mother is dead.
My father has been dead these two years.
My mother is married again.
How many children have you ?
I have four.
Sons or daughters, males or females ?
I have one son and three daughters.
How many brothers have you ?
I have none alive.
They are all dead.
We must all die.
Every hour is a step towards death.

XV. *De una Aya y su Señorita.*

XV. *A Governess and a young Lady.*

Está vm. aún en la cama ?

Are you in bed still ?

Duerme

Duerme vm. ?	<i>Do you sleep.</i>
Dispiérte, que pésida es vm. ?	<i>Awake, how heavy you are !</i>
Es vm. muy dormilóna.	<i>You are very sleepy.</i>
No está aún dispierta ?	<i>Are not you awake yet ?</i>
Levante se ligera.	<i>Rise quickly</i>
Acafo es yá hora de levantarfe ?	<i>Is it time to rise ?</i>
Sin duda lo es.	<i>So it is undoubtedly.</i>
Ahóra darán las nueve.	<i>It is almost nine o'clock.</i>
Está vm. levantada ?	<i>Are you up ?</i>
Está su hermana levantada ?	<i>Is your sister up ?</i>
Vamos, despache vm.	<i>Come, make haste.</i>
Porque no se da mas priessa ?	<i>Why do you not make haste ?</i>
Cuidado.	<i>Have a care.</i>
Se caerá vm.	<i>You will fall.</i>
Por poco se cae.	<i>You were like to fall.</i>
Acerquese de la lumbre.	<i>Come near the fire.</i>
Abriguese bien.	<i>Keep yourself warm.</i>
Se enfriará vm.	<i>You will catch cold</i>
Yá estóy acatarrada.	<i>I already have got a cold.</i>
Vístase luégó.	<i>Dress yourself directly.</i>
Peynese.	<i>Comb your head.</i>
Ponga se las medias.	<i>Put on your stockings.</i>
Calzese los zapátos.	<i>Put on your shoes.</i>
Tome esta camisa blanca.	<i>Take that clean shift.</i>
Lavefe las manos, la boca, y la cara.	<i>Wash your hands, your mouth, your face.</i>
Limpie se los dientes.	<i>Clean or rub your teeth.</i>
Sus peínes estan sucios.	<i>Your combs are not clean.</i>
Acordóne me la cotilla.	<i>Lace me.</i>
Ayude me vm.	<i>Help me.</i>
Porque no me assiste ?	<i>Why don't you help me ?</i>
Acabó vm. yá ?	<i>Have you done ?</i>
Aún no.	<i>Not yet.</i>
Que pesada es vm.	<i>You are very tedious.</i>
Diga vm. sus oraciones.	<i>Say your prayers.</i>
Hable alto.	<i>Speak loud.</i>
Empiéze.	<i>Begin.</i>
Vamos adelante.	<i>Go on.</i>
Acabe vmd.	<i>Make an end.</i>
Adonde está su libro de oraciones ?	<i>Where is your prayer-book ?</i>
Traiga su Biblia.	<i>Bring your Bible.</i>
Busque la prefto.	<i>Look for it directly.</i>
Léa vm. un capítulo.	<i>Read a chapter.</i>

Adonde

Adonde acabó vm. ahier?

Where did you leave off yesterday?

Aqui me paré.

I left off here.

No tiene vm. bien su libro.

You do not hold your book well.

Leá poco à poco.

Read softly.

Letrée vm. essa voz.

Spell that word.

Leé vm. muy de priésta.

You read too fast.

No lee vm. bien.

You do not read well.

Leá muy de spacio.

You read too slow.

Nada aprende vm.

You learn nothing.

Nada observa.

You observe nothing.

No estudia vm.

You do not study.

Nada aprovecha.

You do not improve.

Es vm. muy perezósa.

You are very idle.

Que murmura vm.?

What do you mutter there?

Vuelva á empezár.

Begin again.

No sabe vm. su leccion.

You do not know your lesson.

Esta es su leccion.

This is your lesson.

Déme otra leccion.

Give me another lesson.

Porque me habla vm. Ingles?

Why do you speak English to me?

Hable vm. siempre Español.

Speak always Spanish.

Quiere vm. almorzár?

Will you breakfast?

Que gusta vm. para su almuerzo?

What will you have for breakfast?

Coméra pán y mantéca?

Will you have bread and butter?

Diga vm. lo que más quiere.

Say what you like best.

Acábe de almorzár.

Make haste with your breakfast.

Almorzó yá?

Have you breakfasted?

Tome su labór.

Take your work.

Muestre me su labór.

Show me your work.

Esso no es buéno.

That is not right.

Rehaga todo aquéllo.

Do all that over again.

Tiéne una agúja buéna?

Have you a good needle?

Tiéne vm. hilo?

Have you any thread?

Dexe su labór.

Leave your work.

Vaya á jugar un poco.

Go and play a little.

Vuelva á trabajar quando haya jugado.

Come to work again when you have played.

Vaya à passeáirse en el jardín.

Go and walk in the garden.

No se caliente.

Do not overheat yourself.

Vuelva presto.

Come again quickly.

Es hora de comer.

It is dinner-time.

Siente

Siente se à la mesa.

*Sit down to the table.*Vámos, tome vmd. una
silla.*Come, take a chair.*

Pongase la servilléta.

*Put your napkin before.*Adonde están su cuchillo, su
tenedor, y su cuchára?*Where is your knife, your fork
your spoon?*

Reze antes de empezár.

Pray before you begin.

t Coma vm. sopa.

Eat some soup.

Gusta vm. carnéro?

Will you have some mutton?

Quiere gordo ò magro?

Will you have fat or lean?

Es vm. amiga de gordura?

Do you love fat?

Le gusta salsa?

Do you love sauce?

Diga me su gusto.

Tell me what you love.

Estos tomates son muy buenos.

These love-apples are very good.

Coma, no come vm.

Eat, you do not eat.

He aqui una ala de pollo.

*Here, there is the wing of a
chicken.*

Coma vm. pán con la carne.

Eat bread with your meat.

Há bebido vm.?

Have you drank?

Pida de beber.

Call for some drink.

Es esta carne, sabrosa?

Is this meat good?

Quiere vm. comer mas?

Will you eat any more?

Há comido vm. bastante?

Have you eat enough?

Le gusta el queso?

Do you like cheese?

Dé vm. las gracias?

Give thanks.

Vaya à baylár.

Go to dance.

Ha bayláo vmd?

Have you danced?

Exercitese bien.

Exercise yourself well.

Vaya, dance vm. un minuete.

Come, dance a minuet.

No danza vm. bien.

You do not dance well.

Tengase derecha.

Stand upright.

Levante la cabeça.

Hold up your head.

Haga la cortesía.

Make a curtsy.

Mire me vmd.

Look at me.

Que está vm. mirando?

What are you looking at?

Se fue su maestro?

Is your master gone?

Ha acabado vm. yá?

Have you done already?

Vaya ahora à cantár?

Go now and sing.

Lleve su libro con sígo.

*Carry your book with you.*Vuelva à trabajar quando
haya acabado.*Come to work again when you
have done.*

Ha cantado vm. ?	<i>Have you sung ?</i>
Tiène leccion nueva ?	<i>Have you a new lesson ?</i>
Cante una arietta.	<i>Sing a tune.</i>
Cante una cancion.	<i>Sing a song.</i>
Canta vm. bonitamente.	<i>You sing pret'y well.</i>
Toque vm. el clave.	<i>Play on the harpsichord.</i>
Ahóra la guitarra.	<i>Now upon the guitar.</i>
Nada vale su prima.	<i>Your chantrel is good for nothing.</i>
Está su guitárta templáda.	<i>Is your guitar in tune.</i>
Sabe vm. templárta ?	<i>Do you know how to tune it ?</i>
Aún está destemplada.	<i>It is yet out of tune.</i>
No tiène vm. bien su guitárta.	<i>You do not hold your guitar well.</i>
Vaya vm. à apprendrér el Español.	<i>Go on and learn Spanish.</i>
Adonde está su grammática ?	<i>Where is your grammar ?</i>
Busque su libro.	<i>Look for your book.</i>
Que leccion tiène vm. ?	<i>What lesson have you ?</i>
Que diálogo ha leído ?	<i>What dialogue have you read ?</i>
Repita su leccion.	<i>Repeat your lesson.</i>
No la sabe vm.	<i>You do not know it.</i>
Nada ha aprendido.	<i>You did learn nothing.</i>
Léa antes de mí.	<i>Read before me.</i>
No pronuncia vm. bien.	<i>You do not pronounce well.</i>
Aprendió vm. su leccion de memória ?	<i>Can you say your lesson by heart ?</i>
No tiène vmd. memória.	<i>You have no memory.</i>
No se toma trabajo.	<i>You take no pains.</i>
Que quiere para merendár, para cenár ?	<i>What will you have for your luncheon, or supper ?</i>
Venga à cenár.	<i>Come to supper.</i>
No se engolofine en la fruta.	<i>Do not eat so much fruit.</i>
Estará vm. mala.	<i>You will be sick.</i>
La fruta no le sienta bien.	<i>Fruit is not good for you.</i>
Es tiempo de acostarse.	<i>It is time for you to go to bed.</i>
Desnudefe luego.	<i>Undress yourself presently.</i>
Reze à Dios.	<i>Say your prayers.</i>
Levante se mañana temprá-no.	<i>Rise to-morrow betimes.</i>

XVI. *Entre dos Señori-
tas tocante à sus mu-
ñecas.*

Prima, adonde está su mu-
ñeca?

He la aqui.

Está vestida?

Porque no la viste?

Me falta el tiempo.

Gusta vm. que se la vista?

Se lo estimare.

Adonde están sus medias?

Y sus zapátos, su camisa,
su bata, y su enagua?

Aí los tiene vm.

Pongala su delantal, y su
côfia.

Mi muñeca es mas bonita
que la suya.

No, la mia es la mas bonita.

Nunca lo creeré.

Preguntelo al Señor.

Qual es la mas bonita de
estas dos muñecas?

Ambas son muy bonitas.

Acofitemos a nuestras muñe-
quitas.

En hora buena.

Desnudémoslas.

Pongamosles la ropa de
noche.

Yá estan acostadas, vamos
à corrér.

No arme bulla, que se dis-
pertarán.

XVII. *Del passêo.*

Hace muy bello tiempo.

Este dia claro y seréno con-
vida al passêo.

XVI. *Between two you
ladies about their b-
bies.*

Cousin, where is your baby?

Here she is.

Is she dressed?

Why do you not dress her?

I have no time.

Shal. I dress her for you?

You will oblige me

Where are her stockings?

And her shoes, her shift, her
gown, and petticoat?

There they are.

Put on her apron and her
head dress.

My baby is more pretty than
yours.

No, mine is the prettiest.

I will never believe it.

Ask the gentleman.

Which is the prettiest of the
two babies?

They are both very pretty.

Let us put our little babies to
bed

With all my heart.

Let us undress them.

Let us put on their night-
cloaths.

They are already in bed, let us
go and run.

Don't make a noise, for they
will awake.

XVII. *Of walking.*

It is very fine weather.

This clear and serene day in-
vites to walk.

No

No parece nube alguna.

Vamos à passear.

Vamos à tomár el aire.

Quiere vm. dár una vuelta?

Gusta vm. venir con migo?

Respondame, dígame si, ò no.

Vamos pues, me gusta.

Le acompañaré.

Adonde irémos?

Vamos al Parque.

Vamos en los prados.

Irémos en coche?

Como le gustáre.

Vamonos a pié.

Tiene vm. razón.

Esso es saludable.

Se gana apetito, andando.

Animo, vamos, andémos.

Por donde irémos?

Por donde quisiere.

Por aquí ò por allá.

Vamos por aquí.

A mano derecha, à la derecha.

A mano izquierda, à la izquierda.

Quiere vm. ir por agua?

Adonde está el barco.

Adonde están los barqueros?

Entre vm. en el barco.

Solo atravesarémos el rio.

La agua esta muy mansa y apacible.

Empiéza à moverse.

Adonde quiere vm. desembarcár, abordár?

Estamos cerca de la orilla.

Pare el barco.

Pasémos la vista sobre esos campos y prados.

Que verdúra tan hermosa!

Estos prados están esmaltados con variedad de flores.

There is not the least cloud to be seen.

Let us walk out.

Let us go and take the air.

Will you go and take a turn?

Will you come along with me?

Answer me, tell me yes, or no.

Let us go then, it pleases me.

I will keep you company.

Whither shall we go?

Let us go to the Park.

Let us go into the meadows.

Shall we take a coach?

As you please.

Let us go on foot.

You are in the right.

That is good for one's health.

It gets one an appetite to walk.

Cheer up, come on, let us walk.

Which way shall we go?

Which way you please.

This or that way.

Let us go this way.

On the right hand, or to the right.

On the left hand, or to the left.

Will you go by water?

Where is the boat?

Where are the watermen?

Step into the boat.

We will just cross the water.

The water is very smooth and calm.

It begins to move.

Where will you land?

We are near the shore.

Stop the boat.

Let us view these fields and meadows.

What a fine green is here!

The meadows are enamelled with several fine flowers.

Que prospecto tan hermoso !
Este lugar es muy ameno.
Los árboles echan flores.
Los rosales empiezan á echar
capullos.

Aún no están abiertas estas
rosas.

Crece el trigo.
Prometen mucho los panes.
Las espigas son muy largas.
Yá el trigo está maduro.
Es una bella llanura.
Estas sombras son muy apa-
cibles.

Que todo tan hermoso !
Me parece que estoy en un
paraíso terrenal.

No oye vm. la dulce melodía
de las aves ?

El canto suave de el ruyse-
ñor.

Aún no estamos en Mayo.

Anda vm. muy a prisa.

No le puedo seguir.

No puedo ir tan de prisa.

No me es posible alcan-
zarle.

Es vm. un pobre caminante.

Le suplico ande un poco mas
de espacio.

Descansémos un rato.

No vale la pena.

Está vm. cansado ?

Estoy molido.

Acoitemosnos en la hierba.

Me temo que sea húmeda.

Como puede sér, no ha llo-
vido.

Basta la humedad de la
noche.

Ni aún quiero sentarme en
el suelo.

Pasemos pues en esta selva.

Entrémos en este bosque.

Que sitio tan gustoso !

What a fine prospect !

This is a very pleasant place.

The trees are blossomed.

The rose-bushes begin to bud.

These roses are not blown yet.

The corn comes up.

There is a good show of corn.

The ears are very long.

The corn is ripe.

This is a fine plain.

These shades are very pleasant.

How fair all things are !

*It seems I am in an earthly
paradise.*

*Do you not hear the sweet me-
lody of birds.*

*The sweet warbling of the
nightingale.*

It is not May yet.

You go too fast.

I cannot follow you.

I cannot go so fast.

*It is impossible for me to come
up with you.*

You are a sorry walker.

Pray go a little slower.

Let us rest a little.

It is not worth the while.

Are you weary ?

I am very tired.

Let us lie down upon the grass.

I am afraid it is damp.

*How can it be ? it has not
rained.*

*The dampness of the night is
sufficient.*

*Nor would I sit upon the
ground.*

Let us go over into that wood.

Let us go into that grove.

What a pleasant place !

Que

Que idóneo para estudiár !

He aquí tres paséos.

Qui bien plantados estan
estos árboles !

Se inclinan unos hacia otros.

Estos árboles, hacen bella
sombra.

Que espéfa es esta arboleda !

Los rayos del sól no la pue-
den penetrár.

He aquí horimosos huertos.

Hay mucha fruta.

Véo manzánas, peras, alvel-
lánas, guindas.

Antes quisiéra nueces ò cas-
tañas.

Estos albericoques y pérfi-
gos me hacen venir la
agua a la boca.

Bien me comiéra estas ci-
ruélas.

Quanto cruefta la libra de
guindas ?

Quatro quartos.

Comprémos algunas.

Me temo que nos mojémos.

Repáro que el tiempo em-
pieza á nublarse.

Volvámoſnos.

Empieza a fer tarde.

Se pone el sól.

No corra vm.

Aguardeme un poco.

Vamos, vamos, ſi estuviére
caſado, deſcanſará ce-
nando.

Y aún mejor en la cama.

How fit for ſtudy !

Here are three walks.

*How well theſe trees are
planted !*

They ſeem to kiſs one another.

Theſe trees make a fine ſhade.

*How thick theſe trees are with
leaves !*

*The ſun-beams cannot pierce
through them.*

Here are fine orchards.

There is a great deal of fruit.

*I ſee apples, pears, filberds,
cherries.*

*I had rather have walnuts or
cheſnuts.*

*Theſe apricots and peaches
make my mouth water.*

I could eat ſome of theſe plums.

What are cherries a pound ?

Two-pence.

Let us buy ſome.

I am afraid we ſhall be wet.

*I ſee the weather begins to grow
cloudy.*

Let us go back again.

It grows late.

The ſun ſets,

Do not run.

Stay for me a little.

*Come, come, if you be weary,
you will reſt yourſelf at ſup-
per.*

And yet better a-bed,

XVIII. *Del tiempo.*

Que tiempo hace ?

Hace buen tiempo ?

Hace mal tiempo ?

XVIII. *Of the weather.*

How is the weather ?

Is it fine weathe r ?

Is it bad weather ?

Z 3

Hace

342 The ELEMENTS of

Hace calor?

Is it hot?

Hace frío?

Is it cold?

Luce el sol?

Does the sun shine?

Hace bello tiempo.

It is fine weather.

Hace mal tiempo.

It is ugly weather.

El tiempo está seco, húmedo, lluvioso, tempestuoso, ventoso.

It is dry, wet, rainy, stormy or windy weather.

Es tiempo inconstante y variable.

Unsettled and changeable weather.

Hace gran calor, mucho frío.

It is very hot, or very cold.

El tiempo está claro y sereno.

It is clear and serene weather.

Luce el sol.

The sun shines.

Hace un tiempo obscuro.

It is dark weather.

El cielo está cargado de nubes.

It is cloudy, gloomy weather.

Las nubes son muy espesas.

The clouds are very thick.

Lluéve?

Does it rain?

No, créo que no.

No, I do not believe it.

Empieza à llover.

It begins to rain.

Aún no llueve.

It does not rain yet.

Presto lloverá á cántaros.

It will soon rain as fast as it can pour.

Yá llueve.

It rains already.

Solo es un aguacero.

It is but a shower.

Pasará luego.

It will be over presently.

Me temo que tendremos agua.

I am afraid we shall have rain.

No tenga miedo.

Never fear.

Es una nube que pasa.

It is only a flying cloud.

Todo el dia lloverá.

It will rain all day.

Mucho lo dudo.

I question it.

Presto acabará de llover.

The rain will soon be over.

Pongamosnos al abrigo.

Let us shelter ourselves.

No hay que temer.

There is nothing to fear.

Solo es agua.

It is nothing but water.

Tiene vm. miedo del agua?

Are you afraid of water?

Solo temo de echar a perdér mi vestido.

I am only afraid of spoiling my cloaths.

Yá tenemos agua.

It rains already.

No hemos de salir con este tiempo.

We must not go out in such weather.

Graniza à apedrea.

It hails.

Graniza muy recio.

It hails very hard.

Ahora

Ahora nieva.	Now it snows.
Que! nieva.	Does it snow?
Mire vm. que copos tan grandes.	Look at those great flakes.
Yela tambien.	It freezes also.
No, que deshyela.	No, it thaws.
Créo que yeia muy fuerte.	I think it freezes very hard.
Es yelo muy duro.	It is a hard frost.
El yelo se derrite.	The frost is broke.
La nieve se hace agua.	The snow melts away.
Corre una borrasca grande.	It is a great storm.
Atruéna.	It thunders.
Relampaguéa.	It lightens.
Solo alumbran los relámpagos.	One can see nothing but the flashes of lightning.
Corre mucho viento.	The wind blows very hard.
Hace mucho aire.	The wind is very high.
El viento viene mui frio.	The wind blows cold.
Se mudó el viento.	The wind is changed.
El viento cae.	The wind falls.
Pasó la tormenta.	The storm is over.
El tiempo se aclára.	It clears up.
El ciélo empieza á clararse.	The sky begins to clear up.
Se abre el tiempo, empieza á serenarse.	It begins to be fair again.
Dividenfe las nubes, desaparecen, y desvanecense poco a poco.	The clouds divide or break asunder, and disappear by degrees.
Yá vemos lucir el sól.	The sun begins to shine.
Véo el arco iris, el arco celeste.	I see the rainbow.
Es señal de buen tiempo.	It is a sign of fair weather.
Hace uda neblina muy espessa.	There is a very thick mist.
No nos podemos vér.	We cannot see one another.
Hé allí una niebla que se levanta.	There is a fog rising.
Pero el sól empieza a diffiparla.	But the sun begins to disperse it.
Es una niebla hedionda.	It is a stinking fog.

XIX. *De la hora.*XIX. Of the time of
day.

Que hora es?
Vea vm. que hora es.
Digame que hora es?
No sabe vm. que hora es!

Es temprano.
No es tarde.
Volvamos nos a casa?
Hay bastante tiempo.
Solo es medio día.
Es cerca de la una.
Ahora dió la una.
Es la una y quarto.
Es la una y media.
Es la una y tres quartos.
Es cerca de las dos, ò darán
las dos.

No he oído el relóx.
Han dado las seis.
Son las siete al sól.
Acaban de dár las siete.
Las ocho han dado.
Acerca de las diez.
Es cerca de las doze de la
noche, ò media noche.
Como lo sabe vm.?
Dá el relóx.
Le oye vm. dár?
No créo que sea tan tarde.
Mire su relóx.
Adelanta mucho.
Atrása.
No anda, esta parado.
Dé le vm. cuerda.
Vea vm. que hora es al re-
lóx de sól.
Los quadrantes no concuer-
dan.
La mano ésta quebrada.
Adonde está su relóx de a-
reja?

What o'clock is it?
See what o'clock it is.
Tell me what o'clock it is.
Don't you know what o'clock
it is?

It is early.
It is not late.
Shall we go home?
Time enough,
It is but twelve o'clock.
It is almost one.
It struck one just now.
It is a quarter past one.
Half an hour past one.
Three quarters past one.
It is near upon two, or it is
upon the stroke of two.
I have not heard the clock.
It is past six.
It is seven by the sun.
It struck seven just now.
It has struck eight.
About ten o'clock.
It is even twelve o'clock, or it
is even midnight.
How do you know it?
The clock strikes.
Do you hear it strike?
I think it is not so late.
Look at your watch.
It goes too fast.
It goes too slow.
It does not go, it is down.
Wind it up.
See what o'clock it is by the
sun-dial.
The sun-dials do not agree.
The hand is broke.
Where is your hour-glass?

No

No le hallo, está extraviado. *I cannot find it, it is out of the way.*

XX. *De los tiempos del año.* XX. *Of the seasons.*

Que tiempo le gusta mas ? *What season do you like best ?*
La primavera es el mas agradable de todos. *The spring is the most pleasant of all.*

Toda la naturaleza se anima. *Every thing smiles in nature.*
El el tiempo esta muy templado. *The weather is very mild.*

Ni hace demasiado calor, ni demasiado frio. *It is neither too hot, nor too cold.*

Arden entonces todos los animales con amor. *All creatures then make love, or are in love.*

No hay primavera este año. *We have no spring this year.*

Los tiempos están rebueltos. *The seasons are disordered.*

Es un invierno moderado. *It is a mild winter.*

Nada adelanta. *Nothing is forward.*

La sazon esta muy atrasada. *The season is very backward.*

Tenemos un estio muy caloroso. *We have a very hot summer.*

Oh ! que calor ! *How hot it is !*

Hace un calor excesivo. *It is excessive hot.*

Que tiempo tan pesado. *It is faint weather.*

No puedo con tanto calor. *I cannot endure heat.*

Estoy sudando, hecho agua. *I sweat all over.*

Me muero de calor. *I am extremely hot.*

Jamás tuve tanto calor. *I never felt such heat.*

Es muy bello tiempo para los frutos de la tierra. *It is very fine weather for the fruits of the earth.*

Tendremos mucho heno. *We shall have a great deal of hay.*

La cosecha será muy abundante. *This harvest will be very plentiful.*

Hay abundancia de frutas. *There is abundance of fruits.*

Todos los árboles han producido mucho. *All the trees are full of fruit.*

Nos hace falta un poco de agua. *We want a little rain.*

La cosecha está cerca. *Harvest-time draws near.*

Empiezan a segar los trigos. *They begin to cut down the corn.*

Se han segado los prados. *The meadows are mowed.*

Es

Es menester recoger los panes.	<i>We must get in the corns.</i>
Estámos en la canícula.	<i>We are in the dog-days.</i>
Pasó ya el verano.	<i>The summer is gone.</i>
El otoño, la caída de las hojas há sucedido.	<i>Autumn, the fall of the leaves, has taken its place.</i>
La vendimia acerca.	<i>Vintage draws near.</i>
Hermosa vendimia tenemos.	<i>There is a very fine vintage.</i>
Vindimiaremos en tres ó quatro dias.	<i>We shall gather grapes in three or four days.</i>
Los vinos serán buenos este año.	<i>Wine will be good this year.</i>
Las viñas han dado bien.	<i>The vines have borne a good crop.</i>
El vino será barato.	<i>Wine will be cheap.</i>
Es preciso recoger los frutos atrasados.	<i>We must gather the fruits of the latter season.</i>
Las manzanas y peras de invierno.	<i>Winter apples and pears.</i>
Los dias han acortado mucho.	<i>The days are very much shortened.</i>
Las mañanas son frias.	<i>The mornings are cold.</i>
El invierno viene acercando.	<i>Winter comes and draws near.</i>
Muy presto es noche.	<i>It is soon night.</i>
Las tardes son largas.	<i>The evenings are long.</i>
Empieza la lumbre a recreár.	<i>Fire begins to smell well.</i>
No me gusta el invierno.	<i>Winter does not please me.</i>
Los dias son muy breves.	<i>The days are very short.</i>
Yá no es de dia a las cinco.	<i>It is no longer day-light at five o'clock.</i>
No se vé a las cinco.	<i>One cannot see at five.</i>
Empieza a anochecer a las quatro.	<i>The twilight begins at four.</i>
Amanece a las siete.	<i>The day breaks at seven.</i>
No se sabe en que passár el tiempo.	<i>One cannot tell how to spend his time.</i>
Este invierno es muy frio, muy áspero.	<i>This is a very cold, or very sharp winter.</i>
Se acuerda vm. del grande invierno?	<i>Do you remember the hard winter?</i>
Jamas ví invierno tan frio.	<i>I never saw so cold a winter.</i>
Empiezan a crecer los dias.	<i>The days begin to lengthen.</i>
Los dias son un poco mas largos.	<i>The days are a little longer.</i>
No hemos casi tenido invierno.	<i>We have scarce had any winter at all.</i>

La primavera ya viene à regocijar la naturaleza.

The spring will soon revive nature.

XXI. *De la ida a la escuela.*

XXI. *Going to school.*

De donde viene vm. ?
De mi casa. De casa.
Adonde vá vm. tan de prisa ?
Voy a la escuela.
Venga vmd. con migo.
Aguarde un poco.
Vamofnos, le suplico.
Porque juega andando ?
No se entretenga.
Llegaremos bastante presto.
Que hora es ?
Cerca de las siete.
Aún no ha dado el relóx.
Vamos a prisa, despachémos.
Quien viene por ahí ?
Es uno de nuestros camaradas de escuela.
Iremos los tres juntos.

*From whence do you come ?
From home.
Where are you going so fast ?
I go to school.
Come along with me.
Stay a little.
Pray let us go.
Why do you play as you go ?
Do not loiter.
We shall arrive time enough.
What o'clock is it ?
It is almost seven.
The clock has not struck yet.
Let us make haste.
Who comes there ?
It is one of our school-fellows.
Let us go together.*

XXII. *En la escuela.*

XXII. *In the school.*

Siente fe en su lugar.
Cuelgue su sombrero.
Adonde está su libro ?
Léa su leccion.
Estudie su leccion.
Aprenda su leccion de memoria.
Nada hace sino jugar.
Le anotaré.
Se lo dire al maestro.
Acabó vm. ?
Aún no he acabado.
Que está escribiendo ?
Escribo mi ejercicio.
Todo lo he escrito.

*Sit in your place.
Hang up your hat.
Where is your book ?
Read your lesson.
Study your lesson.
Get your lesson by heart.
You do nothing but play.
I will set you up.
I will tell your master of you.
Have you done ?
I have not done yet.
What are you writing ?
I am writing my exercise.
I have writ it all.*

No

No me mueva.
 Haga me un poco de lugar.
 Tiene bastante lugar.
 Vaya atrás un poco.
 Un poco mas arriba.
 Algo mas baxo.
 Sirva ſe darme un libro.
 Adonde empezámos ?
 Haſta donde decimos ?
 Haſta aquí.
 Qual es ſu taréa ?
 Cuyo es eſte libro ?
 Sabe vm. ſu leccion de memoria ?

Aún no.
 Apunteme vm.
 Ha de leerla tres veces.
 Quien lo ha dicho ?
 El Señor A. lo mandó.
 Tiene vm. pluma y tinta ?
 Eſcriba vm. ſu exercicio.
 Le eſcribió vm. mal.
 Leá vm. ſu leccion.
 Diga ſu leccion.
 Le azotarán.
 Merece vm. azótes.
 Porque llega vm. tan tarde ?
 Tenía que hacer.
 Que negocio le detuvo ?
 A que hora ſe levantó ?
 A las ocho.
 Porque ſe levantó tan tarde ?
 Es vm. un floxón.
 Quedese en ſu ſitio.
 Quitese de mi lugar.
 Porque me repújua aſſi ?
 Quien le toca ?
 No ſe enoje vm.
 Me quejaré al maestro ?
 Digafelo, ſi quiſiere.
 Poco me importa.
 Señor no me quiere dexár quiéto.

Me agarró el libro de las manos.

Do not jog me.
Make me a little room.
You have room enough.
Sit a little farther.
A little higher.
A little lower.
Pray give me a book.
Where do we begin ?
How far do we ſay ?
Thus far, ſo far.
Which is your taſk ?
Whoſe book is this ?
Can you ſay your leſſon by heart ?

Not yet.
Do prompt me.
You muſt read it three times.
Who ſaid ſo ?
Mr. A bid us.
Have you pen and ink ?
Write your exerciſe.
You have written it ill.
Read your leſſon.
Say your leſſon.
You will be whipped.
You deſerve to be whipped.
Why do you come ſo late ſer ?
I had ſome buſineſs.
What buſineſs kept you ?
At what time did you riſe ?
At eight o'clock.
Why do you riſe ſo late ?
You are a ſluggard.
Keep in your place.
Get out of my place.
Why do you push me ſo ?
Who touches you ?
Do not be angry.
I will complain to the maſter.
Tell him, if you will.
I do not care.
Sir, he won't let me alone.

He ſnatch'd away my book.

Hæc

Hace burla de mí.
 Me tiró los cabellos.
 Me dá patádas.
 Me empúja fuéra demi lugar.
 No hay tal.
 Que bulla es esta?
 Tomen este muchacho y den
 le una mano de azótes.
 Señor, perdoneme vm.
 Suplicóle, Señor, perdoneme
 esta sola vez.
 Portese pues mejor en ade-
 lante.

He laughs at me.
He pulled me by the hair.
He kicks me.
He thrusts me out of my place.
I deny it.
What noise is this?
Take up this boy, and whip him
soundly.
Sir, I beg your pardon.
Pray, Sir, forgive me this one
time.
Be a good boy for the future
then.

Diálogos Familiares, *Españoles à Inglés.*

Familiar Dialogues, *Spanish and English.*

Diálogo I. *Para saludár, è informarse de la salud.* Dialogue I. *To salute, and inquire after one's health.*

BUénos dias, tenga vmd.
 Servidór de vm.
 Como está vm.
 Buéno, para servirle.
 Como va.
 Siempre al servicio de vm.
 Y à vm. Señor, como le vá?
 Muy bien, gracias a Dios.
 Estoy buéno para servirle.
 Vamos pasando.
 Me alegro mucho de vérle.
 Me alegro de vérle con salud.
 Agradezcolo infinito.
 Viva vm. muchos años.
 Como está el Señor su hermano?
 Está buéno, gracias à Dios.
 Créo que le vá bien.
 Ahier noche estaba buéno.
 Me alegro.
 Adonde está?
 En el campo.
 En la ciudad.
 En casa.
 Há salido poco há.
 Se alegrará de vér a vm.
 Soy su servidór.
 Como esta la Señórita?

GOOD morrow, Sir.
 Your servant.
 How do you do?
 Very well, at your service.
 How is it with you?
 Ready to do you service.
 And you Sir, how is it with you?
 Very well, thank God.
 I am well to serve you.
 Pretty well, so so.
 I am very glad to see you.
 I am glad to see you in good health.
 I most humbly thank you.
 I am obliged to you.
 How does your brother do?
 He is well, God be thanked.
 I believe he is well.
 He was well last night.
 I rejoice at it.
 Where is he?
 In the country.
 In town.
 At home.
 He is just gone out.
 He will be glad to see you.
 I am his servant.
 How does my lady?

Está

Está buena.

Créo que está muy buena.

No está muy buena.

Está algo malita.

Lo siento infinito.

Ahíer mañana estaba indis-
puesta.

Hé la aquí que viéne.

Señorita, a los piés de vm.

Servidóra de vm. Señor.

Como ha estado, desde-que
no la he visto?

Siempre bien, gracias á Dios.

Como se halla vm.?

Lo mejor del mundo.

Me da gusto de saberlo.

De corazón lo agradezco.

Pero como le vá ahora?

Afísí, afísí, pasando.

He estado algo indispuesta la
noche pasada.

Lo siento muchísimo.

Como están en casa?

Están nuestros amigos de la
corte, del campo, de la
cuidad buenos?

Todos están buenos, menos
mi madre.

Que le duele?

Que mal, que enfermedad
tiene?

Tiene calentúra, dolor cólico,

Le duele la cabeza.

Me pesa mucho.

Há mucho tiempo que está
mala?

No ha mucho.

Quiera Dios volverla su sa-
lúd.

Queda agradecida.

Se alegrará de vér á vmd.

Soy muy servidór suyo.

Siento no tener el tiempo de
verla hoy.

She is well.

I believe she is well.

She is not well.

She is sick.

I am very sorry for it.

She was ill yesterday morning.

Here she is coming.

Madam, I am your most hum-
ble servant.

Sir, I am your servant.

How have you been since I saw
you last?

Mighty well, Sir, thank God.

How do you find yourself?

Exceeding well.

I am pleased to know it.

I thank you heartily.

But how is it with you now?

Pretty well, so so.

I was a little out of order last
night.

I am very sorry for it.

How do all at your house?

Our friends at court, in the
country, in town, are they all
well?

They are all well, except my
mother.

What ails her?

What distemper has she?

She has an ague, the cholick, a
cough.

She has the head-ache.

I am very sorry for it.

Is it long time that she is ill?

Not very long.

I wish her recovery.

She is obliged to you.

She will be glad to see you.

I am her most humble servant.

I am sorry I have not time to
see her to-day.

Sientese

Sientefe vmd. un rato.
De verás no puedo.
Está vm. muy de prießa.
Volveré mañana.
Espere un poco, le suplico.
Tengo negocios urgentes.
Solo vine para saber como
estaban vms.
A su hermano le beso las
manos.
Encomiende me a su Señora
madre.
Digale vm. quanto siento
saber su indisposicion.
Lo haré sin falta.
Adios, Señor.
Estimando está visita.
Buénas noches, Caballéro.
Señora á la obediencia de
vmd.

Sit down a little.
Indeed I cannot.
You are in a great hurry.
I will come again to-morrow.
Pray stay a little.
I have earnest business.
I only come to know how you
did.
Present my service to your bro-
ther.
Present my respects to my lady
your mother.
Tell her I am sorry to hear she
is ill.
I shall not fail to do it.
Farewell, Sir.
I thank you for this visit.
Good night, Sir.
Good-night, Miss.

Dial. II. *Antes de acos-*
tarse, y despues de acos-
tado.

Dial. II. Before going to
bed, and after one is
in bed.

Anochése, acercase la noche.

Night comes on, it is almost
night.

Hace obscuro.

It grows dark.

Yá es tarde.

It is very late.

Es tiempo de recogerse.

It is time to go to bed.

Se recoge vm. muy tarde.

You come home very late.

Me acuesto temprano.

I go to bed betimes.

Comunmente me acuesto
antes de puesto el sol.

You go to bed before sun-set in
general.

Estoy muy dormido.

I am quite asleep.

Vaya vmd. a dormir.

Go to bed.

Tiene vm. miedo de los du-
endes.

Are you afraid of spirits, or
sprights?

No, muy lexos de ello.

No, I am very far from it.

Sé muy bien que no hay tal
cosa en el mundo.

I know very well there is no
such thing in the world.

Quien se lo dixo?

Who told you so?

Mi padre que se rie y burla
de los duendes.

My father, who laughs at the
name of spirits.

Pero

Pero mi madre dice que hay varios.	<i>But my mother says there are several.</i>
Adonde? quizás en su cabeza.	<i>Where? I suppose in her brains.</i>
Que ignora vm. lo del duende de Cock-lane?	<i>What, did not you hear of the Cock-lane ghost?</i>
Me acuerdo de este cuento.	<i>I remember this story.</i>
Luego es verdad que hay espíritus.	<i>Then it is true there are spirits.</i>
Esto lo niego.	<i>This I deny.</i>
Que razón tiene vmd. para ello?	<i>What reason have you for it?</i>
Porque el padre de la muchacha que jugó el papel de espíritu fue sacado á la vergüenza.	<i>Because the girl's father who played the ghost was put on the pillory.</i>
Tiene vm. razón, vamosnos a acostár.	<i>You are in the right, let us go to bed.</i>
La cama hallaremos fria.	<i>We will find the bed cold.</i>
Mandela calentár.	<i>Get it warmed.</i>
No se halla el calentador.	<i>The warming pan is not to be found.</i>
Yo por mi, me voy a acostár.	<i>For me, I am going to bed.</i>
Vele vmd. quanto quisiere.	<i>Sit up as long as you will.</i>
Es vm. muy dormilón.	<i>You are a sleepy fellow.</i>
Porque me da este nombre.	<i>Why do you call me so?</i>
Porque le quadra.	<i>Because it befits you.</i>
Buénas noches.	<i>Good-night.</i>
Le doy las buénas noches.	<i>I wish you a good-night.</i>
Mariquita, has hecho mi cama?	<i>Molly, is my bed made?</i>
Está muy mal hecha.	<i>The bed is ill made.</i>
Rehaga esta cama.	<i>Make the bed up again.</i>
Muéva bien el plumón.	<i>Beat up the feather-bed.</i>
Corra las cortinas.	<i>Draw the curtains.</i>
Dé me un gorro de noche.	<i>Give me a night-cap.</i>
Desnudefe pues.	<i>Undress yourself then.</i>
Quitefe los zapatos y medias.	<i>Pulloff your shoes and stockings.</i>
Ayudeme á quitár la cáfaca.	<i>Help me to pull off my coat.</i>
Ponga toda su ropa en orden, para que la halle mañana.	<i>Lay all your cloaths in order, that you may find them in the morning.</i>
Venga luégo á tomár la luz.	<i>Come anon to fetch the candle.</i>
A a	<i>Llevese</i>

Llévese la vela.	<i>Take away the candle.</i>
No soy amigo de leer en la cama.	<i>I do not love to read when I am in bed.</i>
Apague la vela.	<i>Put out the candle.</i>
La apagaré, yo.	<i>I will put it out.</i>
Despierteme mañana temprano.	<i>Awake me to-morrow betimes.</i>
Se acordará de despertarme?	<i>Will you remember to awake me?</i>
Sí, sí, le despertare.	<i>Yes, yes, I will awake you.</i>
Cuidado que no falte.	<i>Do not fail.</i>
Me he de levantár al romper del día.	<i>I must rise by break of day.</i>
Váyase ahora á su quarto.	<i>Go now to your room.</i>
Dexeme dormir.	<i>Let me sleep.</i>
Estoy muy dormido.	<i>I am very sleepy.</i>
Me impide vm. que duerma.	<i>You hinder me from sleeping.</i>
Duerme como una zorra.	<i>He sleeps like a fox.</i>
Está sepultado en el mas profundo sueño.	<i>He sleeps soundly, he is in the most deep sleep.</i>
Viene vm. á acostarse tan tarde?	<i>Do you come to bed so late?</i>
He velado para estudiár.	<i>I sit up to study.</i>
Encienda la vela.	<i>Light the candle.</i>
Há trahido vm. la caja de yesca?	<i>Have you brought the tinder-box?</i>
No hay yesca en ella.	<i>There is no tinder in it.</i>
No tengo pajuélas.	<i>I have no matches.</i>
El eslabón nada vale.	<i>The steel is good for nothing.</i>
Los pedernáles no se hallan.	<i>The flints are lost.</i>

Diál. III. Levantandose, por la mañana. **Dial. III. Rising in the morning.**

Quien llama á la puerta?	<i>Who knocks at the door?</i>
Quien es?	<i>Who is there?</i>
Gente de paz.	<i>A friend.</i>
Está vm. aún en la cama?	<i>Are you still in bed?</i>
Duerme vm.?	<i>Are you asleep?</i>
Despierte, despierte?	<i>Awake, awake.</i>
Estoy despierto.	<i>I am awake.</i>
Quien le despertó?	<i>Who awaked you?</i>
Mi hermano.	<i>My brother.</i>

Levan-

Levantese, vmd.
 Es tiempo de levantarse ?
 Es dia claro.
 Son las ocho.
 Empiéza á amanecer.
 Abra vmd. la puerta.
 Está cerráda con llave.
 La llave está en la puérta.
 Levante vmd. el pica porte.
 La puerta está cerráda con
 el cerrójo.
 Aguarde vmd. un poco.
 Voy a levantarme.
 Quanto le cuesta levantarse !
 Porque no se levanta prompto ?
 A que hora suéle vm. levan-
 tarse ?
 A las siete y media.
 Dormía muy pesado.
 Velé muy tarde á noche.
 Me acosté muy tarde.
 No he dormido bien esta
 noche.
 En toda la noche, no he cer-
 rádo los ojos.
 Es vm. un perezóso.
 Y vm. a que hora se há le-
 vantado ?
 Me levanté al romper del dia,
 con el sól.
 Se levantó yá el sól ?
 Me levanté antes del sól.
 Créo que el sueño de la ma-
 ñana es el mejor.
 Si no se levantara luego, le
 quitaré toda la ropa.
 No ve vm. que me levanto.
 Buénos dias, buénos dias.

Rise, up, up.
Is it time to rise ?
It is broad day.
It is eight o'clock.
The day begins to peep.
Open the door.
It is locked.
The key is in the door.
Lift up the latch.
The door is bolted.

Stay a little.
I am going to rise.
How loth he is to rise !
Why do you not rise quickly ?
What time do you use to get
up ?
Half an hour after seven.
I was fast asleep.
I sat up late last night.
I went to bed very late.
I slept ill last night.

I did not get a wink of sleep
last night.
You are a lazy body.
And you, at what o'clock did
you rise ?
I rose at break of day, at sun-
rise.
Is the sun up already ?
I get up before sun-rise.
I think the morning-sleep is
the best of all.
If you won't rise, I will pull
off your bed-cloaths.
You see I am rising.
Good-morrow, good-morrow.

Díal. IV. *Para vestirse.* Dial. IV. To dress one's self.

Vístase vmd. luego.

Dress yourself.

Porque no se viste vmd. á prisa?

Why do not you make haste?

Muchacho, enciende una vela.

Boy, light a candle.

Haz lumbré.

Make a fire.

Di á la criada que me traiga una camisa blanca.

Bid the maid bring me a clean shirt.

No lá necesito ahora.

I do not want it now.

Dame mis calzónes.

Give me my breeches.

Quiere vm. su bata?

Will you have your morning gown?

Sí, y mis medias.

Yes, and my stockings.

Quales? las de seda ó las de lana?

Which? the silk stockings or the worsted ones?

Dame las medias de hilo, que hace calor.

Give me the thread stockings because it is hot.

Dame mis escafpines.

Give me my socks.

Vengan mis ligas.

Give me my garters.

Vengan mis chinélas.

Give me my slippers.

Dame una camisa blanca.

Give me a clean shirt.

He la aquí.

Here it is.

Está muy fria esta camisa.

This shirt is very cold.

La calentaré, si vmd. gusta.

I will warm it, if you please.

No, importa.

It is no matter.

Me la pondré, como está.

I will put it on as it is.

Dame un pañuelo.

Give me a handkerchief.

Aquí tiene vm. uno blanco.

There is a white one.

Zahumelo.

Sweeten it, or perfume it.

Há trahido la lavandera mi ropa blanca.

Has the washerwoman brought my linen.

Sí, Señor, nada falta.

Yes, Sir, there is nothing missing.

Que corbáta pone vm. hoy?

What neck-cloth do you put on to-day?

Una corbáta sin encáxes.

A plain neck-cloth without laces.

Pliégala está corvata.

Plait that neck-cloth.

La arrugas toda.

You rumple it all over.

Dame mi vestido.

Give me my suit.

Que vestido, Señor?

What suit, Sir?

El que lleve ahier.

That I had on yesterday.

No

No pone vm. el vestido nuevo?

Porque me lo preguntàs?

Porque es hoy el día de el nacimiento de la Reyna.

Tienes razón.

En verdad que lo havia olvidado.

Has hecho bien de recordármelo.

Ahora estoy casi pronto.

Solo me faltan mis guantes, mi sombrero, mi espadín.

Acepillá bien mi vestido.

Adonde está el cepillo?

Está extraviado.

Porque no abotona vm. su chupa?

Me gusta andar desabrochado.

Es la moda.

Tome vm. su capa.

Quien está ahí?

Que manda vm. Señor?

Alguno llama à la puerta, ve quien es.

Es el sastre.

Manda le subir.

Dile que entre.

Do not you put on your new suit?

Why do you ask it?

Because to-day is the Queen's birth-day.

You are in the right.

Truly, I had quite forgot it.

It is well you put me in mind of it.

Now I am almost ready.

I only want my gloves, my hat, and my sword.

Brush my cloaths well.

Where is the brush?

It is out of the way.

Why don't you button your waistcoat?

I love to go open-breasted.

It is the fashion.

Take your cloak.

Who is there?

What is your pleasure, Sir?

Somebody knocks at the door, see who it is.

It is the tailor.

Call him up.

Let him come in.

Díal. V. *Entre una senórita y su camaréra.*

Dial. V. Between a young lady and her waiting-woman.

Quien está ahí?

Me lláma vm. Señorita.

Sí, que hora es?

No lo sé, Señorita.

Vélo á mi reloj.

Parece que no anda.

Está parado.

Dámelo que le dé cuerda.

Who is there?

Do you call, Miss?

Yes, what is it o'clock?

I do not know, Miss.

See by my watch.

It does not go.

It is down.

Give it me, that I may wind it up.

A a 3

Ahí

Ahí le tiene vm. Señórita.
 Ve à vér que hora es al
 relóx de sala.
 Señórita, darán las diez y
 média.
 Es tan tarde como esto?
 Si, Señórita.
 Pues dame mi camisa.
 No está caliente.
 Voy a calentárla.
 Hay buen fuégo en mi gavi-
 nete?
 Hay bella lumbré.
 Cuidadono me quemes la ea-
 misa.
 Dame mi almilla.
 Y mi ropa de levantár.
 Aquí están, Señórita.
 Vengan mis chinélas, mis
 medias, mis ligas.
 No sé adonde están las ligas.
 Que se ha hecho de ellas?
 No se lo puédo decír.
 Buscamelas.
 Lasbusco por todas partes.
 Todo lo dexas tuéra de su lu-
 gár.
 Yá las hallé por fin.
 Apromta mi tocador.
 Friega el elpéjo, está fúcio.
 Dame una silla.
 Atiza el fuégo.
 Hazlo que queme.
 Venga mi peínadór.
 Limpiamis peínes.
 Están limpios, Señóra.
 Ea pues, peiname.
 Poco á poco, me lastimas.
 Créo que me has defollado la
 cabeça.
 Dame mi cófia.
 Vengan alfiléres.
 Ahí está la pelotilla.
 Dame mi guarda pié de ter-

There it is, Miss.
Go and see what o'clock it is by
the clock in the parlour.
It is almost half an hour past
ten, Miss.
Is it so late?
Yes, Miss.
Well, give me my shift.
It is not warm.
I am going to warm it.
Is there a good fire in my closet?
A very good one.
Take care you don't burn my
shift.
Give me my waistcoat.
And my morning gown.
Here they are, Miss.
Let me have my slippers, my
stockings, and garters.
I cannot find your garters.
What have you done with them?
I cannot tell.
Look for them.
I looked for them every where.
You leave all things in disor-
der.
I found them at last.
Spread the toilette.
Wipe that looking-glass a lit-
tle, it is dirty.
Give me a chair.
Stir the fire.
Make it burn.
Give me my combing-cloth.
Clean my combs.
They are clean, Madam.
Then comb my head.
Softly, how you go to work!
I believe you have taken the
skin off my head.
Give me my head dress.
Let me have pins.
There is the pin-cushion.
Give me my black velvet
 cio

cio pelo negro, y mi bata
blanquisca.

✓ Aguarda, mas quiero mi
guardapie con franjas y mi
bata amarilla.

Ayúdame á poner mi co-
tilla.

Encotillame bien.

Adonde están mis vuélos?

Há trahido la modista el pe-
to de cintas que la pedí
ahier?

No, Señóra.

Yá no tendrá mas mi di-
néro.

No se acuerda de sus encar-
gos.

Dame mi palatína, mis gu-
antes mi manguíto y mi
abanico.

Dame un pañuélo blanco.

Zahúma este pañuélo.

Adonde está la caxita de lu-
náres?

Aquí está, Señóra.

Abré la caja de polvillos.

Dame la borla para que me
empolville.

Como me hallas?

Muy lindamente.

Que buen aire tiene vm.!

Está mi cófia tuerta?

No, Señóra, está muy bien.

Mandad al cochéro, que
tenga prompto el choche, ò
la berlína.

Señóra, ya está prompto el
coche a la puerta.

Recoge toda mi ropa, y com-
ponlo todo.

petticoat, and my grey
gown.

Stay, I had rather put on my
gold fringed petticoat, and
my yellow gown.

Help me to put my stays on.

Lace me very tight.

Where are my ruffles?

Has the milliner brought the
stomacher of ribbons which
I bespoke yesterday?

No, Madam.

She shall have no more of my
custom.

She neglects her customers.

Give me my tippet, my gloves,
my muff, my fan, &c.

Give me a clean handkerchief.
Sweeten this handkerchief.

Where is the patch-box?

There it is, Miss.

Open the powder-box.

Give me the puff to powder my
hair with.

How do you like me?

Extremely well.

How well you look!

Is not my head awry.

No, Madam it is very well.

Bid the coachman put the horses
to the coach, or to the cha-
riot.

Madam, the coach is ready be-
fore the door.

Lay up all my cloaths, and put
all things in order.

Dial. VI. Para hacér una visita por la mañana.

Quien está ahí?

Gente de páz, abra vmd. la puerta.

Adonde está tu amo?

Está en la cama.

Duerme aún?

No, Señor, está despierto.

Está levantado?

Aún no, quiere vm. entrár en su quarto?

Aún en la cama?

Me recogí á noche tan tarde que no me he podido levantar mas presto.

Que hizo vm. despues de cenár?

Como pasó vm. la tarde?

Jugámos á los naypes.

A' que juego?

Jugámos á los cientos.

Es un juego muy de moda.

Luégo nos fuímos al bayle.

Hasta que hora se quedó vmd.

Hasta media noche.

A' que hora se acostó vmd.?

A' la una de la noche.

No estraño que se levante vmd. tan tarde.

Que hora puede sér?

Que hora le parece que es?

Havrán dado las diez.

Levántese vmd. presto.

Darémos una vuelta en el Parque luégo que esté vmd. vestido.

Dial. VI. To make a visit in the morning.

Who is there?

A friend, open the door.

Where is thy master?

He is in bed.

Does he sleep yet?

No, Sir, he is awake.

Is he up?

Not yet; will you step into his chamber?

Are you in bed still?

I went to bed so late last night, that I could not get up be- times.

What did you do after supper?

How did you spend the evening?

We played at cards.

What game did you play at?

We went to piquet.

It is a game much in fashion.

After that we went to the ball.

How long were you there?

Till twelve o'clock at night.

What time did you go to bed?

At one in the morning.

I do not wonder you rise so late.

What is it o'clock?

What o'clock do you take it to be?

It has struck ten.

Rise as fast as you can.

We will go and take a turn round the Park when you are dressed.

Dial.

Díal. VII. *Para almor-
zár.*

Quiere vm. almorzár?
Es tiempo de desayunarse?
Que gusta vm. para su almu-
érzo?

Pan y mantéca?
Molléres calientes?
Leche? tostádas? chocoláte?
No, todo esso es buéno para
niños.

Trahiganos otra cosa.
Ahí tienen vms. salchichas y
pastelillos.
Gustán vms. jamón?

Sí, trahigalo, que cortaré-
mos un póco.

Ponga una servilléta en la
mesa, y dénos platos, cu-
chillos y tenedóres.

Lave los vasos, ò copas.
Dé ún assiento al Señor?

Tome vm. una silla y sientese.
Acerquese de la lumbré.

Estaré bien aquí, no tengo
frio.

Gustan vms. huévos frescos?
Han de sér posliados por agua,
ò fritos?

Quite esse plato.
Coma vm. salchichas.

Hé aqui una naranja.
Exprimala sobre las salchi-
chas.

Provémos el vino.
Destápe esta botella.
No tengo sacatrapo.
Déme de de beber.
Pruéve esto vino.
Como le halla vm?
Que le parece?

Dial. VII. To breakfast.

*Will you breakfast?
Is it breakfast time?
What will you have for your
breakfast?*

*Bread and butter?
Hot loaves?
Milk? roasts? chocolate?
All that is children's meat.*

*Bring us something else.
There are sausages and little
pies.
Shall I bring the ham?*

*Yes, bring it, we will cut a
slice of it*

*Lay a napkin upon that table,
and give us plates, knives
and forks*

*Rince the glasses.
Reach the gentleman a seat.*

*Take a chair and sit down.
Sit by the fire.*

*I will be well here, I am not
cold.*

*Will you have new laid eggs?
Must they be boiled or fried?*

*Take that dish away.
Eat some sausages.*

*There is an orange.
Squeeze it on the sausages.*

*Let us taste the wine.
Pull out the cork of that bottle.
I have no screw.
Give me something to drink.
Taste this wine.
How do you like it?
What do you say to it?*

Es

Es bueno, no es malo.
 Brindo, Señor.
 A' la buena salud de vm.
 Estimo mucho, Señor.
 Dé de beber al Señor.

It is good, it is not bad.
Sir, my service to you.
Sir, your good health.
I thank you, Sir.
Give the gentleman a glass of
wine.

Acabo de beber.
 Los pastelillos eran muy sabrosos.

I drank just now.
The little pies were very good.

Solo estaban demasiado tostados.

They were only baked a little too much.

No come vm.

You do not eat.

Tanto he comido, que no tendré ganas a medio dia.

I have eat so much, that I shan't be able to dine.

Se burla vm. ? nada casi ha comido.

Do you jest ? you have eat almost nothing.

Dial. VIII. *Antes de la comida.*

Dial. VIII. *Before dinner.*

Es ya tiempo de comer ?
 Son cerca de las tres.
 Es hora de comer.
 Se atrasò hoy la comida hasta las quatro.

Is it dinner-time ?
It is near three o'clock.
It is time to go to dinner.
Dinner was put off to-day till four.

Quiere vm. hacer hoy penitencia con nosotros.

Pray will you take a dinner with us to-day ?

Ponga la mesa, el mantel.

Lay the cloth.

Trahiga la comida.

Bring the dinner.

Ponga el salero y los platos en la mesa.

Set the salt-seller and plates upon the table.

Lave, limpie los vasos.

Rinse or wash the glasses.

Pongalos sobre el aparador.

Set them upon the cup-board.

Corte unos pedacitos de pan.

Cut slices of bread.

Pongalas sillas al rededor de la mesa, con sus almohadillas.

Set the chairs round the table, and put cushions on them.

Quien assiste á la mesa ?

Who waits at table ?

Han venido todos los convidados, ò huéspedes ?

Are all the guests or friends come ?

Aún no, algunos faltan.

Not yet, some are wanting.

Adonde están los cuchillos, tenedores y cucharas ?

Where are the knives, forks, and spoons ?

Están sobre el aparador.

They are upon the cup-board.

Solo

Solo le combido para gozár
de su compañía.

Hará vm. penitencia.

Mande servir la comida.

Aún no está pronta.

Yá está la comida en la mesa.

Solo aguardan a vm. Señor.

Tocaron la campana.

Sientense á la mesa.

Tome el primer asiento.

No permitiré que esté sentado allí.

Aqui se sentará vm.

En verdad que no lo haré.

Vamos, dexemosnos de cumplimientos.

Para que tanta ceremonia.

Mas llanéza se ha de ufár entre los amigos.

Vaya un poco mas atrás, que tengamos lugar.

Bien cabemos todos.

Es menester que quepamos.

Tenemos mas huéspedes de lo que pensabamos.

Faltan a qui dos cubiertos.

Muchacho, ve a buscar dos servillétas.

I invite you to dinner, only to enjoy your good company.

I shall treat you with meanfare.

Call for dinner.

It is not yet ready.

The meat is already on the table.

Sir, they only wait for you.

They have rung the bell.

Sit down to table.

Sit you down in the first place.

I will not suffer you to sit there.

You will sit down here.

Indeed I shall not.

Let us forbear compliments, I pray.

Why do you make so many ceremonies?

Friends must live more freely together.

Sit farther, and make a little room.

There is room for all.

We must all find place.

We have more company than we thought we should.

Here wants two covers.

Boy, go and fetch two napkins.

Díal. IX. Comiendo.

Dial. IX. At dinner.

Le gusta a vm. la sopa á la francesa.

Sí, como el caldo esté bien hecho.

A mi, déme vm. de nuestra buena olla.

Venga un poco de pán casero.

Tome vm. pán blanco.

Mas quiero este.

Este pán es mohoso.

Pero este es muy sabroso.

Muchacho, danos pán fresco.

†

Do you love French soup?

Yes, provided the broth is well made.

Give me of our good olla.

Bring some household bread.

Take some white bread.

I love this better.

This bread is mouldy.

But this is very savory.

Boy, give us some new bread.

Raspa

Raspa este pán.

Quiére vm. la crosta de encima ó la de debáxo.

Gusta vm. de este cozido?

Si vm. q. usiere.

Me serviré a mi mismo.

Danos el plato.

Esta carne es muy substancial.

No come vm. Señor.

Perdóneme, vmd. que como tanto como dos.

Que buenos principios!

Por mi, alabo este convite, comiendo bien.

Pero aún no há bebido, vmd.

Muchacho, da de beber al señor.

Echa de beber.

Llena la copa.

Señora, brindo por la de vm.

Buen provecho haga á vmd.

Vaya, Señor al honor de su conocimiento.

A' todos sus gustos.

A' sus inclinaciones.

Mucho favor me hace vm.

Como halla vm. está cerveza?

Es bastante buena.

Quiero probarla.

La hallo muy amarga.

Me quejare al cervecero.

Quite todo esto del medio.

Sirvan los segundos principios.

Es vm. buen bebedor y mal comedor.

No vé vm. que como y bebo bien.

Vamos, Señor, coma vm. de lo que gustare más.

No tengo apetito.

Que le parece de esta lengua

Chip this bread.

Shall I cut you some of the upper or under crust?

Shall I help you to some of this boiled meat.

If you please.

I will help myself.

Give us the dish.

This meat is very juicy.

Sir, you eat nothing.

I eat as much as two others.

What a fine first course!

For my part, I commend this treating by eating well.

But you have not drank yet.

Boy, give the gentleman some drink.

Fill some drink.

Fill the glass.

Madam, I drink your health.

I thank you, Sir.

Sir, to the honour of your acquaintance.

To all that you love.

To your inclinations.

You are very kind.

How do you like that beer?

I like it pretty well.

Let me taste it.

I think it is too bitter.

I will complain to the brewer.

Take away all these things.

Serve up the second course.

You are a great drinker, and a small eater.

You see I eat and drink very well.

Come, Sir, eat what you like best.

I have no appetite.

What do you say to that neat's
de

de buey, de el picadillo, de el guisado?	<i>tongue, to that minced meat, to the fricassée?</i>
Quiere vm. que le sirva de estas perdices, de esse capon, de los pollos, ò galinétas.	<i>Shall I help you to some partridge, to some capon, to some chicken, or woodcock?</i>
Lo que à vm. le gustáre.	<i>Even as you please.</i>
Que quiere vmd. mas, un alón ò una pierna?	<i>What do you love best, the wing or the leg?</i>
Para mi es todo uno.	<i>It is all one to me.</i>
Coma vm. algunos rábanos para aguzár al apetito.	<i>Eat some radishes to sharpen your appetite.</i>
No hay mejor salsa que la hambre.	<i>Hunger is the best sauce.</i>
Yá he comido demasiado.	<i>I have eat too much already.</i>
De nos mostáza.	<i>Give us some mustard.</i>
Adonde está el mostazéro?	<i>Where is the mustard-pot?</i>
Yá vé vm. que mesa tenemos.	<i>You see what a table we keep.</i>
No gastámos delicadéza.	<i>We have no dainties.</i>
Esto no se llama comer.	<i>This is not eating.</i>
Tengo mucha sed.	<i>I am very dry.</i>
Déme un vaso de vino.	<i>Give me a glass of wine.</i>
Vamos, Señor, por la salud de la Reyna.	<i>Come, Sir, I drink the Queen's health to you.</i>
Le corresponderé con mucho gusto.	<i>I will pledge you with all my heart.</i>
Bebámos todos.	<i>Let us drink about.</i>
El vino es muy exquisito.	<i>That is an excellent wine.</i>
Que tal le parece este pastel, esta empanáda de pichónes?	<i>How do you like that pigeon-pye?</i>
Es muy buena y muy bienazonada.	<i>It is very good, very well seasoned.</i>
Sabé vm. trinchar.	<i>Are you a good carver, or do you carve well?</i>
Trincho medianamente.	<i>I carve pretty well.</i>
Le serviré a vm.	<i>I will help you.</i>
Conozco lo que le gusta.	<i>I know what you like.</i>
Acertaré con su gusto.	<i>I know your palate.</i>
Le tiene vm. muy delicado.	<i>You have it a very nice one.</i>
A' todos sirve vm. y se olvida á sí mismo.	<i>You carve for every body, and eat nothing yourself.</i>
Quite esse plato, y venga el otro.	<i>Take away this dish, and set on the other.</i>
Nos dá vm. una comida de	<i>You give us a King's feast, in-</i>

Rey

Rey, en lugar de un com- bite de amigo.	<i>stead of a friendly meal.</i>
Pruebe de estos alcaútiles.	<i>Eat some artichokes.</i>
Dame este cuchillo.	<i>Give me that knife.</i>
Esta carne está fría.	<i>This meat is quite cold.</i>
Recalientala en el brasero.	<i>Set it on the chaffing-dish, and heat it.</i>
Hagame el favor de un poco de morcilla.	<i>Pray give me a piece of pud- ding.</i>
Esta carne está cruda.	<i>This meat is raw.</i>
Corteme vmd. un poco de vaca.	<i>Cut me a bit of beef.</i>
Quiére vm. carnéro, vaca, ò ternéra ?	<i>Will you have mutton, beef, or veal.</i>
Lo que gustáre, Señor.	<i>What you please, Sir.</i>
Afado ò cozido ?	<i>Roasted or boiled meat ?</i>
Coma vm. zanahorias, rába- nos, chirivias, y berzas ò coles.	<i>Eat some carrots, some turnips, some parsnips, or cabbage.</i>
Tome vm. mostáza.	<i>Take some mustard.</i>
Le daré brazuelo, ò pierna de carnéro ?	<i>Shall I help you with some of the shoulder or leg of mutton ?</i>
Mas quiero un poco de lomo de ternéra.	<i>I had rather have a bit of the loin of veal.</i>
Vaya este plato al rededor de la mesa.	<i>Let this dish go about the table.</i>
Yá vé vm. Señor, como nos tratamos.	<i>Sir, you see how we fare.</i>
Este es el mejor plato de la mesa.	<i>This is the best dish at table.</i>
Aún no se le ha llegado.	<i>They have not yet touched it.</i>
Voy á provár de el.	<i>I am going to taste it.</i>
Buen provecho haga á vmd.	<i>Much good may it do you.</i>
Le gusta á vmd. la leche co- zida ?	<i>Do you love boiled milk ?</i>
Gusto mucho de cuajada, na- tilla, y queso fresco.	<i>I love curds, cream, and new cheese.</i>
Coma vm. de este manjár- blanco.	<i>Take that custard.</i>
Vaya un poco del estofado.	<i>Eat some of that stewed meat.</i>
Las empanadas de carne nu- tren mas que las de man- zanas.	<i>Meat-pyes nourish more than apple-pyes.</i>
Que bellos postres !	<i>What a very fine desert !</i>
La fruta corresponde a todo lo demas.	<i>The fruit does answer all the rest.</i>

Ha

Ha recogido vm. las frutas, las mas exquisitas de la fazón.	<i>You have gathered the most exquisite fruits the season af- fords.</i>
Esta pasta ò massa es muy li- gera y bien hecha.	<i>This pastry-work is very light and well made.</i>
La torta es muy buena.	<i>This is an excellent tart.</i>
Coma vm. algunos buñuelos.	<i>Eat some fritters.</i>
Estoy muy sediento.	<i>I am very dry.</i>
Dame cerbéza fuerte.	<i>Give me some strong beer.</i>
Da un plato limpio al Señor.	<i>Give a clean plate to the gen- tleman.</i>
Siento no tengamos algo me- jor.	<i>I am sorry we have no better cheer.</i>
He comido muy bien.	<i>I have dined very well.</i>
Créo que todos han acabado.	<i>I think every body has done.</i>
Dexémos la mesa.	<i>Let us rise from table.</i>
No está vm. cansado de sen- tarse tanto tiempo?	<i>Are not you weary with sitting so long?</i>
Quita la mesa.	<i>Take away the table.</i>
Démos gracias á Dios.	<i>Let us give thanks.</i>
Vamos á dár un passéo en el jardín.	<i>Let us go and take a turn round the garden.</i>
Vamos en hora buena.	<i>With all my heart.</i>
Tengo mucho sueño.	<i>I am very sleepy.</i>
Soy muy amigo de hacér la fiesta.	<i>I like much to take a nod after dinner.</i>

Díal. X. *Para hablar*
Españól.

Dial. X. *To speak Spa-*
nish.

Aprende vm. el Españól?	<i>Did you learn Spanish?</i>
Si, Señor, algun tiempo há.	<i>Yes, Sir, some time ago.</i>
Hace vm. muy bien.	<i>You do very well.</i>
Es una lengua útil y hermó- fa.	<i>It is a very useful and hand- some language.</i>
Aunque sea mas de moda la Francésa.	<i>Though the French is more in fashion.</i>
Por mi, mas quiero la Espa- ñóla.	<i>For me, I like better the Spa- nish.</i>
Es mas varoníl y copiosa que la Francésa.	<i>It is more manly and copious than the French.</i>
Dicen que vm. sabe muy bien el Españól.	<i>It is said that you speak very good Spanish.</i>
Entiendole medianamente.	<i>I understand it pretty well.</i>

Que

Que libros lee vm. para aprender el Español?	<i>What books do you read to learn Spanish?</i>
Las obras de Feijóo, la gramática de D—, &c.	<i>Feijo's works, the grammar of D—, &c.</i>
Porque no lee vm. Don Quixóte?	<i>Why do you not read Don Quixote?</i>
Mi maestro me dixo que no era libro para principiantes.	<i>My master told me this was not a book proper for beginners.</i>
Que razón tiene?	<i>What is that for?</i>
Por los muchos modos de hablar obsoletos y antiquados.	<i>Because there are in that book a great many obsolete and old words and idioms.</i>
Que diccionario tiene vm.?	<i>What dictionary do you make use of?</i>
El de D—, que dicen ser el mejor.	<i>The dictionary of D—, which they say is the best.</i>
Con razón se dice, pues es muy copioso.	<i>They have reason to say so, for it is indeed very copious.</i>
Que aprende vm. de memoria?	<i>What do you get by heart?</i>
Estudio algunas voces del vocabulario.	<i>I learn some words in the vocabulary.</i>
Digame, como llama vm. aquello.	<i>Tell me a little, how do you call that?</i>
Créo que se llama —	<i>I believe they call it —</i>
Muy bien, y esto?	<i>Very well, and this?</i>
Vá vm. aprendiendo bien.	<i>You learn very well.</i>
Agradezco que me aliente.	<i>I thank you for encouraging me.</i>
Pronuncio bien?	<i>Do I pronounce well?</i>
Bellamente, lindamente.	<i>Pretty well, well enough.</i>
Solo le falta mas exercicio.	<i>You only want a little more practice.</i>
Nada se adquiere sin trabajo.	<i>There is nothing to be got without pains.</i>
Por poco que se aplique, vmd. sabrá muy presto el Español.	<i>With a little application, you will very soon learn Spanish.</i>
Estoy convencido de esto.	<i>I am sensible of it.</i>
Me han dicho que vm. entendia muy bien el Castellano.	<i>I was told you are very learned in the Spanish.</i>
Quisiera que fuéssse verdad.	<i>I wish it were true.</i>
Sabría lo que no sé.	<i>I should know what I do not.</i>
Será verdad, si vm. bien lo quisiere.	<i>It will be true, if you will.</i>

Que

Que entiende vm. por esto?	<i>What do you mean by that?</i>
Quiero decir que está en su mano de aprenderlo.	<i>I mean that it is in your power to learn it.</i>
Pues como há de sér esto?	<i>How so?</i>
Supongo que desea vm. saber está hermósa lengua.	<i>I suppose you have a mind to learn this fine language.</i>
Lo há de suponer así, porque en efecto lo deseo.	<i>You ought to suppose it, for indeed I have a great mind to it.</i>
Bien, le voy a enseñár el modo de hablár en poco el Español.	<i>Well, I am going to teach you the way to speak Spanish quickly.</i>
Se lo agradeceré mucho.	<i>You will oblige me mightily.</i>
El méthodo mas fácil para aprendér está lengua, es de hablár-la a menúdo.	<i>The easiest method to learn this language, is to speak it often.</i>
Pero para hablár es menester saber algo.	<i>But to speak it, one must know something of it.</i>
Yá sabe vm. bastante.	<i>You know enough of it already.</i>
Solo sé algunas palábras mas necesarias, y algunas sentencias breves.	<i>I know but a few words most necessary, and some little phrases.</i>
Esto basta, para empezár à hablár.	<i>It is enough to begin to speak.</i>
Si esto fuese así, muy presto me haría fábio.	<i>Were it so, I should become a great scholar in a little time.</i>
No tenga vm. duda de ello.	<i>Do not doubt it.</i>
No entiende vmd. lo que le digo?	<i>Do not you understand what I say to you?</i>
Lo entiendo y comprehendo muy bien.	<i>I understand and apprehend it very well.</i>
Pero tengo mucha difficultád para hablár.	<i>But I find it very hard to speak.</i>
No tengo falcidad en hablár.	<i>I have not the facility of speaking.</i>
Esto viene con el tiempo.	<i>This comes in time.</i>
No se enfáde por esto.	<i>Do not be discouraged for that.</i>
Poca paciéncia tengo.	<i>I am a little impatient.</i>
Ha mucho tiempo que vm. aprende?	<i>Is it long since you began to learn?</i>
Dos meses ha que empezé.	<i>It is two months since.</i>
Es muy corto tiempo.	<i>That is a very short time.</i>
No le dice su maestro que siempre há de hablár?	<i>Does not your master tell you that you must always speak?</i>
Muy á menúdo me lo dice.	<i>He tells me so very often.</i>

B b

Porque

370 The ELEMENTS of

Porque pues no quiere vm. hablar?

Why do not you speak then?

Con quien he de hablar?

Who will you have me speak with?

Con todos los que le hablan.

With all those that speak to you.

Quisiera hablar, pero no me atrevo.

I would fain speak but I dare not.

Créame vm. sea atrevido, hable siempre, bien ó mal.

Believe me, be confident, and speak well or ill.

Aquellos con quienes vm. hablare le enseñarán mucho.

Those you will speak with will teach you a great deal.

Seguiré pues su consejo.

I shall then follow your advice.

Hará vm. muy bien.

You will do very well.

Dial. XI. Para hablar Inglés.

Dial. XI. To speak English.

Señor, es vm. Español?

Sir, are you a Spaniard?

Sí, Señor, para servirle.

Yes, Sir, at your service.

De que parage de España es vm.?

What part of Spain are you of?

De Madrid, de Tolédo, de Sevilla, &c.

Of Madrid, Toledo, Seville, &c.

De que cuidad?

Of what city.

De Cadiz.

From Cadiz.

Quanto tiempo há que está vm. en Inglaterra?

How long have you been in England?

Ha mas de un año.

It is more than a year.

Habla vm. Inglés.

Do you speak English?

Hablo un poco.

I speak it a little.

Pero mas entiendo de lo que hablo.

I understand it better than I can speak it.

La lengua Inglesa es muy dificultosa para los Españoles.

The English tongue is very hard for Spaniards to learn.

La Española es mucho mas difícil para los Ingleses.

The Spanish is far more difficult to Englishmen.

Me persuado lo contrario.

I am persuaded of the contrary.

Con dificultad lo créo.

I can hardly believe it.

La experiencia lo muestra todos los dias.

Experience shews it us every day.

La pronunciacion de el Español es mucho mas fácil que la del Inglés.

The pronounciation of Spanish is a great deal more easy than that of the English.

Conozco

Conozco à varios Ingleses
que pronuncian muy bien
el Castellano.

Apénas se podrá hallár un
Españól entre ciento que
pronuncie bien el Inglés.

Los Ingleses se comen la
mitád de sus voces.

Dan un sólo sonído á tres y
quatro letras.

Pero en Españól cada letra
tiene su sonído.

De fuerte que la dificultád
me parece igual de ambos
lados respectivamente.

No obstante es menos diffi-
cíl para la gente moza.

Porque les jóvenes son como
cera blanda en que se im-
prime facilmente todo.

*I know several Englishmen who
pronounce Spanish very well.*

*One can hardly find a Spaniard
in a hundred who can pro-
nounce English well.*

*The English clip most of their
words.*

*They give a single sound to three
or four letters.*

*But in Spanish each letter has
its sound.*

*So the difficulty appears to me
equal on both sides respec-
tively.*

*Notwithstanding, it is less hard
for young people.*

*For youth is like wax, on
which one may easily print
any thing.*

Díal. XII. *Para comprar
libros.*

Dial. XII. *To buy
books.*

Tiene vm. algun libro nu-
évo?

Si, Señor; que especie de
libros quiere vm.?

Le gustan à vm. libros de
história, de mathematicas,
de philosophía, de theo-
logia, de medicina, de de-
recho?

No, Señor, busco libros de
poésia.

Le puedo proveer con ellos
en todos lenguages.

Pues tengo todos los poetas
Griegos, Latínos, Espa-
ñóles, Italiános, Francéses,
è Ingleses.

Muchos tengo yo de estos.
Que poetas necessita vm.
pues comprar.

Have you any new books?

*Yes, Sir, what sort of books
would you please to have?*

*Will you have books of history,
mathematics, philosophy, di-
vinity, physick, or law?*

*No, Sir, I am looking for books
of poetry.*

*I can furnish you with them in
all languages.*

*For I have all the Greek, Latin,
Spanish, Italian, French,
and English poets.*

*I have a great many of them.
What poets have you then a
mind to buy?*

B b 2

Vergilio

Virgilio en Latin, las comédias de Calderón, y el Theatro de Feijóo.

Todos effos libros tengo.

Hagame el favor de enseñarmelos.

Los quiere vm. enquadernados, en badána, ternera, ò cordován.

Los quiere vm. dorados è intituládos?

No hay neceffidad de effo.

No los compro para adorno, fino para leerlos.

Esta enquadernadúra no es buena.

No está bien cosido este libro.

Ahí tiene vm. otro en su lugar.

Quanto ude vm. de este libro?

Le costará á vm. dos peffos.

Esto es demafiado.

Es el precio ultimo.

Le daré á vm. doze reales.

Me fale a mas de lo que vmd. me ofrece por el.

No lo puedo creer.

Le aseguro á vm. que me cuesta peffo y medio sin la enquadernadúra.

No quisiéra vm. que perdiése en mis libros.

Muy al contrario, quiero que gane algo.

Es preciso pues que me dé catorze reales.

Ahí los tiene vm. no repáro en una cortedad.

No necessita vm. otros libros?

Por ahora no.

Pero he menester de papel, plumas, tinta, lacre, y obléas.

Virgil in Latin, the plays of Calderon, and the Theatre of Feijóo.

I have all these books.

Let me see them, if you please.

Will you have them bound in sheeps, calves, or Turkey leather?

Will you have them gilt on the back, and titled?

There is no occasion for it.

I do not buy them for an ornament, but to read them.

This binding is not good.

This book is not well sewed.

There is another for it.

What do you ask for this book?

It will cost you two dollars.

That is too much.

It is a set price.

I will give you twelve rials.

It stands me in more than you bid me for it.

I can hardly believe it.

I assure you it cost me one dollar and a half without the binding.

You would not have me sell my books with loss.

Far from it, I would have you get something.

Then you must give me fourteen rials.

There they are, I will not stand on so small a matter.

Do you want no other books?

Not at present.

But I have occasion for paper, pens, ink, sealing-wax, and wafers.

Nada

Nada vendo de esto, pero lo hallará vm. todo en la tienda proxima que es de un papeléro.

Adios, Señor.

Muy Servidór de vm. caballéro.

Acuérdesse de mi en la ocasion.

Siempre experimentará muy buen trato.

Así lo espero.

I sell nothing of all that, but you will find them at the stationer's, who keeps the next shop.

Farewell, Sir.

Sir, I am your most humble servant.

Pray remember me on the occasion.

I will use you always very well.

I hope it will be so.

Díal. XIII. Para alquilar un alojamiento.

Dial. XIII. To hire a lodging.

Señór, quiere vm. hacerme un favor?

De muy buena gana, que me manda vm.?

Que venga vmd. conmigo, para alquilar un alojamiento.

Le acompañaré adonde quisiere,

Vamos á la calle de santiago.

Le voy siguiendo.

Aqui hay una cédula á esta puerta que dice quartos de alquilár.

Llame vm. á la puerta.

Quien es?

Gente de paz.

Con quien quiere vm. hablar!

Con el amo ò ama de casa.

Aquí está mi Señóra.

Señóra, tiene vm. quartos de alquilár?

Sí, Señor, quiere vm. verlos?

Vine con esta intencion.

Quantos aposentos necesita vm.?

Sir, will you be pleased to do me a favour?

With all my heart, what would you please to have?

I would have you go along with me to hire a lodging.

I shall wait on you wherever you please.

Let us go into St. James's street.

I follow you.

Here is a bill at this door, which shews that there are rooms to let.

Knock at the door.

Who is there?

A friend.

Who do you want to speak with?

With the master or mistress.

Here is my mistress.

Madam, have you any rooms to let?

Yes, Sir, will you be pleased to see them?

I am come on purpose,

How many must you have?

- Quiero un comédor ò sala,
una alcoba, un gavinete,
para mi, y un desván para
mi criado.
- Han de sér sus quartos alha-
jados ò no ?
- Han de sér alhajados.
- Hagame el favór de esperar
un rato en está sala baxa,
mientras voy por las llaves.
- Muy bien, Señora, aguardo.
- Quiere vm. tomarse el tra-
bájo de subír ?
- La seguiremos, Señora.
- Está es la viviénda del pri-
mer alto.
- Ahí tiene vm. una cama
muy buena y limpia.
- Bien vé vm. que hay todo
lo necesario, en un quar-
to alhajado.
- Como mesa, espejo, sillas,
tapicería, alhacénas, esca-
parates, &c.
- Pero adonde está el gavi-
nete ?
- Aquí está, es bastante capaz.
- Me quadra muy bien este
alojamiento.
- Me alegro mucho.
- Quanto quiere vm. por se-
mana ?
- Nunca alquilo mis quartos,
fino por mes ò por año.
- Bien los tomaré por mes ;
quanto es el precio de
ellos ?
- Jamás tuve menos de diez
pessos al mes, por estas
dos estancias.
- Son demasiado caros.
- Há de considerár vm. que
este es el mas hermoso
barrio de la ciudad.
- I want a dining-room and a
bed-chamber, with a closet
to it, for myself, and a
garret for my man.*
- Must your rooms be furnished
or unfurnished ?*
- They must be furnished.*
- Be so kind as to stay a moment
in this parlour, and I will
go and fetch the keys.*
- Well, Madam, I'll stay for
you.*
- Will you take the pains to
come up ?*
- We will follow you, Madam.*
- This is the apartment on the
first floor.*
- There is a very good and clean
bed.*
- And you see that there are all
things necessary in a fur-
nished room.*
- As table, looking-glasses,
chairs, closets, presses, &c.*
- But where is the dressing-clo-
set ?*
- Here it is, and large enough.*
- I like this apartment very
well.*
- I am very glad of it.*
- How much do you ask for it a
week ?*
- I never let my chambers but
by the month or year.*
- Well, I shall take them by the
month ; what will you have
for them ?*
- I never had less than ten dol-
lars a month for these two
rooms.*
- They are too dear.*
- You ought to consider that this
is the finest part of the
town.*

Y que

Y que 'está vm. á un passo de la corte.

Para que vea que no sóy amigo de regateár le daré ocho pessos por ellos.

Es demasíado poco, no sabe vm. la renta que pago de está casa.

Nada me importa saberlo.

Pero en una palabra, parti-rémos la diferencia.

Yo le aseguro que pierdo.

Pero siento que se vaya.

Y por el desván de me criádo, quanto he de pagar por mes?

Me dará vm. dos pessos.

No daré mas de pessó y medio.

No es bastante, pero lo haré por vm. sea assi.

No vale la pena de pararse en semejante cortedad.

Pero dígame vm. no puedo yo comer aqui con vm.?

Si, Señor, bien puede vm.

Quanto toma por semana de cada huespéd?

A razón de treinta pessos al mes?

A como sale esto por semana?

A siete pessos y medio.

Quanto toma vm. par quarto y comida juntos?

Diez y seis pessos por semana.

Pues empezaré mañana.

Quando gustáre.

Buéñas noches, Señóra.

Buéñas se las dé Dios, Señor.

And that you are within a step of the court.

To shew you that I do not love haggling, I will give you eight dollars for them.

That is too little, you do not know what rent I pay for this house.

It is no business of mine to know it.

But in a word, we shall divide the difference.

I assure you that I lose by it.

But I am sorry to turn you away.

And for my man's garret, how much will you have for it a month?

You will give me two dollars.

I shall give only a dollar and a half.

It is not enough, but I will do it for you, let it be so.

It is not worth while to haggle for so small a matter.

But now I think on it, may I not board at your house?

Yes, Sir, you may.

How much do you take from each boarder a-week?

At the rate of thirty dollars a-month.

How much does that come to a-week?

To seven dollars and a half.

And what do you take for chamber and board together?

Sixteen dollars a week.

Well, I shall begin to-morrow.

When you please.

Good-night, Madam.

Good-night, Sir.

Dial. XIV. *Para informar-se de alguno.*

Dial. XIV. *To inquire after one.*

Quien es esse caballero?
Es un Inglés.
Le tomaba por un Francés.
Se ha engañado vm. pues.
Sabe vm. adonde vive?
Vive en el barrio de la corte.
Tiene casa?
No, Señor, vive en quartos alhajados.
En casa de quien aloja?
Vive en casa de fulano, en la calle de —
Que edad tiene?
Créo que tiene veinte y cinco años.
No me parece tan viejo.
No puede ser mas mozo.
Es casado?
No, Señor, es soltero.
Están sus padres vivos?

Su madre aún vive, pero su padre murió dos años há.
Tiene hermanos y hermanas?
Dos hermanos y una hermana tiene.
Está su hermana casada?
Sí Señor.
Con quien?
Con el Conde de —
Era pues partido rico.
Tuvo sesenta mil pesos de dote.
Es hermosa.
No es fea.
Es bastante bonita.
Está algo picada de viruelas.
Pero tiene mucho entendimiento.

*Who is that gentleman?
He is an Englishman.
I took him for a Frenchman.
Then you mistook.
Do you know where he lives?
He lives near the court.
Does he keep a house?
No, Sir, he lives in lodgings.
At whose house does he lodge?
He lodges at Mr. such a one's, in the street —
How old is he?
I believe he is five and twenty years old.
I do not take him to be so old.
He cannot be much younger.
Is he married?
No, Sir, he is a bachelor.
Are his father and mother alive?
His mother is still alive, but his father has been dead these two years.
Has he any brothers and sisters?
He has two brothers and a sister.
Is his sister married?
Yes, Sir.
To whom?
To the Earl of —
It was then a rich match.
She had sixty thousand dollars for her portion.
Is she handsome?
She is not ugly.
She is pretty enough.
She is a little pitted with the small-pox.
But she has a great deal of wit.*

Es

Es muy ingeniosa.	<i>She is very pretty.</i>
Habla este caballero la lengua Española?	<i>The gentleman we talk of, does he speak Spanish?</i>
Aunque sea Inglés. habla tan bien Español, Italiano, y Alemán, que los Españoles le creen Español.	<i>Although he may be an Englishman, he speaks Spanish, Italian, and German, so well, that, among the Spaniards, they think him a Spaniard.</i>
Habla Italiano, como los Italianos mismos.	<i>He speaks Italian like the Italians themselves.</i>
Entre los Alemanes, passa por Alemán.	<i>He passes for a German among the Germans.</i>
Como puede saber tantos lenguages diferentes?	<i>How can he be master of so many different languages?</i>
Goza de una memoria feliz y ha viajado mucho.	<i>He has a happy memory, and has been a great traveller.</i>
Estuvo dos años en Paris, seis meses en Madrid, año y medio en Italia, y un año en Alemania.	<i>He has been two years at Paris, six months at Madrid, a year and a half in Italy, and a year in Germany.</i>
Há visto todas las cortes de la Europa.	<i>He has seen all the courts of Europe.</i>
Quanto tiempo ha que le conoce vm.?	<i>How long have you known him?</i>
Al rededor de tres años há que tengo el honor de conocerle.	<i>It is about three years since I had the honour of being first acquainted with him.</i>
Adonde hizo vm. conocimiento con el?	<i>Where came you acquainted with him?</i>
En Roma le conocí.	<i>I got acquainted with him at Rome.</i>
Es de bella estatura.	<i>He is of a fine proper size.</i>
Ni demasiado alto, ni demasiado chico.	<i>He is neither too tall nor too little.</i>
Se puede decir que es hombre garbofo.	<i>One may call him a handsome man.</i>
Siempre anda muy aseado y bien compuesto.	<i>He goes always very neat and very fine.</i>
Se viste muy bien.	<i>He dresses very well.</i>
Es bien parecido, tiene buen aire.	<i>He is very genteel, he has a good air.</i>
Tiene buena presencia, y el aspecto noble.	<i>He has a fine presence, and a noble gait.</i>
Nada disgusta en sus modos.	<i>He has nothing disagreeable in his ways.</i>

Es

Es cortés, afable, amoroso
con qualquiera.

Tiene mucho entendimiento,
y es muy festivo en
conversacion.

Danza bellamente, esgrime
y monta muy bien.

Toca la flauta, el clave, la
guitarra, y otros muchos
instrumentos.

En una palabra, es un ca-
ballero cumplido y per-
fecto.

Por el retrato que vm. hace
de el, me da gana de co-
nocérle.

Le procuraré su conocimi-
ento.

Se lo agradeceré mucho.

Quando quiere vm. que va-
yamos á visitarle juntos?

Quando le gustáre.

A que hora le pueden vér en
su casa?

A qualquiera hora puédo
verle, pues es muy amigo
mio.

Vamos pues á verle maña-
na, por la mañana.

Sea en hora buena.

De todo mi corazón.

Quando le conviniere.

Adios, Señor mio.

Servidór de vm.

Soy muy fuyo.

Tenga vm. buénas noches.

Muy buénas se las de Dios.

*He is civil, courteous, com-
plaisant to every body.*

*He has a great deal of wit,
and is very sprightly in
conversation.*

*He dances neatly, he fences
and rides very well.*

*He plays upon the flute, the
harpsichord, the guitar, and
several other instruments.*

*In a word, he is an accom-
plished gentleman.*

*By the picture you draw of
him, you make me have a
mind to know him.*

*I will bring you acquainted
with him.*

I shall be obliged to you for it.

*When will you have us go and
wait upon him together?*

When you please.

*At what o'clock may one see
him at home?*

*I can see him at any time, for
he is my intimate friend.*

*Let us go and see him to-mor-
row morning.*

I will.

With all my heart.

At your leisure.

Farewell, Sir.

I am your servant.

I am yours.

I wish you a good night.

I wish you the same.

Dialogo XV.

Dialogue XV.

Señór, voy á despedirme de
vm.

Porque quiere vm. irse?

*Sir, I am going to take my
leave of you.*

Why will you be gone?

Se acerca la hora de comer.	<i>Because it is almost dinner-time.</i>
No puede vm. comer con nosotros?	<i>Can't you dine with us?</i>
Se lo estimo mucho, no me es posible hoy.	<i>I give you thanks, I cannot stay to-day.</i>
Que negocios tiene vm.	<i>Why, what business have you?</i>
No tengo mucho que hacer, pero he de ir à comer a casa.	<i>I have not much to do, but I must needs dine at home.</i>
Há convidado vm. alguno à comer à su casa.	<i>Have you invited any body to dine with you?</i>
No, pero he prometido à un caballero Inglés, que no sabe el Español, de ir con el a comprar algunas menudencias.	<i>No, but I have promised an English gentleman, who does not understand Spanish, to go and help him to buy some things.</i>
A' que hora le espéra vm.	<i>At what hour do you expect him?</i>
Le aguardo à las dos.	<i>I look for him at two o'clock.</i>
Está vm. segúro que venga?	<i>Are you sure he will come?</i>
No lo sé de cierto, pero habiendoselo prometido, es preciso que esté en casa.	<i>I am not sure of it; but since I promised him, I must be at home.</i>
Tiene vm. razón.	<i>You are in the right.</i>
No le quiero pues detener.	<i>I will not keep you here then.</i>
Beso à vm. las manos.	<i>Farewell, your servant.</i>
Vaya vm. con Dios.	<i>I am yours.</i>
Muchacho, abre la puerta al Señor.	<i>Boy, go and open the door to the gentleman.</i>
Muy bien la abriré yo.	<i>I can open it myself.</i>
No tiene vm. la llave.	<i>But you have not the key.</i>
Que! echa vm. la llave a la puerta?	<i>How! do you lock your door?</i>
Así lo acostumbrámos.	<i>It is our custom.</i>
Suplicole me ponga a los piés de su Señora hermana.	<i>Pray present my service to your sister.</i>
No faltaré à ello.	<i>Sir, I will.</i>
Quando nos volverémos à ver?	<i>When shall we meet again?</i>
Mañana, si quiere Dios.	<i>To-morrow, if it please God.</i>
Vendre à visitarle.	<i>I will come and see you.</i>
Hagame este favor.	<i>Pray do.</i>

Díal.

Dial. XVI. *De noticias.* Dial. XVI. *Of news.*

Que se dice de bueno?
 Que noticias tenemos?
 Ninguna sé.
 Que se dice de nuevo?
 Sabe vm. alguna novedad?
 Que noticias corren?
 Ninguna hay.
 Nada supe de nuevo.
 Que se dice en la ciudad.
 De nada se habla.
 He oído decir, he sabido
 que

Esta es buena noticia.

No ha oído vm. hablar de la
 guerra?

Nada se dice de ello.

Se habla de un sitio.

Se dice que Bel—a esta siti-
 ada.

Se ha levantado el sitio.

Pero han vuelto a ponerle.

Ha habido algun combáte
 navál?

Se decia, pero salio falso.

Al contrario, hablan de una
 batalla.

Esta novedad requiere con-
 firmacion.

Quien se la comunicó?

De buena parte me viene.

El Señor N . . . me la dixo.

Crée vm. que tengamos pa-
 ces?

Hay mucha aparéncia.

Para conmigo, créo que no.

En que se funda vm?

En que veo que los ánimos
 de entrambas partes están
 muy poco inclinados a la
 paz.

What's the best news?

What news is there?

I knew none.

What news run?

Do you hear any news?

What news do you hear?

There is none at all.

I have heard no news.

What do they talk about?

There is no talk of any thing.

I was told, or I heard, that . . .

*This is a very good piece of
 news.*

*Have you heard any thing of
 the war?*

I heard nothing of it.

There is talk of a siege.

They say Bel—e is besieged.

They have raised the siege.

But they laid it again.

Has there been any sea-fight?

*They said so, but it has proved
 false.*

*On the contrary, they talk of a
 battle.*

That news wants confirmation.

Who have you it from?

I have it from good hands.

Mr. N . . . told it me.

*Do you think we shall have a
 peace?*

There is a likelihood of it.

For my part, I believe not.

What grounds have you for it?

*Because I see the minds of both
 parties are little inclined that
 way.*

Sin

Sin embargo todos necesitan de la páz.	<i>Every body wants peace, however.</i>
Sobre todo, los mercadéres y comerciantes.	<i>Especially merchants and traders.</i>
La guerra hace mucho daño al comércio.	<i>War is a great hindrance to trade.</i>
Sin duda, la páz es mas ventajosa al comércio.	<i>Without question, peace is more advantageous to trade.</i>
Que se dice en la corte?	<i>What do they say at court?</i>
Se habla de armár una flota de veinte navios de guerra.	<i>They talk of fitting out a fleet of twenty men of war.</i>
Hablan de un viage.	<i>They talk of a journey.</i>
Quando se crée que el Rey salga?	<i>When do they suppose the King will go?</i>
No se dice, no se sabe.	<i>It is not known, they say nothing of it.</i>
Adonde irá la Princeffa?	<i>Where will the Princess go?</i>
Unos dicen a Windsor, otros a Richmond.	<i>Some say to Windsor, others to Richmond.</i>
Que dice la Gazétta?	<i>What says the Gazette?</i>
No la hé leído.	<i>I have not read it.</i>
Háblendole sinceramente, los designios de la corte son tan secretos que nadie puéde saberlos.	<i>To speak freely with you, the designs of the court are kept so secret, that no body can know any thing of them.</i>
Poco se me da de los negocios de estado.	<i>I trouble myself very little about state-affairs.</i>
No me meto jamás en arreglar el estado.	<i>I never take upon me to settle the nation.</i>
Hablémos de noticias particulares.	<i>Let us talk of private news.</i>
Como está el Señor D	<i>How does Mr. D ?</i>
Quando le ha visto vm.?	<i>When did you see him?</i>
Ahiér le ví.	<i>I saw him yesterday.</i>
Es verdad lo que dicen de el?	<i>Is that true which is reported of him?</i>
Que se dice de el?	<i>What of him?</i>
Dicen que riñó al juégo.	<i>They say he had a quarrel at play.</i>
Con quien?	<i>With whom?</i>
Con un caballéro Francés.	<i>With a French gentleman.</i>
Han peleado?	<i>Did they fight?</i>
Si, Señor, peleáron.	<i>Yes, Sir, they fought.</i>
Está herido?	<i>Is he wounded?</i>

Dicen

Dicen que salió herido mortalmente.

Lo siento, es hombre de bien.

Sombre que riñeron?

Lo ignoro enteramente.

Se dice que le desmintió.

No lo puedo creer.

Ni yo tampoco.

Sea lo que fuere, presto se sabrá.

En su casa me lo dirán.

They say he is mortally wounded.

I am sorry for it, he is an honest man.

Upon what account did they quarrel?

I know nothing of it.

They say he gave him the lie.

I cannot believe it.

Nor I neither.

Whatever be in it, it will be quickly known.

I will enquire about it in his house.

Díal XVII. *Entre dos señóritas.*

Dial. XVII. *Between two young ladies.*

Adonde está la Señorita.

Está en su quarto.

Lo sabe vm. de cierto?

Así lo créo.

Há visto vm. á mi hermano?

No, Señorita.

Adonde está su hermana?

Salio ahora poco ha.

Come afuera, en la ciudad.

Adonde vá vm.?

A' mi quarto.

Quiere vm. venir conmigo?

Gusta vmd. que juguemos?

A que juego?

A los naipes.

No puedo jugar.

Soy la mas desafortunada del mundo en el juego.

Nunca gano.

Casi siempre pierdo.

Vamos pues á passeár.

Hacia donde iremos?

Adonde vm. quisiere.

Hace demasiado calor.

Esperemos pues un poco.

Tiene vm. calor?

Where is my lady?

She is in her room.

Are you sure of it?

I believe so.

Have you seen my brother?

No, Miss.

Where is your sister?

She is just gone out.

She dines abroad.

Where are you going.

Into my room.

Will you go with me?

Will you play?

At what game?

At cards.

I cannot play.

I am the most unfortunate in the world at gaming.

I never win.

I always lose.

Let us take a walk then.

Where shall we go?

Where you will.

It is too hot.

Let us stay a little.

Are you hot?

En

En verdad que sí.	Yes indeed.
Que está vm. buscando?	What are you looking for?
Busco mi sombrero.	I look for my hat.
Quiere vm. bajar?	Will you come down?
En este instante.	Presently.
Espere vm. un rato.	Stay a little.
Que señora es esta?	What lady is that?
Es la Condesa de	'Tis the Countess of
La conoce vm. particularmente?	Do you know her particularly?
Tengo esse honor.	I have that honour.
Tiene vm. muchos conocidos en la corte.	You have great acquaintance at court.
Hagame vmd. un favor.	Do me a favour.
De todo mi corazón.	With all my heart.
Que me manda vm.?	What do you command of me?
Que desea vm. de mi?	What do you desire of me?
De llevarme á casa de essa señora.	To carry me to that lady's house.
Gustosa lo haré.	I will do it with pleasure.
Se alegrará mucho de conocerla.	She will be very glad to be acquainted with you.
Querida, quedo muy agradecida.	My dear I am infinitely obliged to you.
Soy toda de vm.	I am wholly yours.
Lo mismo le digo.	I tell you the same.

Díal. XVIII. *Entre dos amigos.*

Dial. XVIII. *Between two friends.*

Que! es vm.?	How! is it you?
De donde viene que no me mira vmd.?	How comes it that you do not look upon me?
Cierto que no reparaba en vm.	Indeed I did not take notice of you.
No le veía.	I did not see you.
Pasa vm. cerca de mi, me toca con el codo, y no me vé vm.?	You pass just by me, you touch me with your elbow, and yet you do not see me.
Estaba cavilando en algo.	I was thinking of something.
Pensaba vm. quizás en su querida.	Perhaps you was thinking of your mistress.
Otros negocios tengo en la cabeza.	I have other business in my head.

Que

Que negocios ?

Como necessito de dinero,
voy á visitár à un sujeto
que me debe.

Y estába pensando, si le
mandaría arrestár en caso
de no pagarme.

Vive lexos de aqui ?

A quarto passos de aqui.

Esta vm. cierto de hallarle
en casa ?

Créo que le hallaré à estas
horas.

Se estará vm. mucho tiempo ?

No un quarto de hora.

Despache vm. pues que le
voy a esperar en este café.

Estoy con vm. luégo.

Yá de vuelta ?

Como lo vé.

Halló vm. el hombre ?

Sí, Señor.

Le pagó à vm ?

Gracias á Dios.

Lo celebro mucho.

Pero si no le hubiéra pagado
tenia dinero para prestarle.

No le hubiéra faltado dinero.

Mi bolsa estába à su servicio.

Se lo estimo mucho.

Nos quedamos aquí ?

No, vamos á bebér una bo-
tella, para passár média
hora juntos.

En hora buéna, pero quiero
pgagarla, yo.

Quando se haya bebido ha-
blarémos de esto.

Vamosnos.

Le voy siguiendo.

What business ?

*Being in want of money, I am
going to see for one who owes
me some.*

*And I was thinking whether I
should arrest him, in case he
did not pay me.*

Does he live far off ?

Four steps from this place.

*Are you sure to find him at
home ?*

*I believe I shall find him about
this time.*

Will you stay long there ?

Not a quarter of an hour.

*Make haste then, I'll go and
stay for you in that coffee-
house.*

I will be with you presently.

Are you returned already ?

As you see it.

Did you find your man ?

Yes, Sir.

Has he paid you ?

Yes, thank God.

I am very glad of it.

*But if he had not paid you, I
would have lent you money.*

*You should not have wanted
money.*

*My purse was at your ser-
vice.*

I am much obliged to you.

Shall we stay here ?

*No, let us go and drink a bottle,
to pass half an hour together.*

*With all my heart, but I will
treat you.*

*We will talk of it when we
have drank it.*

Let us go away.

I follow you.

Díal.

Díal. XIX. *Para escribir una carta.*

Dial. XIX. *To write a letter.*

No es hoy día de correo?
Porque esto?
Porque he de escribir una carta.

*Is not this a post day?
Why so?
Because I have a letter to write.*

A quien escribe vm.?
A mi hermano.
No está en la ciudad?
No, Señor, está en el campo.

*Who do you write to?
To my brother.
Is not he in town?
No, Sir, he is in the country.*

En que campo.
En las aguas de Tunbridge.
Quanto tiempo ha?
Quinze dias.

*In what part of the country?
He is at Tunbridge-wells.
How long since.
A fortnight.*

Deme vmd. una hoja de papel dorado, una pluma y tinta.

Give me a sheet of gilt paper, a pen, and a little ink.

Entre en mi gavinete, y hallará sobre la mesa recado de escribir.

Step into my closet, you'll find upon the table all that you have occasion for.

No hay plumas.
Ahi están en el tintero.
Nada valen.

*There are no pens.
There are some in the ink-horn.
They are good for nothing.*

Allí hay otras.
No están cortadas estas plumas.

*There are some others.
These pens are not made.*

Adonde está su corta plumas?
Sabe vm. cortar plumas?
Las corto á mi modo.
Está no es mala.

*Where is your pen-knife.
Can you make pens?
I make them my own way.
This is not a bad one.*

Es bastantemente buena.
Mientras acabo esta carta, hagame vmd. el favor de hacer un pliego de estos papeles.

*It is good enough.
While I make an end of this letter, be so kind as make a packet of these papers.*

Que sello quiere vm. que le ponga?

What seal will you have me put to it?

Selle con mis armas ò con mi cifra.

Seal it with my coat of arms, or with my cypher.

Que lacre le he de poner?
Ponga vm. roxo ò negro, no importa.

*What wax shall I put to it?
Put either red or black, no matter which.*

No bastarán obleas?
Es lo mismo.

*May not I put wafers to it?
It is all one.*

C c

Ha

Ha puesto vm. la fecha ?
 Créo que sí, pero no hé firmado.

Que día del mes tenemos ?
 El diez, veinte, &c.

Doble vm. esta carta.

Ponga el sobrefrito.

Haga vmd. su embuelta, y sellela.

Adonde esta la arenilla ?

En la salvadera.

Desegue su escritura con papel de estraza.

Como envía vm. sus cartas ?

Las remito por el harriero, ó por el correo.

Mi criado las llevará à el correo, si vm. gustare confiarlas.

Lleva las cartas del señor al correo, y no te se olvide de franqueárlas.

No tengo dinero.

Ahí le tienes, ves presto, y vuelve luego.

Estaré de vuelta en menos de medio quarto de hora.

Ha llegado el correo ?

Ahora acaba de llegar.

Hay cartas para mi ?

Créo que sí.

Porque no las ha trahido ?

Aún no se entregában.

Have you put the date ?

I believe I have, but I have not subscribed it.

What day of the month is this ?

The tenth, the twentieth, &c.

Fold up this letter.

Put the superscription to it.

Make up the cover, and seal it.

Where is the sand ?

In the sand-box.

Dry your writing with blotting paper.

How do you convey your letters ?

I send them by the carrier, or by the post.

My man shall carry them to the post, if you will trust him with them.

Carry the gentleman's letters to the post-office, and do not forget to pay postage.

I have no money.

There is some, go quickly, and make haste back again.

I will be back again in less than half a quarter of an hour.

Is the post come in ?

It is just arrived.

Are there any letters for me ?

I believe there are.

Why did not you bring them ?

They have not given them out yet.

Díal. XX. *Para tro-*
 cár.

Dial. XX. To make an
 exchange.

Quiere vm. trocar su muestra ?

Con que ha de sér ?

Con mi espada ú espadín.

En hora buena, pero quanto me dará vm. de vuelta ?

Quanto me pide vm. ?

Me dará doze peßos.

Will you truck your watch ?

For what will it be ?

For my sword.

With all my heart, but how much will you give me to boot ?

How much do you ask ?

You'll give me twelve dollars.

En

En quanto aprecia su relox muestra?	<i>What do you value your watch at?</i>
En treinta y seis pessos.	<i>Thirty-six dollars.</i>
No vale tanto.	<i>It is not worth so much.</i>
Es viejo.	<i>It is an old watch.</i>
Lo confieso, pero anda bien.	<i>I own it, but it goes right.</i>
Nada le quiero volver.	<i>I will give you nothing to boot.</i>
Mi espada tanto vale como su relox.	<i>My sword is as good as your watch.</i>
Ciertamente se burla vm.	<i>You banter, sure.</i>
Mucho le falta.	<i>Far from it.</i>
Que espada es esta?	<i>What sword is it?</i>
Acabo de comprarla en la espaderia.	<i>I just bought it at the sword-cutler's.</i>
Es la guarnicion de cobre dorado?	<i>Is the hilt of it gilt copper?</i>
Bella pregunta! no vé vm. que es de plata sobredorada?	<i>A fine question indeed! do not you see it is silver gilt?</i>
Es el puño de plata?	<i>Is the handle right silver?</i>
Sin duda que lo es.	<i>Without doubt it is so.</i>
Quanto le costó este espadín?	<i>How much did your sword cost you?</i>
A como le sale?	<i>What does it stand you in?</i>
Me cuesta treinta pessos.	<i>It cost me thirty dollars.</i>
Me ha de dar vm. pues seis pessos de vuelta.	<i>You must give me six dollars to boot then.</i>
No lo haré por cierto.	<i>I will do no such thing.</i>
Bien dexé se de ello.	<i>Well, do not think of it.</i>
Vea vm. si quiere trocar igual por igual.	<i>See whether you will change even hands.</i>
Buena es esta!	<i>A likely story indeed!</i>
No es tan fácil engañarme como le parece.	<i>I am not so easy, as you think, to be bubbled.</i>
Pues vaya sin nada de vuelta.	<i>Well, I will do it even hands.</i>
Hecho, en hora buena.	<i>Done, with all my heart.</i>

Díal. XXI. *De los juegos en general; y, primero, de el de los dados.* Dial. XXI. *Of gaming in general; and, first, of playing at dice.*

Juéga vm. algunas veces? *Do you play sometimes?*
 Sí, Señor, pero jamás juego sino para divertirme. *Yes, Sir, but I never play but for diversion's sake.*

Mas me parece que el juégo es una diversion muy pe-
ligrófa.

Si, quando se juéga mucho
dinéro.

Pero siempre juégo poco di-
néro.

Con que la pérdida ò ganán-
cia es una cortedad.

Juéga vm. a los juégos de
fuerte ò de habilidad?

Que entiende vm. por juégos
de fuerte?

Juégos de naipes, dados, &c.

Y por los de habilidad?

El axedrez, las damas, los
bolos, el truco, &c.

Juéga vm. mucho a los da-
dos?

Muy raramente.

Porque?

Porque hay muchos trampo-
sos muy fútiles.

Se corre mucho riesgo con
ellos ratéros, pues parecen
hombres de forma.

Tienen dados falsos.

Vaya à que juégo jugarémos?

A el que vm. quisiere.

Jugámos a los naipes?

Como le gustáre.

Juguémos al hombre, a los
cientos.

Vayan los cientos.

Es un juégo muy de moda.

Dénos dos barájas y unos
tantos.

Que jugarémos a cada ju-
égo?

Juguémos un pefso, para
pasar el tiempo.

Jugámos partida doble?

Como quisiere.

Quantos me da vm.?

*But, methinks, gaming is a
very dangerous diversion.*

*Yes, where one plays deep, or
high.*

*But I always play for a small
matter.*

*And so the loss or winnings are
not very considerable.*

*Do ye play at games of chance,
or at games of skill?*

*What do you mean by games of
chance?*

Games at dice, cards, &c.

And by games of skill?

*Chess, draughts, bowls, bil-
liards, &c.*

Do you often play at dice?

Very seldom.

Why?

*Because there are many dex-
trous sharpers.*

*And one is in great danger
with them, because they ap-
pear like gentlemen.*

They have loaded dice.

What play shall we play at?

Which you please.

Shall we play at cards?

As you will.

Let us play at ombre, at picket.

Let us play at picket.

*It is a game very much in
fashion.*

*Give us two packs of cards,
and some counters.*

*How much shall we play a
game?*

*Let us play a dollar, to pass
away the time.*

Do we play lurches?

As you please.

What odds do you give me?

Me

Me pide vm. tantos y juega tan bien como yo?	<i>You ask me odds, and you play as well as I.</i>
Está cabal esta barája?	<i>Is this a whole pack of cards?</i>
No, le falta un naípe.	<i>No, there wants a card.</i>
Quite vmd. los naypes baxos.	<i>Throw out the small cards.</i>
Veamos quien dá.	<i>Let us see who shall deal.</i>
Soy mano.	<i>I have the hand.</i>
Vm. dá el naype.	<i>You are to deal.</i>
Baráje vm. las cartas.	<i>Shuffle the cards.</i>
Todas las figuras estan jun- tas.	<i>All the court-cards are toge- ther.</i>
Dé vm. los naypes.	<i>Deal away.</i>
A mi me falta una carta.	<i>I want a card.</i>
Vuelva vm. á dár.	<i>Deal again.</i>
Levante vm.	<i>Cut.</i>
Tiene vm. sus cartas?	<i>Have you your cards?</i>
Créo que estan cabales.	<i>I believe there are all.</i>
Ha descartado vm?	<i>Have you discarded?</i>
Quantas toma vm.?	<i>How many do you take in?</i>
Tomolas todas.	<i>I take them all.</i>
No, dexo una.	<i>No, I leave one.</i>
Tengo mal juégo.	<i>I have bad cards.</i>
Há de tener vm. bello juégo,	<i>You must needs have good cards,</i>
pues nada tengo.	<i>since I have nothing.</i>
Mi juégo me apúra.	<i>My cards puzzle me.</i>
Diga vm. su juégo.	<i>Call your game.</i>
Quanto de punto?	<i>How much is your point?</i>
Cincuenta, sesenta, &c.	<i>Fifty, sixty, &c.</i>
Buénos, buen punto.	<i>It is good, or they are good.</i>
No firven.	<i>They are not good.</i>
He descartado la partida.	<i>I have laid out the game.</i>
Sexta mayor, quinta al Rey,	<i>A fixieme major, a quint or</i>
quarta de caballo, tercera	<i>quatrieme the king or queen,</i>
a la fota, ò de diez.	<i>a tierce to the knave or ten.</i>
Otro tanto tengo, igual.	<i>I have as much, that is equal.</i>
Tres asés, tres reyes, &c.	<i>Are three aces, three kings,</i>
son buénos?	<i>&c. good?</i>
No, tengo un catorze.	<i>No, I have a fourteen.</i>
Tengo catorze de caballos.	<i>I am fourteen by queens.</i>
Vaya jugando.	<i>Play on.</i>
Juego copa, espada, oro,	<i>I play a heart, spade, dia-</i>
basto.	<i>mond or club.</i>
El as, el rey, el caballo, la	<i>The ace, the king, the queen,</i>
fota, el diez, el nueve,	<i>the knave, the ten, the nine,</i>
el ocho, el siete.	<i>the eight, the seven.</i>

Hago un pique, repique capote.

Gano los naipes.

Tengo siete bazas.

Hé perdido.

Há ganado vm.

Me debe vm. un peflo.

Me lo debía vm.

Eftámos pues en páz.

Vaya otra partida.

En hora buóna, con mucho gufto.

I made a peek, or repeek, a capot.

I have won the cards.

I have seven tricks.

I have loft.

You have won.

You owe me a dollar.

You owed it me.

We are then even.

Let us play another game.

With all my heart, with great pleafure.

Díal. XXII. *Para jugar al axedrez.*

Dial. XXII. To play at chefs.

En que emplearemos la tarde?

Vamos jugando al axedrez.

Juguemos en hora buena.

Pero juega vm. mejor que yo.

Es vm. mas fuerte que yo.

No lo crea vm.

Me ha ganado siempre.

No jugaré mas con vm. fi no me diere alguna ventaja.

Es preciso que me dé un alfíl y la mano.

En verdad que no puedo, juega vm. tanto como yo.

Vea vm. fi quiere jugar a la pár.

Muy bien lo haré una vez.

Quanto jugaremos?

Siempre juego poco dinero.

Vaya medio peflo cada juego.

Juego priméro.

Tomo este peón.

Me alegro, pues voy à tomar este alfíl y darle xaque.

Roque me llamo.

How fhall we fpend the afternoon?

Let us play at chefs.

I will.

But you play better than I.

You are an over-match for me.

Do not believe it.

You always beat me.

I will play no more with you, unlefs you give me fome odds.

You must give me a bifhop and the move.

Indeed I cannot, you play as well as I do.

See if you have a mind to play even.

Well, I will do it for once.

What fhall we play for?

I always play for a fmall matter.

Let us play for half a dollar a game.

I have the move.

I take this pawn.

I am glad of it, for I am going to take this bifhop and check you.

I caftle.

Nada

Nada gana vm. en esso, pues a su roque ù torre me lle- vo con mi caballo.	<i>You get nothing by that ; there is your rook I take with my knight.</i>
Pero como resguardará à su reyna ?	<i>But how will you save your queen ?</i>
Dandole xaque y mate, con mi alfíl y mi roque.	<i>By check-mating you with my bishop and my rook.</i>
Hé perdido el juégo, yá no puédo mover el rey.	<i>I have lost the game, I cannot move the king.</i>
Me debe vm. pues medio pessó.	<i>You owe me half a dollar then.</i>
Affí es.	<i>I grant it.</i>
Pero me lo debia antes.	<i>But you owed it me before.</i>
Bien estamos en páz.	<i>Then we are quits.</i>
Dénos vm. un tablero.	<i>Give us a board to play at draughts.</i>
Juége vm. priméro.	<i>I give you the move.</i>
Soplo este peón.	<i>I huff this man.</i>
Haga dama este péon.	<i>King that man.</i>
Quantas damas tiene vm.	<i>How many kings have you ?</i>
Tengo dos.	<i>I have two.</i>
Coma vm. que luégo come- ré tres.	<i>Eat this, after I will eat three.</i>
Pierdo el juégo.	<i>I lost the game.</i>

Díal. XXIII. *Para jugar
a la pelóta.*

Dial. XXIII. *To play at
tennis.*

Véa vm. que bello dia hace.	<i>See what a fine day it is.</i>
Aprovechemosnos de este dia tan hermoso.	<i>Let us make use of this fair day.</i>
Que harémos hoy ?	<i>What shall we do to-day ?</i>
El buen tiempo nos convída a jugar, ò à passeár.	<i>The fine weather invites us to play or to walk.</i>
A que juégo hemos de entre- tenernos ?	<i>What play shall we amuse ourselves at ?</i>
El de pelota es el mejor pa- ra el exercicio.	<i>Tennis is the best for exercise.</i>
Pero es mas juégo de invier- no que de veráno.	<i>But it is a play fitter for win- ter than summer.</i>
Sudaremos menos, si jugá- mos con raquéas.	<i>We shall sweat less, if we play with rackets.</i>
Vamos al juégo de pelóta.	<i>Let us go to the tennis-court.</i>
Jugarémos con palas,	<i>We will play with battledores.</i>

Hagámos la partida.
 Está vm. con migo.
 No importa como estámos.
 Está con nosotros.
 Es vm. mejor jugador que yo.
 Dése cada uno en su lugar.
 Mantengáse detrás de mí, y
 coja la pelota.
 Pásse por encima de mí.
 La cogí en el aire.
 Rectaze la pelota.
 Es vm. mal compañero.
 No ha ganado vm. aún.
 Aún puede vm. perder.
 Tenemos la superioridad.
 Perdó vm. ganámos.
 Quanto jugámos?
 Dos pesos.
 Há puesto vm. en el juego?
 No, pero ahí está mi dinero.
 Es lo mismo
 Mañana jugaremos mas.
 Quando vmd. quisiere.

Let us make the match.
You are with me.
It is no matter who and where.
He is on our side.
You are a better gamaster than I.
Let every one stand to his place.
Stand behind me, and catch the ball.
It flew over me.
I caught it in the air.
Strike the ball back.
You are a bad friend.
You have not beat me yet.
You may lose yet.
We have the better of it.
You have lost, we have won.
What did we play for?
Two dollars.
Have you flaked?
No, but there is my money.
It is all one.
To-morrow we will play more.
When you please.

Díal. XXIV. *De las diversiones de el campo, de la caza y de la pesca.*

Dial. XXIV. *Of country sports, especially of hunting and fishing.*

Señor, me alegro de vér a
 vm. adonde há estado tan
 largo tiempo.
 Adonde se mete vm.?
 Dos meses há, que estámos
 en una casa de campo.
 Há venido vm. a la ciudad
 para quedarse?
 No, Señor, vuelvo mañana
 por la mañana.
 Como lo passa vm. en el
 campo?
 Parte de mi tiempo empleo
 en estudiár.
 Pero quales son sus diversiones,
 despues de sus negocios.

Sir, I am overjoyed to see you ;
where have you been this
long while?
Where do you stay?
We have been these two months
at a country-house.
Are you come to town to stay?
No, Sir, I go back to-morrow
morning.
How do you pass away the time
in the country?
I bestow part of it upon books.
But which are your diversions
after your serious business?

Voy

Voy tal vez a cazar.	<i>I go sometimes a hunting.</i>
A que caza vmd. ?	<i>What do you hunt ?</i>
A veces a la del venádo, a veces a la de la liebre.	<i>Sometimes we hunt a stag, sometimes a hare.</i>
Tiene vm. buénos perros ?	<i>Have you good dogs ?</i>
Tenémós muchos perros de muéstra.	<i>We have a pack of hounds.</i>
Dos galgos, dos galgas, quatro xatéos, y tres perdigueros.	<i>Two greyhound dogs, two greyhound bitches, four terriers, and three setting-dogs.</i>
No caza vm. las aves ?	<i>Do you never go a fowling ?</i>
Caza vm. á veces con la escopéa ?	<i>Do you go a shooting sometimes ?</i>
Si, Señor, muy a menudo.	<i>Yes, Sir, very often.</i>
Sobre que tira vm. ?	<i>What do you shoot ?</i>
Sobre todo genero de caza, como perdices, faisánes, gallinétas, conéjos, &c.	<i>All manner of game, partridges, pheasants, woodcocks, rabbits, &c.</i>
Tira vm. al vuelo la pieza, ò corriendo ?	<i>Do you shoot flying or running ?</i>
De ambas manéras.	<i>I do both.</i>
Como coge vm. los conéjos ?	<i>How do you catch rabbits ?</i>
A veces con redes, y á veces á escopetázos.	<i>Sometimes with purse nets, and sometimes we kill them with a gun.</i>
Y las codornices ?	<i>And quails ?</i>
Solémós tomarlas con una réd, y un perro perdigüero.	<i>We catch them most commonly with a net and a setting-dog.</i>
Es vm. amigo de pescár ?	<i>Do you love fishing ?</i>
Muchísimo.	<i>Extremely.</i>
Pesca vm. a menudo con la réd.	<i>Do you fish often with a net ?</i>
Muy raras veces.	<i>But seldom.</i>
Mas quiero pescár con la caña.	<i>I like rather fishing with a line and hook.</i>
La pesca y la caza son diversiones muy nobles.	<i>Fishing and hunting are very noble diversions.</i>
El Rey mas rico y pobre de Europa no se divierte en otra cosa.	<i>One of the most rich and most poor Kings of Europe has no other pleasures.</i>
Un dia quizás pensarán sus ministros que sus vasallos estan annualmente dando a sus vecinos tres millo-	<i>One day perhaps his ministers will think of his subjects giving away yearly to their neighbours three millions</i>

nes por pescado salado y
hediondo.

Tienen no obstante muy bu-
énos peces en sus costas.

Pero no toman el trabajo de
curarle.

Esto sucede por falta de ani-
már la pesca.

Y de otros muchos motivos.

Coge vm. muchos peces en
su estanque?

Que hace vm. quando no
caza ò pesca?

Jugámos a la bola, al truco,
ù a los bolos.

Según esto no puede vm. estar
cansado de la campaña?

Así le parece y es lo contra-
rio.

Yá empiezo a deseár la ciu-
dad, O inconstancia del
hombre!

for stinking salt fish.

*They have notwithstanding ve-
ry good fish on their coasts.*

*But they do not take the trou-
ble to dry and salt it.*

*This comes from want of giving
encouragement to fisheries.*

And from many other reasons.

*Do you catch fish in your fish-
pond?*

*What do you do when you nei-
ther hunt nor fish?*

*We play at bowls, at billiards,
or nine-pins.*

*So you cannot be tired with the
country?*

*You think so, and yet it is quite
otherwise.*

*I already long for the town :
O inconstancy of man !*

Díal XXV. *Del saltár y del corrér.*

Vamos, quiere vm. saltár?

No es bueno saltár luégo
después de comer.

Que salto quiere mas?

El mas común es à piés jun-
tos.

Saltémos sobre un pié?

Comó quisiere.

Este es gran salto.

Quantos piés saltó vm.?

Mas de quatro.

Apuesto que salto por enci-
ma de esse foso.

Salta vm. con un palo largo.

Démos una carrera.

Correrémos a pié ù caballo?

De una y otra manera,

Dial. XXV. *Of jumping and running.*

Come will you go to jumping?

*It is not good to jump imme-
diately after dinner.*

What leaping do you like best?

*The most usual is with one foot
close to the other.*

Shall we hop with one leg?

As you please.

This is a very great leap.

How many feet have you leap'd?

More than four.

*I lay I leap clearly over that
ditch.*

You jump with a long stick.

Let us run races.

*Shall we run on foot or horse-
back?*

Both ways.

Señale

Señále vm. la carréra.
 Esta será la barréra.
 Este árbol será el fin de la carréra.
 He corrido tres veces desde las barréras hasta el árbol.
 No aguardó vm. la señal para partir.
 Esse caballo ha corrido bien su carréra.
 Quantas veces há corrido ?
 Tres ò quatro.
 Ganó vm. el premio.

*Appoint the race.
 This will be the starting-place.
 This tree shall be the goal.
 I have run three times from the start to the tree.
 You did not stay for the signal to start.
 That horse has run his race very well.
 How many heats has he run?
 Three or four.
 You have won the plate.*

Díal. XXVI. *Para nadár.*

Dial. XXVI. To swim.

Haze mucho calor.
 No hay que estrañarlo, estamos á san juan.
 Vamos á bañarnos.
 Vamos á nadár.
 No soy amigo de la agua.
 Mas quiero mirar á los nadadores, que nadár yo.
 Nada bien aquel ?
 Nada como un péz.
 Nada entre dos aguas, y sobre las espaldas.
 Aprendo à nadár con mimbres.
 Y yo nado sobre corchos.
 Es peligroso nadár con vejigas.
 Porque pueden reventár.
 Ahier por poco me ahogué.
 Tiemblo, quando me acuerdo.
 Es vm. muy temeroso.
 Tiene miedo de su sombra.

*It is very hot.
 No wonder, it is now mid summer.
 Let us go a-bathing.
 Let us go a-swimming.
 I do not like water.
 I would rather look on than to swim myself.
 Does he swim well ?
 He swims like a fish.
 He swims on his back, and under water.
 I learn to swim with bulrushes.
 And I swim upon cork.
 It is dangerous to swim with bladders.
 Because they may burst.
 Yesterday I had like to have been drowned.
 I tremble to think on it.
 You are very fearful.
 You are afraid of your shadow.*

Díal. XXVII. *Para ir a la comédia.* Dial. XXVII. *To go to see a play.*

Se dice que hoy representan una pieza nueva.
 Es comédia, tragédia, ò entremes?
 Es una tragédia.
 Como la llaman?
 La Espósa de Duélo.
 Quien es su authór?
 El Señor Congreve.
 Es esta la primera representacion?
 No, Señor, yá se representó tres veces.
 Este es el dia de el poeta.
 Como se recibió en las primeras representaciones?
 Con universal aplauso.
 El authór era yá célebre.
 Y esta última tragédia, há aumentado mucho su fama.
 Irémos á verla?
 De todo me corazón.
 Voy á mandár al cochéro que apromte el coche.
 Irémos en un aposento?
 En hora buena, pero mas quisiéra ir en el patio.
 Porque esto?
 Porque podrémos passár el tiempo hablando con las máscaras antes que se levante la cortina.
 Que tal le parece la música?
 Muy buena me parece.
 No repara vm. la harmonía, de esta trompéta?
 Hace muy buen efecto entre los violines y claves.
 Los corredóres están yá llenos.

They say there is a new play acted to-day.
Is it a comedy, a tragedy, or a farce?
It is a tragedy.
What is its name?
The Mourning Bride.
Who is the author of it?
Mr Congreve.
Is this the first time it is acted?
No, Sir, it has been already acted three times.
This is the poet's day.
How did it take the first and second time it was acted?
With universal applause.
The author was already famous.
And this last tragedy has increased much his fame.
Shall we go and see it?
With all my heart
I will go and bid the coachman get the coach ready.
Shall we take a box?
I will do as you please, but I had rather go into the pit.
Why this?
Because we may pass away the time in talking with the masks, before the curtain is drawn up.
How do you like the music?
Itethinks it is very fine.
Do not you take notice of the harmony of that trumpet?
It sounds very well among the violins and harpsichords.
The galleries are all full already.

Y como

Y como vm. lo vé, estamos
muy apretados en el patio.
No caben las damas en los
aposentos.

Nunca ví la casa tan llena.
Hay muchísima gente.
Que vista tan hermosa !
Estas Señoras están muy bien
vestidas.

Vé vm. aquella señora en el
apósito del Rey ?

Que bonita ! mas angel pa-
rece que otra cosa.

Es muy bien hecha.

La conoce vm. ?

Este honor tengo.

Que colores tan vivos !

Jamás he visto rostro tan
hermoso en mi vida.

Tiene los dientes mas blan-
cos que la nieve.

En sus ojos se conoce que
ha de tener mucho enten-
dimiento.

Bien se puede ver la her-
mosura, pero no el ingé-
nio.

Pero ya se levanta la cortina,
escuchémos.

Que tal le parece á vm. esta
tragedia ?

Me parece muy buena.

*And, as you see, we are very
much crowded in the pit.*

*The boxes are as full of ladies
as they can hold.*

I never saw the house so full.

There is abundance of people.

What a fine prospect !

*These ladies are very finely
dressed.*

*Do you see that lady in the
King's box ?*

*How pretty ! she looks as beau-
tiful as an angel.*

She is perfectly well shaped.

Do you know her ?

I have that honour.

What a fine complexion !

*I never saw in my whole life
so beautiful a face.*

She has teeth as white as snow.

*One knows by her eyes she has
a great deal of wit.*

*Beauty may be seen, but not
wit.*

*But the curtain is drawing,
let us hear.*

How do you like this tragedy ?

I believe it is very good.

Díal. XXVIII. De la
cocina.

Dial. XXVIII. About
cookery.

Cozinéro, tengo hoy, hu-
éspedes, á medio dia.

Quantos habrá de mesa ?

Créo que serémos nuéve.

Pues que quiere, Señor,
que apromte ?

Dos sopas, la una de carne
y la otra de langostas.

*Cook, I have company at dinner
to-day.*

How many will be at table ?

I believe we shall be nine.

*Well, Sir, what will you please
to have got ready ?*

*Two soups ; one with meat, the
other with cray fish.*

Para

Para la priméra, es menester una pierna de ternéra, una gallina relléna, vaca, carnéro, y tozino.

Para principio, há de darnos dos pollas, cozidas con tozino y berzas y uná pierna de carnéro con salsa de alcáparras.

Le gustan a vm. las anchóvas?

SÍ, esto da buen apetito.

Además de esto, es preciso un plato de buen pescádo.

Vu rodavallo, una rayá, una merlúza cozida con ostras y camarones, dos pares de lenguádos fritos.

Sería menester tambien una carpa bien estofáda.

Que se necessita para el asádo?

Un buen pavo, quatro per-dices, un faisán, un lechon-cillo, y una dozéna de calándrias.

Y para los principios y los guisádos?

Un guisádo de pollos, una tortade pichónes, un jamón de Magúncia, un guisádo de lechéras con alcauciles, y otro con arbéjas, habas, y tozino.

Y de frutas para postres?

Diga vm. á la ama de llaves de buscar buénos quesos, un plato de manzanas y peras, otro de albéricóques y perfigos, uvas blancas y negras, con nuéces y almendras.

Que no quiere vm. ensalada?

For the first, there must be a good knuckle of veal, a pullet stuffed, beef, mutton, and salt pork.

For the first service or course, you must give us two pullets with sprouts and bacon, and a leg of mutton with capers-sause.

Will you have anchovies too?

Yes, that whets the appetite.

Besides that, there must be a good dish of fish.

A turbot, a thornback, a fresh cod, boiled with oysters and shrimps; two pair of soles well fried.

There should likewise be a carp well stewed.

What must there be for the roast meat?

A young turkey, four partridges, a pheasant, a pig, and a dozen of larks.

And for courses and ragoes?

A fricassée of chickens, a pigeon-pye, a Westphalia ham, and a ragoo of sweetbread of veal, with artichokes, and another with pease, beans, and bacon.

And for the fruit or desert?

Bid the house-keeper get good cheese, a plate of apples and pears, another of apricocks and peaches, grapes both white and black, and nuts and almonds.

Won't you have a sallad?

Sin

Sin duda; vaya presto al mercado, a la carnicería, al recóvero, a la pescadería, a la verdolera, a buscar quanto necesita.

Supla el dinero, escriba lo que gasta, y se lo pagaré al cabo de la semana.

Juanico, mata á esse lechoncillo al instante, tuesta los pies, ponlos en agua herbida, y cuelgalo al gancho.

Y vm. María, friégue la olla grande, llenela de agua limpia, y pongala sobre el fuego.

Pelé este pavito, abra le, y limpiele bien.

Lardée asseadamente essas perdices con la mechera mas pequena.

Escoja essas arvejas y habas, y pongalas a herbir un quarto de hora.

Dénme el asador.

Ayudeme á espetar estas aves.

Dé cuerda al torno.

Atize el fuego.

Ponga la cazué ladebaxo de las carnes.

Yá toca la campanilla, empiezan a servir la mesa.

Without doubt; go quickly to market, to the butcher's, the poulterer's, the fishmonger's, and the herb-woman, to fetch all that you want.

Lay out the money, write down what you spend, and I will pay it you at the end of the week.

Jack, kill this pig immediately; broil his feet, put him into boiling water, and hang him on the hook.

And you, Mary, scour the great pot, fill it with clean water, and put it on the pot-hanger.

Pick that young turkey, draw it, and truss it up.

Lard those partridges neatly with the least larding pin.

Shell those pease and beans, and let them boil for a quarter of an hour.

Give me the spit.

Help me to put these birds on the spit.

Wind up the jack.

Stir up the fire.

Put the dripping-pan under the meat.

The bell rings, serve up dinner.

Díal. XXIX. *Entre un caballero, un sastre, y un mercader de paños.*

Dial. XXIX. *Between a gentleman, a taylor, and a woollen-draper.*

Señor Maestro, quiero mandar hacer un vestido.

Master, I want a suit of cloaths.

Siempre me tiene vm. prometido a servirle, Señor.

Sir, I am always ready to serve you.

De que lo quiere vm. hacér ?	<i>What will you have it made of?</i>
De algun paño fino de Inglaterra.	<i>Of some fine English cloth.</i>
Deque color há de sér ?	<i>Of what colour must it be ?</i>
Negro, porque la corte está de luto.	<i>Black, because the court is gone into mourning.</i>
Quiere vm. comprar el paño, ò que yo le compre.	<i>Will you buy the cloth, or shall I buy it myself.</i>
Voy de este passo a comprarle con vm. lleveme à la tienda de un mercader de paños.	<i>I am going to buy it along with you ; carry me to a woollen-draper.</i>
Irèmos cerca de San Pablo ?	<i>Shall we go near St. Paul's ?</i>
Vamos en el mas cercano.	<i>Let us go to the nearest.</i>
Que manda vm. Señor ?	<i>What is your pleasure, Sir ?</i>
Necesito paño bueno y hermoño.	<i>I want a good and fine cloth.</i>
Hagame el favôr de entrár en mi tienda y le monstraré los mas bellos paños del mundo.	<i>Please to walk into my shop, and I will shew you the finest cloth in all the world.</i>
Enseñeme el mejor que tenga.	<i>Shew me the best you have.</i>
Ahí tiene vm. uno muy fino.	<i>There is a superfine one.</i>
Pero no es suave.	<i>But it does not feel soft.</i>
Véa vm. si este le gustará mas que el otro.	<i>See whether this will please you better.</i>
Es bueno, pero el color no me parece tal.	<i>It is good, but the colour seems not so to me.</i>
Mire vm. este paño á la luz del dia, nunca ha visto vm. alguno de mas bello negro.	<i>Look upon that cloth in the light ; you never have seen one of a finer black.</i>
Quiero bien este color, pero el paño es muy delgado, no tiene bastante cuerpo.	<i>I like this colour well, but the cloth is very thin, it has not body enough.</i>
Aqui hay otra pieza.	<i>Here is another piece.</i>
Con este me compondré.	<i>This will do my business.</i>
A como le vende vm. ò quanto vale la vara ?	<i>How do you sell it, or what do you ask a yard ?</i>
El último precio es seis pesos la vara.	<i>The nearest price is six dollars a yard.</i>
Es demasiado caro.	<i>That is too much.</i>
Véa vm. bien la calidad y finéza de este paño.	<i>Pray do consider the goodness and fineness of this cloth.</i>

Los

Los mercadéres suelen siempre alabar sus géneros.	<i>Shop-keepers are never wanting in praising their commodities.</i>
Yo le puedo asegurar que este paño vale el precio que digo.	<i>I assure you this cloth is worth the price I told you.</i>
Dígame vm. en una palabra lo que hé de pagar:	<i>Tell me in one word what I must pay for it.</i>
Yá lo díxe, Señor; pero que me ofrece vm.?	<i>I have told you, Sir; but what do you bid me for it?</i>
Le daré cinco pessos.	<i>I will give you five dollars.</i>
Es muy poco, no puedo rebaxár un quarto.	<i>That is too little, I cannot abate a penny.</i>
Es menester pues partir la diferencia.	<i>We must then divide the difference.</i>
Vamos, corte vm. lo que necesito.	<i>Come, cut me what I want of it.</i>
Quanto ha-menester vmd.?	<i>How much must you have?</i>
Preguntelo a mi faestre.	<i>Ask my taylor.</i>
Es menester tres varas para la casaca, dos y quarta para la chupa, y calzónes.	<i>I must have three yards for the coat, and two yards and a quarter for the waistcoat and breeches.</i>
Los faestres piden siempre mas paño de lo que necesitan, no corte vm. mas de cinco varas.	<i>Tailors always ask more cloth than they have occasion for; cut but five yards of it.</i>
Ahí las tiene vm. y buena medida.	<i>There they are, Sir, and good measure.</i>
Quanto importa esto?	<i>How much does that amount to?</i>
Veinte y ocho pessos.	<i>To twenty-eight dollars.</i>
Ahí está su dinero, vea vm. si me hé equivocado.	<i>Here, there is your money; see whether I have misreckoned.</i>
Señor, el dinero está cabál, es bueno y bien contado.	<i>Sir, the money is right, it is good and well reckoned.</i>
Vuelva a mi casa, a tomár mi medida.	<i>Return home with me to take my measure.</i>
Pondré yo las guarniciones?	<i>Shall I find the trimming?</i>
Desde luego.	<i>Ay, sure.</i>
Aforré la casaca y la chupa con tafetán de Indias, y los calzónes de buena gamúza.	<i>Line the coat and waistcoat with Indian silk, and the breeches with skins well dressed.</i>
Será vm. servido.	<i>You shall be obeyed.</i>
Tenga cuidado especial que	<i>Take a most special care that</i>
	<i>Do</i> <i>me</i>

mi vestido esté bien hecho aseado, y de moda.	<i>my suit be well made, neat and modish.</i>
No faltará a ello.	<i>I will not fail.</i>
Acuerdese que hé de tener mi vestido hecho para el Domingo próximo.	<i>Remember, I must have my suit of cloaths for Sunday next.</i>
Prometo que lo tendrá vm. sin falta.	<i>I promise you, you shall have it without fail.</i>
Guarde bien su palabra.	<i>Do not break your word.</i>
Créame vm. que se hará.	<i>Believe me it will be done.</i>

Díal. XXX. *Entre los mismos.*Dial. XXX. *Between the same.*

Señor Maestro, trahe vm. mi vestido?	<i>Master, do you bring my suit of cloaths?</i>
Si, Señor, aquí está.	<i>Yes, Sir, here it is.</i>
Le estaba aguardando; pruebe melo.	<i>I expected you; try it on me.</i>
Quiere vm. probar la casaca?	<i>Will you be pleased to try the coat?</i>
Veámos está bien hecha.	<i>Let us see if it is well made.</i>
Espero que le gustará á vm.	<i>I hope it will please you.</i>
Me parece bien larga.	<i>It is very long, methinks.</i>
Yá no se llevan tan cortas como antes.	<i>They do not wear them now so short as they did formerly.</i>
Se usan largas ahora.	<i>They wear them long now.</i>
Aboteneme vm.	<i>Button me.</i>
Me ajusta demasiado.	<i>It is too close, or too strait.</i>
Es preciso que ajuste bien.	<i>It ought to be close.</i>
Este vestido le toma muy bien el talle.	<i>That suit fits you very well.</i>
Son las mangas demasiado largas, y anchas?	<i>Are not the sleeves too long and too wide?</i>
No, Señor, van muy bien.	<i>No, Sir, they fit very well.</i>
Se llevan ahora muy largas y anchas.	<i>They wear them now very wide and very long.</i>
Los calzones son muy estrechos.	<i>The breeches are very strait.</i>
Es la moda.	<i>It is the fashion.</i>
Deme la chupa.	<i>Give me the waistcoat.</i>
Le vá muy bien este vestido.	<i>This suit becomes you well.</i>
Pero las medias no quadran con este paño.	<i>But the stockings do not match this cloth.</i>

Que

Que le parece de mi sombré-
ro?

Es un castór hermoso.

Que galón le pondrá vm.?

Un galón de oro, con una
hebilla de diamantes.

Me compró vm. las ligas
como le dixe?

Si, Señor, ahí estan.

Son estas medias de seda de
Paris ò de Londres?

Son de Fráncia.

Quanto las venden?

Tres pessos el par.

Es bastante barato, siendo
tan finas.

Muchacho, há venido el za-
patéro?

No, Señor, no há venido.

Corre pues a su casa, y dile
que me trahiga mis za-
patos.

Señor, aqui está, le encontré
en el camino.

Son estos mis zapatos?

Si, Señor.

Pongamelos.

Son muy ajustados.

Me apriétan un poco.

Pongalos en la horma, para
ensancharlos.

Bastantemente se ensancha-
rán llevandolos.

Esta piel dá de sí como un
guante.

Siento muy bien que me las-
timarán.

Mis callos padecerán de ello.

Me duelen mucho los piés.

El empeyne de este zapato
nada vale.

El talón es demasiado báxo.

Las suelas no son bastante
gruesas.

What do you say to my hat?

It is a fine beaver.

*What lace do you intend to put
to it?*

*A gold lace, with a diamond
buckle.*

*Did you buy me a pair of gar-
ters, as I told you?*

Yes, Sir, there they are.

*Are these silk stockings made in
Paris or London?*

They are made in France.

How much do they sell them at?

Three dollars a pair.

*It is cheap enough, since they
are so fine.*

Boy, is the shoemaker come?

No, Sir, he is not come.

*Run then to him, and bid him
bring my shoes.*

*Sir, here he is, I met him by
the way.*

Are these my shoes?

Yes, Sir.

Try them on me.

They are too strait.

They pinch me a little.

*Put them on the last, to make
them wider.*

*They will grow wide enough
by wearing.*

*This leather stretches like a
glove.*

*I feel very well that they will
hurt me.*

My corns will suffer for it.

My feet are in the stocks.

*The upper-leather of this shoe
is good for nothing.*

The heel is too low.

*The soles are not strong or thick
enough.*

D d 2

Hagame

Hagame vm. otro par.

Es vm. muy difícil de contentar.

Quiere vm. probar otro par que traxe por acafo.

En hora buena.

Créo que le irán bien.

Mi pié está mas descansádo.

Quanto valen estos zapatos?

A como los vende vm.?

Dos pessos y medio.

Es demasiado caro.

Es precio hecho.

Es un zapáto bien hecho y bien cosído.

Hagame otro par como este.

Tome mi medida.

Ahí tiene su dinero.

Viva vm. muchos años, Señor.

Make me another pair.

You are, Sir, very hard to please.

Will you try another pair, which I brought by chance?

I will.

I believe they will fit you.

My foot is more at ease.

What are these shoes worth?

How much do you sell them at?

Two dollars and a half.

It is too dear.

It is a set price.

That is a shoe well made and well stitched.

Make me another pair like them.

Take my measure.

There is your money.

I thank you, Sir.

Díal. XXX. *Para comprar una pelúca.*

Dial. XXXI. *To buy a periwig.*

Señor Maestro, he menester una pelúca.

De que color há de sér, Señor?

Del color de mis cejas.

Ni rubia, ni negra.

Obscuro claro.

Sus cejas son de color castaño.

Quiere vm. un pelucón, un peluquín, o pelúca corta y redonda?

Hagame vm. un peluquín, y una pelúca redonda.

Créo que tengo una redonda que le gustará a vm.

Enseñemela.

No tiene bastante pelo.

Yá no se estilan tan llenas de cabellos.

Master, I want a wig.

Sir, what colour will you have it of?

Of the colour of my eye-brows.

Neither fair nor black.

Of a light brown.

Your eyes-brows are of a chestnut brown.

Will you have a full-bottom'd wig, a bag-wig, or a short and round wig?

I must have a bag-wig, and a bob.

I believe I have a bob that will fit you very well.

Show it me.

It is not full enough.

They do not wear them now so full as they did.

Está

Está hecha de cabellos vivos ?
 Es cierto que son tales.
 El topé me parece muy baxo.
 Es nuéva moda.
 El bucle de detrás no es un poco demasiado largo ?
 Esto es facil de remediar.
 No se necessita, pues el color no me gusta.
 Aqui hay otra, que créo le gustará muy bien.
 Quanto quiere vm. por esta ?
 Doze pessos.
 Es demasiado cara.
 Perdoneme vm. es muy barata.
 Mire vm. bien esta pelúca.
 Toque estos cabellos.
 Es un pelo redondo y tan fuerte como cerda.
 Peynela vm.
 Mire que facil es peynár estos cabellos.
 Pongala en la cabeça.
 Mírese en el espéjo.
 No le sienta bien ?
 Bastante me agrada.
 Pero la hallo algo corta.
 Bien, dígame su último precio.
 Señor, no tengo mas de una palabra.
 No la podría vm. dár por diez pessos ?
 No, Señor, los cabellos me salen á mas.
 Pues ahí está su dinero.
 Tenga cuidado de peynarla bien y de trahermela mañana.
 Lo haré sin falta.

*Is it made of live hair ?
 I warrant them such.
 The fore-top seems to me a little too low.
 That is the fashion.
 Is not the hind-lock a little too long ?
 This may be easily remedied.
 There is no need of it, for I do not like the colour.
 Here is another, which I believe you will like.
 What do you ask for this ?
 Twelve dollars.
 That is too dear.
 Pardon me, it is very cheap.
 Pray examine that periwig.
 Feel this hair.
 This is a round hair, and as strong as horse-hair.
 Comb it out.
 See how easily this hair combs.
 Put it on your head.
 See yourself in the glass.
 Does it not become you ?
 I like it well enough.
 But I find it a little too short.
 Well, tell me your last word.
 Sir, I never make but one word.
 Could not you give it for ten dollars ?
 No, Sir, the hair cost me more money.
 Well, there is your money.
 Take care to comb it well, and remember to bring it me tomorrow.
 I will do it without fail.*

Diál. XXXII. *Entre un enfermo, un médico, y un cirujano.*

Señor, mandé por vm. esta mañana.

Que tiene vm. caballero?

Estoy malo.

Bien se le conoce.

Que le duele?

Me duele la cabeza, el pecho y el estómago?

Desde quando?

Desde a noche.

Ha dormido vm. esta noche?

No, he podido dormir.

Tiene vm. ganas de comer?

Ninguna tengo.

Que le tiente el pulso,

Muestreme la lengua.

Tiene vm. calentura.

Su pulso bate muy desigual.

Siento mi cuerpo todo pesado.

Es menester sangrarle:

Es preciso abrirle la vena.

Me sangrarón la semana pasada.

No importa, mañana tomará vm. medicina.

Que! no me receta vm. algo?

Si, Señor? que me den pluma tinta y papel.

Ahí tiene vm. mi ordenanza, envíela al boticario.

Diganle que el *album græcum* há de ser muy blanco.

No salga vm. Señor.

Estése en la cama caliente.

Estará vm. presto bueno con mi remedio.

Que regimen hé de observar?

Dial. XXXII. *Between a sick person, a physician, and a surgeon.*

Sir, I sent for you this morning.

What is the matter with you?

I am ill.

You look as if you were so.

What ails you?

I have a pain in my head, in my breast, and in my stomach.

How long since?

Since last night.

Did you rest last night?

No, I could not sleep.

Have you any appetite?

None at all.

Let me feel your pulse.

Shew me your tongue.

You have a fever.

Your pulse does not beat even.

I feel a heaviness all over my body.

You must be let blood.

You must have a vein opened.

I was let blood last week.

No matter, to-morrow you shall take physic.

Will you not prescribe for me?

Yes, I will; let me have a pen, ink, and paper.

Here, there is my prescription, send it to the apothecary's.

Tell him that the *album græcum* must be very white.

Do not go out, Sir.

Keep your bed warm.

You will be soon well with taking my remedy.

What diet must I keep to?

Comerá

Comerá vm. huévos frescos, y caldos de pollo.	<i>Take new-laid eggs, and chicken broths.</i>
Tiene vm. quien le cuide?	<i>Have you a nurse?</i>
Envie luégo por alguno.	<i>Send directly for one.</i>
Preguntan por mi, hé de ír a vér à un enfermo.	<i>Somebody asks for me, I must go and see a patient.</i>
No se defaliente.	<i>Take courage.</i>
Espero que le aliviará la sangría.	<i>I hope the bleeding will do you good.</i>
Se vá vm. yá?	<i>Are you going away?</i>
Si, Señor, es preciso.	<i>Yes, Sir, I must.</i>
Suplicole me venga a vér mañana.	<i>Pray come and see me again to-morrow.</i>
Vendré sin falta.	<i>I will not fail.</i>
Guardia, que me vayan a buscár un cirujáno.	<i>Nurse, let somebody go for a surgeon.</i>
Quien quiere vm. que llamen?	<i>Whom will you have?</i>
El mismo que me sangró el otro dia.	<i>The same who let me blood the other day.</i>
Como se llama?	<i>What is his name?</i>
No lo sé, preguntelo abaxo.	<i>I know not, ask below.</i>
Déme vm. Señor, su brazo, derecho.	<i>Sir, give me your right arm.</i>
Tiene vm. una buena lanzéta?	<i>Have you a good lancet?</i>
No sentirá el lancetázo.	<i>You will not feel it.</i>
Me apriéta demasiado el brazo.	<i>You bind my arm too tight.</i>
Haga vm. una abertúra grande.	<i>Make a great orifice.</i>
La sangre viene muy bien.	<i>The blood comes very well.</i>
Cierre vm. bien la llaga, y haga una buena ligadura.	<i>Shut well the wound, and make a good ligature.</i>

Díal. XXXIII. *Visita del médico.*

Dial. XXXIII. The physician's visit.

Sea el Señor Doctór, muy bien venido.	<i>Doctor, you are very welcome.</i>
Es vm. muy cuidadoso.	<i>You are very careful.</i>
Un médico há de sér cuida- do y puntual.	<i>A physician ought to be as careful as punctual.</i>
Como se siente vm. hoy?	<i>How do you find yourself to-day?</i>

Estoy muy malo.

No puedo mas con migo, me muero.

Me debilito, me consumo.

Tome animo, no se desaliente por tan poco.

Ah! Señor, no sabe um. lo mucho que padezco.

Tengo ya un pié en la sepultura.

Acabose con migo, enflaquezco sensiblemente.

Declinan cada dia mas mis fuerzas:

Estoy ethico, mi mal es incurable.

Hace vm. su mal mayor de lo que es.

Le puedo prometer que le curaré a vm.

Hé de morir de esta vez, mi mal es muy inveterado.

Créame vm. no será cosa, no está en peligro.

Le sangraron a vm.?

Si, Señor, ahier me sangraron.

Adonde está la sangre?

Está sobre la ventana.

Otra sangría necessita vm.

Su sangre está recalentada y corrompida.

Como se halla vm. ahora?

Estoy algo mejor, gracias a Dios.

Yá no tiene vm. calentura.

Le duele aún la cabeza?

No mucho, Señor.

Me alegro infinito.

Tengase vmd. caliente.

No siente vm. algún apetito?

Si, Señor, bien comería un pollo.

Puede vm. comerlo.

No hay riesgo.

I am very ill.

I am almost spent, I am a dying.

I linger, I pine away.

Cheer up, be not cast down for so small a matter.

Oh! Sir, you little know how ill I am.

I have one foot already in the grave.

I am gone, I decay very sensibly.

I grow weaker every day.

I am consumptive, my disease is past recovery.

You make your disease worse than it is.

I dare promise you that you will recover.

I must die, my disease is too inveterate.

Believe me, it will be nothing, you are not in danger.

Have you been let blood?

Yes, Sir, I was let blood yesterday.

Where is your blood?

It is upon the window.

You want to be let blood again.

Your blood is very hot and corrupted.

How do you find yourself now?

I am a little better, thank God.

Your fever is gone.

Does your head ache still?

Not much, Sir.

I am very glad of it.

Keep yourself warm.

Have you no better appetite.

Yes, Sir, I could eat a chicken.

You may eat it.

There is no danger.

Pero

Pero que hé de beber ?	<i>But what must I drink ?</i>
Cervéza chica con una tostáda.	<i>Some small beer with a toast.</i>
No pudiera tomár une gota de vino ?	<i>May not I drink a drop of wine ?</i>
Beba vm. poco pero con agua.	<i>Drink some, but with water.</i>
Procure descansár, mañana pasaré por aquí.	<i>Endeavour to rest, to-morrow I will call this way.</i>
Vá todo bien hoy ?	<i>Does all go well to-day ?</i>
Estóy mucho mejor.	<i>I am a great deal better.</i>
Ha dormido vm. bien esta noche ?	<i>Did you sleep well last night ?</i>
Descansé bellamente.	<i>I rested perfectly well.</i>
No tiene vm. mas calentúra.	<i>Your fever is quite gone.</i>
En dos ò tres dias podra vmd. salir.	<i>In two or three days you may go abroad.</i>
Tiene vm. ganas de comer ahora ?	<i>Have you a good appetite now ?</i>
Siento mucha hambre.	<i>I am very hungry.</i>
Puede vm. comer, pero há de sér con moderacion.	<i>You may eat, but with great moderation.</i>
Tome vm. un poco de vino.	<i>Take a little wine.</i>
De que vino ?	<i>What wine ?</i>
De el que vm. quisiere.	<i>Which you please.</i>
Blanco ù roxo, no importa.	<i>White or red, no matter which.</i>
No visita vm. al Señor Don — ?	<i>Do not you visit Mr. — ?</i>
Vengo de su casa.	<i>I come from him.</i>
Como está ?	<i>How does he do ?</i>
Está muy malo.	<i>He is very ill.</i>
No hay esperanza alguna ?	<i>Are there no hopes ?</i>
Ningúna hay.	<i>There are none.</i>
Es un hombre muerto.	<i>He is a dead man.</i>
Ha mucho tiempo que está malo ?	<i>How long has he been sick ?</i>
Unos tres meses há.	<i>These three months.</i>
Que enfermndád tiene ?	<i>What is his distemper ?</i>
Está en consumpcion.	<i>He is in a consumption.</i>
Es una enfermedad incurable.	<i>It is an incurable disease.</i>
Si la leche de bura no le cura, nada le curará.	<i>If asses milk does not cure him, nothing will.</i>
Pero es tiempo que me vaya.	<i>But it is time for me to go.</i>
Señór, estimo y agradezco su cuidado y trabájo.	<i>Sir, I thank you for your care and trouble.</i>

Me

Me tiene vm. a su servicio,
pero deseo que no me ne-
cesite vmd. mas.

Le doy a vm. infinitas gra-
cias.

*I am wholly at your service,
but wish you may have no
more occasion for me.*

I am infinitely obliged to you.

Díal. XXXIV. *De un
bautismo, de un casami-
ento, y un entierro.*

*Dial. XXXIV. , Of a
christening, a wed-
ding, and a burial.*

Adonde vá vm. tan de pri-
essa?

Me voy a casa.

Que negocio tiene vm.?

Tenemos un bautismo hoy.

Ha parido su Señora madre?

Si, Señor, pario un niño.

Creía que era una niña.

Adonde le bautizarán?

Me parece en casa.

Quienes son los padrinos?

Los compadres y comadres
han venido?

Están allá la ama de leche,
y la partera?

Si, Señor, solo se aguarda al
sacerdote para bautizar al
niño.

Es vm. padrino de este niño?

No, Señor, es mi tío.

Está ya casada su hermana?

No, pero se han tomado los
dichos.

Quando se le han tomado los
dichos?

Mas de ocho dias há.

Con quien se casa?

Con el Señor D —

Es un casamiento bien sur-
tido.

Entra en buena familia.

Que dote le da su padre?

Whither do you go so fast?

I go home.

What business have you?

We have a christening to-day.

Is your mother brought to bed?

She is brought to bed of a boy.

I thought it was a girl.

Where will he be christened?

I believe at our house.

*Who are the god-fathers and
the god-mothers?*

*Are the gossips and the she-gos-
sips come?*

*Are the midwife and the wet
nurse there?*

*Yes, they only stay for the priest
to christen the child.*

*Do you stand god-father to the
child?*

No, Sir, it is my uncle.

Is your sister already married?

No, but she is betrothed.

When was she betrothed?

It is more than eight days.

Who does she marry?

She marries Mr. D —

That is a good match.

She matches in a good family.

*What portion does your father
give her?*

Quaranta

Quarenta mil pessos.
Es un buen casamiento.
Quando se celebrarán las bodas?
Mañana tendremos las bodas?
Yá se han comprado el anillo nupcial y las livréas.
El nóvio y la nóvia tienen vestidos de bodas.

Quien los há de casar?
Nuestro capellán.
De donde procede que su primo está tan afligido?
Murio su madre.
Quando murio?
Ahiér por la mañana.
Así su padre es viudo.
Recelo que no lo será mucho tiempo.

Se volverá a casar presto.
Quien cuidará del entierro?

Mi hermano.
Adonde la enterrarán?
En la iglesia de San Diégo.
Serán las honras grandes?

Sin duda alguna.
Yá passá el entierro.
Hay treinta coches de duélo.

*Forty thousand dollars.
It is a good match.
When will the wedding be kept?*

*To-morrow will be the wedding.
The wedding-ring and favours are already bought.
The bridegroom and the bride have put on their wedding cloaths.*

*Who is to marry them?
Our chaplain.
What is the reason your cousin is so much afflicted?
His mother is dead.
When did she die?
She died yesterday morning.
So his father is now a widower.
I fear he will not be so long.*

*He will soon marry again.
Who will take care of the funeral?*

*My brother.
Where will she be buried?
In St. James's church.
Will it be a magnificent funeral?*

*Without any doubt.
The burying goes by.
There are thirty mourning-coaches.*

Díal. XXXV. *Para hablar á un mozo de caballos.*

Dial. XXXV. *To speak to a groom.*

Almohaza mi caballo.
Estriega y limpiele bien con paja.
Mi caballo esta sin herraduras.
Dos herraduras le faltán.

*Curry my horse.
Rub him well with a wisp of straw.
My horse is unshod.
He wants two shoes.*

Llévale

Llevala a casa del herrador.	<i>Carry him to the farrier.</i>
Mandele herrar.	<i>Get him shod.</i>
Llevala despues al rio.	<i>Carry him after to the river.</i>
Le has dado de beber ?	<i>Have you watered him ?</i>
Si, Señor.	<i>Yes, Sir.</i>
Dale suprenso de cebada.	<i>Give him his barley.</i>
Passeale esta tarde.	<i>Walk him this afternoon.</i>
Dale tambien salvado.	<i>Give him also some bran.</i>
Há comido la cebada ?	<i>Has he eat his barley ?</i>
Echale paja ahora.	<i>Give him now some straw.</i>
Enfilla mi caballo y, trahe- mele.	<i>Saddle my horse, and bring him to me.</i>
Tomale por el freno.	<i>Take him by the bridle.</i>
No le hagas correr.	<i>Do not make him run.</i>
No le recalientes.	<i>Do not overheat him.</i>
Está cansado ?	<i>Is he weary ?</i>
Quitale el freno.	<i>Unbridle him.</i>
Ponle en la caballeriza.	<i>Put him in the stable.</i>

Díal. XXXVI. *De un
viáge.*

Dial. XXXVI. *Going
upon a journey.*

Adonde vá vm. Señor ?	<i>Where are you going, Sir ?</i>
Voy á Madrid.	<i>I am going to Madrid.</i>
Quando parte vm. ?	<i>When do you set out ?</i>
En este instante.	<i>Presently.</i>
Vá vm. á caballo ou en coche ?	<i>Do you go in a coach or on horseback ?</i>
A caballo.	<i>On horseback.</i>
Muchacho, traheme mi ca- ballo.	<i>Boy, bring out my horse.</i>
Aqui está, Señor.	<i>Here he is, Sir.</i>
Está bien almohazado ?	<i>Is he well curried ?</i>
Muy bien, Señor.	<i>Very well, Sir.</i>
Quantas leguas hay de aquí a M ——— ?	<i>How many leagues is this place from M ——— ?</i>
Diez leguas.	<i>Ten leagues.</i>
Son leguas largas ?	<i>Are they long leagues ?</i>
No, Señor, son las mas cortas de España.	<i>No, Sir, they are the shortest in Spain.</i>
Le parece a vm. que podam- os caminár tanto hoy.	<i>Do you think we can go so far to-day ?</i>
Sin duda, no es tan tarde.	<i>Without doubt, it is not so late.</i>
Darán las doze.	<i>It is near twelve.</i>
Tiene vm. bastante tiempo §	<i>You have time enough to reach para</i>

para llegar antes de ponerse el sol.	<i>that place before the sun sets.</i>
Hay buen camino ?	<i>Is the road good ?</i>
Muy hermoso.	<i>Very fine.</i>
Ningun pantano se encuentra.	<i>You meet with no quagmire.</i>
Pero tiene vm. bosques que atravesar, y rios que pasar.	<i>But you have woods to go thro', and rivers to cross.</i>
Hay peligro en el camino real ?	<i>Is there any danger upon the high-way ?</i>
Nada se dice de esto.	<i>There is no talk of it.</i>
No sé habla que haya ladrones en los bosques ?	<i>Do you hear whether there be any highwaymen in the woods ?</i>
Nada hay que temer de noche ò de dia.	<i>There is nothing to fear either by day or night.</i>
Es un camino en que anda gente siempre.	<i>It is a high-road where you meet with people always.</i>
Que camino hé de tomar ?	<i>Which way must one take ?</i>
Quando estará vm. cerca de la primera aldea, tomará vm. à mano derecha.	<i>When you come near the next village, you must take to the right hand.</i>
Hé de subir el monte ?	<i>Must I go up the hill.</i>
No, Señor, dexele vm. à la izquierda.	<i>No, Sir, you must leave it on the left.</i>
Es el camino dificultoso en los bosques ?	<i>Is it a difficult way through the wood ?</i>
No, Señor, vaya vmd. siempre derecho, no se puede extraviar.	<i>Not at all, Sir ; go strait along, you cannot miss your way.</i>
Adonde encontraremos el rio ?	<i>Where do we come to a river ?</i>
A la salida del bosque.	<i>As you come out of the wood.</i>
Se puede vadear, es vadeable ?	<i>May one ford it over ?</i>
No, Señor, se passa en un barco.	<i>No, Sir, they ferry it over.</i>
Vamos, caballeros, montemos.	<i>Come, gentlemen, let us mount.</i>
Adios, Señores.	<i>Farewel, Gentlemen.</i>
Dios les dé buen viage.	<i>I wish you a good journey.</i>
Les doy muchas gracias.	<i>I thank you with all my heart.</i>
No quiere vm. echar un trago ?	<i>Will you not take the stirrup-cup ?</i>
Como vmd. gustare.	<i>As you please.</i>
Vaya à su buen viage.	<i>To your good journey.</i>

Dial.

Díal. XXXVII. *En una posáda.* Dial. XXXVII. *In an inn.*

Adonde está la mejor posáda de la ciudad? *Where is the best inn in town?*
 A el signo del Caballo Blanco. *At the sign of the White Horse.*
 En que parage de la villa está? *In what part of the town is it?*
 Cerca de la iglesia mayor. *Near the great church.*
 Podremos alojarnos aqui? *May we lodge here?*
 Sí, Señor, tenemos bellos quartos y buenas camas. *Yes, Sir, we have good chambers and good beds.*
 Apeémonos nos, Señores. *Let us alight, Gentlemen.*
 Adonde está el mozo de caballos? *Where is the ostler?*
 Aqui estoy, Señor. *Here I am, Sir,*
 Toma nuestros caballos. *Take our horses.*
 Llévalos a la caballeriza. *Carry them into the stables.*
 Cuidalos bien. *Take care of them.*
 Veamos ahora, que nos dará vm. de cenar? *Now, let us see, what will you give us for supper?*
 Vean vms. Señores, lo que mas gustáren. *See yourselves, Gentlemen, what you have a mind to.*
 Dénos media dozéna de pichónes, dos perdices, seis codornices, un buen capón y una ensalada. *Give us half a dozen pigeons, a brace of partridges, six quails, a good capon, and a sallad.*
 Tendré cuidado de todo, no se inquieten. *I will take care of all; do not trouble yourselves.*
 No quieren vms. otra cosa? *Will you have nothing else?*
 No, basta con esto; pero dénos buen vino y fruta. *No, that is enough; but let us have good wine and fruit.*
 Les asseguro que les daré gusto. *I shall please you, I warrant you.*
 Quieren vms. ir à ver sus aposentos? *Will you go and see your chambers?*
 Sí, llame à su camaréro. *Yes, call your chamberlain.*
 Alumbrá à estos Señores que suban. *Light the Gentlemen up stairs.*
 Haganos cenar quanto antes. *Let us have our supper as soon as possible.*
 Antes que hayan quitado las botas, estará la cena pronta. *Before your boots are pulled off, supper will be got ready.*

Adonde

Adonde están nuestros lacayos?

Where are our footmen?

Ahí suben con sus valixas.

There they are, coming up with your portmanteaus.

Han trahido nuestras pistolas?

Have they brought our pistols?

Sí, Señor, aquí están.

Yes, Sir, there they are.

Quita mis botines y ve despues a cuidár de nuestros caballos.

Pull off my boots, and then go and look after our horses.

Llama para la cena.

Call for supper.

Señores, la cena esta prompta, está en la mesa.

Gentlemen, supper is ready, the meat is upon the table.

Vamos, Señores, a cenár, para poder acostarnos temprano.

Let us go to supper, Gentlemen, that we may go to bed betimes.

Sentemosnos a la mesa.

Let us sit down to table.

Nada come vm. que tiene?

You eat nothing, what ails you?

No tengo ganas, estoy cansado.

I have no appetite, I am tired.

Estoy molido.

I am bruised all over.

Estaré mejor en la cama que en la mesa.

I shall be better in bed than at table.

Tome vmd. animo.

You must take courage.

Si se siente malo, vayase a acostár.

If you find yourself ill, go to bed.

Mande calentár su cama.

Get your bed warmed.

Que no les impida de cenár, voy a descansar.

Let me not hinder you from your supper, I am going to try to sleep.

Ha menester vm. de algo?

Do you want any thing?

Nada quiero sino descansar.

I want nothing but rest.

Tenga vm. buenas noches.

I wish you a good night.

Trahe los postres y dí a la patróna que venga a hablarnos.

Bring the desert, and go and bid the landlady come and speak with us.

Aquí viene.

Here she is coming.

Señores, les gusta la cena?

Gentlemen, are you satisfied with your supper.

Sí, Señóra, pero ahora es menester satisfacer a vm.

Yes, Mistress, but we must satisfy you.

Quanto hemos gástado?

What have we had?

Que hemos de pagar?

What have we to pay?

El escóte no sube mucho.

The reckoning is not high.

Vea

Vea vm. quanto le debémos, por nosotros, nuestros cri- ados y caballos.	<i>See what you must have for us, our men, and our horses.</i>
Por la cena, la cama, y el almuerzo.	<i>For the supper, bed, and break- fast.</i>
Todo importa diez pessos.	<i>All amount to ten dollars.</i>
Me parece que es demasiado.	<i>Metbinks you ask too much.</i>
Al contrario, es muy barato.	<i>On the contrary, I am very cheap.</i>
Haga vm. mismo la quenta, y hallará que no les pido demasiado.	<i>Reckon yourself, and you will find that I do not ask you too much.</i>
Pagarémos la mañana por la mañana despues de el al- muerzo.	<i>We will pay you to-morrow morning, after breakfast.</i>
Como vms. quifieren.	<i>As you please.</i>
Dénos sábanas limpias.	<i>Let us have clean sheets.</i>
Las sábanas que les envio son muy buenas.	<i>The sheets I send you are very good.</i>
Buenas noches, Señóra.	<i>Good night, Mistress.</i>
Buenas noches les dé dios à vms. cabelléros, servidóra de vms.	<i>Good night, Gentlemen, I am your servant.</i>
Necessitan vms. de algo?	<i>Do you want something?</i>
Nada nos hace falta.	<i>We want nothing.</i>
Solo que se haga buen fuégo.	<i>Only let us have a good fire.</i>
Las noches son muy frias.	<i>The nights are very cold.</i>
Es menester cuidarse en vi- age.	<i>One must take care of oneself on a journey.</i>

CORTA Y COMPENDIOSA

A R T E

PARA APREHENDER

LA LENGUA INGLESA.

Q. COMO pronuncian las dichas letras los Ingleses, y el sonido que viene al oido de un Espanol que escuchu ?

R. De esta manera.

E, bi, ci, di, i, ef, gi, ech, ai, je, ke, el, em, en, o, pi, giu, or kiu, er, es, ti, iu, ve, doble iw, ex, uay, zetá.

Obsérva, que los Ingleses pronuncian *ga, go, gu*, como los Españoles; pero *ge, gi*, que los Españoles pronuncian gutural, los Ingleses las pronuncian como los Italianos, ò Franceses.

Q. Que quiere significar este nombre gramatica ?

R. Gramatica no quiere dezir mas, sino, una conuinacion de las partes de la oracion, y es el arte que, nos enseña a hablar, leer, y escribir en qualquiera language.

Q. En quantas partes se divide ?

R. En quatro, es de saber; en ortografia, en pro-
fodia, en etimologia, y en syntaxis.

Q. Que quiere dezir ortografia ?

R. Es el arte, que nos enseña a escribir perfecta-
mente en qualquiera language.

E e

Q. Que

Q. Que significa esta palabra prosodia?

R. Es el arte por el qual aprehendemos a bien accentuar las palabras, y pronunciarlas segun el verdadero sonido, que la palabra pide en qualquiera idioma.

Q. Que significa esta palabra etimologia?

R. La etimologia es el arte que nos enseña la derivacion de las palabras.

Q. Que quiere dezir sintaxis?

R. La sintaxis es el arte que nos enseña, y prescribe las reglas para componer, ò formar un discurso segun las dichas reglas.

Parte primera. De las letras.

Q. Que significa esta palabra letra?

R. La letra es un caracter, que denota una simple articulacion segun su sonido.

Q. Quantos sonidos diferentes, ò letras ay en el abecedario Ingles?

R. Ay veinte y seis; viz. *a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, z.*

Q. Se dividen estas letras?

R. Si, en dos, es de saber en vocales, y consonantes.

Señ. primera.

Q. Que quiere dezir vocal?

R. La vocal es la letra, que se pronuncia, sin ayuda de otra letra.

Q. Quantas ay en la lengua Inglesa?

R. Seis, como en la Española, es de saber, *a, e, i, o, u, y*, la y Griega es vocal, quando està al fin de alguna palabra, y entonces, al oido de los Españoles, viene el sonido como si estuviessen escritas estas palabras Inglesas, *by, cry, fry, dry, thy, &c.*
con

con estas letras, *bai, crai, frai, dray, bay, &c.* y algunas vezes tiene el sonido, de la letra *e*, en Ingles, en estas palabras, *holy, happy, mercy, &c.* Digo de la letra *e*, en Ingles, porque los Ingleses pronuncian la dicha letra, como los Españoles pronuncian la *i* Latina, y otras vezes, como una *e*, como se verá, quando se hable de la *e*.

Q. Quantos sonidos tienen las vocales en la lengua Inglesa?

R. Regularmente dos, corto, o largo sonido, o pronunciación; como se puede ver en las palabras siguientes: *lad, lade, met, mete, pip, pipe, rob, robe, tun, tune, &c.*

De la vocal *a*.

Observa que la *a*, los Ingleses la pronuncian, como los Españoles en estas palabras, *call* llamàr, *all* todo, *wall* pared, &c. y otras vezes diferente, como se verá en la explicación della.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene la vocal *a*?

R. Tres: primero corto, exemplos; *bad* malo, *lad* muchacho, *mad* loco: secundo largo como, *lade* cargar, *made* hizo, *trade* trato: el tercero fuerte, y se semeja a la pronunciación de las letras *au*; viz. *all* todo, *call* llamàr, *stall* establo.

Q. Quando la vocal *a*, se ha de pronunciar con un sonido corto?

R. Primero, en todas las monosilabas, que acaban con una consonante; exemplos; *bat* pedazo, *far* lexos, *mad* loco, &c. Segundo, quando dos iguales, o dos letras consonantes de la misma forma, se juntan en la mitad de la palabra, como, *batter* mezcla, *cannot* no puede, *farrier* albeytar. Tercero, quando una sola consonante en la mitad de la palabra haze el sonido fuerte o doble, como los Españoles pronunciando, la doble *ff*, o *rr*, como,

banish desterrado, *dragon* dragon, *habit* costumbre, &c.

Q. Quando la *a* se ha de pronunciar largà

R. En todas las palabras que acaban con la letra *e* muda, esto es, que no se pronuncia, como, *make* figura, forma, hazer; *fate* hado, *late* tarde, *babe* niño, *glade* gozo, &c. Segundo, quando acaba una sílaba, con palabras de muchas sílabas, exemplos, *cra-dle* cuna, *la-dle*, cucharon, *con-tem-pla-ti-on* contemplacion, *ve-xa-ti-on* vexacion, *con-si-de-ra-ti-on* consideracion, &c.

Q. Tiene la *a* vocal otro sonido ademas del corto y largo?

R. Si un sonido muy fuerte, como dixe arriba, en estas palabras; *all* todo, *shall* quiero, *call* llamâr.

Q. Quando la *a* se ha de pronunciar fuerte?

R. Se há de pronunciar fuertè, quando està puesta delante de *ll*, como, *all* todo, *call* llamâr, *tall* alto, *wall*, pared: segundo, quando se pone delante de las letras, *lk*: exemplos; *stalk* palo, *talk* habla, *walk* passéo, &c. tercero quando se pone delante de las letras *lt*, como *malt* cevada preparada para hazer cervèza, *salt* sal, &c. quarto, quando està colocada entre la *w* y *r*, en una misma sílaba: exemplos; *war* guerra, *warren* escarmiento, *ward* barrio, *warm* calôr, *warn* aviso, &c. y en estas palabras, *watch*, relox de faltriquera, *water* àgua, *wash* lavâr, *wrath* saña ò enojo, y sus derivativos.

Q. La *a*, confèrva su sonido, quando es la ultima letra de la palabra?

R. No: porque en la lengua Inglesa, no ay otras palabras que acaben en *a*, que las siguientes: *flea* pulga, *pea* guisante, *sea* mar, *tea* una hierva; en las quales la letra *a*, nunca se pronuncia, pero si la *e* la precede, entonces se pronuncia larga.

De la vocal e.

Observa, que los Ingleses y Españoles pronuncian la *e*, con el mesmo sonido en estas palabras: *element* elemento, *elephant* elefante, *ebb* marèa, *reduced* reduzido, &c.

Q. La letra *e* se pronuncia corta ò no?

R. Si: en todas palabras, que acaban con una ò muchas consonantes.

Q. Gusta vmd. darme algunos exemplos?

R. Helos aqui: *whet* aguzàr, *let* estôrvo, *to fret* amohinàrse, *bed* cama, *den* cava ò cuèva, *help* ayuda, *left* izquièrdo, *helm* timon, *bemp* cañamo, *dent* abollamiènto, *kept* guardàdo, *berd* hatò, *herb* hierva, *term* termino, *bern* gaza, *lively* vivo, *flesh* carne, *desk* armario, *best* mejòr, *rest* descansò, *length* largueza, *strength* fuerza, *better* mejòr, *letter* carta, &c.

Q. Quando, la *e* se ha de pronunciàr larga?

R. En las palabras de una sílaba, teniendo la *e* muda, ò que no se pronuncia al fin della: exemplos, *bede*, *pede*, *vere*, *crete*, *glebe*, *here*, *mede*, *mere*, *cete*, *rare*, *scene*, *scheme*, *sphere*, y en las demas palabras que acabaren con dichas sílabas, ò con la sílaba *ere*; se ha de pronunciàr larga en las palabras siguièntes: *blaspheme* blasfemo, *complete* complèto, *concede* concedo, *concrete* concreto, *convene* juntàrse, *extreme* extremo, *grieve* aflicción, *impede* impedir, *intercede* interceder, *interfere* entremetèrse, *intervene* intervenir, *proterve* protervo, *precede* preceder, *recede* bolver atras, *replete* repleto, *severe* severo, *sincere* sincero, *supreme* supremo. Observa, que las palabras, *complete*, *replete*, *extreme*, *supreme*, amenudo las escriven, con *ea*, como *complete*, mas no es segun la verdadera ortografia de la lengua Inglesa.

Q. De quantas maneras es espresada la letra *e*, en la eicritura.

R. De quatro fuertes ; primero, *ea*, como *arrear* atrassado, *appear* parecer, *bead*, cuentas de rosario, *beast* bestia, *cease* cesar, *compleat* acabâr, *deal* distribuir, *fear* temer, *glean* espigar, *bear* sufrir, *near* cerca, *veal* ternera, *zeal* zelo ; segundo, como *ei*, *fancy* fantasia, *conceive* concevir, *deceit* engaño, *conceive* comprehender, *deceive* engañar, *inveigle* suscâr, *receipt* recibo, *seize* apoderarse, &c. el tercero por *ie*, como *atchievement* proeza, *believe* creencia, *besiege* sitiâr, *bere* aqui, *brief* breve, *cashier* caxero, *chief* xefe, *field* campo, *frontier* frontèra, *grief* afliccion, *grieve* pesadumbre, *grievous* gravoso, *yield* cedido, *thief* ladron ; el quarto, como *ee*, exemplos, *bleed* sangria, *creed* el crèdo, *seed* semilla.

Q. Se pronuncia la simple, ò, *e*, sola, larga al fin de alguna palabra ?

R. Si : primero, al fin de todas las forasteras recibidas en la lengua Inglesa que acaban con una *e*, en su primitivo language en los nombres propios ; como, *Phæbe* Febo, *Penelope* Penelope, *Xantippe* Xantipo, *epitome* epitome, excepto en esta palabra *ode*, en la qual la *e* no se pronuncia.

Q. De quantas fuertes, la *e*, larga se pronuncia, como tal, al fin de las palabras ?

R. De cinco fuertes ; la primera, como si fuese una *y* Griega, en estas palabras : *holy* santo, *happy* dichoso, *daily* cotidiano, &c. la segunda, como, *ie*, *busy* empleado, *gypsy* gitano, &c. las quales palabras, aora se escriben con la *y* Griega solamente, como *busy* ocupado, *crasy* loco, *gipsy* gitano, &c. la tercera, como *ey* : exemplo, *balconey* balcon, *honey* miel, &c. la quarta como si huviesse dos *ee*, viz. *agree* convenir, *bee* aveja, *knee* rodilla ; la quinta, como si se escribiesse con *ea*, viz. *flea* pulga, *pea* guisante, *sea* mar, *tea* una hierva, *yea* for *yes*, si.

Q. A que fin ponen, la letra *e*, que no so pronuncia en la palabra ?

R. A.

R. A fin de alongar las siguientes vocales ; viz. *mad*, *made*, furibundo ; *bit*, *bite*, pedazo ; *not*, *no*, *note*, nota.

Q. Quales son las letras que piden la *e* muda, ò que no se pronuncia ?

R. Son las letras *i* y *v*, porque no ay palabra que acabe en *i* ò *v* en la lengua Inglesa, sin la *e* muda.

De la letra vocal *i*.

Observa, que los Españòles e Ingleses, algunas vezes la pronuncian de la mesma fuerte ; como, *incredibility* increíble, *incredulity* incredulidad, &c. mas otras vezes la pronuncian muy diferente ; como, *time*, tiempo ; y en otras muchas palabras, como si estuvieffe escrita, la palabra *time* con *ai*, y la pronuncian, *tai*me.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene la *i* ?

R. Cinco, largo, corto, como *u* vocàl corta, y corto *y*, y como doble *ee*.

Q. Quando la *i* se ha de pronunciar larga ?

R. En todas monosilabas que acaban con una *e* muda, como *time* tiempo ; y entonces digo que se pronuncia como si estuvieffe escrita *tai*me, y los Ingleses la llaman pronunciación larga ; de esta pronunciación se han de escluir estas palabras : *give*, *live*, que la pronuncian como los Españòles, *dà*r, *morà*r, ò *morà*da.

Q. Quando la *i* se deve pronunciar corta ?

R. En todas las monosilabas que tienen una consonante simple : como, *bid* ordenàdo, *did* hecho, *win* ganancia, *sin* pecàdo, *pin* alfiler, *bit* golpe, *pit* hoyo, *sit* asiento ; y la pronuncian como los Españòles ; y en las siguientes palabras, que tienen doble consonante, como, *bill* cedula, *still* aun, *will*

testamento, y quando en la mitad de la palabra ay doble consonante: como, *bitter* amargo, *billow* ola, *winner* gananciòso, *dinner* comida, &c.

Q. Tiene la vocal *i* otro sonido?

R. Si: quando la *i* està puesta delante de la *r*, y se le sigue otra consonante, entonces se pronuncia como una *u* corta: exemplos, *birch*, *dirt*, suziedad, *shirt* camisa, *sir* señor, *spirit* espiritu, *thirty*, suzio, *thirsty* sediento; mas quando la *i* tiene doble *rr*, delante de *si*, entonces se pronuncia como arriba: exemplos, *irreligious* irreligioso ò sin religiòn, *irreverent* sin reverencia, &c. la *i* puesta delante de *er*, y despues de *st*, de la y Griega; exemplos, *collier* carbonero, *bolier*, *pannier*, capacho, &c.

Q. En la lengua Inglesa ay alguna palabra que acaba con una letra *i*?

R. No: ni una.

De la letra vocal *o*.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene la *o* en la lengua Inglesa?

R. Quatro; primero largo; como *go*, *lo*, *so*, vete, ve, aqui, assi; segundo, corto, como *not*, *plot*, no ò ni, conjuracion, &c. el tercero, como dos *oo*, como *move* mover, *prove* provàr; el quarto, como una *u* corta, como, *come* ven, *month* mes, &c. Observa, que los Ingleses pronuncian la doble *oo*, algunas vezes, como los Españoles pronuncian la *u* vocal en esta y otras palabras; viz. *good* bueno, y en esta palabra *poor*, pronuncian la doble *oo*, como si estuvièsse escrita con estas letras, *puer*, segun el sonido de la pronunciacion Española; y alguna vezes los Ingleses y Españoles lo pronuncian de la misma manera, ò sonido; como *opinion* Español, *opinion* Ingles.

Q. Quando

Q. Quando la *o* tiene el sonido largo en la lengua Inglesa?

R. Quando està puesta delante de las siguientes letras, viz. *ll, ld, lt, lst*: exemplos, *poll* hazer estorciòn, *robàr, bold* àudaz, *told* dicho, &c.

Q. Quando la *ò* ha de tener el sonido corto?

R. En todas las monosilabas, que acaban con una consonante sola; exemplos, *nod* señal que se haze con la cabeza; *dog* perro, *log* leño, &c.

Q. Quando la *o* tiene el sonido de la *u* corta?

R. Quando està puesta delante de las siguientes letras; viz. *m, r, th, y, v*: exemplos, *come* venir ò acudir, *comfort* consuelo ò alivio, *fathom*, lo que se puede abarcàr con entrambos brazos, *brother* hermano, *grove* alameda, &c.

De la vocàl u.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene la *u* vocàl?

R. Dos, es de saber, corto y largo exemplos, *tun, tun, tuno*; algunas vezes los Ingleses la pronuncian como si estuviesse escrita de esta manera *ix*, quando està puesta al principio de la palabra, y algunas vezes la pronuncian como los Españoles, y algunas vezes como si la adelantara una *o* ò *u*; exemplos, *unity, iunity*, unidad, *universe*, la pronuncian, *iuniverse* el universo, *unity, iunity* unidad, &c. *ulcer* llaga ò ulcera, *unable* inabil, &c. *unalterable*, en esta palabra, la *o*, suena en el oido de un Español como si estuviesse escrita assi *onalterable*.

Q. Quando la *u* vocàl ha de tener el sonido corto?

R. Ha de tener el sonido corto, quando se le sigue una ò muchas consonantes en una misma palabra: exemplos, *rub* fregar, *grub* lombriz, *burst* reventar, *rust* orin, moho, &c.

De

De la vocàl y.

Observa, que quando la y es vocàl (porque algunas vezes no lo es), los Españoles la pronuncian como los Ingleses en muchas palabras: exemplos, *yolk* yema de huevo, *yard* vara ô, patio, *yellow* amarillo, *yes* si: y la pronuncian sin alguna diferencia, de la que los Españoles pronuncian la y en estas palabras; ya *already*, ayuda *help*, yermo *desert*, &c. algunas vezes la pronuncian como una i Latina; exemplos, *brandy* aguardiente, *many* muchos, &c.

De las vocales dobles.

Q. Que quiere dezir, vocàl doble?

R. No significa mas, que una mixtura de dos vocales en una misma sílaba, y tienen diferente sonido de las otras vocales; exemplos, *void* nulo, y la pronuncian como si estuviessse escrita, *vaid* como oo, como, *u*, *fud*, segun la pronunciación Española.

Q. Quantas vocales propriamente llamadas vocales hay en la lengua Inglesa?

R. Tres; viz. *oi*, *oo*, *ou*, como se puede ver en los exemplos, *void*, *food*, y en esta *house* casa.

Q. Conservan siempre el sonido mixto?

R. No siempre, porque la doble *oo* algunas vezes tiene el sonido de la *u* corta; exemplos, *blood*, sangre, *flood* diluvio, y algunas vezes de la *o* larga, en estas palabras: *door* puerta, *floor* suelo, *Moor* Moro, &c.

De las vocales impròpias.

Q. Que entiende vmd: por esta palabra, vocàl impròpia?

R. Quando

R. Quando se ponen dos vocales en una misma sílaba sin mixtura del sonido, entonces dezimos es una vocal impropria, porque la una es siempre muda, ô no se pronuncia.

Q. Quantas dobles vocales improprias tiene la lengua Inglesa?

R. Tiene treze, viz. *aa, ai, au, ea, ee, eo, eu, ia, ei, oa, oe, ue, ui.*

Q. Que sonido tiene la doble *aa*, en la lengua Inglesa?

R. El mismo que la lengua Español tiene en esta palabra *Aaron*.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene *ai*?

R. Generalmente tiene el sonido largo; exemplos, *faint* desmayo, *saint* santo; algunas vezes pronuncian *ai*, como, *e ô i*; exemplos, *again* otra vez, *fountain* fuente, &c. y assi tiene tres sonidos *ai*.

Q. Qual es el sonido de *au*?

R. *Au*, no tiene mas que un sonido, y es el del *a*; masculino, como, *all* todo, *call* llamar, *fraud* fraude, y se semeja a la pronunciación de la letra *a* Española.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene *ea*?

R. *Ea* tiene quatro sonidos: el primero largo; como, *swear* jurar, *tear* lagrima, *wear* uso; el segundo corto: exemplos, *heart* corazon, *hearken* escuchàr, &c. el tercero, como una *e* corta: exemplos, *already* ya, *ready* pronto, *breast* pechos, *bead* cuentas de rosario: en estas tres palabras y otras muchas, los Ingleses pronuncian *ea*, como los Españoles *e*; el quarto, como una *e* larga: exemplos, *fear* temôr, *near* cerca, *appear* parecer. Al oido de los Españoles, parece que estas palabras estèn escritas con estas letras, *fier, nier, appier*, &c.

Q. Que sonido tiene la doble *ee*?

R. La doble *ee* tiene siempre el sonido semejante a la *e* larga: exemplos, *creed* el simbolo de los apóstoles,

apostoles, *green* verde: y a los Españoles en la pronunciaciòn parece que esten escritas estas palabras assi, *crid grin*.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene, *eo*?

R. *Eo* tiene tres; el primero, como *e* corta, como, *leopard*; y le pronuncian, como si estuviessse escrita *lepard*, segun los Españoles perciven en la pronunciaciòn; el segundo, como una *e* larga: exemplos, *people* pueblo, *feodary* feudatorio, y al oido de los Españoles, viene el sonido, como si estuviesssen escritas estas palabras assi, *pipl*, &c. el tercero come una *e* corta: exemplo, *George Jorge*.

Q. Que sonido tiene *eu*?

R. *Eu*, ô, *ew*, tiene el sonido de la *u* larga: exemplos, *Deuteronomy* Deuteronomio, *pleurisy* mal de costado, *dew* rocio, *few* pocos, *pew* assiento en la Iglesia, *pewter* peltre, &c. al oido de un Español, como, *diu*, *fiu*, *piu*, *piuter*.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene *ie*?

R. Tiene tres: el primero como una *e* larga: exemplos, *cieling* techado, *cashier* caxero, *field* campo: el segundo, como una *e* corta: exemplos, *pierce* horadar, *penetrâr*, *fierce* feroz, estas dos palabras pronuncian los Ingleses como los Españoles, esto es todas las letras segun el sonido, excepto la ultima *e*, que no la pronuncian, y la llaman *e* muda; el tercero como una *e* ô *i* larga, al fin de la palabra: exemplos, *busy* ocupado, &c. mas aora escriben esta palabra con una *y* Griega, y la pronuncian, como una *i* Latina, exemplos, *busy*, *crazy*, loco, al oido de un Español viene al sonido como si estuviesssen escritas: *bisi*, *crezi*, &c.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene *ei*?

R. Tres; el primero, como *ai*; viz. *feign* disimulo; el segundo, como una *a* larga, *eight* ocho; y el tercero, como una *e* larga; exemplos, *perceive* comprehendido, *deceit* engaño, *deceive* enganar.

Sonido

Sonido Español *perciv*, *decit*, *deciv*, porque la *e* es muda.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene *oa*?

R. Tres; el primero como una *o* larga, como *cloak* relox, *float* balsa, *goat* cabra; el segundo, como *au*; *goal*; mas ahora escriven esta palabra assi: *jail*, que significa carcel.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene *oe*?

R. Tiene tres: primero, como una *e* larga, como *oeconomy* oeconomia, *Oedipus*, nombre propio, *oecumenical*, *universal*, &c. el segundo como una *o* larga: exemplos; *do* gama, *foe* enemigo, *slow* tardio, *toe* dedo del *pie*; el tercero, como doble *oo*, ò una *e* muda: exemplos, *shoe* zapato, *hose* media, &c.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene *ue*?

R. *Ue* tiene dos, el primero como una *u* larga: exemplos, *accrue* aumento; el segundo, quando *ue* estàn puestas despues de la *g*, sirve para pronunciar dicchas *ue* mas fuerte: exemplos, *catalogue* catalogo. *colleague* colega, *dialogue* dialogo, *fatigue* fatiga, &c. de esta regla se ha de escluir esta palabra, *ague*, que se pronuncia, como si fuesse escrita en Español con estas letras, *ego* terciana.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene *ui*?

R. *Ui*, tiene tres; el primero como una *i* larga: *guide* guia, *disguise* disfraz, *quiet* quieto, y pronuncian estas palabras, como si estuviesen escritas (segun la pronunciación Española) con estas letras, *disguayse*, *guayse*, *quait*, observando que la ultima letra *e* es muda, ò no la pronuncian, como he dicho amenudo.

Señ. segunda. De las consonantes.

Q. Que quiere dezir letra consonante?

R. Letra consonante no quiere dezir, mas sino una

una letra que no se puede pronunciàr sin el ayuda de alguna vocàl antepuesta, ò pospuesta : exemplos, *m*, que no se puede pronunciàr sin anteponerla la letra *e*, *em*, la *d* no se puede pronunciàr sin posponerla la *e*, *de*, y assi de todas las demas.

Q. Quantas letras consonantes ay en el abecedario Ingles ?

R. Ay veinte y una ; viz. *b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v, w, x, y, z* ; y se dividen en mudas y liquidas, explicacion de las quales las hallaràn en el abecedario Españòl, y para evitàr repeticion los remito allà.

Q. Que quiere dezir media vocàl ?

R. Se llàma, semivocàl, ò media vocàl una letra consonànte que haze un imperfecto sonido, juntada con una consonante, sin ayuda de una vocal : exemplos ; *blemish* culpàdo, *probable* probable, &c. La lengua Españòla tiene semivocales, como la Inglesa : exemplos, *probable, proporcion, propficion*.

De la letra b.

Q. Como se pronuncia la letra *b* en Ingles ?

R. Los Ingleses la pronuncian como Españòles sin alguna diferencia : exemplos, *balm* bàlsamo, *bean* hava, *bestial* bestial, *black* negro, *boar* ber-ràco, *bob* mofa, *body* cuerpo, *bold* atrevido, *border* borde, *boot* haling, bobo, *bottom* hondo, *bower* vergel, *brag* jactancia, *breakfast* almorzàr, *breviary* breviario, *brisk* vivo, jovial, *brother* hermano, &c.

De la letra c.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene la letra *c* en la lengua Inglesa?

R. Dos; el uno muy fuerte, ò rezio, como la letra *k*; y el otro dulce, como la letra *s*.

Q. Quando la *c* se ha de pronunciar fuerte?

R. Se pronuncia siempre fuerte, puesta delante de las siguientes letras *a, l, o, r, u*: exemplos, *cat* gato, *cord* cuerda, *foga*, *cut* corte, *talle*, *clean* limpio, *crab* manzana silvestre.

Q. Quando la *c* tiene el sonido dulce, y suave?

R. Quando està puesta delante de las siguientes letras *e, i, y*: exemplos, *cease* cesar, *desist*, *Clemente*, *Clemente*, *city* ciudad, *cypher* cifra, y quando señala ò denota la ausencia de la letra *e*, en esta palabra, *plac'd*, en lugar de *placed* colocado.

De la letra d.

Q. Como se pronuncia la *d* en Ingles?

R. Co mola *d* en Español: exemplos, *dañil* dátil, *day* día, *deacon* diacono, *debt* deuda, *diabolical* diabolico, *dialec't* dialecto, *doctor* doctor, *dolphin* delfin, *dolor* dolor, *domicil* domicilio, *dubious* dudoso, *ducat* ducado, *dysentery* disenteria.

De la letra f.

Q. Se pronuncia la *f* en Ingles como en Español?

R. Si; sin alguna diferencia; y los exemplos siguientes lo manifestaran: *fables* fabulas, *fabric* fabrica, *facile* facil, *facinorous* facinoroso, *fantasm* fantasma, *to feast* festejar, *fertile* fertil, *fervency* fervor,

fervor, *fiercely* ferozmente, *filial* filiál, *filtration* filtración, *final* finál, *firmly* firmemente, *firmness* firmeza, *fiscal* fiscál, &c.

De la letra g.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene la g?

R. Tiene dos, el uno fuerte, y casi gutural; y el otro dulce y suave.

Q. Quando la g se pronuncia fuerte, y casi gutural?

R. Quando està puesta delante de las letras *a, o, u, l, r*, si no està suavizada por las letras *d, e*, esto es, si a la g, se le sigue, la *de*; porque entonces se pronuncia la g, dulcemente, como se puede ver en las siguientes palabras; viz. *badge* divisa, *cage* xaula, *rage* rabia, *lodge* pequeña camara, *doge* el duque de Venecia, *huge* grande.

Q. Quando la g se ha de pronunciàr dulcemente?

R. Quando està puesta delante de las letras *e, i, y*; *gender* genero, *gentle* gentil, *gipsy* gitano. La g se pronuncia fuerte puesta delante de la *i* en estas palabras; *begin* comenzàr, *give* dâr, *forgive* olvidâr, *gibberish* gerigonza, *gibble-gabble* mofa, *giddy* liviano, *atolondrado*, *giglet* risueño, *gilt* dorado, *gilder* dorador, *gimlet* barrena, *gird* cintura ò cincha, *girl* muchacha, y sus compuestos; quando dos gg se hallan juntas en una palabra, se pronuncia fuerte, aunque se le siga las letras *e, i*, escluyendo, *exaggerate* exagerado.

Q. Quales son las consonantes, que figuen a la g, en la misma sílaba?

R. Las letras *b, l, n, r*: exemplos, *ghost* espíritu, *glad* alegre, *great* grande, *ground* molido, &c. pero si la g precede a la *n*, entonces la g no se pronuncia; exemplos, *gnat* ñudo, *gnash* batir los dientes,

dientes, *gnomon* la aguja que señala las horas en el reloj del sol.

Q. Son la *gb* pronunciadas al fin de la palabra?

R. Si, pero como dos *ff* al fin de la palabra: exemplos, *cough* tos, *tough* duro, *rough* rudo, *laugh* risa: en todas las demas palabras no se pronuncia, solo sirve para alongar lo vocal que se la antepone: exemplos, *night* noche, *sight* vista, *light* luz, y las pronuncian segun el sonido que llega al oido de un Español, como si estas palabras fuesen escritas con estas letras, *nait*, *sait*, *lait*, algo gutural.

Q. Se pronuncia la *g* antes de la *n*, al fin de la palabra?

R. La *g*, al fin de palabra, es regularmente muda, y solamente sirve para alongar la precedente vocal: exemplos, *sign* señal, *design* designio, *enign* alferéz, *confign* consignar; *line* linea, *benign* benigno, *condign* condigno, *malign* maligno.

De la letra h.

Q. Es la *b* una letra?

R. Aunque algunos han escluido la *b* del numero de las letras en la lengua Inglesa, contodo en las siguientes palabras es una letra: exemplos, *band* mano, *bare* liebre, *hope* esperanza, *hell* infierno, *bill* cerro; porque si se quita la *b* no solamente el sonido, mas aun la significación está tr. cada, como *and* es una conjuncion copulativa; *are* es la tercera persona plural del presente del indicativo del verbo *ser* ò *estár* en Ingles.

De la letra j.

Q. La *j* tiene diferentes sonidos ò no?

F f

R. No,

R. No, porque siempre se pronuncia como una *g* dulce, en esta palabra *ginger* : mas quando acontece esta pronunciación dulce delante de las letras *a, o, u*, se ha de escribir con la *j*, y no con la *g*.

De la letra k.

Q. Se pronuncia la *k* en Español como en Ingles?

R. Si, y tiene el sonido de la *q*, en muchas palabras, segun se puede ver en los exemplos siguientes: *question* *questiòn*, *keen* vista aguda, y pronta, *keenly* ardientemente, *keen* redaño, *kelter* traza, *kin-tal* un quintal, *kiss* beso, *kit* rabelillo ô herrada.

De la letra l.

Q. La *l* se pronuncia en Ingles como en Español?

R. Si; sin alguna excepcion, segun se prueba en los exemplos siguientes, sea doble, sea simple: *lacca* *lacca*, *labyrinth* laberinto, *lance* lanza, &c. por la simple, por la doble; *a million* un millon, *two million* dos millones.

De la letra m.

Q. La *m* se pronuncia en Ingles como en Español?

R. Si, sin diferencia alguna.

Q. Puede vmd. darme algunos exemplos?

R. Si, y muchos: *magnanimity* magnanimidad, *magnificently* magníficamente, *mayor* *mayor*, *maniac* maniaco,

maniaco, *manifesto* manifesto, *many* muchos, *marquis* marques, *marshal* mariscál, *to marvel* maravillar, &c.

De la letra n.

Q. La *n* se pronuncia en Ingles como en Españòl?

Q. Puede vmd. darme algunos exemplos?

R. Si he los aqui: *nail* clavo, *name* nombre, *nice* delicado, *never* nunca, *neuter* neutro, *new* nuevo, *newly* nuevamente, *news* nuèvas, &c.

De la letra p.

Q. La letra *p* se pronuncia en Españòl, como en Ingles?

R. Si, y pongo muchos exemplos para verificàr lo dicho; *pate* passo, *pacify* pacificàr, *pacifier* pacificadòr, *palate* paladàr, *palm* palma, *patrimony* patrimonio, *a pavane*, *a dance*, pavana, *peccant* pecante, *perilous* peligroso, *persecute* perseguir, *perverse* perverso, *plate* plato, &c.

De la letra q.

La letra *q* los Ingleses la pronuncian algunas vezes, en particular en el abecedario, como si fuese pronunciada con estas letras, y constara de ellas en pronunciàndola, *quin*, y algunas vezes la pronuncian como los Españòles en las siguientes palabras, exemplos de esta pronunciación: *quarentine* quarantena,

F f 2

question

question questidn, *quarrel* querella, *quietly* quietamente.

De la letra r.

Q. Los Ingleses pronuncian la *r*, sea doble *r*, sea simple *r*, diferente de los Españoles?

R. No.

Q. Deme vmd. algunos exemplos.

R. He los aqui : *radish* rabano, *rage* rabia, *rancour* rancòr, *reason* razon, *redoubt* reduto, *to re-edify* re-edificàr, *reformed* reformado, *corrupt* corumpido, &c.

De la letra s simple, y si doble.

Q. Pronuncian los Ingleses la *s* sea simple, sea doble, diferente de los Españoles.

R. No, en ninguna manera.

Q. Deme vmd. algunos exemplos?

R. Helos aqui : *sack* sacò, *sauce* salsa, *saved* salvado, *a saving* salvaciòn, *seed* semilla, *session* sesiòn, *submits* submisso, *submission* sumissiòn, *submitively* sumissamènte, &c.

De la letra t.

Q. Se pronuncia la *t* en Ingles, como en Español?

R. Si: exemplos, *taint* tacha, *tally* taja, *to tally* tajar, &c.

De

De la letra v consonante.

Q. La v consonante se pronuncia en Español, como en Ingles?

R. Si, en todo y por todo.

Q. Deme vmd. algunos exemplos, si gusta?

R. Helos aqui: *vain* vâno, *vain-glory* vana gloria, *vainly* vanamente, *valour* valôr, *valid* vâlido, *value* valôr, estima, *valley* valle, *veal* ternera, *vehement* vehemente, *vein* vena, *valiantly* valientemente, &c.

De la doble w.

Q. Tienen los Españòles doble w?

R. No tienen.

Q. Como la pronuncian los Ingleses?

R. Como los Españòles pronuncian la u vocâl.

Q. Deme vmd. algunos exemplos?

R. Helos aqui: *a wag* focarròn, *to wait* for aguardâr, *wrath* indignaciòn, *worm* gusanillo, *a glow-worm* lucerniega, &c.

De la letra x.

Q. Pronuncian los Españòles la x como los Ingleses?

R. Los Españòles pronuncian la x como los Ingleses, puesta delante de una consonante: exemplos, *except* excepto, *to excite* excitar, *to exclaim* exclamâr, *exclamation* exclamacion grita, mas si á la x se le sigue una letra vocâl, la pronuncian guturâl; pero

los Ingleses, sea consonante, sea vocàl, la letra que se le sigue, nunca alteràn el sonido, ô pronunciacion.

De la y Griega.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene la y Griega en la lengua Inglesa?

R. Tres; la primera quàndo està puesta delante de una vocàl, tiene el sonido como *ye*, ô mas presto como *yee*: exemplos, *yard* vara, pronunciàndola como si estuviesse escrita assi *eeard*, *yoke* coyunda, como *eeoke*, *yonder* alla ô mas alla, como, *eeonder*, &c. la segunda, como *e* larga: exemplos, *body* cuerpo, *body* santo, *mercy* misericordia, *money* dinero, &c. la tercera, como una *i* larga: exemplos, *to buy* compràr, *cry* grito, *dry* seco, &c.

De la letra z.

Q. La letra z, varia su sonido algunas vezes?

R. Nunca, y se pronuncia en Españòl como en Ingles la *s*: exemplos, *zeal* zelo, *zenith* el zenith, *zephyrus* zefiro *zodiac* zodiaco, *zoilas* zoilo, *zone* zona, observando, de pronunciarla algo mas dulce en Españòl, que en Ingles.

Parte segunda. De las filabas.

Q. Que quiere dezir filaba?

R. Silaba no es otra cosa que muchas letras juntas, ô pocas pronunciadas en una sola respiracion, conste ô no de una ô muchas vocales, ô consonantes: exemplos, *A-bel* A-bel, *e-le-ment* elemèto, *i-vo-ry* marfil, *u-ni-on* union.

Q. De

Q. De quantas letras una sílaba, en la lengua Inglesa, puede constar?

R. En la lengua Inglesa ay sílabas, que constan, de una, de dos, de tres, de cinco, y de ocho letras.

Q. De me vmd. alguno exemplos.

R. Helos aqui: *e-le-ment* elemento, *Eng-lish* Inglés, *strength* fuerza.

Q. De quantas sílabas, una palabra Inglesa puede constar?

Q. De siete u ocho sílabas, y son mui pocas.

R. De me vmd. algunos exemplos.

Q. Aqui están: *re-con-ci-li-a-ti-on* reconciliación, *in-com-pre-hen-si-bi-li-ty* inconprehenfibilidad, ay pocas palabras en la lengua Inglesa de tantas sílabas, como tambien en la Española.

De los generos.

Como la lengua Inglesa no tenga articulos, como la Española, Italiana, &c. es algo difícil para los forasteros, distingirlos; mas las questions y respuestas siguientes allanarán en algo lo que aora parece difícil.

Q. Que significa esta palabra genero

R. Es la distinción del sexo.

Q. Quantos sexos ay?

R. Dos, el masculino y femenino.

Q. Como se distinguen?

R. En la Latina, Griega, y otras lenguas, el genero ô sexo se distingue, trocando la terminación de la calidad, ô del adjetivo; mas en la Inglesa la terminación de la calidad nunca trueca.

Q. Como pues los sexos se distinguen en la lengua Inglesa?

R. Por las cinco siguientes observaciones, prime-

ro por la tercera persona singular de los pronombres personâles; viz. *he* el, *she* ella, *it* lo. Segunda, por dos palabras diferentes, como *boy* muchacho, por el masculino; *girl* muchacha, por el femenino. Tercera, añadiendo una calidad al nombre, quando, no ay dos diferentes palabras, para determinâr el sexo, como *a male-child* un niño, *a female-child* una niña; la quarta, añadiendo un otro nombre, como *a man-servant* un criado, *a maid-servant* una criada; quinta, que en pocas palabras es distinguido el genero masculino, del genero femenino, y solamente en la terminacion, como *abbot* abâd, *abbess* abadessa, *baron* baron, *baroness* baronesa, *count* conde, *countess* condesa, y acaban todos en *ess*, y no ay mas de dos que acaban en *ix*; viz. *administratrix* administradora, *executrix* la que executâ, ô executora.

Lo demas perteneciente a la gramatica y sus partes, lo remito a la gramatica Española e Inglesa, donde hallaran la division de los nombres, y sus definiciones, los pronombres, participios, preposiciones, &c. en su punto, con los verbos conjugados en Español è Ingles, pues no ay ninguna diferencia entre las dos lenguas; hallarân tambien una sintaxis muy util, y unos dialogos Españoles è Ingleses, suficientes para instruir al que anhela aprender las dos lenguas; observacion, para facilitar al que aprehende una de dichas lenguas he conjugado muchos verbos, en Español è Ingles, pues, siendo en la Inglesa muy intrincada la irregularidad, de la terminacion de las personas; haviendo dos irregularidades: la primera consiste en trocando la *d* en *t*, y la vocal *e* en *d*, para hazer la pronunciacion mas facil; y la segunda irregularidad, quando el tiempo presente de la afirmacion acaba en *d* ô *t*, el tiempo passado seria lo mismo, que el tiempo presente, como, *love* amo, en el presente, seria tiempo passado, escrita la palabra con las mismas letras; por esso truecan la ortografia, y escriben,

y escriven, en lugar de *love*, *loved* en el preterito ; mas para evitar mucha dudas, juzgue seria mas conveniènte el conjugàrlos, que poner muchas explicaciones, y aumentàrlos y assi pongo la lista de los verbos irregulares, con sus terminaciones diferentes, tanto en el presente, como en el preterito, y son los siguientes.

Una lista de los verbos irregulares Ingleses.

A list of English irregular verbs.

<i>Tiempo presente,</i> Present tense.		<i>Preterito definido.</i> Preter definite.	
<i>Ingles,</i> English.	<i>Español,</i> Spanish.	<i>Ingles,</i> English.	<i>Español,</i> Spanish.
<i>AWake</i>	despierto.	<i>Awoke</i>	despertè.
<i>Abide</i>	padézco.	<i>Abode</i>	padeci.
<i>Be</i>	soy.	<i>Was, been</i>	fuy.
<i>Bend</i>	doblo.	<i>Bent</i>	doblè.
<i>Unbend</i>	no doblo.	<i>Unbent</i>	no doblè.
<i>Bear</i>	sufiro.	<i>Bore, born</i>	sufri.
<i>Begin</i>	comiènzo.	<i>Began, begun</i>	comenzè.
<i>Bereave</i>	despojo.	<i>Be'eft</i>	despogè.
<i>Beseech</i>	ruègo.	<i>Be'ught</i>	roguè.
<i>Beat</i>	apaleo.	<i>Beaten</i>	apaleè.
<i>Bind</i>	ato.	<i>Bound</i>	atè.
<i>Bite</i>	muèrdo.	<i>Bit, bitten</i>	mordi.
<i>Bleed</i>	sàngro.	<i>Bled</i>	sangrè.
<i>Blow</i>	sòplo.	<i>Blew, blown</i>	soplè.
<i>Break</i>	quiebro.	<i>Broke, broken</i>	quebrè.
<i>Breed</i>	crio.	<i>Bred</i>	criè.
<i>Bring</i>	traigo.	<i>Brought</i>	truxe.
<i>Buy</i>	còmpro.	<i>Bought</i>	comprè.
<i>Catch</i>	còjo.	<i>Caught</i>	cogi.
<i>Chide</i>	repròcho.	<i>Chid, chidden</i>	reprochè.
<i>Choose, chuse</i>	escòjo.	<i>Chose, chosen</i>	escogi.
<i>Cleave</i>	hiendo.	<i>Clave, cleft, cloven</i>	hendi.
<i>Come</i>	vengo.	<i>Came</i>	vine.
<i>Creep</i>	gateo.	<i>Crept</i>	gateè.
<i>Crew</i>	canto como el gallo.	<i>Crew, crowed</i>	cantè.
			<i>Tiempo</i>

Tiempo presente,
Present tense.

Preterito definido,
Preter definite.

<i>Dare</i>	òso.	<i>Durst</i>	osè.
<i>Die</i>	muèro.	<i>Died, dead</i>	mori.
<i>Do</i>	hàgo.	<i>Did, done</i>	hize.
<i>Draw</i>	persuàdo.	<i>Drew, drawn</i>	persuadi.
<i>Drink.</i>	bèvo.	<i>Drank, drunk</i>	bevi.
<i>Drive</i>	auyènto.	<i>Drove, driven</i>	auyèntè.
<i>Dwell</i>	habito.	<i>Dwelt</i>	habità.
<i>Eat</i>	còmo.	<i>Eat or ate</i>	comi.
<i>Fall</i>	càygo.	<i>Fell, fallen</i>	cai.
<i>Feed</i>	apaciento.	<i>Fed</i>	apacientè.
<i>Feel</i>	fiènto.	<i>Felt</i>	fenti.
<i>Fight.</i>	peleo.	<i>Fought</i>	pelecè.
<i>Find</i>	hàllo.	<i>Found</i>	hallè.
<i>Flee</i>	hùigo.	<i>Fled</i>	bui.
<i>Fling</i>	echo, tiro.	<i>Flung</i>	echè, ô tirè.
<i>Fly</i>	vuèlo.	<i>Flew, fled</i>	volè.
<i>Forsake</i>	desamparo.	<i>Forsook, forsaken</i>	desamparè.
<i>Freight</i>	fièto.	<i>Fraught</i>	fletè.
<i>Freeze</i>	me hièlo.	<i>Freeze, frozen</i>	me hèlè.
<i>Geld</i>	càpo.	<i>Gelt, gelded</i>	capè.
<i>Get</i>	gàno.	<i>Got</i>	ganè.
<i>Gild</i>	dòro.	<i>Gilt, gilded</i>	dore.
<i>Gird</i>	cincho.	<i>Girt, girded</i>	cinchè.
<i>Give</i>	dòy.	<i>Gave, given</i>	dí.
<i>Grind</i>	muèlo.	<i>Ground</i>	moli.
<i>Go</i>	vòy.	<i>Went, gone</i>	fuy.
<i>Grow</i>	crèzco.	<i>Grew, grown</i>	creci.
<i>Hang</i>	ahòrco.	<i>Hung, hanged</i>	ahorquè.
<i>Have</i>	he, tèngo.	<i>Had</i>	uve, ô tuve.
<i>Hear</i>	oigo.	<i>Heard</i>	oi.
<i>How</i>	corto.	<i>Hewed, heven</i>	èortè.
<i>Hide</i>	escondo.	<i>Hid, hidden</i>	escondi.
<i>Hold</i>	tengo.	<i>Held, holden</i>	afi.
<i>Keep</i>	guàrdo.	<i>Kept</i>	guardè.
<i>Know</i>	conòzco.	<i>Knew, known</i>	conozci.
<i>Lay</i>	coloco.	<i>Laid</i>	coloque.
<i>Lead.</i>	guio.	<i>Led</i>	guiè.
<i>Leave</i>	dexo.	<i>Left</i>	dexè.
<i>Lend</i>	prestò.	<i>Lent</i>	prestè.
<i>Lye</i>	miènto.	<i>Lyed</i>	menti.
<i>Loose</i>	pièrdo.	<i>Lost</i>	perdí.
<i>Make</i>	hàgo.	<i>Made</i>	hize.
<i>Mow</i>	fiègo.	<i>Mowed</i>	seguè.

Tiempo

Tiempo presente,
Present tense.

Preterito definido,
Preter definite.

<i>Meet</i>	encuentro.	<i>Met</i>	encontrè.
<i>Rend</i>	rasgo.	<i>Rent</i>	rasguè.
<i>Ride</i>	cavàlgo.	<i>Ride, or rode</i>	cavalgè.
<i>Ring</i>	tañèr las campanas.	<i>Rang, rung</i>	tañi.
<i>Rise</i>	me levànto.	<i>Rose, risen</i>	me levantè.
<i>Run</i>	còrro.	<i>Ran, run</i>	corri.
<i>Say</i>	digo.	<i>Said</i>	dixe.
<i>See</i>	véo.	<i>Saw, seen</i>	vi.
<i>Seek</i>	bùsco.	<i>Sought</i>	busquè.
<i>Seeth</i>	cuezo.	<i>Sod, sodden</i>	cozi.
<i>Sell</i>	vendo.	<i>Sold</i>	vendi.
<i>Send</i>	embio.	<i>Sent</i>	embie.
<i>Shake</i>	facudo.	<i>Shook, shaken</i>	facudi.
<i>Shear</i>	tùndo, trasquilo.	<i>Shorn</i>	tundi, trasquile.
<i>Shew or show</i>	muèstro.	<i>Shewed, shewn</i>	mostrè.
<i>Shine</i>	relùzgo.	<i>Shined, shone</i>	reluzi.
<i>Shoot</i>	bròto.	<i>Shot, shotten</i>	brotè.
<i>Shrink</i>	grito.	<i>Shrank, shrunk</i>	gritè.
<i>Sing</i>	cànto.	<i>Sang, sung</i>	cantè.
<i>Sink</i>	hùndo.	<i>Sank, sunk</i>	hundi.
<i>Sit</i>	me siènto.	<i>Sat</i>	me sentè.
<i>Slay</i>	deguello.	<i>Slew, slain</i>	degollè.
<i>Slide</i>	deslizo.	<i>Slid, slidden</i>	deslizè.
<i>Sleep</i>	duèrmo.	<i>Slept</i>	dormì.
<i>Sling</i>	hondèo.	<i>Slung</i>	hondeè.
<i>Smell</i>	huèlo.	<i>Smelt</i>	holi.
<i>Smite</i>	hièro.	<i>Smote, smitten</i>	heri.
<i>Speak</i>	hàblo.	<i>Spoke, spoken</i>	hablè.
<i>Spell</i>	letreò.	<i>Spelled, spelt</i>	letree.
<i>Spill</i>	derràmo.	<i>Spilled, spilt</i>	derramè.
<i>Spend</i>	gàsto.	<i>Spent</i>	gastè.
<i>Spin</i>	hilo.	<i>Spun</i>	hilè.
<i>Spring</i>	bròto.	<i>Sprang, sprung</i>	brotè.
<i>Stand</i>	me pàro.	<i>Stood</i>	me parè.
<i>Stick</i>	pègo.	<i>Stuck</i>	peguè.
<i>Stink</i>	pico.	<i>Stunk</i>	piquè.
<i>Steal</i>	hùrto.	<i>Stole, stolen</i>	hurtè.
<i>Stink</i>	hièdo.	<i>Stunk</i>	hedì.
<i>Strike</i>	hièro.	<i>Struck, stricken</i>	heri.
<i>Spit</i>	escùpo.	<i>Spat</i>	escupì.
<i>Strive</i>	contièndo.	<i>Strove, striven</i>	contendi.
<i>Swear</i>	juro.	<i>Swore, sworn</i>	jurè.

Tiempo

Tiempo presente,
Present tense.

Preterito definido,
Preter definite.

<i>Sweep</i>	bàrrro.	<i>Swept</i>	barri.
<i>Swell</i>	hincho.	<i>Swelled, Swollen</i>	hinchì.
<i>Swim</i>	nàdo.	<i>Swum, swam</i>	nadè.
<i>Take</i>	quito.	<i>Took, taken</i>	quitè.
<i>Tear</i>	arràncro.	<i>Tore</i>	arranquè.
<i>Teach</i>	enseño.	<i>Taught</i>	enseñè.
<i>Tell</i>	cuènto.	<i>Told</i>	contè.
<i>Think</i>	piènso.	<i>Thought</i>	pensè.
<i>Thrive</i>	mèdro.	<i>Throve, thriven</i>	medrè.
<i>Throw</i>	ècho.	<i>Threw, thrown</i>	echè.
<i>Tread</i>	piso.	<i>Trod, trodden</i>	pisè.
<i>Weep</i>	llòro.	<i>Wept</i>	llorè.
<i>Win</i>	gàno.	<i>Won</i>	ganè.
<i>Wear</i>	ùso.	<i>Wore, worn</i>	usè.
<i>Weave</i>	téxo.	<i>Wove, woven</i>	texi.
<i>Write</i>	escrivo.	<i>Write, wrote, written</i>	escrivi.
<i>Work</i>	trabajo.	<i>Wrought, worked</i>	trabajè.
<i>Wring</i>	aprièto.	<i>Wrung</i>	apretè.

QUARTA PARTE.

Còrtos dialogos, por los principiàntes, tradu-
zidos palàbra por palàbra.

*Short dialogues for the beginners, translated
word for word.*

DIALOGO PRIMERO.

WHERE have you been,
sir?

At church with my mother.

Have you heard a good sermon?

A very

Dònde ha estàdo, vmd.

A la iglesia con mi màdre.

Ha oído un buen sermon?

Muy

*A very good and a very learn-
one.*

Who preached this morning?

It is doctor N. your friend.

He is a very honest man.

He preaches very well.

Whither go you now?

To see a good friend,

*Newly come out of the coun-
try.*

Will you dine with me?

What have you for dinner?

Beef, mutton;

Veal, lamb;

Pease, beans;

A couple of rabbits,

And a very good sallad.

I cannot dine with you.

*It shall be deferred till another
time.*

Farewell, I am your servant.

I am yours with all my heart.

Muy bueno y entendido.

Quien predicò esta mañana?

El doctor N. fu amigo.

Es un hombre muy honrado.

Predica muy bien.

Dónde va usted ahora?

A ver un buen amigo,

Nuevamente llegado del cam-
po.

Quiere vmd. comèr con mi-
go?

Que tiene para comèr?

Vaca, carnèro;

Ternera, cordero;

Gizantes, avas;

Un par de conejos,

Y una buena ensalada.

No puedo comèr con usted.

Se diferirà para otra vez.

Muy bien, soy su servidør.

Soy el suyo con todo mi co-
razòn.

II.

II.

Whither will you go?

Let us go to Greenwich.

Will you go on horseback?

In a coach, or in a boat?

*Let us go in a boat, I pray
you.*

But first let us drink.

*Let us drink a bottle of wine
together.*

Let us step into this tavern.

Boy, call your master.

Sir, he is gone out

With his wife and children.

*I can draw as good wine, as
any man in England.*

Go quickly, make haste.

Let us bargain for a boat

4

With

Dónde quiere vmd. ir?

Vamos a Greenwich.

Quiere vmd. ir a caballo?

En coche, ó barquillo?

Vamos en un barquillo, le
ruègo.

Mas primèro bevamos.

Bevamos una botella de vino
juntos.

Entrèmos en esta taverna.

Muchacho, llàma à tu amo.

Señor, ha salido

Con su mugèr è hijos.

Puedo tiràr tan buen vino,
como qualquiera en Ingla-
terra.

Vaya prontamente.

Concertèmos el barquillo

Con

With this honest waterman.

*What will you take
To carry us to Greenwich?*

*I must have eighteen-pence.
I will give you a shilling.
Go, fetch your boat.
Boy, draw another bottle.*

*To your health, my dear
friend.*

*Let us pay and be gone.
You are very hasty.
I will return betimes.
Come, let us make an end.
How much have we to pay?
Three-and-six-pence, sir.*

*There is your money.
You are very welcome.*

Con este honrado barquer-
ro.

Quanto pide vmd.
Para llevarnos a Green-
wich?

Dème dièz y ocho suèldos.
Le darè un skalin.
Vàya, trayga su barquillo.
Muchacho, tira una òtra bo-
tella.

A su salùd, querido amigo.

Pagèmos y vàmonos.
Usted và de prièssa.
Quièro bolvèr a buena òra.
Acabèmos puès.
Quanto tenèmos de pagar?
Tres skalines y seis suèldos,
señor.
Hè aqui tu dinèro.
Ustedes son los bien veni-
dos.

III.

III.

*Good morrow, madam.
I am very glad to see you.
How does your daughter?
She is very sick.
What is her distemper?
She has a fever.
Has she a good stomach?
She can neither eat, nor sleep.*

Have you a good physician?

*He is counted a very skilful
man.*

Where does he live?

*In Fetter-lane, near the Ra-
ven.*

What says he of her sickness?

*It is a pity she should die so
young.*

Buènos dias, señora.
Me alegro de verà vmd.
Como esta su hija?
Està muy enferma.
Que enfermedad tiène?
Tiène calentura.
Tiène apetito?
No puède comèr, ni dor-
mir.

Tiène usted un buen medi-
co?

Es estimàdo por un habil
medico.

Dònde vive?

En Fetter-lane, cerca del
Cuervo.

Que dize el de su enferme-
dad?

Es làstima que muèra tan
joven.

Give

Deme

*Give me a bit of bread.
Will you eat any butter with
it?*

*Any cheese, or fish?
I had rather eat some mutton.*

*Boiled, or roasted?
Will you drink any wine?
Any beer, or cyder?*

*Give me a glass of your cyder.
To your health, madam.
I thank you, sir.*

*Deme vmd. un poco de pàn.
Quièrè ustèd comèr man-
tèca?*

*Dèl quèso, ò del pescàdo?
Comièra mas presto del car-
nero.*

*Cocido, ò asàdo?
Gùsta ustèd bebèr vino?
De la cerveza, ò de la fi-
dra?*

*Dème ùn vàsò de sidra.
A su salùd, señòra.
Le dòy gràcias, señòr.*

IV.

*Have you any thread?
Of what colour will you have
it?*

Black, white, red, yellow.

*Grey, green, blue.
Weigh me an ounce of black
thread.*

*There's an ounce and above.
How much must you have?
I must have three-pence.
Shew me a pair of gloves.*

*Some cravats, and handker-
chiefs.*

*Do you sell any fans?
Yes, and of all sorts.
What do you ask for this?
Three shillings and six-pence.
Will you take half a crown?*

*I cannot indeed.
It costs me more.
I must get something.
I will give you no more.
Take this for that price.
I do not like it.*

Farewel,

IV.

*Tiène ustèd hilo?
De que colòr le quièrè vmd?*

*Nègro, blàncò, ròjo, ama-
rillo.*

*Pàrdò, vèrdè, azùl.
Pèsème ùna onza de hilo nè-
gro.*

*He qui ùna onza y mas.
Quànto pide?
Pido très suèldos.
Muèstreime un par de gu-
àntes.*

Corvátas y pañuèlos.

*Vènde ustèd avanìcos?
Si, y de tòda suèrte.
Quànto pide ustèd por este?
Tres skelines y seis sueldos.
Quièrè ustèd tomàr media
coròna?*

*No puèdo en verdàd.
Me cuèsta màs.
Es menestèr ganàr àlgo.
No le darè màs.
Tòme èste por el prècio.
No me gùsta.*

A diòs,

*Farewel, I am your servant.
I wish you a good night.
I wish you the like.*

A diòs, sòy fú servidòr.
Le desfèò las buènas nòches.
Le desfèò las mifmas.

V.

V.

*What day is this?
Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday.*

Que dia es hòy?
Lùnes, Martes, Mièrcoles,

*Thursday, Friday, Saturday.
Tell me the seasons of the year.*

Juèves, Vièrnes, Sàbado.
Diga las fazones del año.

Spring, summer,

La primavèra, el verano, ó
estio,

Autumn, and winter.

El otòño, y el invièrno,

Which is the most pleasant?

Qual es la mas agradable?

The spring assuredly.

La primavèra ciertamènte.

Which is the hottest of all?

Qual es la mas caloròsa de
tòdas?

The summer certainly.

El veràno verdaderamènte.

And which is the coldest?

Y qual es la mas fria?

The winter, without doubt.

Es el invièrno, fin duda.

The spring brings forth flowers,

La primavèra prodùze flòres.

And the summer all sorts of fruits.

Y el veràno toda suèrte de
frùta.

Can you reckon as far as a thousand?

Puède vmd. contàr hàsta
mil?

One, two, three, four, five,

Uno, dòs, trè, quàtro, cin-
co,

Six, seven, eight, nine, ten,

Sèis, fiète, òcho, nuève,
dièz,

*Eleven, twelve, thirteen, four-
teen,*

Onze, dòze, trèze, catòrze,

*Fifteen, sixteen, seventeen,
eighteen,*

Quinze, dièz y seis, dièz y
fiète, dièz y òcho,

*Nineteen, twenty, thirty, for-
ty,*

Dièz y nuève, vèinte, trèin-
ta, quarènta,

*Fifty, sixty, seventy, eighty,
ninety,*

Cinquènta, sesènta, setènta,
ochènta, novènta,

A hundred, a thousand.

Cièn, mil.

It is enough for this day.

Es bastànte por èste dia.

VI.

*Where is my hood?
Where are my shoes?
My gloves, my fan?
Give me my chamber-gown.*

*Bring me my garters.
Where is my comb?
There it is, madam.
Comb me, and make haste.
Clean my shoes.
Tie my girdle.
Lend me a pin.
Bring some coals.
Blow the fire.
Shut the door.
Shut the window.
Boy, lay the cloth.*

*Bring some water.
Spoons, plates, and knives.*

*Pray, sir, sit down.
Eat; you are welcome.*

VII.

*Is your father at home?
He is a-bed, at rest, asleep.*

*He is weary of his journey.
I'll come again to-morrow.
Come betimes, I pray you,
For he goes out very early.*

*What hour is it by your
watch?
It is almost twelve.*

*Is it so late already?
Look at the sun.
Half an hour past twelve.*

Go

VI.

*Dónde està mi capiròte?
Dónde estàn mis zapàtos?
Mis guantes, mi abanico?
Deme mi ropa de càmara, ó
de levantar.*

*Tràygame mis ligas.
Dónde està mi pèyne?
He le aqui, señora.
Pèyneme, y apresúrese.
Limpie mis zapàtos.
Ate mi prètina, ó cinto.
Prèsteme un alfiler.
Tràyga carbònes.
Sople el fuègo.
Cierre la puèrta.
Cierre la ventàna.
Muchàcho, mete los mante-*

*les.
Trahe àgua.
Cuchàras, plàtos, y cuchil-
los.
Sirvase, cavallèro, sentàrse.
Còma; usted es bien veni-
do.*

VII.

*Està en càsa su padre?
Està en la càma, descànsa,
duèrme.*

*Està fatigàdo de su viàge.
Bolverè mañana.
Venga tempràno, le ruègo,
Porquè sale muy de maña-
na.*

Que òra es en su relox?

*Es casi mèdio dia, ó son casi
las dòze.*

*Es tan tårde ya?
Vèa vmd. àl sòl.
Son las dòze y mèdia.*

Vàya

*Go to my shoemaker.
See whether my shoes are made.*

Vàya a mi zapatèro.
Vea si mis zapàtos estàn hè-
chos.

*They are not yet made.
This shoemaker is a rogue.
He shall no more work for me.
He desires you to excuse him.
He will bring them to-mor-
row.*

No estàn hèchos àun.
Este zapatèro es un picaro.
No trabajará mas por mi.
Le ruègo escusàrle.
Los trahera mañàna.

I cannot stay so long.

No puèdo aguardàr tanto
tièmpo.

VIII.

VIII.

*What have you to eat ?
I have a quarter of lamb ;*

Què tiène vmd. para comèr ?
Tèngo ùn quàrto de cordè-
ro ;

*Mutton, beef, and pigeons.
Bring me a couple of pi-
geons.*

Carnèro, vaca, y pichònes.
Traigame un par de pichò-
nes.

*What will you drink ?
A bottle of white wine.*

Que quière vmd. bevèr ?
Una botèlla de vino blan-
co.

*Is your beer good ?
It is very good, sir.
Fill me a glass of wine.
It has a very good colour.
What do you sell it at a
quart ?*

Es buèna su cervèza ?
Es muy buèna, señor.
Llèneme ùn vâso de vino.
Tiène una buèna colòr.
Quànto lo vènde la quàr-
ta ?

*Is it dear in this country ?
It is sold at eighteen pence.*

Es càro en èste pays ?
Se vènde dièz y ocho suèl-
dos.

I drank better in France,

Hè bebido mejor en Fràn-
cia,

*For two pence a quart.
You are not in France ;
You are in a country,
Where wine is always dear.*

Por dós suèldos là quàrta.
Ustèd no està en Frància ;
Ustèd està en el campo,
Dònde el vino es sièmpre
càro.

IX.

IX.

Good morrow, sir.

How

Buènos diàs, señor.

G g 2

Como

How do you ?

Very well, at your service.

How does your sister ?

She is very well, thank God.

Where is she ?

She is gone into the country.

When will she come again ?

I do not know indeed.

Have you had your breakfast ?

Not yet, sir.

Will you breakfast with me ?

With all my heart.

I have a good appetite.

What have you got ?

Some bread and cheese ;

And a bottle of good beer.

I love that breakfast well.

Eat and drink then.

You are very welcome.

I am much obliged to you.

To your health, sir.

I give you many thanks.

When did you see Mr. T. ?

I saw him yesterday.

Did he not speak to you of me ?

He told me, he would pay you

Next week without fail.

Como està usted ?

Muy bien, á su servicio.

Cómo està su hermana ?

Está muy bien, a Dios gracias.

Dónde està ?

Hà ido al campo.

Quando volverà ?

No lo sè en verdàd.

Hà almorzàdo vmd. ?

No aùn, señor.

Gusta vmd. almorzàr conmigo ?

Con todo mi corazòn.

T'èngo buen apetito.

Que tiène vdm. ?

Pan y quèso ;

Y ùna botèlla de buèna cerveza.

Amo èsse almuèrzo muy bien.

Còma puès y bèva.

Usted es muy bien venido.

Le estoy muy obligàdo.

A su salud, cavallèro.

Le doy mùchas gràcias.

Quando viò usted al señor T. ?

Le vi ahier.

No le hablò de mi ?

Me dixò, pagaría a usted.

La semana venidèra sin falta.

X.

What is it o'clock ?

Look at your watch.

It is almost twelve.

Is it so late already ?

Yes indeed.

Have

X.

Que hora ès ?

Mire a su muèstra, ô relox de faldriquèra.

Son càsi las dòze.

Es ya tan tàrde ?

Es ciertamente.

Tiène

Have you any business?
I must speak with a friend.

What is his name?
His name is Mr. N.
Where does he live?
He lives at N.
How old is he?
He is thirty years old.
Is he married?

A long while ago.
Has he any children?
He has four.
How many boys has he?
Two sons, and two daughters.

How old is the eldest son?

Four years and a half.
How old is the youngest?

Two years, or thereabout.
Remember me to him.
I will not fail.

Tiène ustèd negòcios?
Es menestèr que hable con
ùn amigo.

Como se llàma?
Se llàma el señor N.
Dònde vive?

Vive en N.
Que edàd tiène?
Tiène treinta años.

Està casàdo?
Mùcho tièmpo hà.

Tiène hijos?
Tiène quàtro.

Quàntos hijos tiène?
Dos hijos, y dos hijas,

Que edàd tiène el hijo
màyor?

Quàtro años y mèdio.

Que edàd tiene el mas jo-
ven?

Cerca de dos años.
Hàgale mis bèsà mànos.
No faltaré.

XI.

When do you go to bed?

At ten o'clock.
Do you sleep well?
Very well, I thank God.
When do you rise?
Between eight and nine.
How do you pass the day?
As soon as you are up,

I wash my hands;
Then my face;
Then I say my prayers;

*And then I go about my busi-
ness.*

When

XI.

Quàndo va ustèd á la cà-
ma, ô quando se vâ acos-
târ?

A las dièz.
Duèrme ustèd bien?
Muy bièn, gràcias á Dios.
Quàndo se levànta?

Entre las ocho y nuève.
Como passa ustèd el dia?
Luego que esta levantà-
do,

Làvo las mànos;
Despuès la càra;
Despuès digo mis oraci-
ones;

Y despuès vòy á mis nego-
cios.

Quàndo

When were you at the play ?

I was there yesterday.

What play did they act ?

The Conquest of Mexico.

Who went with you ?

A good friend of mine.

May I know his name ?

Pray excuse me.

Why, is it a crime

To go to the play ?

I do not say so ;

But I do not think fit

To tell you his name.

Let us speak no more of it.

Quàndo estùvo á la comèdia ?

Estùve allà ahier.

Que comèdia representàron ?

La Conquistà de Mèxico.

Quièn fuè con ustèd ?

Uno de mis amigos.

Puèdo sabèr su nòmbre ?

Le ruègo escusàrme.

Porquè, es ùn crimeh

El ir a la comèdia ?

No digo esò ;

Mas no jùzgo á proposito

Dezir a ustèd su nòmbre.

No hablèmos mas dèllo.

XII.

What news have you ?

I know none.

Have you read the Gazette ?

Yes, I have read it ;

But I found nothing in it

Worthy notice.

Do you speak French ?

Yes, a little.

How long have you learnt ?

Four or five months.

At what hour comes your master ?

He comes at eleven.

What is his name ?

His name is Mr. B.

How much do you give him ?

I give him two guineas.

Does he teach well ?

Very well, as I think.

How does your cousin ?

He is very sick.

What is his distemper ?

He is in a consumption.

What do you think of him ?

He is a dead man.

XII.

Que nuèvas tiène ustèd ?

Ninguna se.

Ha leido ustèd la Gazeta ?

Si, la hè leido ;

Mas hè hallàdo nada en èlla

Digna de observàr.

Hàbla ustèd Francès ?

Si, ùn pòco.

Quànto tièmpo aprendiò ?

Quàtro ô cinco mèses.

A que hòra viène su maèstro ?

Viène á las ònze.

Como se llàma ?

Su nòmbre es el señòr B.

Quanto le dà ustèd ?

Le doy dos guineas.

Enseña bien ?

Muy bièn, segun piènso.

Como esta su primo ?

Està muy enfermo.

Que enfermedàd tiène ?

Està ètico.

Que piensa ustèd de el ?

Es ùn hòmbre muèrto.

Hispanismo

Hispanismo el qual dexè en el tintero
quàndo publique mi gramatica ;
por descuido, ô por mejor dezir por
ignorancia, pues el que enseña a
otro, a si mismo enseña.

OBSERVACIONES.

1. **E**L pronombre, vos, està totalmente desterrado, en la lengua Española, tanto en la conversaciòn como en los escritos : excepto quando el rey habla a sus subditos, el predicadòr a su auditorio, los padres a sus hijos, y los amos a sus criados, pues hablan con autoridàd, y si de otra manera se sirven del, incuren en un error.

2. Que merced, ô ustd es una mesma cosa, pues dezimos indiferehamente, es vuestra merced, ô es ustd Español, ô Ingles.

3. De todas las lenguas de la Europa la Española es la unica en sus derivativos, tanto que ninguna la llega, como se puede ver en los siguientes exemplos : caudal significa riquèza, y es nombre substantivo, del qual se deriva el verbo acaudalàr, y el adjetivo acaudalado, acaudalada ; y para exageràr que un hombre es rico dezimos : este hombre tiene mucho caudal, ô este hombre es acaudalado : ô este hombre acaudalò mucho el año passado. Dinero es un nombre substantivo, del qual se deriva el

el verbo adinerar, y el adjetivo adinerado, adinerada, y para dezir que tiene mucho dinero dezimos: es un hombre adinerado. Prenda es sustantivo, del qual se deriva el verbo prendar, y el adjetivo prendado: para dezir que un hombre tiene buenas partes, calidades, o sabiduria dezimos: Dios prendo a este cavallero; fulano es muy bien prendado; las prendas que Dios se digno dar a vuestra merced, o a usted, &c. Antojó, es un nombre sustantivo, y de el formamos, el verbo antojár, y el adjetivo, antojadizo—a, de fuerte, que no solamente formamos del nombre sustantivo un adjetivo, mas aun verbos, como se ha visto y verá en los exemplos siguientes; viz. Pedro acaudaló a Pablo; esto es, Pedro dió suficiente dinero a Pablo, para enriquezèr le; la naturaleza prendo muy bien a esta señora; me he antojado ir a Madrid. Palo significa un pedazo de Madera, y de este nombre se forma el verbo apaleár, exemplo: me apaleó como si fuese un Perro; le apaleè. Baraja es un nombre sustantivo, y de el se forma el verbo barajar: ex. Barage bien los naipes. Del verbo anochecer se derivò el nombre noche. Del verbo amanecer, el nombre mañana. Ay una infinitud de espresiones derivativas en la lengua Española que acortan muchas sentencias y evitan muchas circumlocuciones, que si las pusiera todas seria nunca acabár.

4. Los Españoles en algunas frases se sirven indiferentemente, de la conjuncion, como, o del ablativo absoluto, con tanta elegancia, que no ay ninguna lengua que la exceda, y muchas que no la llegan: ex. como la reyna hubo salido; o la reyna haviendo salido, entró el rey. Escritas las cartas, las lleve a la estafeta. Acabada la comida, todos se fueron, o como, o luego que la comida se acabò, &c. vencido el enemigo, di parte al rey de la victòria.

5. Los

5. Los Españoles se sirven de los verbos auxiliares, *havèr*, *ô tenèr*, para señalàr empeño, obligaciòn *ô neceffidàd*: ex. he de ir a comèr, tengo de ir a Madrid, he de pagàr mis deudas, he de vencer a mi enemigo, *ô* he de morir.

6. Quando a la proposicion, con se le junta, si, con los pronombres, mi, ti, si, se le ha de juntar la sílaba, *go*: como se puede ver en los siguientes exemplos: quando vaya á la corte usted vendrà conmigo, quando usted viniere á mi casa lleve á su muger consigo. Hablo contigo, &c.

7. Quando los Españoles se sirven de dos adverbios que acaban en *ente*, entonces suprimen el, *ente*, en la primera parte del discurso, para evitar cacofonia, dexando el *ente* del primer adverbio, mas no del segundo: ex. me recibí civil, y cortesmente: vive santa, y christianamente: las zagalas de España van segura, y libremente por do quieren.

8. Se ha de evitar siempre dos negaciones en un mismo discurso: ex. no se ha de dezir, no condeno ninguna proposicion de las que usted haze, sino: no condeno proposición alguna de las que usted haze.

9. Algunos ponen la particula *que*, en lugar de como, pero es contra la elegancia de la lengua Castellana: ex. es tan valiente que discreto, lo qual es falso; mas se ha de dezir: es tan valiente como discreto.

10. A tanto y quanto siempre se les sigue el adverbio, *mas*, ex. quanto mas sabio es un hombre, tanto mas se ha de estimar.

11. Algunos confunden la preposición *por* con la preposición *para*, y para evitar este inconveniente, se ha de observar, que *por*, mira á la causa eficiente, para la final: ex. todo lo que Dios crió por su omnipotencia, fué para el servicio del genero

H h

humano:

humano : por amòr de Dios ayudeme, para alimentàr mis hijos.

12. Quando todos los idiomas de la Europa se firven de un nombre substantivo con la particula de ; los Españoles se firven del participio passivo del verbo que tiène la significaciòn del nombre substantivo : ex. muero de cansàdo, emplèan tambien un nombre adjetivo despues de la particula *de*, como : se precia de rico, se precia de valiente, se precia de hermosa y algunas vezes sin la *de* : ex. se estima hermosa.

13. Quando una persona pide á otro, que ora es, el Españòl responde : es la una, son las dos, son las seis, son las diez, son las doze, &c.

14. Quando dos amigos se encuèntran, si es a la mañana, se saludan de esta manera : Buenos dias tenga usted : R. Buenos dias dè Dios a usted ; si a la tarde : Buenas tardes tenga usted : R. Buenas se las dè Dios á usted : los demas cumplimientos en Españòl son : beso á usted las manos, ô viva mil años : si estàn bebiendo y el uno bebe a la salud del otro, la respuesta es : Buen provècho cavallèro, ô buen provècho haga a usted, ô buen provecho le haga.

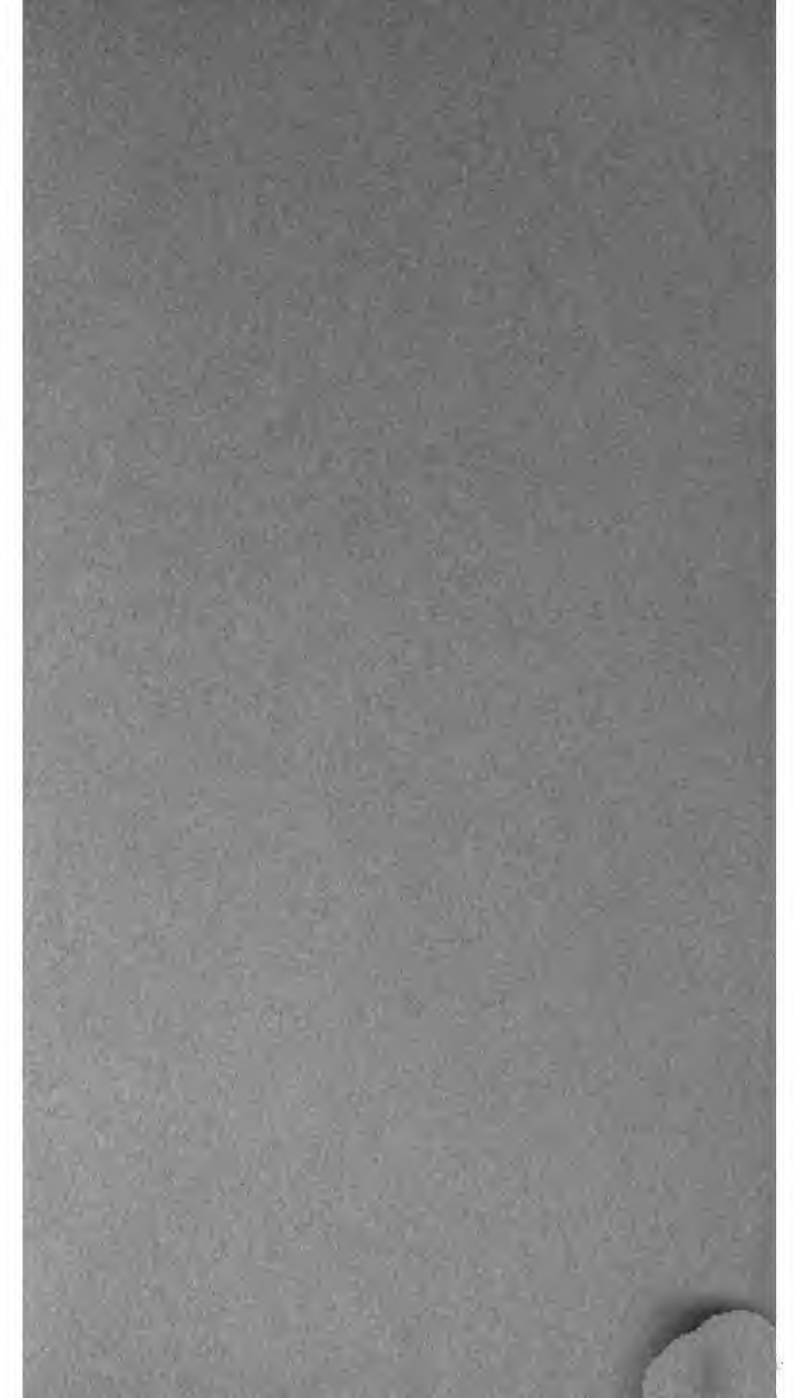
15. Todos los titulos de los quales la lengua Española se firve son los siguientes : al rey, y reyna magestàdes ; a los principes, altèzas ; eminencias a los cardenales ; al nuncio del papa, a los arzobispos, y obispos señoria ilustrissima, como hazian en tiempo de Christo y sus apostoles ; a los grandes de España excelencia : señoria se dà a todos los titulos de España, como marqueses, condes, viscondes, a los consejeros de su majestàd, a los secretàrios del despacho, a los gentilhombres de càmara del rey, y al primèr camarero. Merced, se da a los alcàldes, abogados, y medicos : ay otro titulo que pertenèce solamente a los frayles que han ocupado algun

algun oficio en su orden, ô religiòn, ques es paternidad. El titulo de don, se da al rey y a toda la calidad, y eclesiasticos que han ocupado, ô ocupan alguna dignidad, y a todos los oficiales del exercito, empezando desde el Alferez, &c. y no como se acostumbra aora, que lo dan hasta los camereros privados, ô de gente de mas o menos, como don Luis, don Pedro, don Juan, &c. verificando se el refràn Español; quien te cubre, se descubre.

I N I S.

117
J

M.T.
J.F.





FEB 6 1935



